

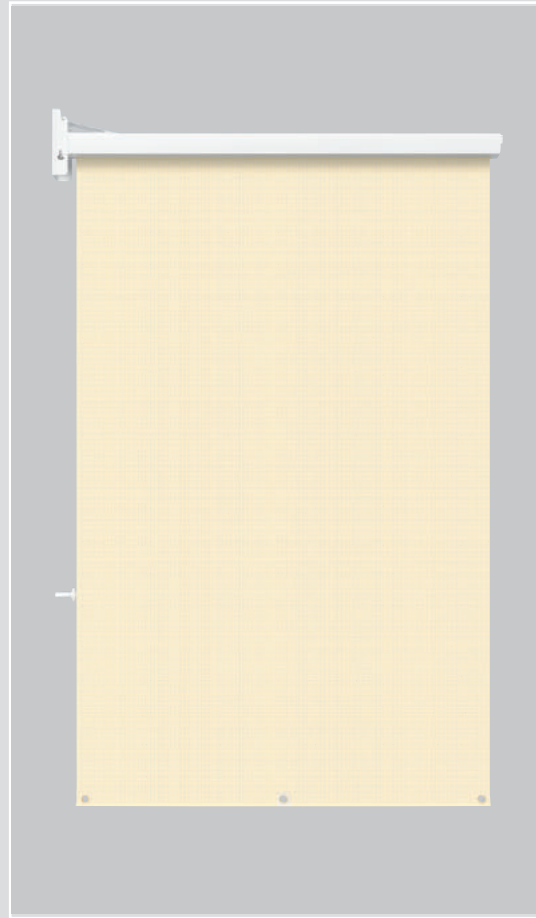
По вопросам продаж и поддержки обращайтесь:

Архангельск (8182)63-90-72	Краснодар (861)203-40-90	Рязань (4912)46-61-64
Астана (7172)727-132	Красноярск (391)204-63-61	Самара (846)206-03-16
Белгород (4722)40-23-64	Курск (4712)77-13-04	Санкт-Петербург (812)309-46-40
Брянск (4832)59-03-52	Липецк (4742)52-20-81	Саратов (845)249-38-78
Владивосток (423)249-28-31	Магнитогорск (3519)55-03-13	Смоленск (4812)29-41-54
Волгоград (844)278-03-48	Москва (495)268-04-70	Сочи (862)225-72-31
Вологда (8172)26-41-59	Мурманск (8152)59-64-93	Ставрополь (8652)20-65-13
Воронеж (473)204-51-73	Набережные Челны (8552)20-53-41	Тверь (4822)63-31-35
Екатеринбург (343)384-55-89	Нижний Новгород (831)429-08-12	Томск (3822)98-41-53
Иваново (4932)77-34-06	Новокузнецк (3843)20-46-81	Тула (4872)74-02-29
Ижевск (3412)26-03-58	Новосибирск (383)227-86-73	Тюмень (3452)66-21-18
Казань (843)206-01-48	Орел (4862)44-53-42	Ульяновск (8422)24-23-59
Калининград (4012)72-03-81	Оренбург (3532)37-68-04	Уфа (347)229-48-12
Калуга (4842)92-23-67	Пенза (8412)22-31-16	Челябинск (351)202-03-61
Кемерово (3842)65-04-62	Пермь (342)205-81-47	Череповец (8202)49-02-64
Киров (8332)68-02-04	Ростов-на-Дону (863)308-18-15	Ярославль (4852)69-52-93

Единый адрес: mxr@nt-rt.ru **Веб-сайт:** www.markilux.nt-rt.ru

Каталог продукции Markilux

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 75

The patented side blind. Prevents inquisitive glances, protects against low-lying sun and light wind. The markilux that opens up into much more than it seems.



markilux 75

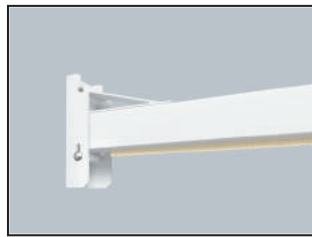
The patented side blind. Prevents inquisitive glances, protects against low-lying sun and light wind. The markilux that opens up into much more than it seems.

design features

- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- slim cassette, only 60 mm x 60 mm in size
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- Awning-covers made of acrylic or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect
- One-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.

technical highlights

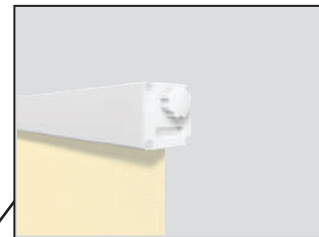
- The cover can be extended continuously up to a maximum drop of 200 cm so allowing the ideal degree of privacy and sun protection.
- When not used, the cassette is simply folded down and fixed inconspicuously against the wall.
- With locking mechanism to prevent the screen rolling up unintentionally in a gust of wind



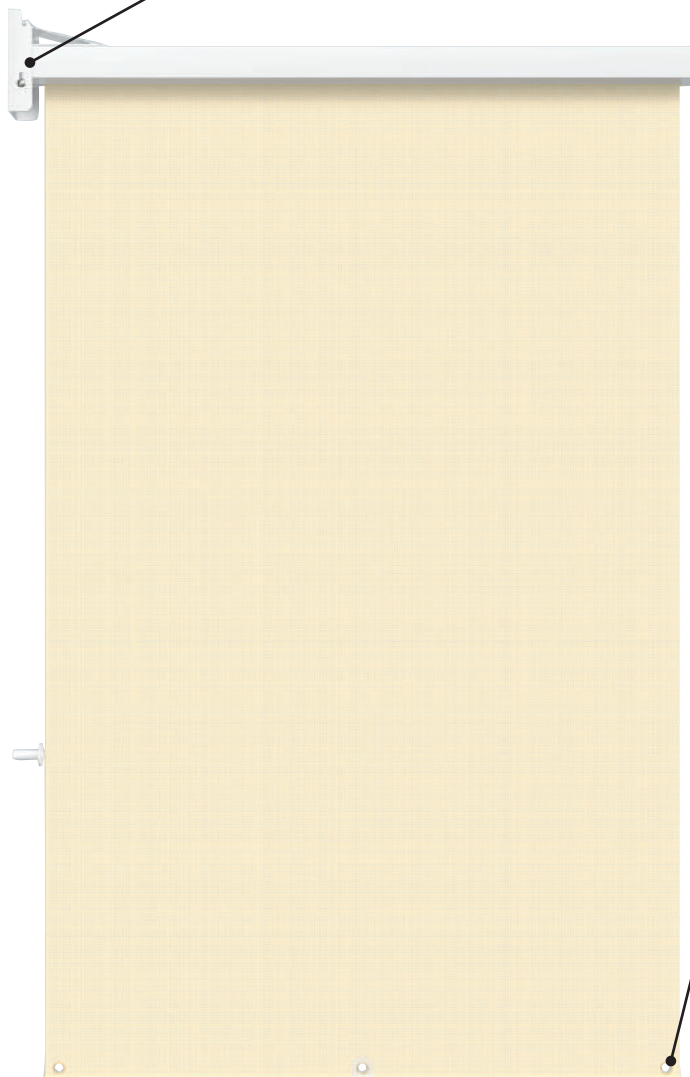
face fixture bracket with screen locked in place



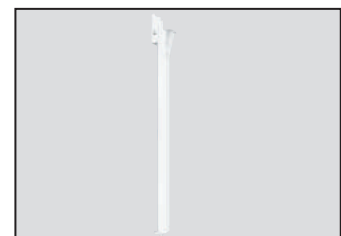
face fixture bracket, closed position



locking mechanism to secure it against wind



eyelets for individual fixture of the cover



retracted, folded down

Standard RAL colours:



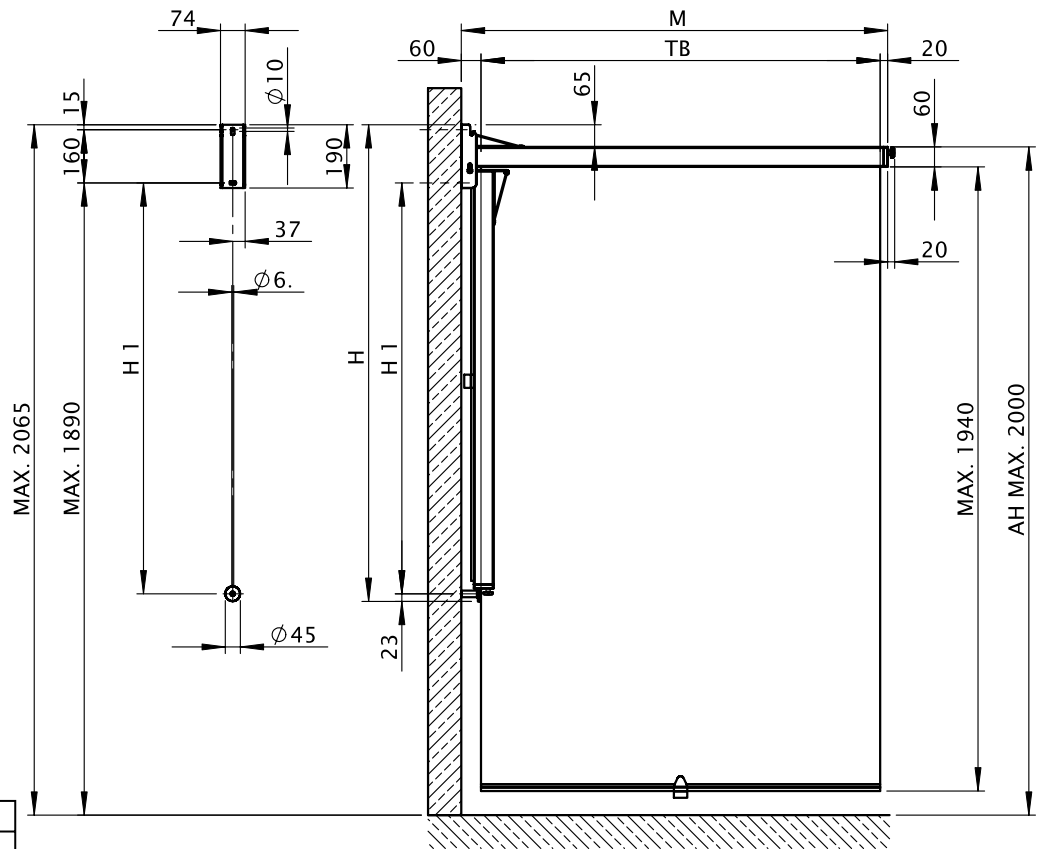
dimensions and configuration options

	available from stock	available to special order
cassette width	alternatively 128 cm 170 cm from the wall to the edge of the cassette	alternatively 128 cm 170 cm from the wall to the edge of the cassette
unit height	200 cm from the top edge of the cassette to the bottom edge of the front profile	200 cm from the top edge of the cassette to the bottom edge of the front profile
Fabric patterns:	34 918 flecked beige 33 911 transolair light yellow	Width 128 cm: acrylic plains and stripes as well as transolair. Width 170 cm: all seamless acrylic fabrics 349xx
Frame colour:	traffic white RAL 9016	Other RAL colours: Availability and delivery time on request
Purchase quantity:	6 units per delivery	by individual piece

dimensions in cm

fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions



dimensions in mm

AM	
M	1280 1700
TB	1200 1620
H	1430 1850
H1	1230 1650

M = overall awning width
 TB = cover width
 AH = overall unit height
 AM = fixture dimensions



markilux 790

Ideal, protection from the side against low-lying sun, light wind and inquisitive glances - Perfect for large terraces



markilux 790

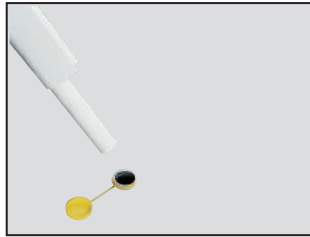
Ideal, protection from the side against low-lying sun, light wind and inquisitive glances - Perfect for large terraces

design features

- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- Awning-covers made of acrylic or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect
- One-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.
- Round front profile with attractive ergonomically shaped handle
- Striped patterns will run vertically

technical highlights

- Simple operation - pull the front profile out by the handle
- Taut cover thanks to the internal, pre-tensioned spring
- Easy cassette fixture to the side or the rear
- Unlimited choice of fixture points
- Fixture of docking post optionally by insertion in an earth sleeve or by bolting the welded bottom plate to the patio



Sleeve for insertion in the ground



Plate for fixture to solid surface



Face fixture bracket



mobilfix+: fixture post mounted on a slab of granite with a shadeplus securing mechanism (optional)



mobilfix: fixture post mounted on a slab of granite



mobilfix+: fixture post mounted on a slab of granite with a shadeplus securing mechanism, shadeplus extended (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 790

Ideal, protection from the side against low-lying sun, light wind and inquisitive glances - Perfect for large terraces

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

markilux 790 dimension parameters			
extension	height		smallest height
	170	210	
200			90
201-250			90
251-300			110
301-350			125
351-400			125
401-450			130
451-500			130

dimensions in cm

= available, cover height approx. 159 cm

= available, cover height approx. 199 cm

Front profile fixture		
configuration options	Wall bracket for front profile fixture	●
	Fixture post assembly for fixture to solid surface	●
	Sleeve assembly for insertion in the ground	●
	mobilfix (fixture post mounted on a slab of granite)	○
	mobilfix + (fixture post mounted on a slab of granite with a shadeplus securing mechanism)	○
	covers	
	acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○ ¹
	sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○ ¹
	transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ¹
	widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○ ¹	
Soltis 92	-	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	-	

● = fitted as standard


○ = optional accessory

- = not available

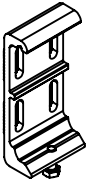
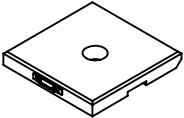
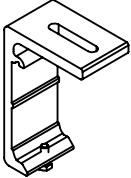
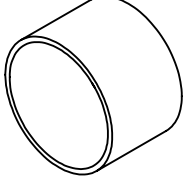

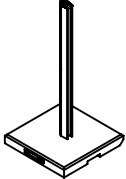

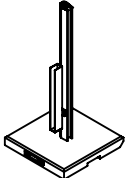


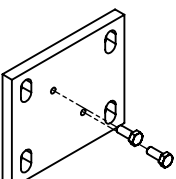
○¹ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

○² = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°

Definition of extension: The extension is measured from the front of the cassette to the rear of the fixture post: The greater the extension the greater the force required to extend the screen resulting from the pre-tensioned spring in the roller tube.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	-

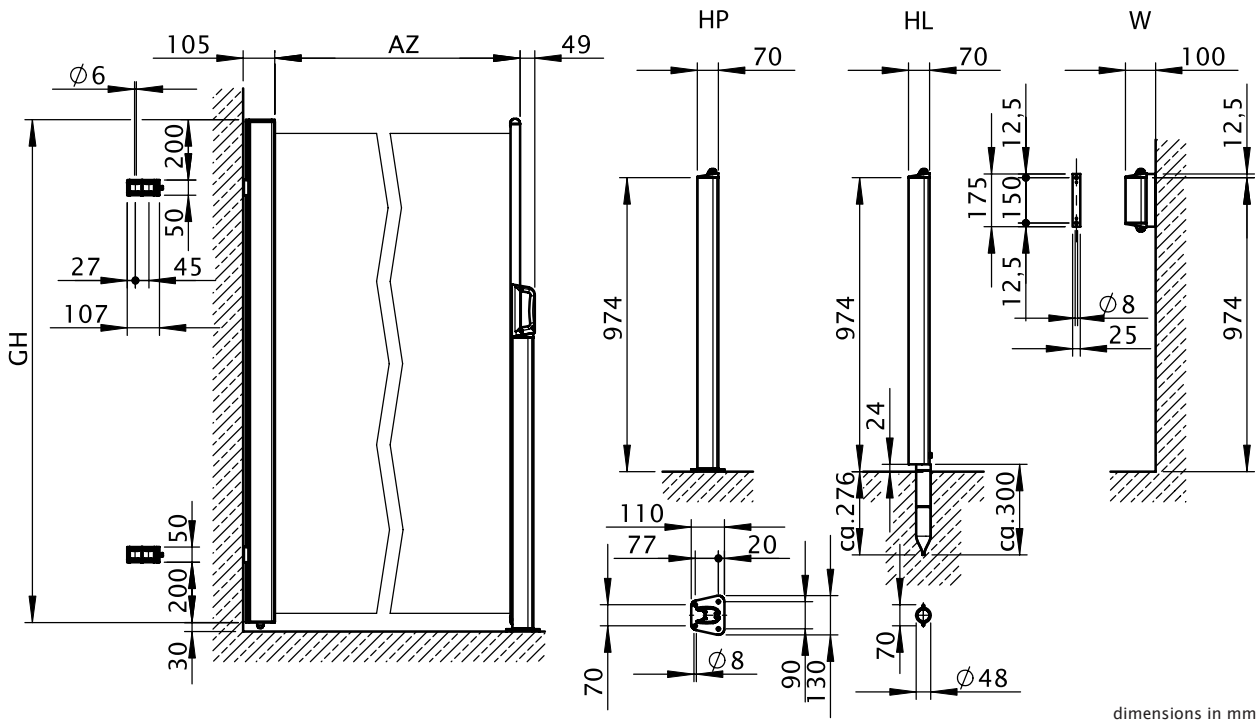
fixings and accessories

 <p>Universal bracket assembly</p> <p>50 mm</p> <p>78758.</p>	 <p>additional base to weigh it down</p> <p>779311</p>
 <p>Reveal fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>77845.</p>	 <p>Acrylic plexiglass tube for the additional base to weigh it down</p> <p>779321</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>77822.</p>	 <p>mobilfix</p> <p>77821., 778941</p>
 <p>foot plate assembly for fixture to a solid surface</p> <p>77820.</p>	 <p>mobilfix+</p> <p>77821., 778941, 77895.</p>
 <p>Sleeve assembly for insertion in the ground</p> <p>77821.</p>	
 <p>ground sleeve</p> <p>702730</p>	
 <p>Bracket assembly for cassette fixture</p> <p>100x120x10mm</p> <p>78982.</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

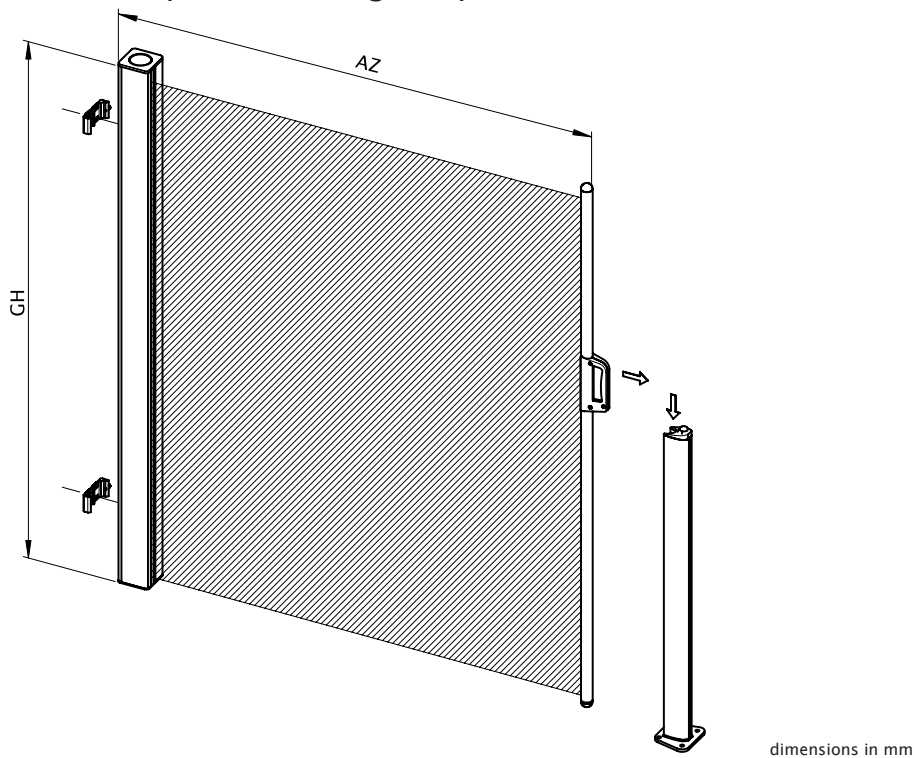
fixture dimensions

Table of dimension with bottom plate, bottom sleeve and wall bracket for fixture post



dimensions in mm

View of the fixture post including the plate for fixture to a solid surface



dimensions in mm

Plate for fixture to solid surface
 Sleeve for insertion in the ground
 W = face fixture
 AZ = extension
 GH = total height

fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions for plate for fixture to solid surface

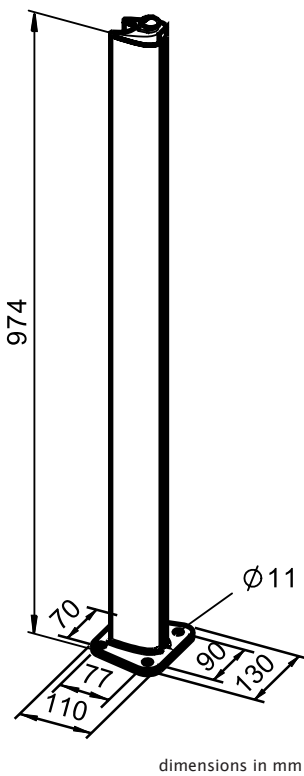
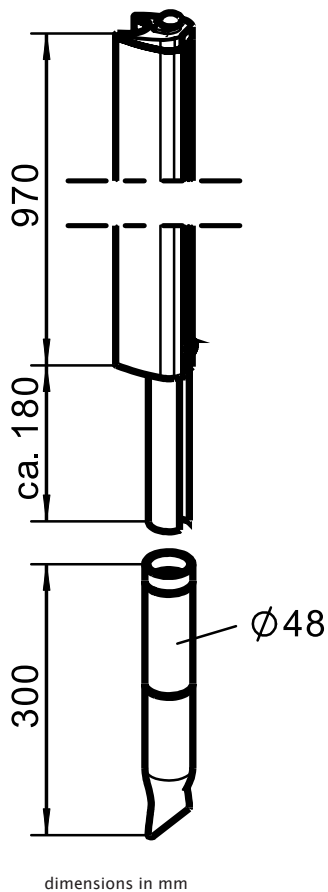
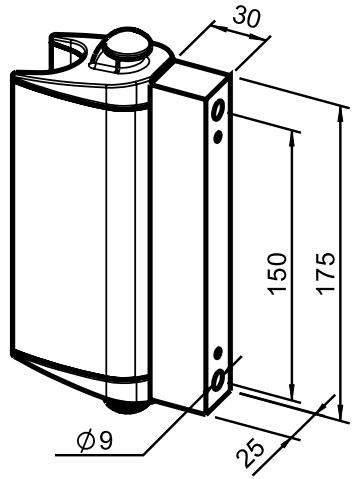


Table of dimensions for sleeve for insertion in the ground



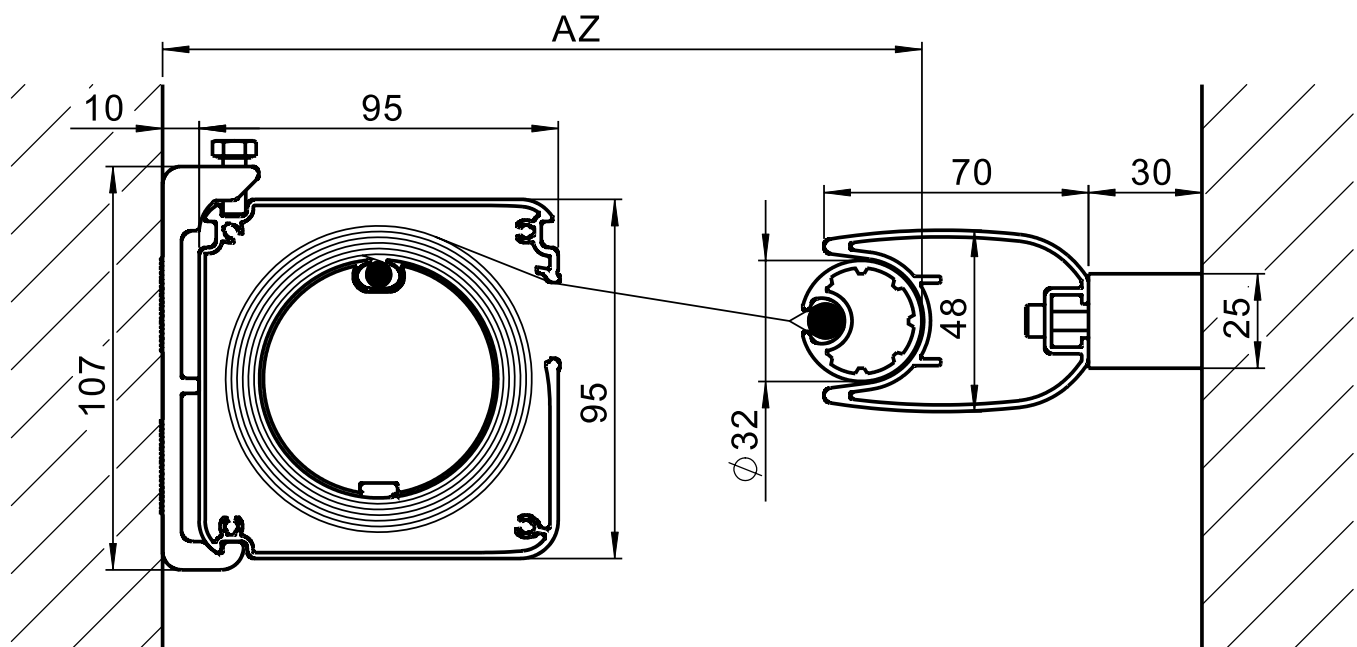
fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions for front profile wall bracket



dimensions in mm

sectional view with the fixture bracket

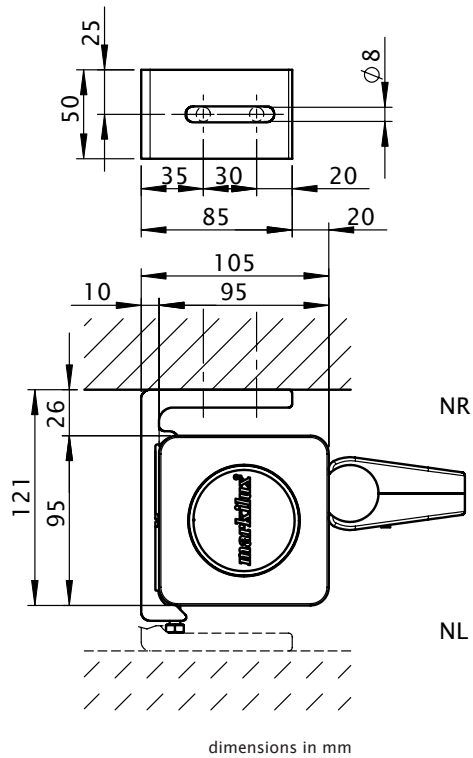


dimensions in mm

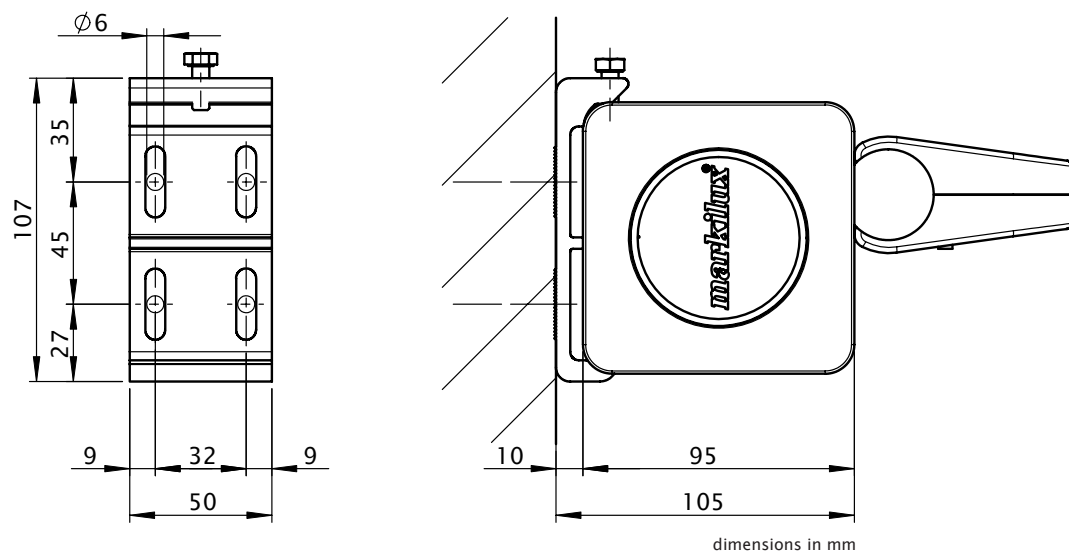
AZ = extension

fixture dimensions

reveal fixture bird's eye view



face fixture bird's eye view



NR = reveal fixture right
NL = reveal fixture left

fixture dimensions

Table of dimensions for the mobilfix + (with optional base to weigh it down)

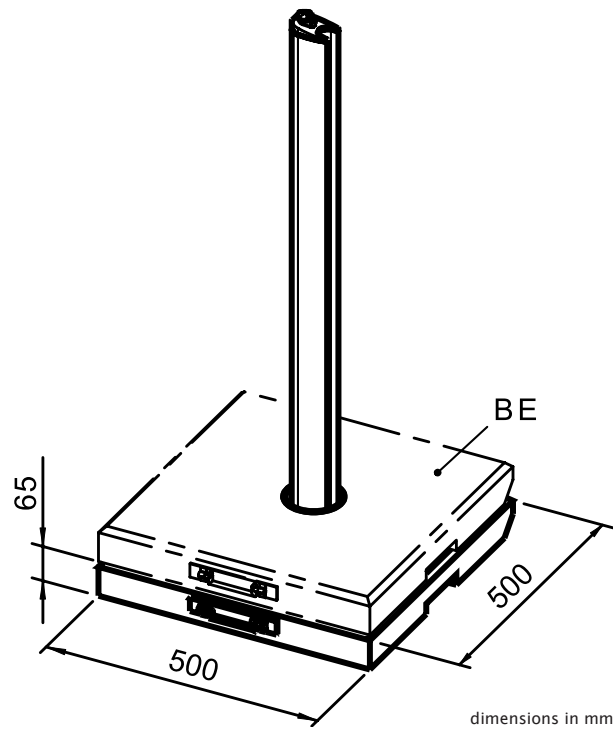
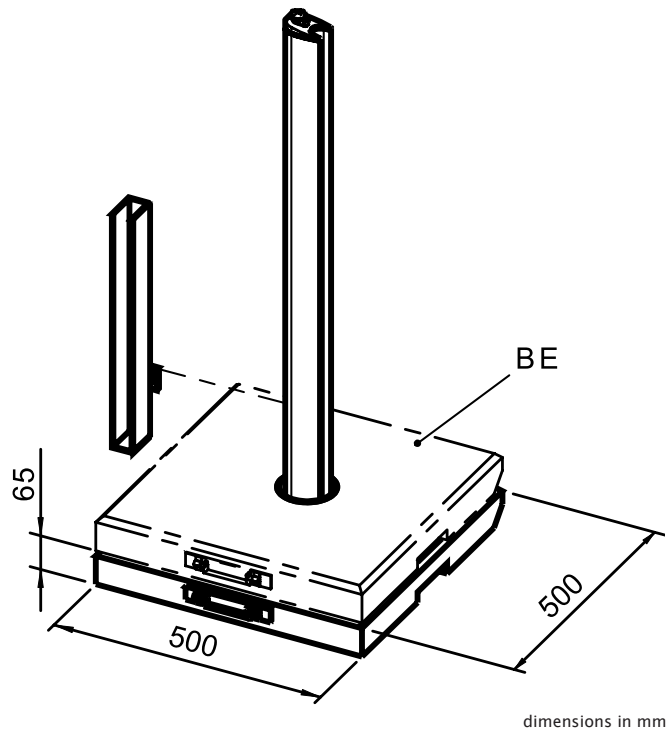
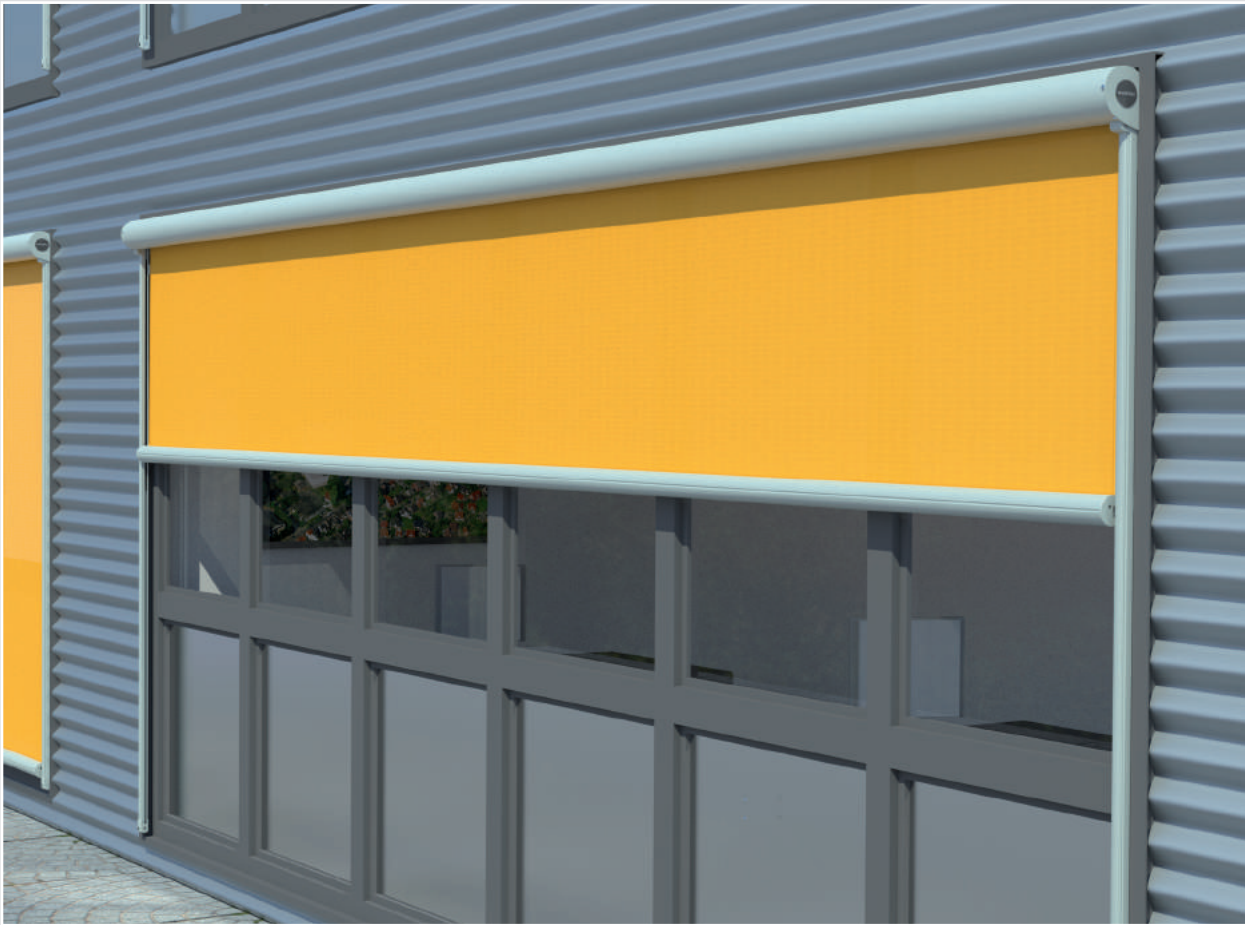


Table of dimensions for the mobilfix +



BE = base to weigh it down (optional)



markilux 869

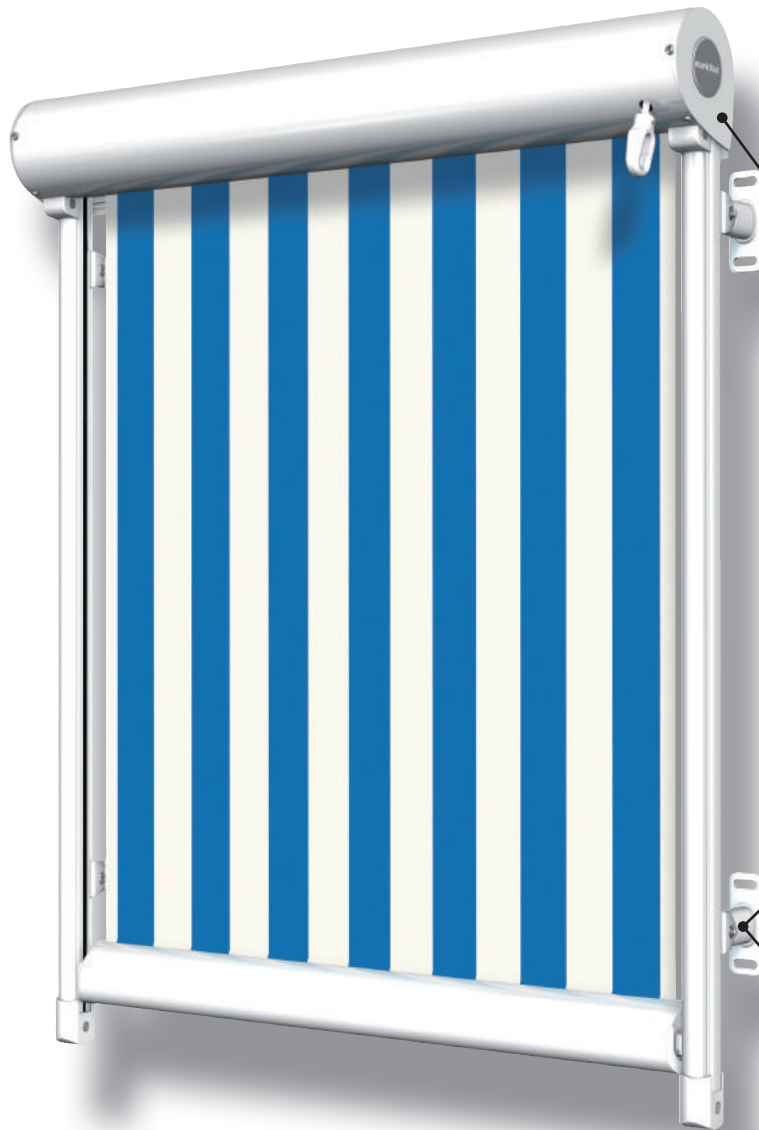
Elegant and finely contoured - the vertical, tensioned blind that covers large widths and drops



markilux 869

Elegant and finely contoured - the vertical, tensioned blind that covers large widths and drops

- design features**
- beautifully crafted, teardrop-shaped aluminium cassette only 130mm in height
 - the small, rounded profiles make it discreet and unobtrusive
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - stand-off blind fixture. This embellishes the building further.
- technical highlights**
- special vario-belts ensure optimum cover tension when the awning is completely extended
 - the awning cover is guided by strong, aluminium guide tracks
 - the 85mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - width and extension up to 600cm
 - the awning is completely pre-assembled and tested in the factory
 - brackets with clip-on mechanism for easy, problem-free fixture
 - individual, made-to-measure manufacture, so that the shading system fits your house perfectly.
- optional accessories**
- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use



Reveal fixture for round cassette



Side view with winding handle, manual operation



Fixture combination 10 with flat track brackets



Decorative cap assembly for track bracket (optional)

RAL colours:



optional accessories:




dimensions and configuration options


		fixture width / order width										
		350	375	400	425	450	475	500	525	550	575	600
		350	351 - 375	376 - 400	401 - 425	426 - 450	451 - 475	476 - 500	501 - 525	526 - 550	551 - 575	576 - 600
overall width		+5	+5	+5	+5	+5	+5	+5	+5	+5	+5	+5
unit height	150											
	200											
	250											49)
	300						49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)
	350			49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)
	400	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)		
	450	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)				
	500 ⁴⁴⁾	49)	49)	49)	49)	49)						
	550 ⁴⁴⁾	49)	49)	49)								
	600 ⁴⁴⁾	49)										


44) Only possible in oversized acrylic fabric with a horizontal seam.

49) This size meets wind resistance class 2, all sizes that have not been highlighted in this way meet wind resistance class 3.

48) If a smaller blind is required we recommend the markilux 760 or 860.

 = available, 2 brackets per track

 = available, 3 brackets per track

 = available, 4 brackets per track

operation type	
manual operation with stainless steel winding handle	●
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	–
manual operation from inside the building	–
manual operation from the rear	–
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ⁷
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ⁸
perfotex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○ ¹⁸
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	–
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○⁷ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 261 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)

○⁸ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 179 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam

○¹⁸ = transilk FR up to a width of 250cm

A standard gearbox is operated from outside the building using a stainless steel winding handle (handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220cm).





You should assume 18 handle revolutions per metre in the case of manual operation.

Extension of units with a single motor takes approximately 14 seconds per metre.

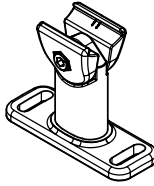
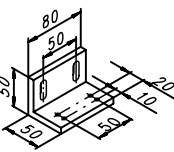
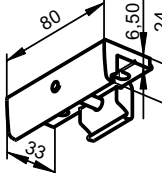
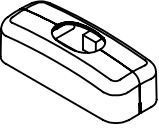

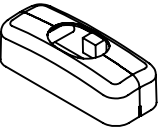
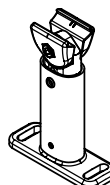
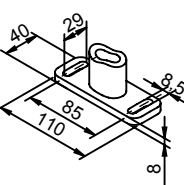
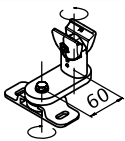
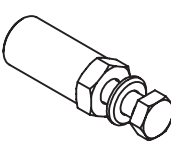
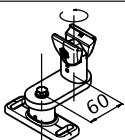
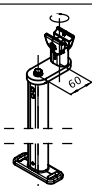
N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

Because of the inherent weight of the cover it may sag from a fixture width of 450cm. Similarly all profiles may deflect slightly for the same reason. Neither phenomenon has any negative effect on the functioning or operation of the awning if it has been fitted correctly.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

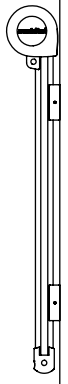
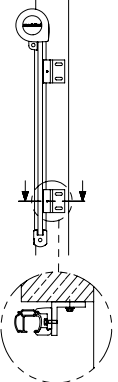
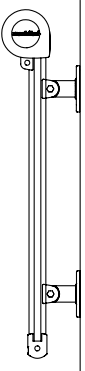
 <p>78451.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p>	 <p>78719.</p>	<p>angled bracket for bearing or motor side, fixture method 15 (in the case of the markilux 869 and 889 also for gearbox operation) (fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p> <p>50x50x80 mm</p>
 <p>78548.</p>	<p>flat track bracket</p>	 <p>76603.</p>	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p>
 <p>78538.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p>	 <p>76604.</p>	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p>
 <p>78539.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p>		<p>fixture dimensions of swivel top track brackets</p>
 <p>78542.</p>	<p>universal track bracket</p> <p>80 mm</p>	 <p>753211</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13</p> <p>30mm length</p> <p>(e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>78543.</p>	<p>universal track bracket</p> <p>100 mm</p>		
 <p>78545.</p>	<p>universal track bracket</p> <p>140 - 500 mm</p>		

. = insert RAL colour code no.

markilux 869

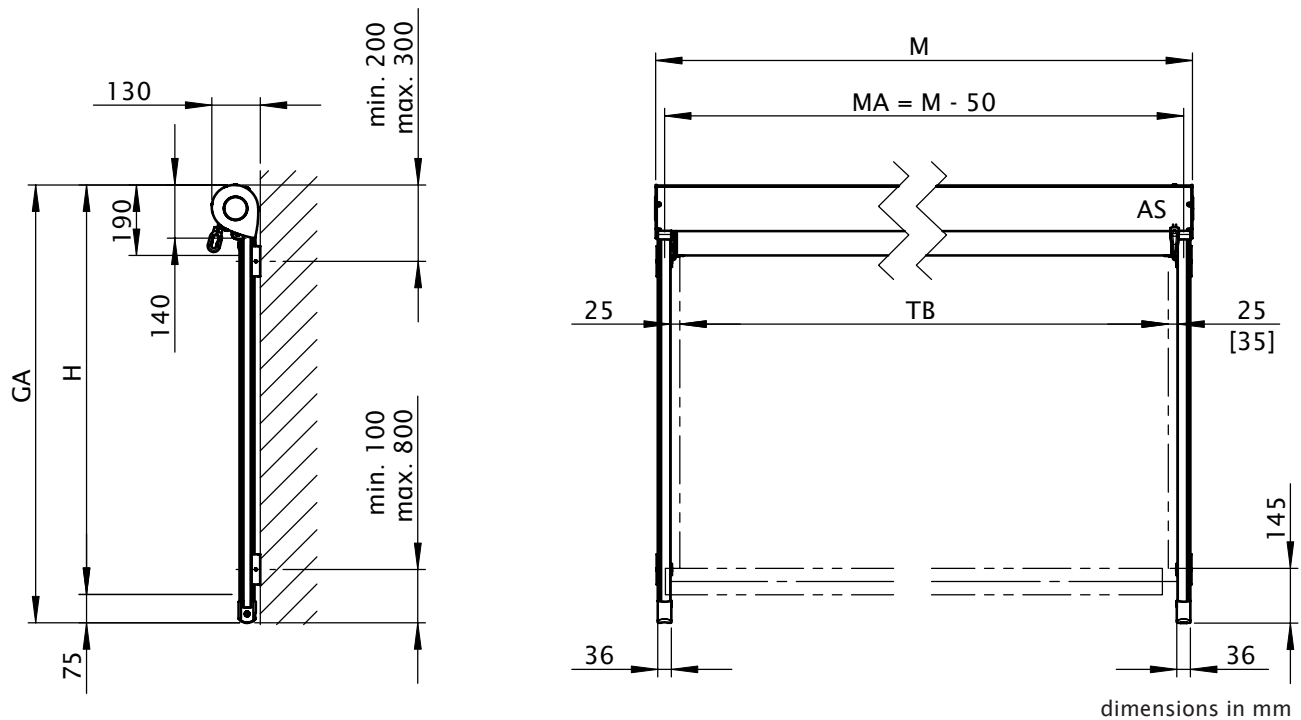
fixture combinations

all brackets incur a surcharge.

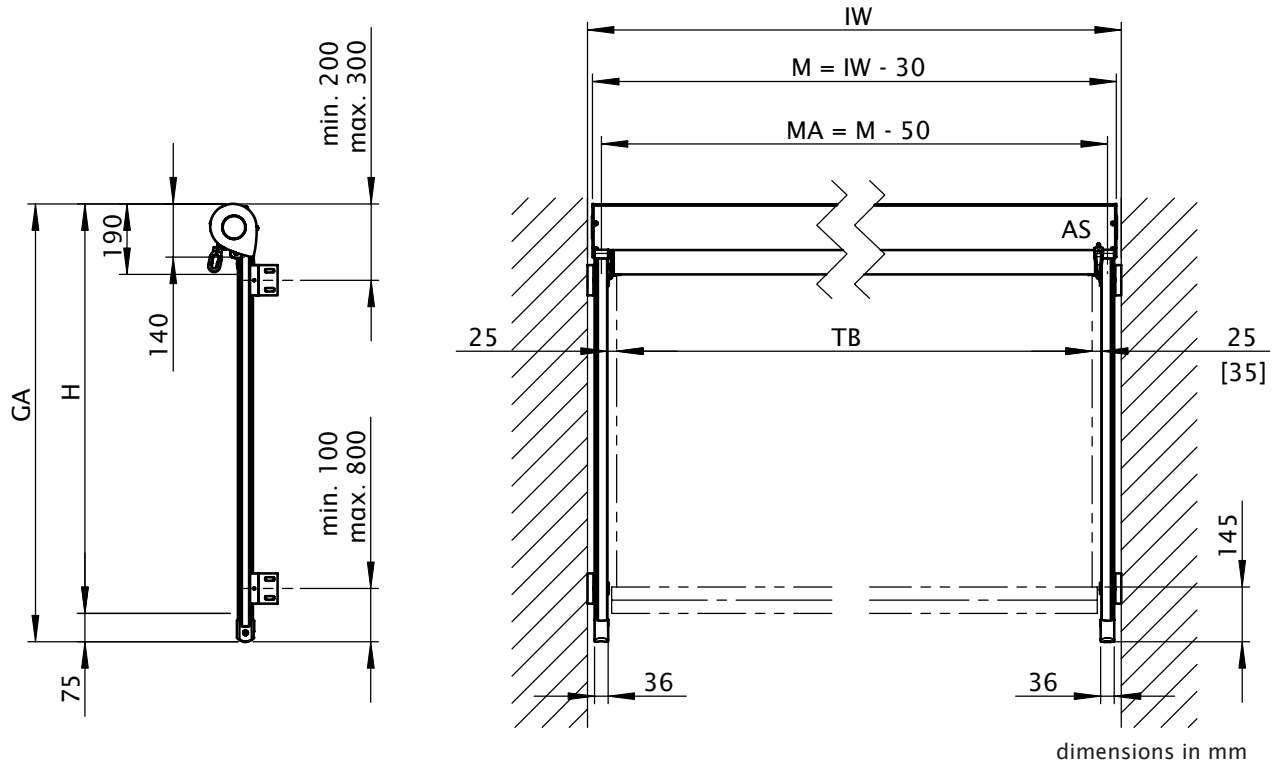
10		
15		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• from an extension of 3001 mm 3 brackets per track• from an extension of 5001 mm 4 brackets per track
20		

How to fit the markilux 869

Schematic diagram of fixture combination 10



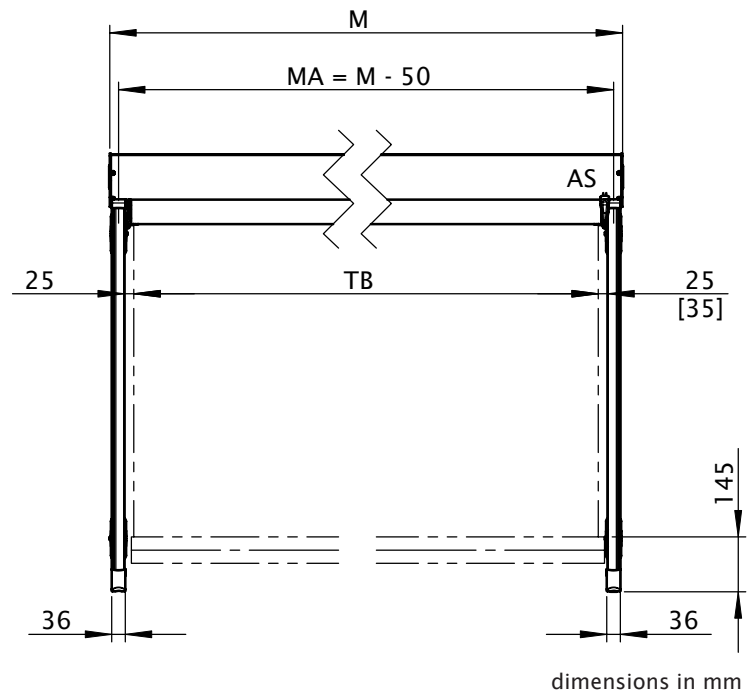
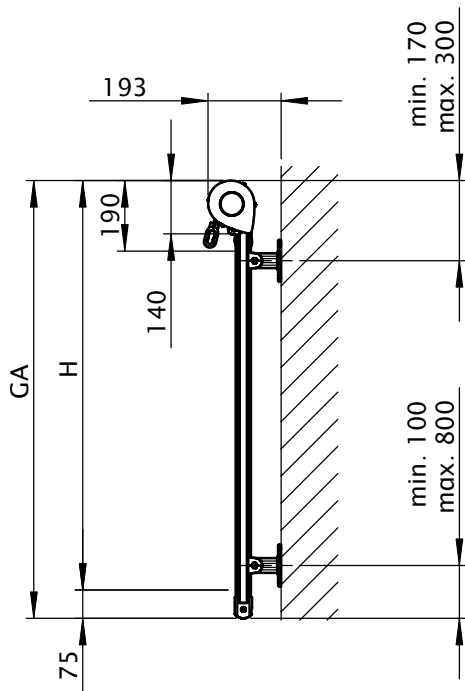
Schematic diagram of fixture combination 15



AS = operation side
M = overall awning width
MA = awning fixture width = order width
H = extension
TB = cover width
GA = overall extension
IW = reveal width
[] = dimensions in the case of manual operation

How to fit the markilux 869

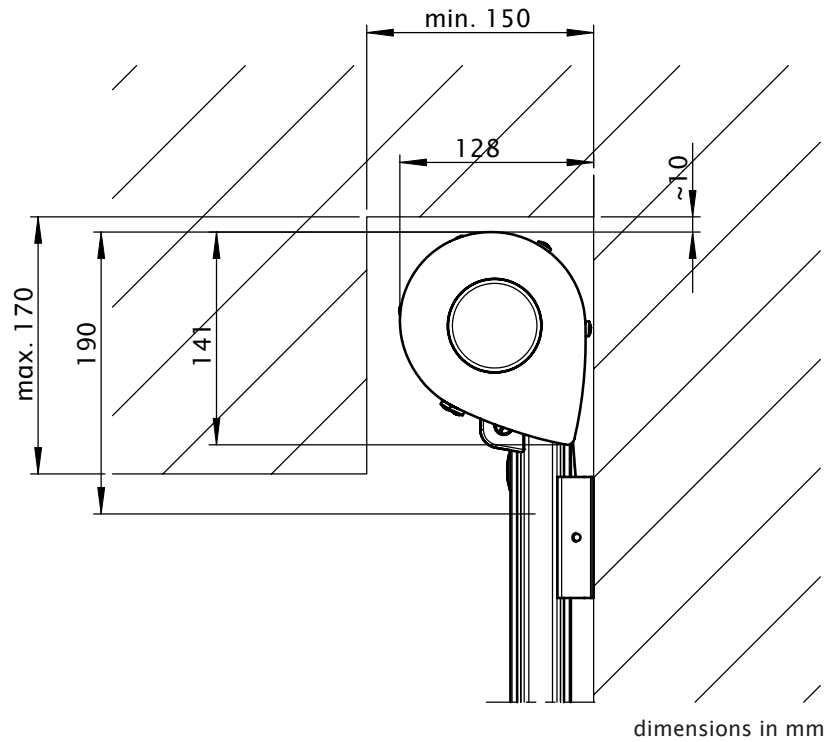
Schematic diagram of fixture combination 20



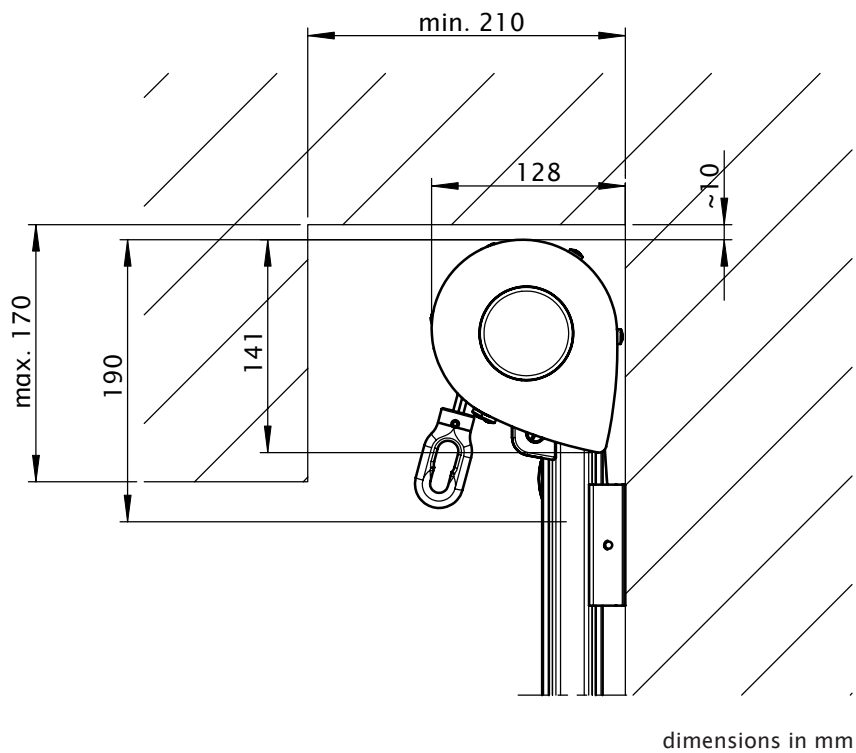
AS = operation side
M = overall awning width
MA = awning fixture width = order width
GA = overall extension
H = extension
[] = dimensions in the case of manual operation

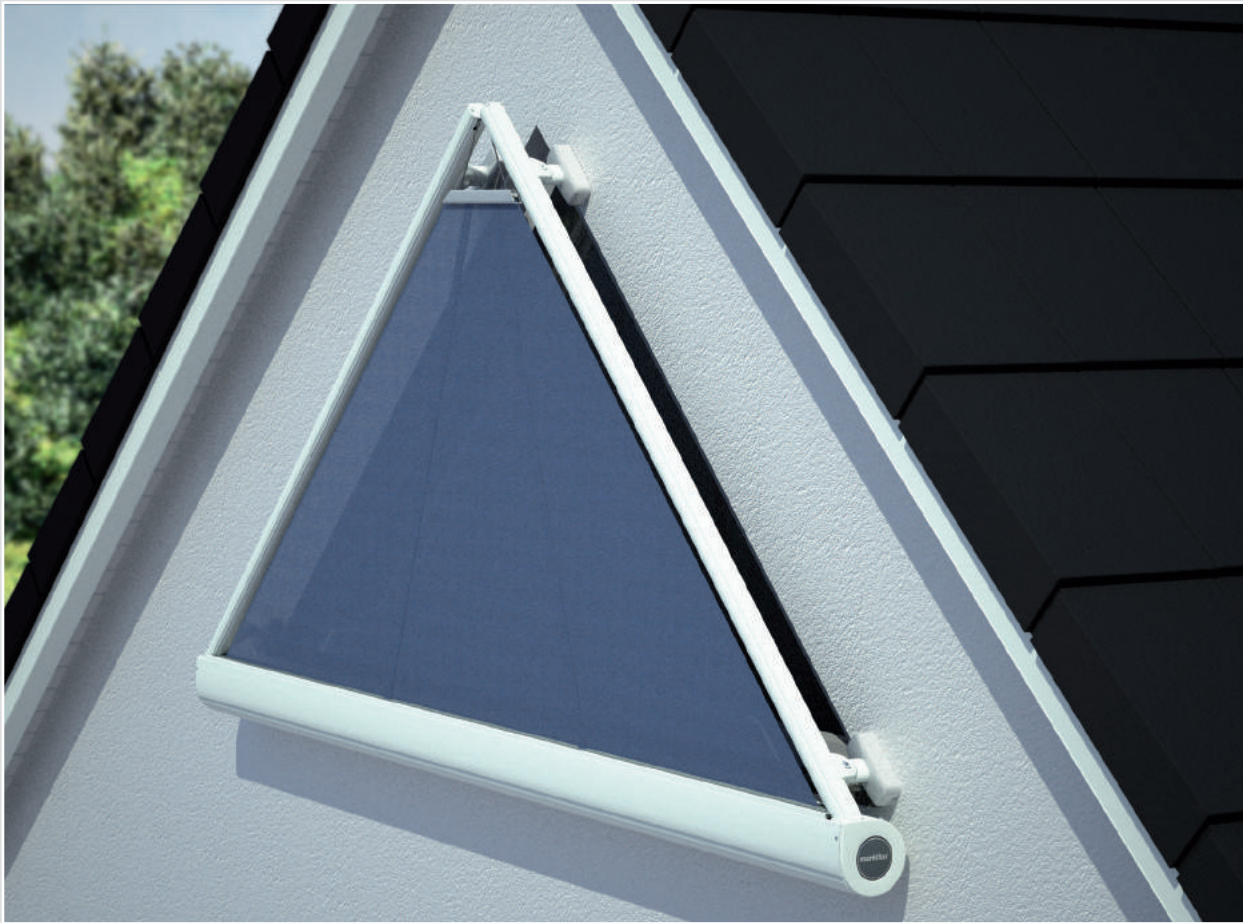
How to fit the markilux 869

Reveal fixture, motor operation



Reveal fixture, manual operation





markilux 893

The triangular shading system for those special situations



markilux 893

The triangular shading system for those special situations

design features

- the teardrop-shaped aluminium cassette and the beautifully crafted guide tracks of this triangular shading system fit in perfectly with virtually any given situation and melt harmoniously into the façade.
- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
- in the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

technical highlights

- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
- extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
- fitted with a motor as standard
- for ease of fixture a comprehensive selection of brackets is available.
- brackets with patented clip-on mechanism for simple, problem-free fixture of the blind

optional accessories

- radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
- an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.

- The spring-loaded tensioning system in the guide tracks ensure that the cover is always under optimum tension
- Is suitable for use as both exterior and interior solar protection



The cassette with brush seal protects the cover from the ingress of dirt when it is retracted



Rounded cassette and patented clip-on bracket mechanism to connect them to the tracks



Guide tracks with extremely high tensile strength tensioning cords



RAL colours:



optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

Drop	Overall blind width					
	150	200	250	300	350	400
	75-150	151-200	201-250	251-300	301-350	351-400
100						
150						
200						
250						
300						
350						
400						
450						
500						

dimensions in cm

- = available, 2 brackets per track
- = available, 3 brackets per track

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	–
manual operation from inside the building	–
manual operation from the rear	–
motor	●
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	● ⁴
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○ ⁴
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	●
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	–
Soltis 92	○
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	–
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	–
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	–
Wedge-in accro bars	–
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ⁴ = possible in the case of plain fabrics
- ⁴ = possible in the case of plain fabrics
- ¹⁶ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 178cm and a unit height of 170cm with horizontal seam(s)

If it is to be fitted **outside**: please give the dimensions and the operation side as seen from the outside.

If it is to be fitted **inside**: please give the dimensions and the operation side as seen from the inside.

When ordering please always fill in the **dimension sheet for the markilux 893**. On the basis of this we will make a production drawing. The order is complete only when this drawing has been signed off by you.

In the case of triangular covers the colour of each individual segment may be perceived to be different from the others because of the angle at which light hits it.

Extension of motor-driven units takes approximately 24 seconds per metre.

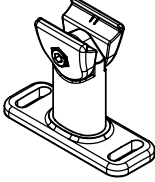
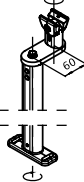
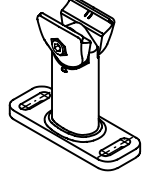
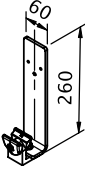
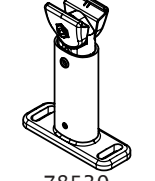
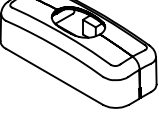

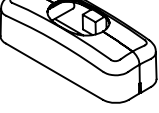

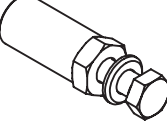
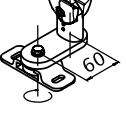
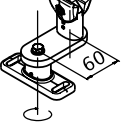
N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a **bank of awnings operating simultaneously**, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

Soltis 86 is available on request.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●

fixings and accessories

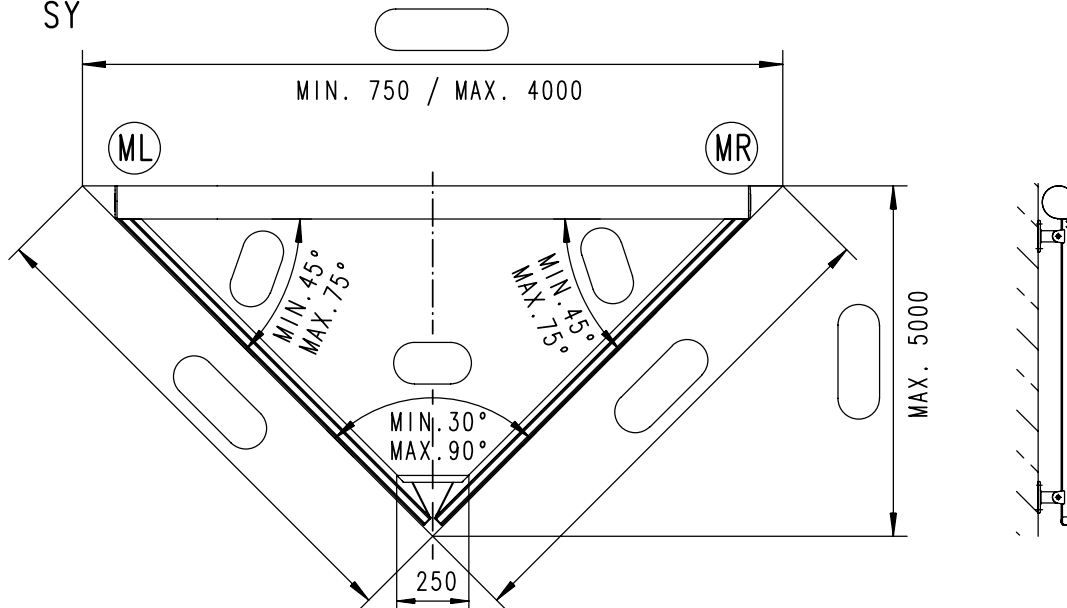
 <p>78451.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p>	 <p>78545.</p>	<p>universal track bracket</p> <p>140 - 500 mm</p>
 <p>78538.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p>	 <p>78547.</p>	<p>bracket for sun, wind and rain sensor</p>
 <p>78539.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p>	 <p>76603.</p>	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451x, 78538x, 78543x</p>
 <p>78540.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm</p>	 <p>76604.</p>	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p>
 <p>78546.</p>	<p>flat track bracket with swivel top for lateral fixture</p>	 <p>753211</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13</p> <p>30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>78542.</p>	<p>universal track bracket</p> <p>80 mm</p>		
 <p>78543.</p>	<p>universal track bracket</p> <p>100 mm</p>		

. = insert RAL colour code no.

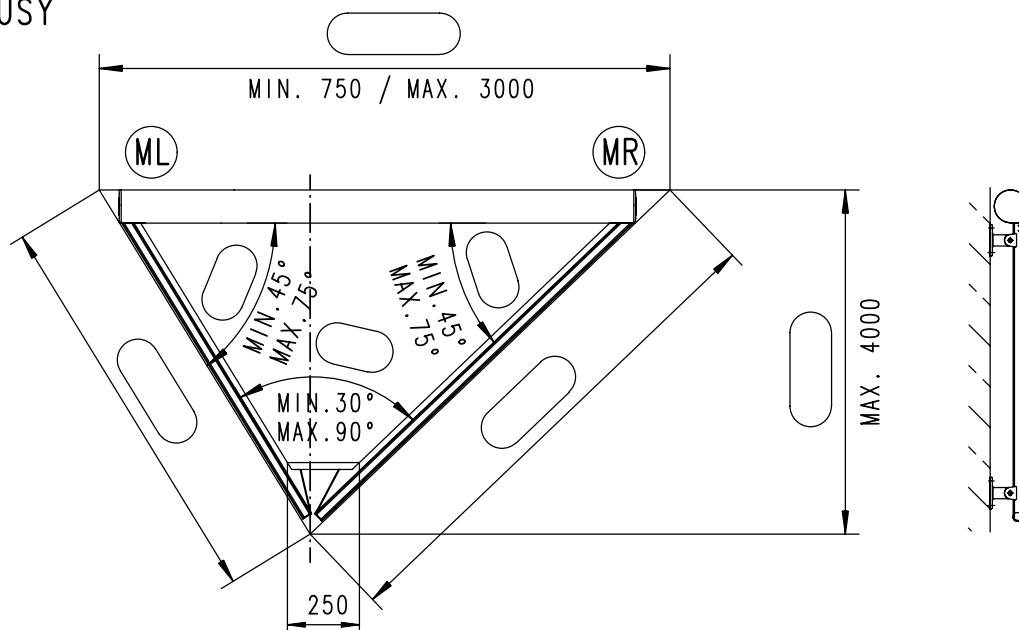
Dimension sheet triangular solar shading system (dimensions may deviate slightly)

Please enter all three side lengths or two side lengths and one angle!

① SY



② USY

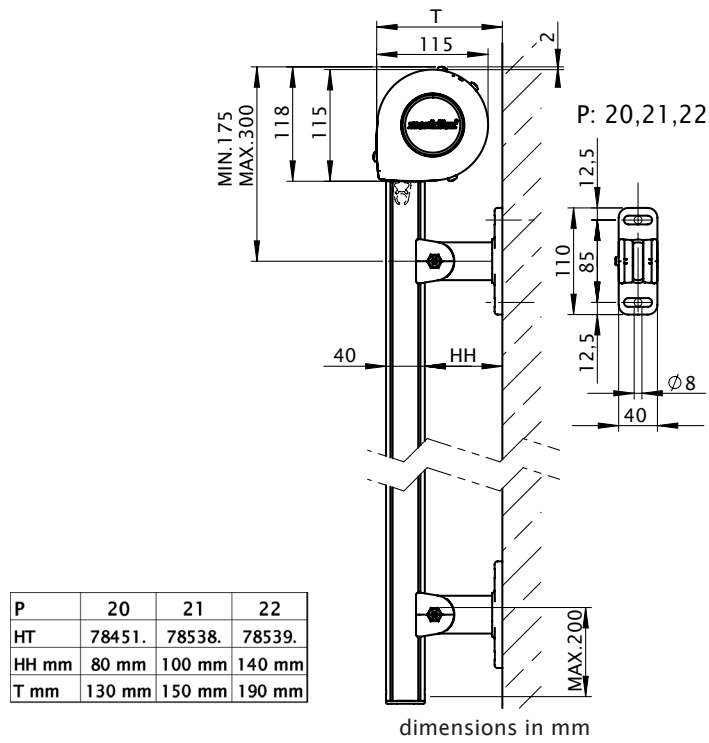


dimensions in mm

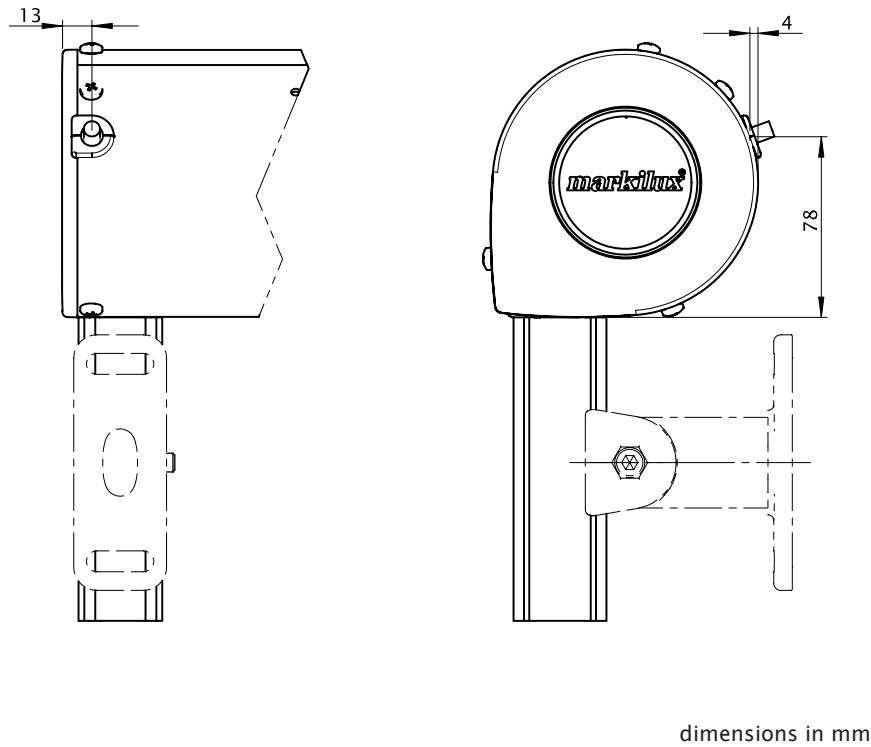
SY = Symmetrical
 USY = Asymmetrical
 ML = Motor on the left
 MR = Motor on the right

How to fit the markilux 893

Fixture



Cable exit on motor-driven units



P = fixture combination
 HT = bracket
 HH = fixture bracket height
 T = Depth

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 930 swing

Open folding-arm awning with unique pivoting mechanism



markilux 930 swing

Open folding-arm awning with unique pivoting mechanism

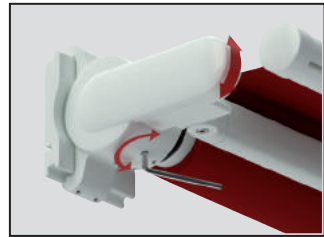
- design features**
- Elegant and trendy. Design down to the last detail.
 - Created by renowned designers.
 - Inconspicuous appearance suited to any building façade
 - When the awning is closed the side cheek and front profile become one
 - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

- technical highlights**
- Ideal combination of low construction height and stiff 85 mm roller tube gives optimum winding characteristics
 - continuously variable pitch adjustment up to 80°
 - With novel pivoting mechanism, under patent
 - The small construction height and the steep pitch provide ideal sun protection even when the sun is low in the sky
 - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.

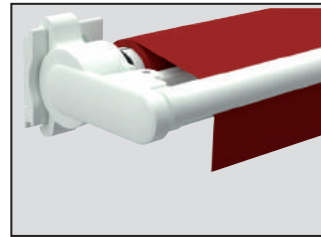
- optional accessories**
- An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.
 - In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.

- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- For long-lasting attractiveness: a powder-coated frame
- A straight or wavy valance improves the appearance of the awning
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability
- Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity
- In the case of wide awnings slight sag in the roller tube and front profile should be expected
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours

Folding-arm awning markilux 930 swing



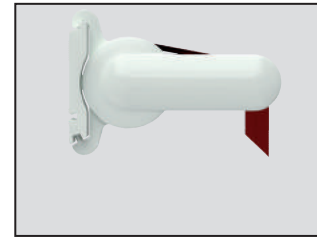
pitch adjustment is possible from 5° to 80°. The awning is always horizontal - as shown - when retracted



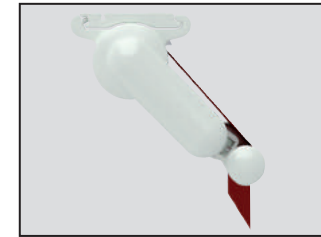
Face fixture



side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



Face fixture



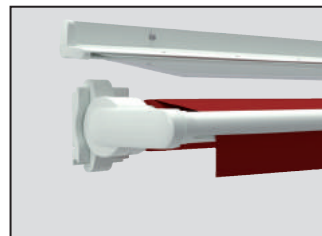
during extension at a pitch of 45°



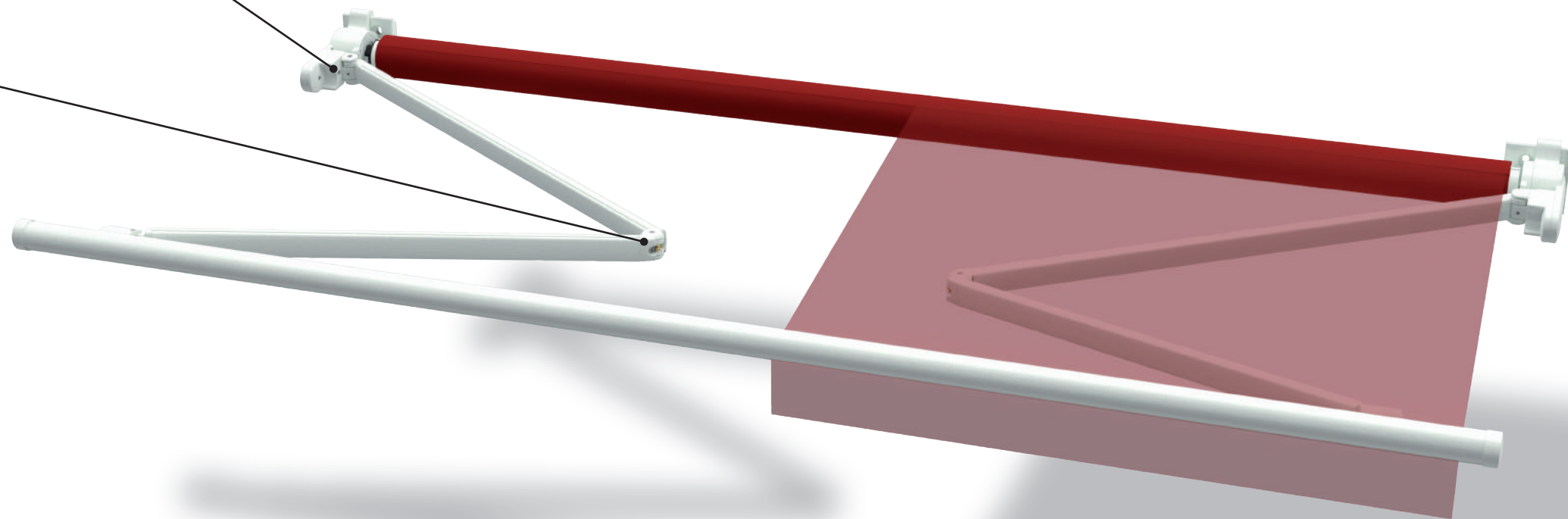
during extension at a pitch of 80°



folding arm with round, steel-link chain



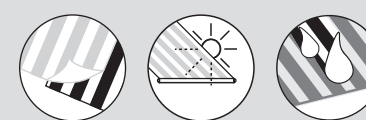
markilux 930 with system coverboard (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



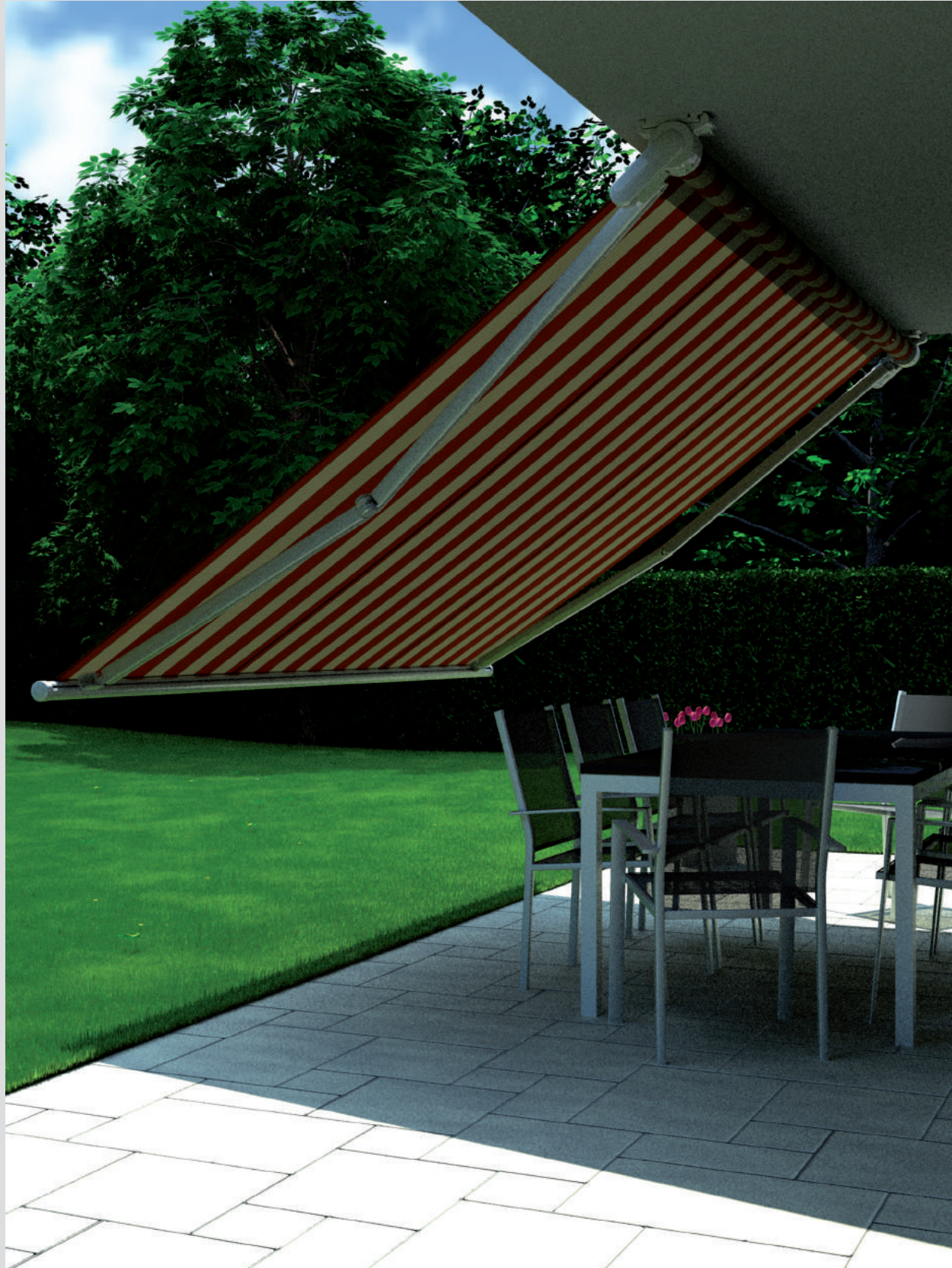
standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 930 swing

Open folding-arm awning with unique pivoting mechanism

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width						minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 165-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)						178	165	178	165
200	28)						228	215	228	215
250		28)					278	265	278	265
300			28)				328	315	328	315

 = available, 2 folding arms

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
external radio-controlled receiver for the motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	○
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ¹
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-







- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹ = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

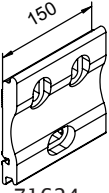
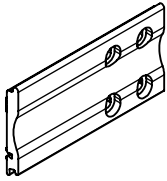
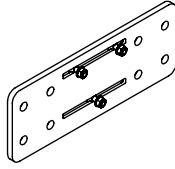
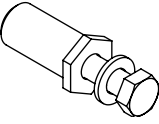
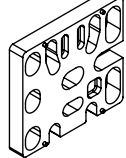
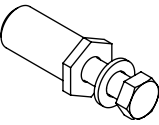
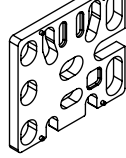
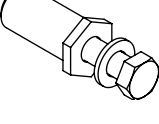
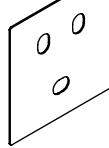
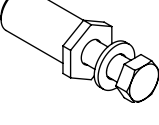
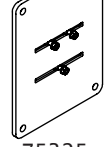
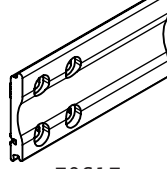
In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 nano-anthracite metallic	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	○
	RAL 1015 light ivory	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>150 71624.</p>	<p>Face/Top fixture bracket 150mm</p>	 <p>70600.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket 300mm "right"</p>
 <p>75326.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm</p>	 <p>753891</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>716331</p>	<p>Spacer plate face/top fixture 136x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>	 <p>754901</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>71644.</p>	<p>Spacer plate face/top fixture 136x150x12mm</p>	 <p>754911</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>71636.</p>	<p>Cover plate for external insulation 190x190x2mm</p>	 <p>754921</p>	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>75325.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm</p>		
 <p>70617.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket 300mm "left"</p>		

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

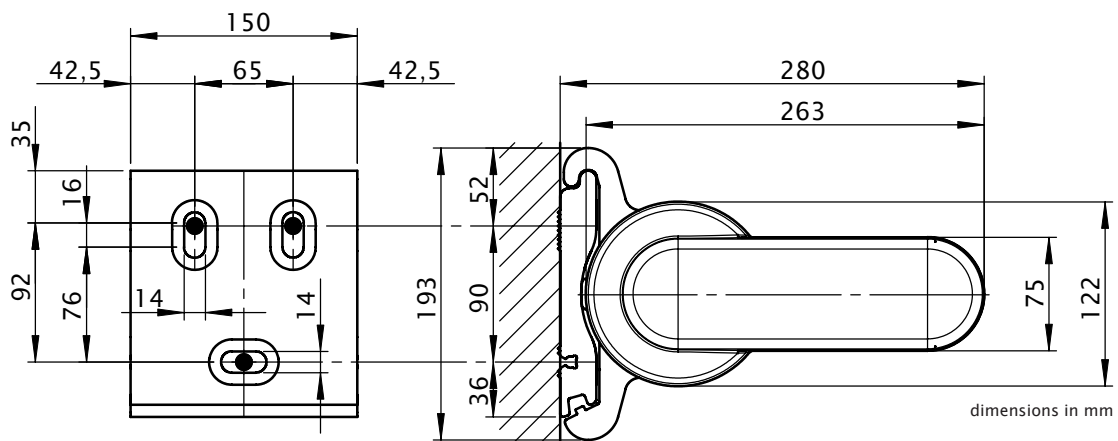
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	384	440	496	553	609	666	494	567	640	713	785	858
200	650	742	834	926	1018	1110	838	957	1075	1194	1312	1431
250	---	1068	1204	1339	1475	1611	---	1376	1551	1726	1901	2077
300	---	---	1651	1839	2027	2215	---	---	2128	2370	2612	2855
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BM	6						6					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



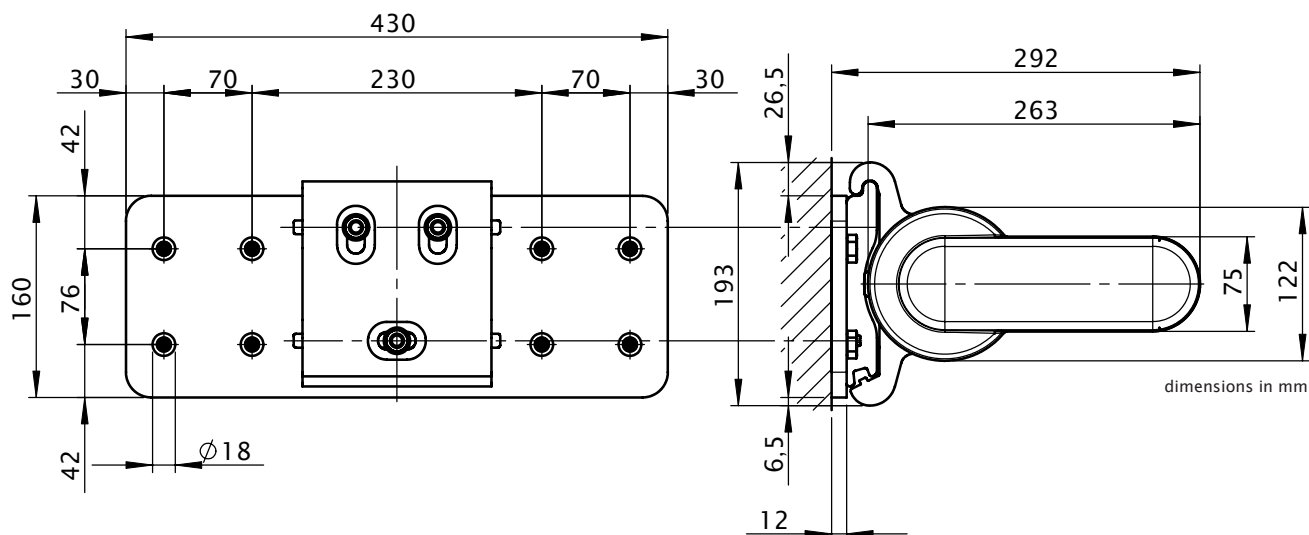
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
	FB [N]						FB [N]					
150	209	239	270	301	332	362	297	340	384	427	471	515
200	353	403	453	503	552	602	502	572	643	714	785	856
250	---	578	652	725	799	872	---	822	926	1031	1135	1240
300	---	---	893	995	1096	1198	---	---	1269	1413	1558	1702
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	16						16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

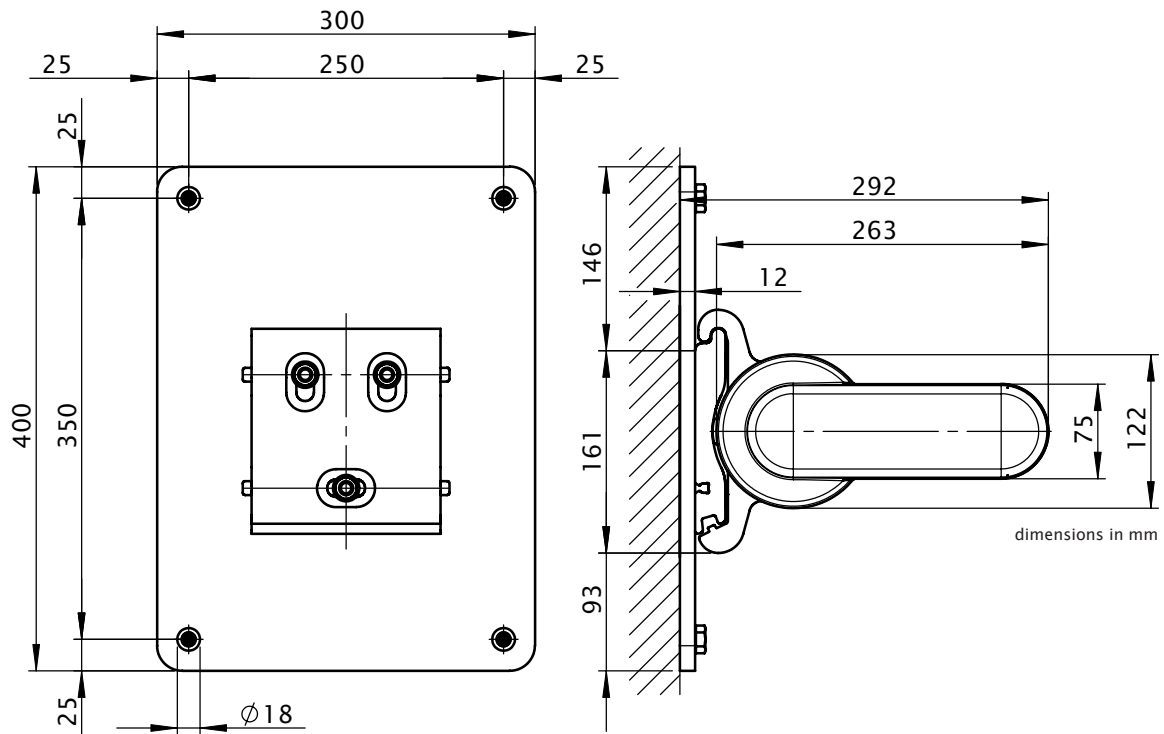
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
FB [N]												
150	124	142	160	178	196	214	129	148	167	186	205	224
200	209	238	268	297	327	356	218	249	279	310	341	372
250	---	342	386	429	473	516	---	357	402	448	493	538
300	---	---	528	589	649	709	---	---	551	614	677	739
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

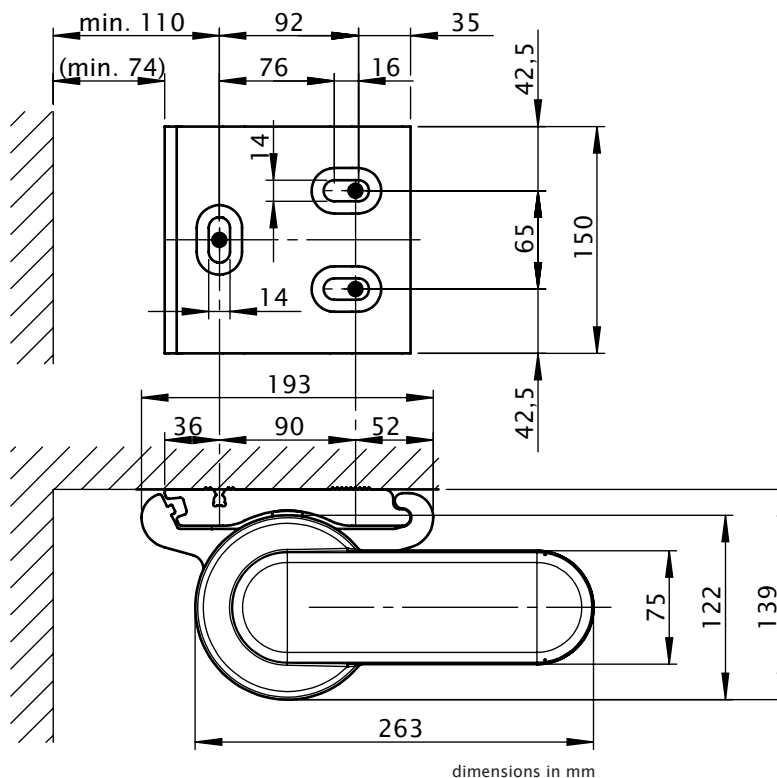
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	446	515	584	653	722	791	557	642	727	813	898	983
200	713	817	922	1026	1131	1235	901	1032	1163	1294	1425	1556
250	---	1143	1291	1439	1588	1736	---	1451	1639	1826	2014	2202
300	---	---	1738	1939	2139	2340	---	---	2215	2470	2725	2980
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

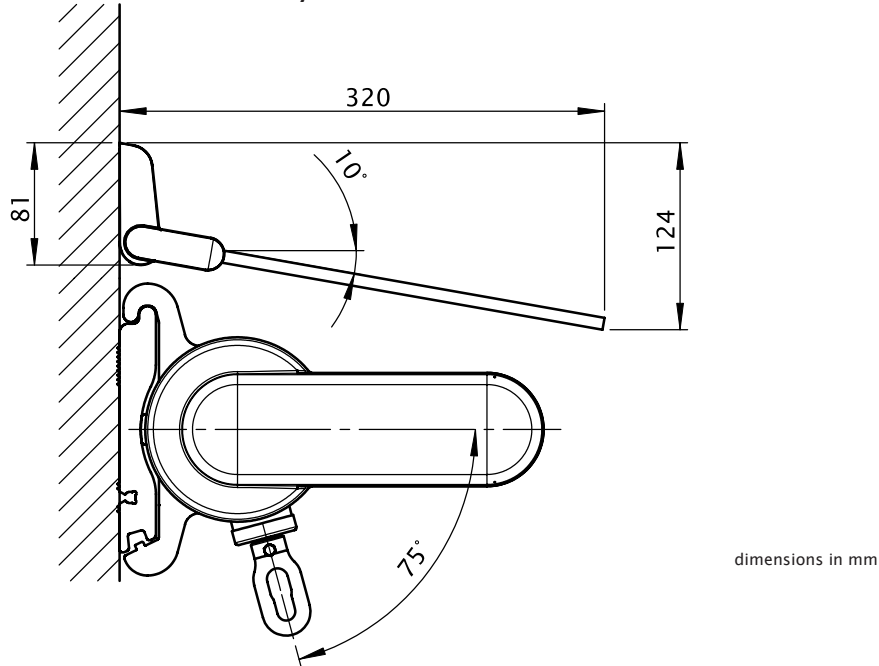
M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



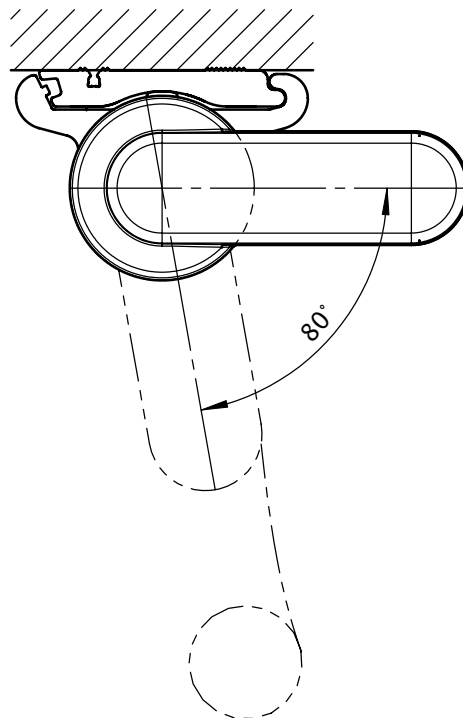
dimensions in mm

System coverboard and the range within which the pitch can be set

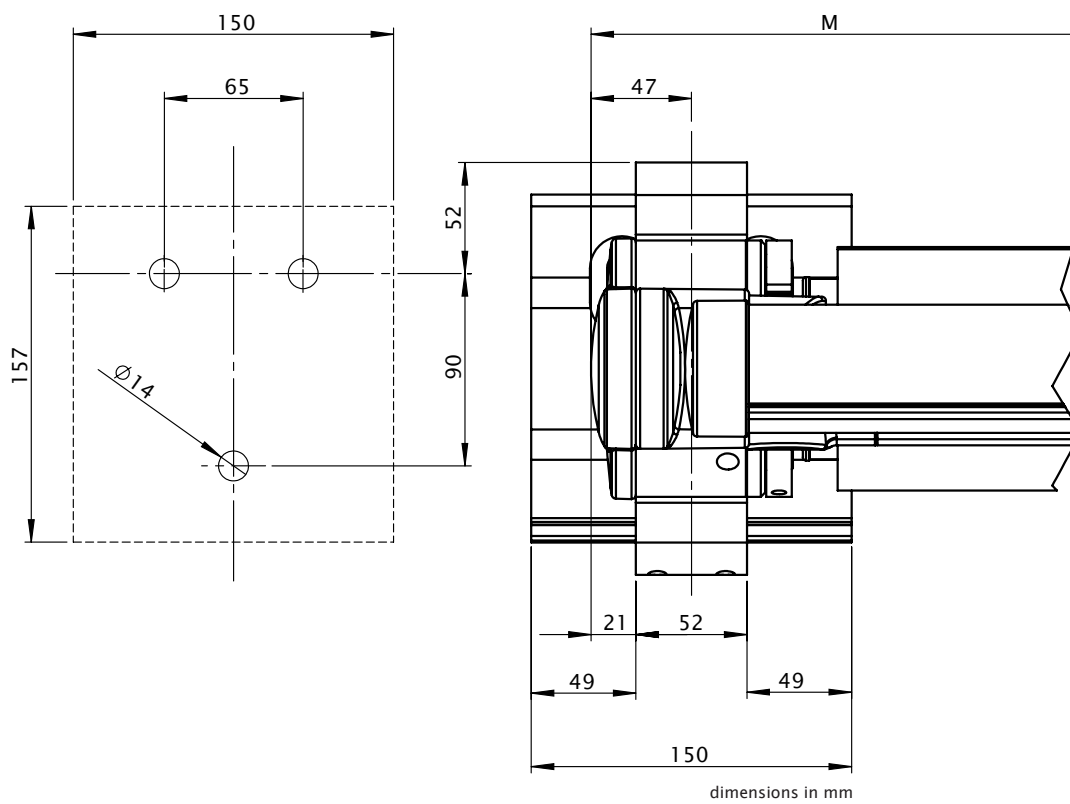
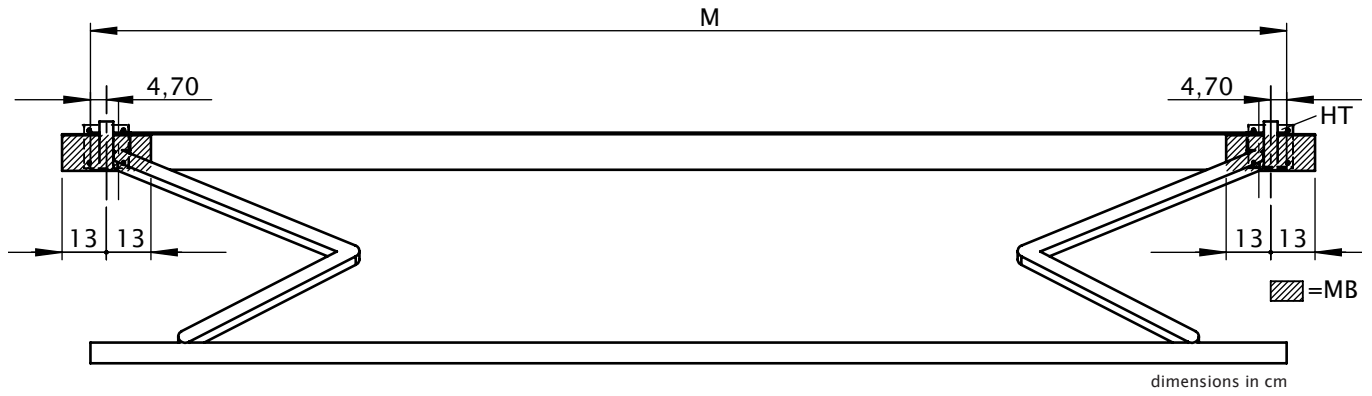
Face fixture with system coverboard



range within pitch can be set



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 990

The compact markilux cassette awning - small, practical and functional



markilux 990

The compact markilux cassette awning - small, practical and functional

design features

- Appealing overall appearance thanks to the torque bar-free construction and especially compact cassette, 125 mm in height
- Created by renowned designers.
- The special cassette shape surrounds the roller tube even when the awning is extended so lending an overall harmonious appearance.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

technical highlights

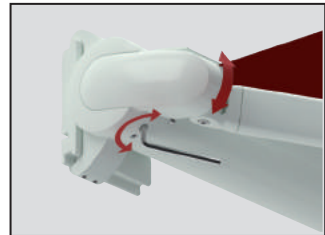
- When the awning is closed the folding arms are protected behind the front profile.
- Front profile with integrated gutter and hidden water drainage spouts.
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
- Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.
- Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

optional accessories

- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
- An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.
- Wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall.

- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning
- The use of cam bolts makes fine-tuning of the folding arms a simple procedure
- Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
- Available with a valance

Folding-arm cassette awning markilux 990



pitch adjustment in the case of face fixture from 5° to 35°, in the case of top/eaves fixture from 5° to 70°



markilux 990 with wall sealing profile (optional)



Top fixture



side view at a pitch of 35°



Face fixture



side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



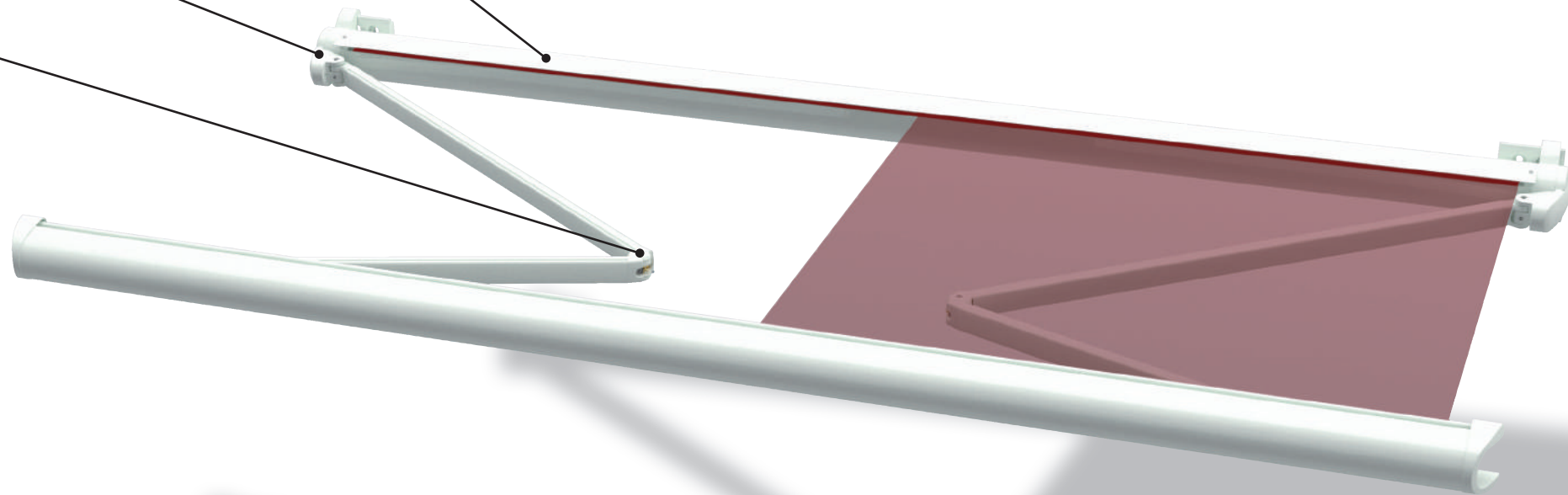
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



sectional view



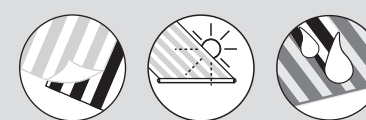
side view during extension



Standard RAL colours:



standard:

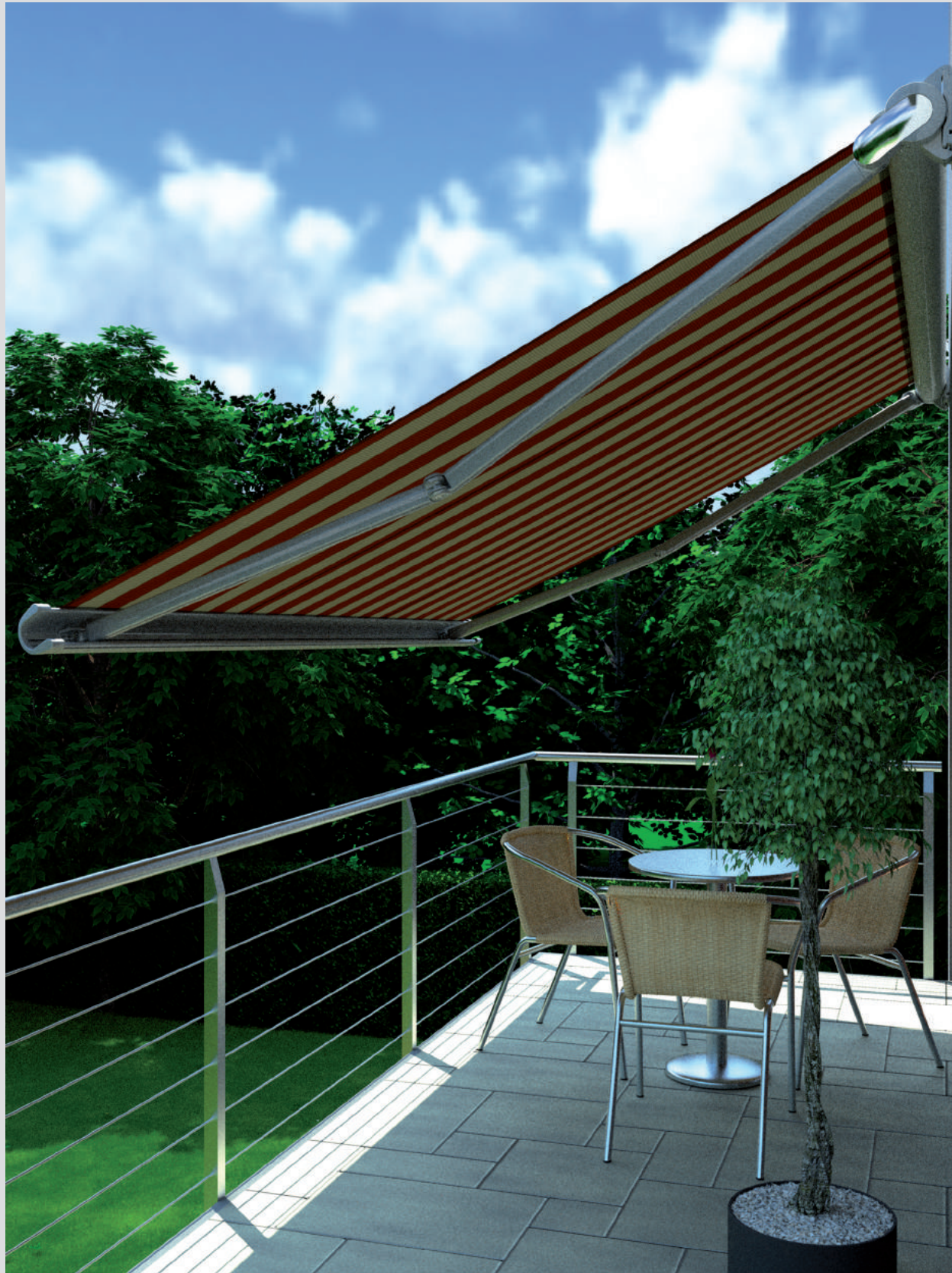


optional accessories:



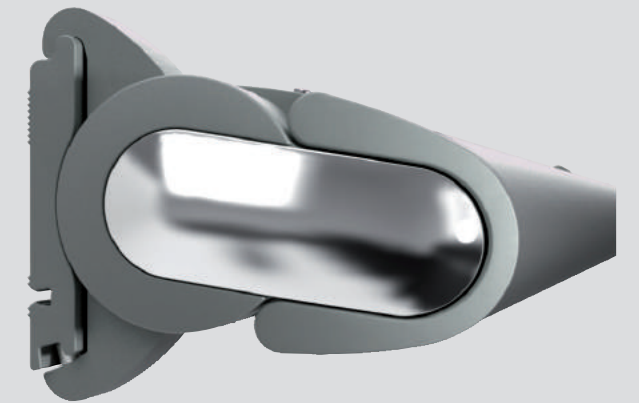
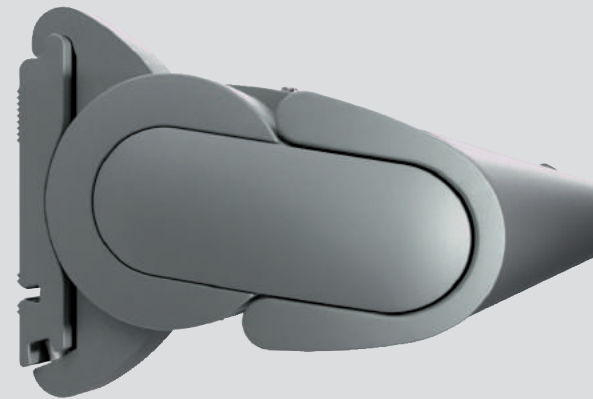
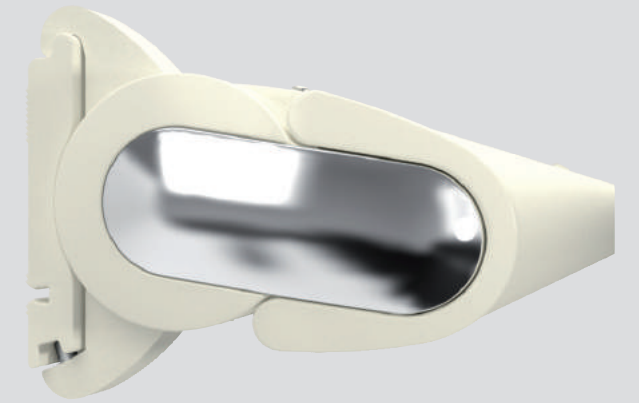
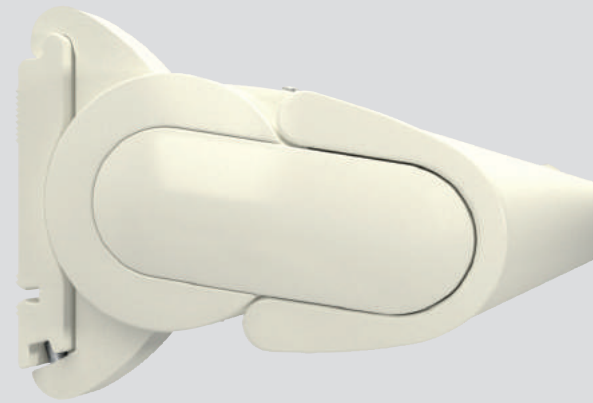
safe · timeless · beautiful

markilux 990



markilux 990 Lounge

frame colours	End cap insert colours
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



markilux 990

The compact markilux cassette awning - small, practical and functional



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width						minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 166-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)						179	166	179	166
200	28)						229	216	229	216
250		28)					279	266	279	266
300			28)				329	316	329	316

 = available, 2 folding arms

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

dimensions in cm

28) Please note the minimum widths!

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.








operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ ³⁾
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ³⁾ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°
- = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

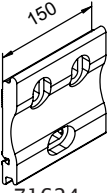
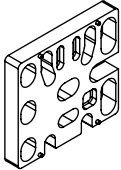
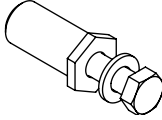
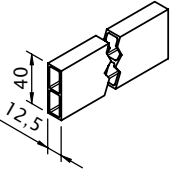
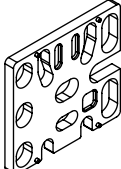
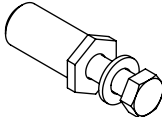
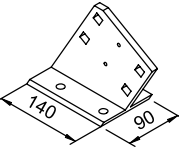
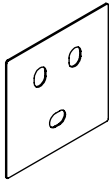
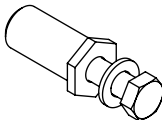
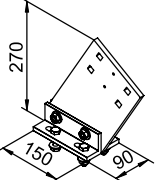
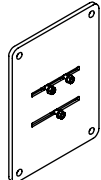
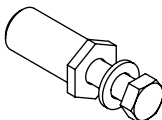
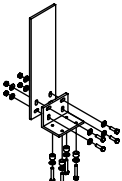
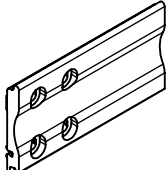
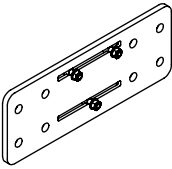
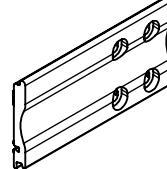
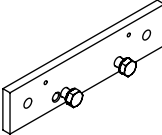
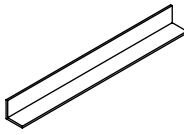
Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm
In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face/Top fixture bracket 150mm 71624.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate face/top fixture 136x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716331</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 753891</p>
 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>	 <p>Spacer plate face/top fixture 136x150x12mm 71644.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754901</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 190x190x2mm 71636.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754911</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B 300x400x12mm 75325.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information") 754921</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Face fixture bracket 300mm "left" 70617.</p>	
 <p>Spreader plate B (incl. bracket bolts) 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Face fixture bracket 300mm "right" 70600.</p>	
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

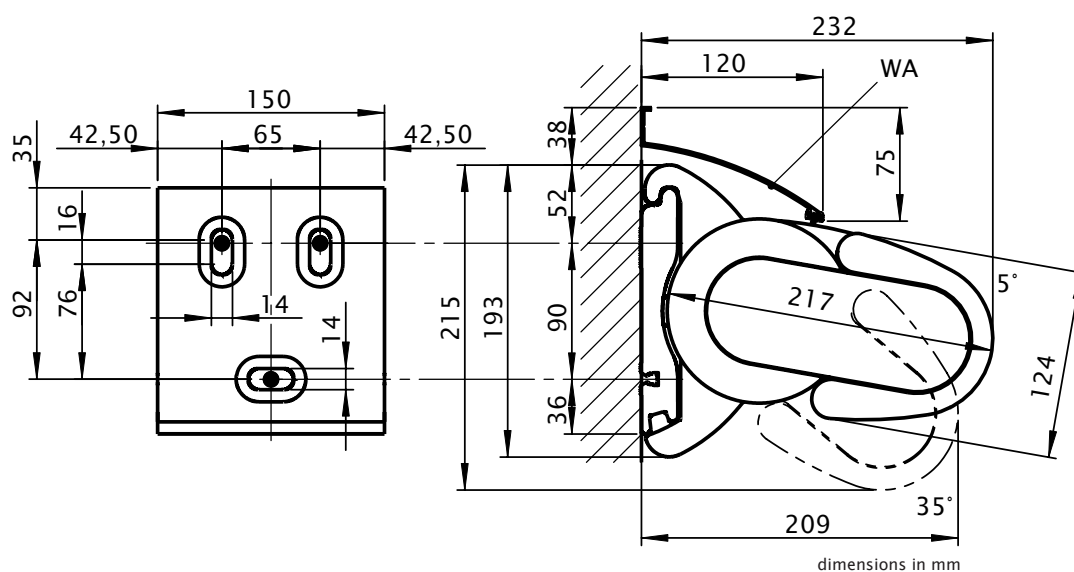
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	464	536	609	681	754	826	598	691	785	878	972	1065
200	753	867	980	1093	1207	1320	971	1117	1263	1409	1555	1701
250	---	1229	1391	1554	1716	1879	---	1584	1793	2003	2212	2422
300	---	---	1876	2096	2316	2536	---	---	2418	2702	2985	3269
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BM	6						6					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

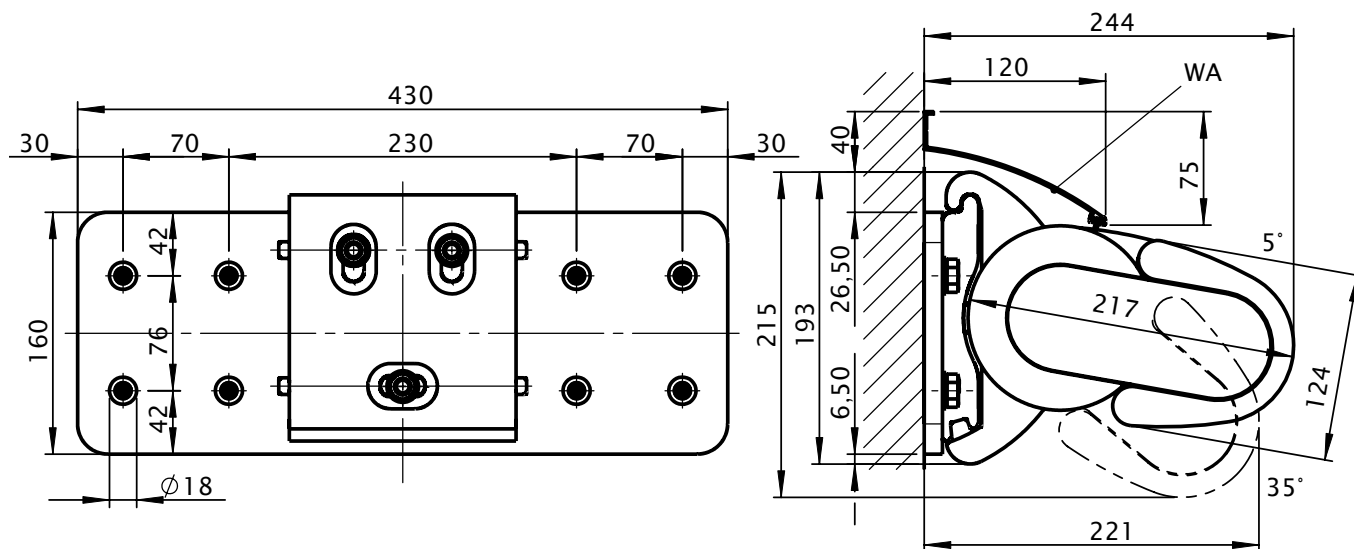
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	252	292	331	370	410	449	358	414	470	526	582	638
200	408	470	531	593	654	716	580	668	755	842	930	1017
250	---	665	753	841	929	1017	---	945	1070	1195	1320	1445
300	---	---	1014	1133	1252	1371	---	---	1441	1610	1780	1949
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	16						16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

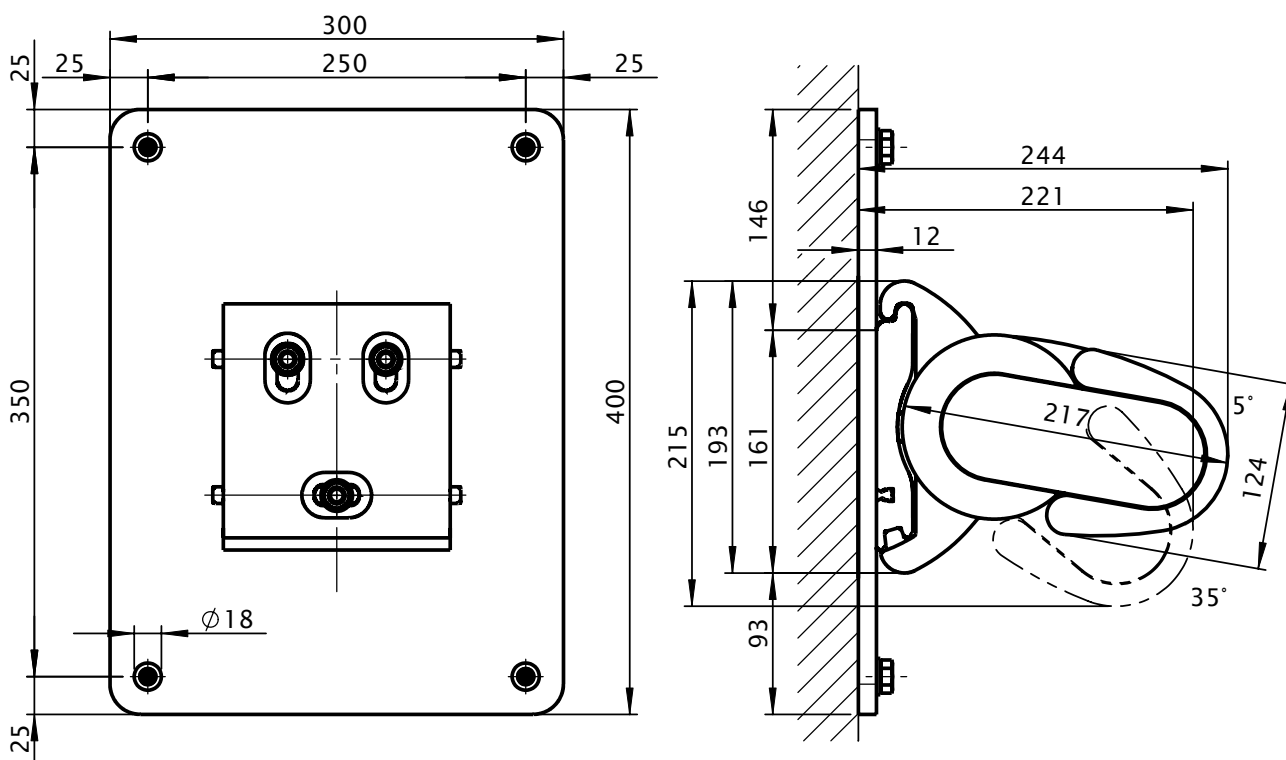
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	149	173	196	219	243	266	156	180	204	229	253	277
200	242	278	314	351	387	424	252	290	328	366	404	442
250	---	394	446	498	550	602	---	410	465	519	573	628
300	---	---	600	671	741	811	---	---	626	699	773	846
HT BHT	2 150 mm						2 150 mm					
BP	2						2					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BP = no. of spreader plates
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

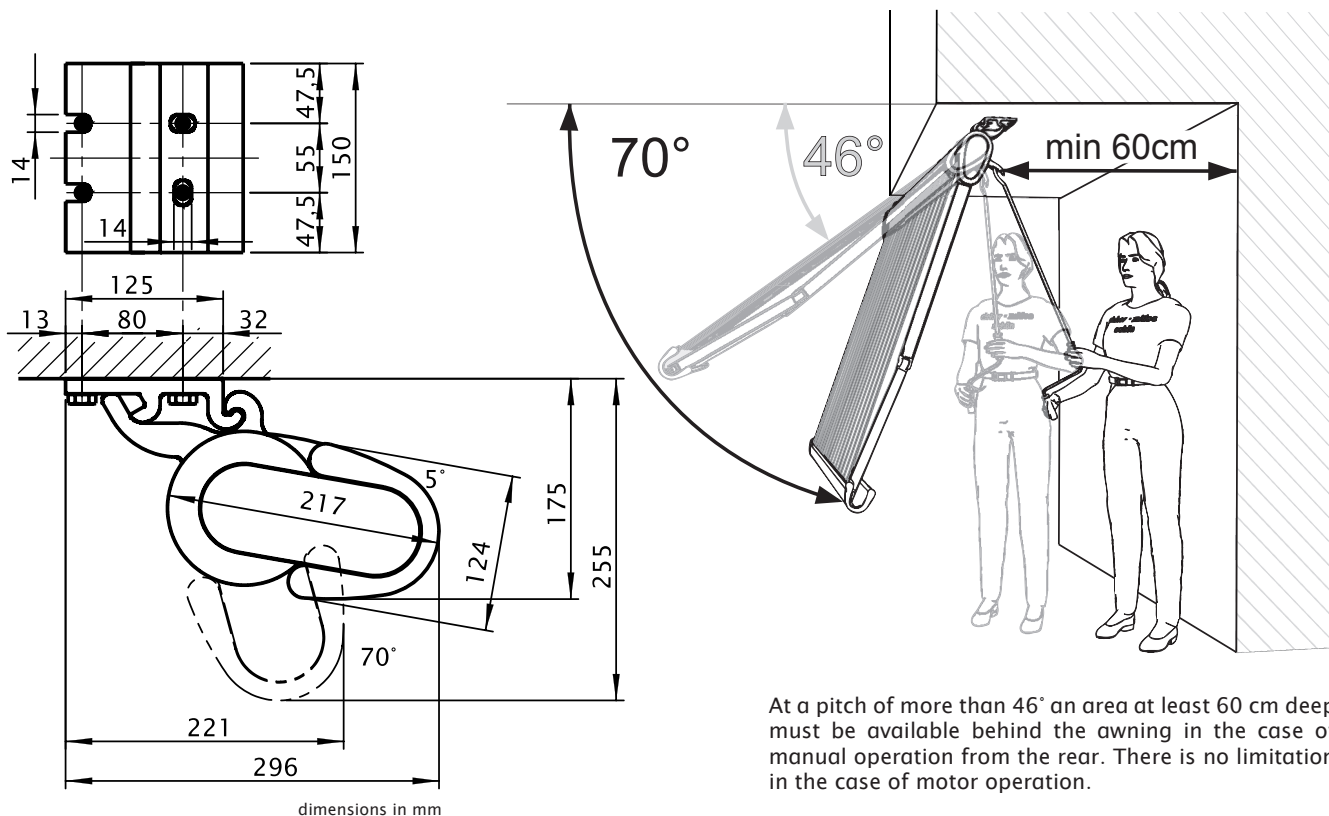
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
150	719	834	949	1064	1179	1294	735	853	970	1088	1206	1323
200	1128	1301	1474	1647	1820	1992	1155	1332	1508	1685	1862	2039
250	---	1813	2056	2298	2541	2783	---	1857	2105	2353	2601	2850
300	---	---	2741	3065	3389	3713	---	---	2808	3139	3471	3803
HT BHT	2 150mm						2 150 mm					
BM	8						8					

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



At a pitch of more than 46° an area at least 60 cm deep must be available behind the awning in the case of manual operation from the rear. There is no limitation in the case of motor operation.

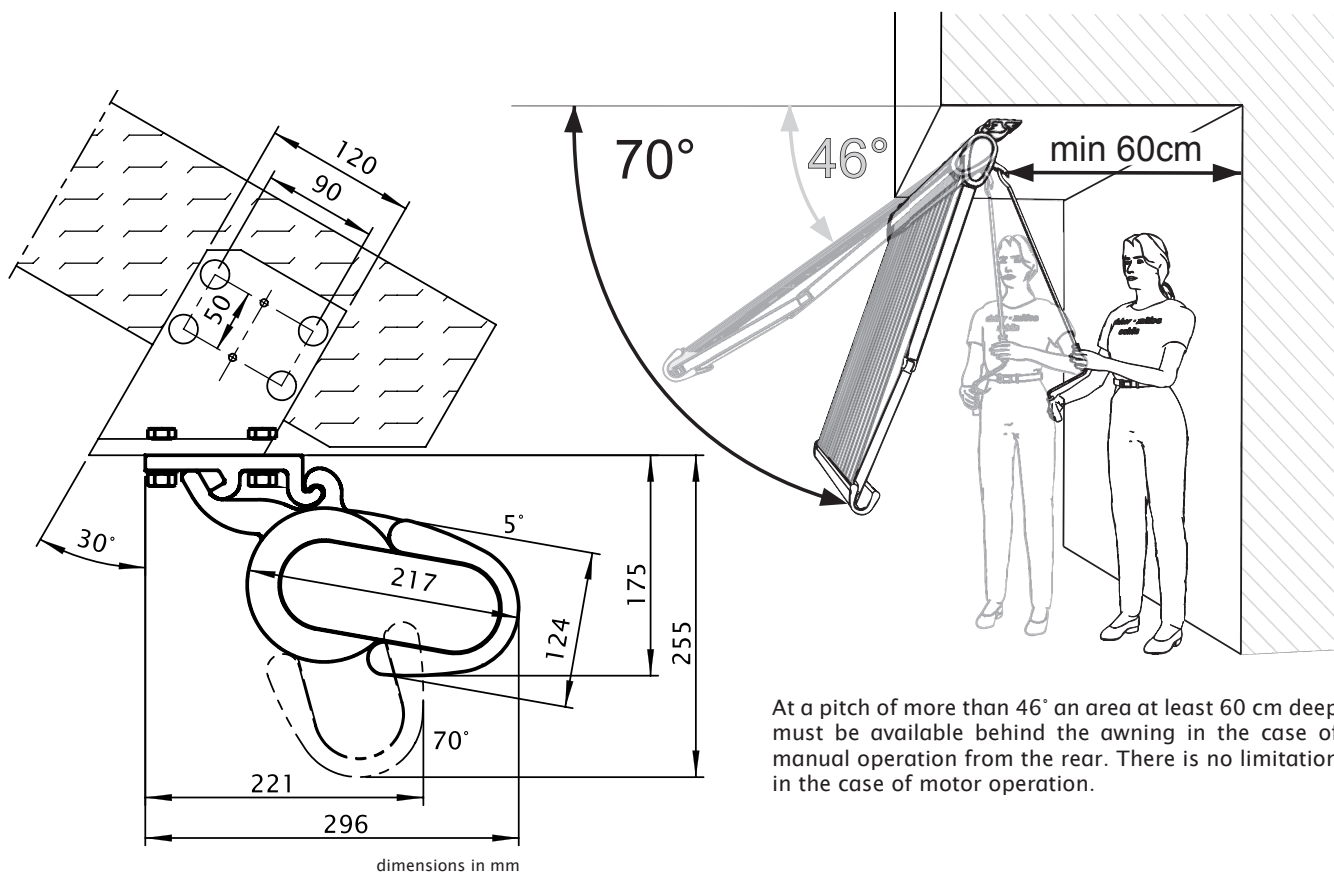
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque						shear force					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
	Md [Nm]						FS [N]					
150	108	124	141	158	175	192	1321	1533	1745	1957	2168	2380
200	175	201	227	254	280	306	2067	2384	2701	3018	3336	3653
250	---	285	323	360	398	436	---	3317	3761	4205	4650	5094
300	---	---	435	486	537	588	---	---	5011	5603	6196	6788
HT	2						2					
BM	8						8					

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



At a pitch of more than 46° an area at least 60 cm deep must be available behind the awning in the case of manual operation from the rear. There is no limitation in the case of motor operation.

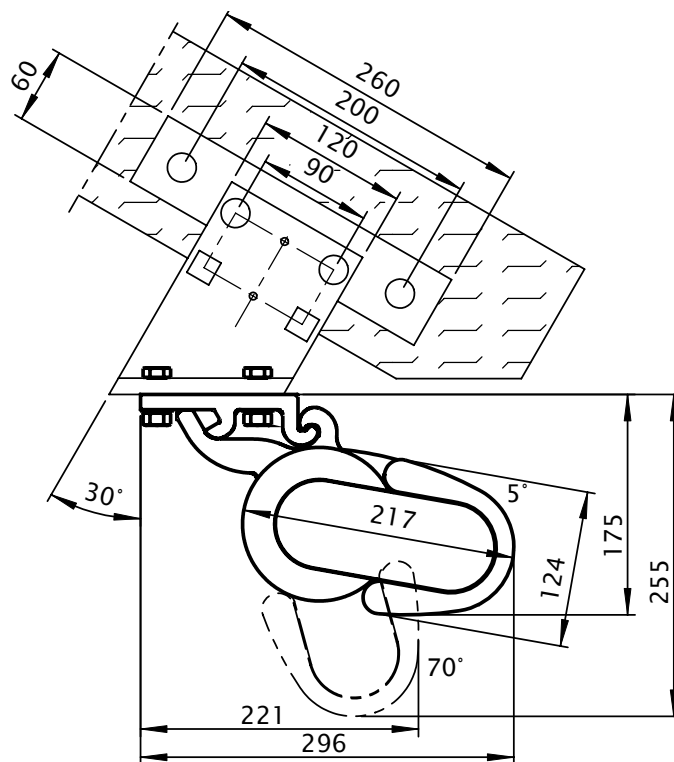
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque						shear force					
	M [cm]						M [cm]					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	250	300	350	400	450	500
	Md [Nm]						FS [N]					
150	108	124	141	158	175	192	663	772	881	990	1100	1209
200	175	201	227	254	280	306	999	1155	1312	1468	1625	1781
250	---	285	323	360	398	436	---	1575	1789	2002	2216	2430
300	---	---	435	486	537	588	---	---	2351	2631	2912	3192
HT	2						2					
BM	4						4					

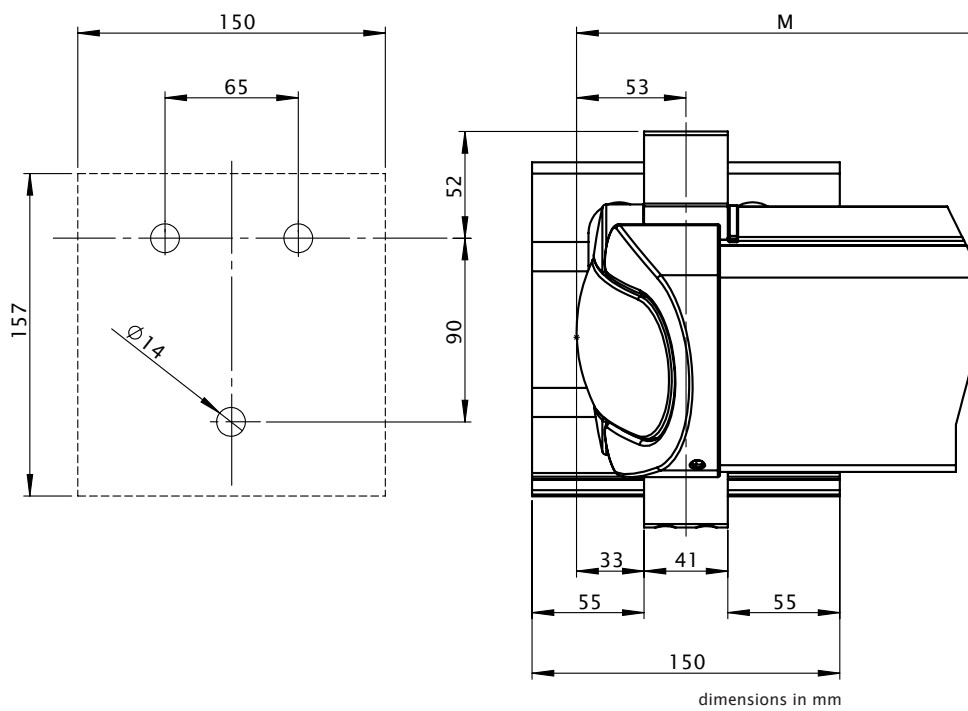
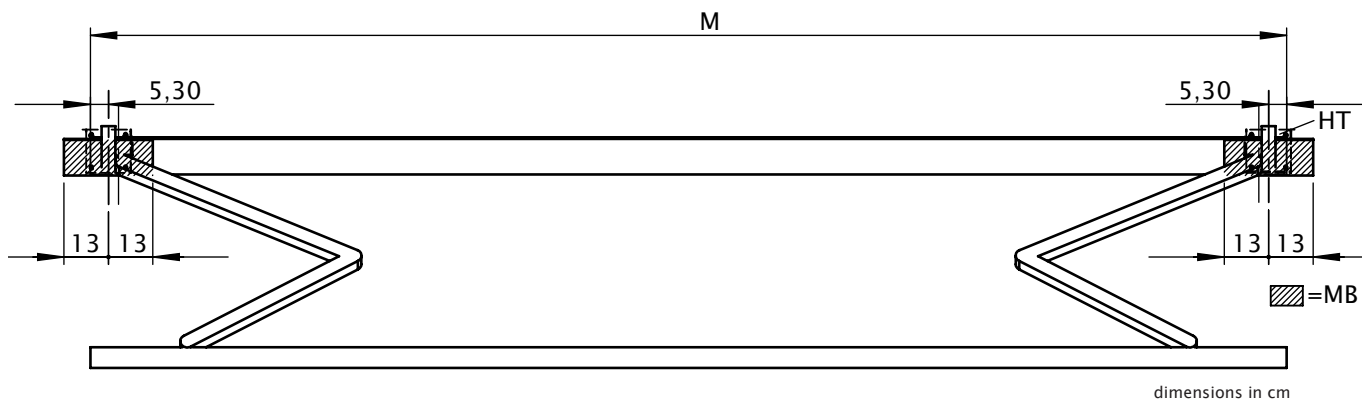
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points



At a pitch of more than 46° an area at least 60 cm deep must be available behind the awning in the case of manual operation from the rear. There is no limitation in the case of motor operation.

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1000

remarkably round



markilux 1000

remarkably round

- design features**
- Created by renowned designers.
 - Round, homogeneous transition from the round torque bar to the round roller tube.
 - Conspicuously elegant - a stylish attribute for patio or balcony.
 - Novel curved connecting piece with a colourful decorative stripe creating an attractive visual effect.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

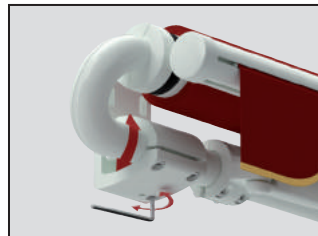
- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options.
 - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.
 - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Available with the new transparent system coverboard.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.

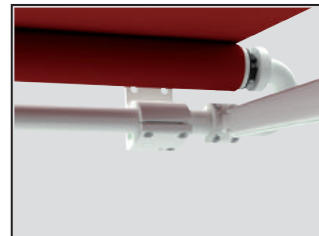
· Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · markilux infra-red heating in a compact, aluminium housing. Caressing warmth with no heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m²



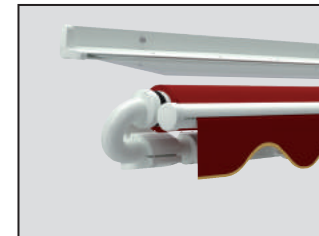
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



Pitch adjustment via the fixture brackets



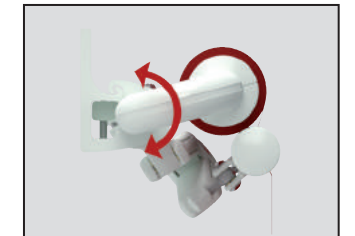
arm fixture to the torque bar



with system coverboard (optional)



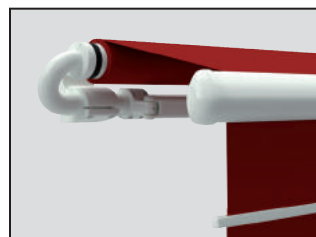
Face fixture



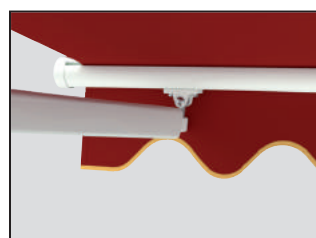
side view at a pitch of 50°



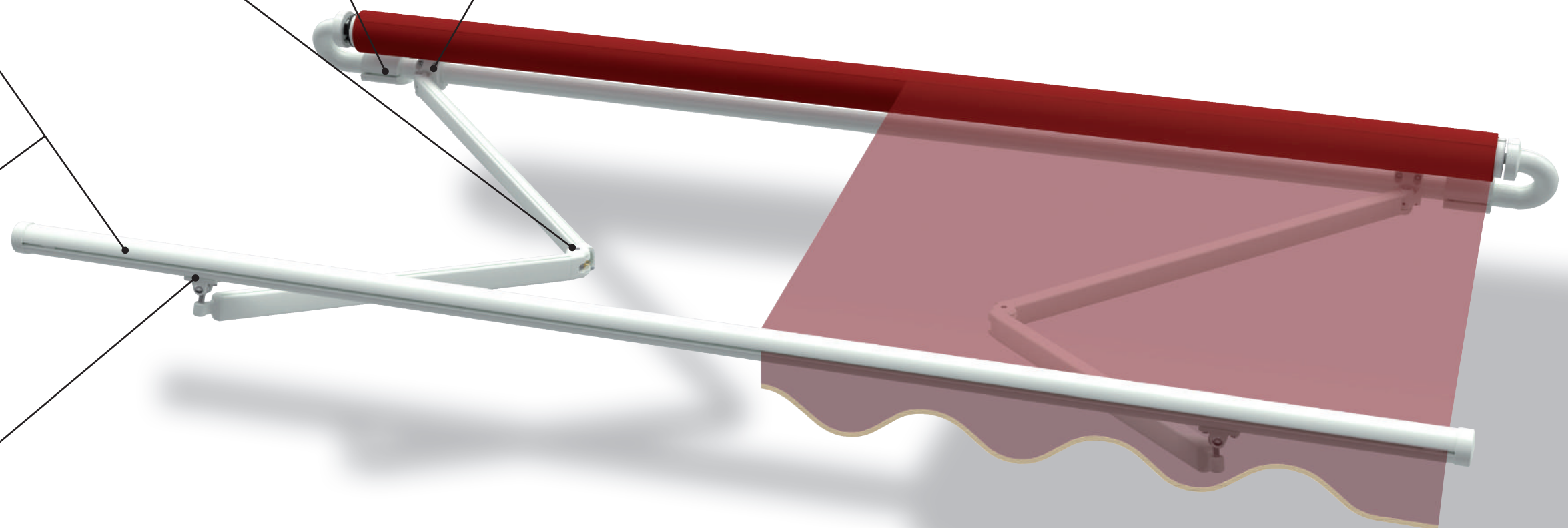
shadeplus (optional) integrated into the front profile



shadeplus (optional) during extension



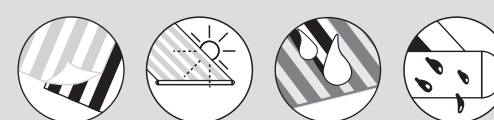
arm fixture to the front profile



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



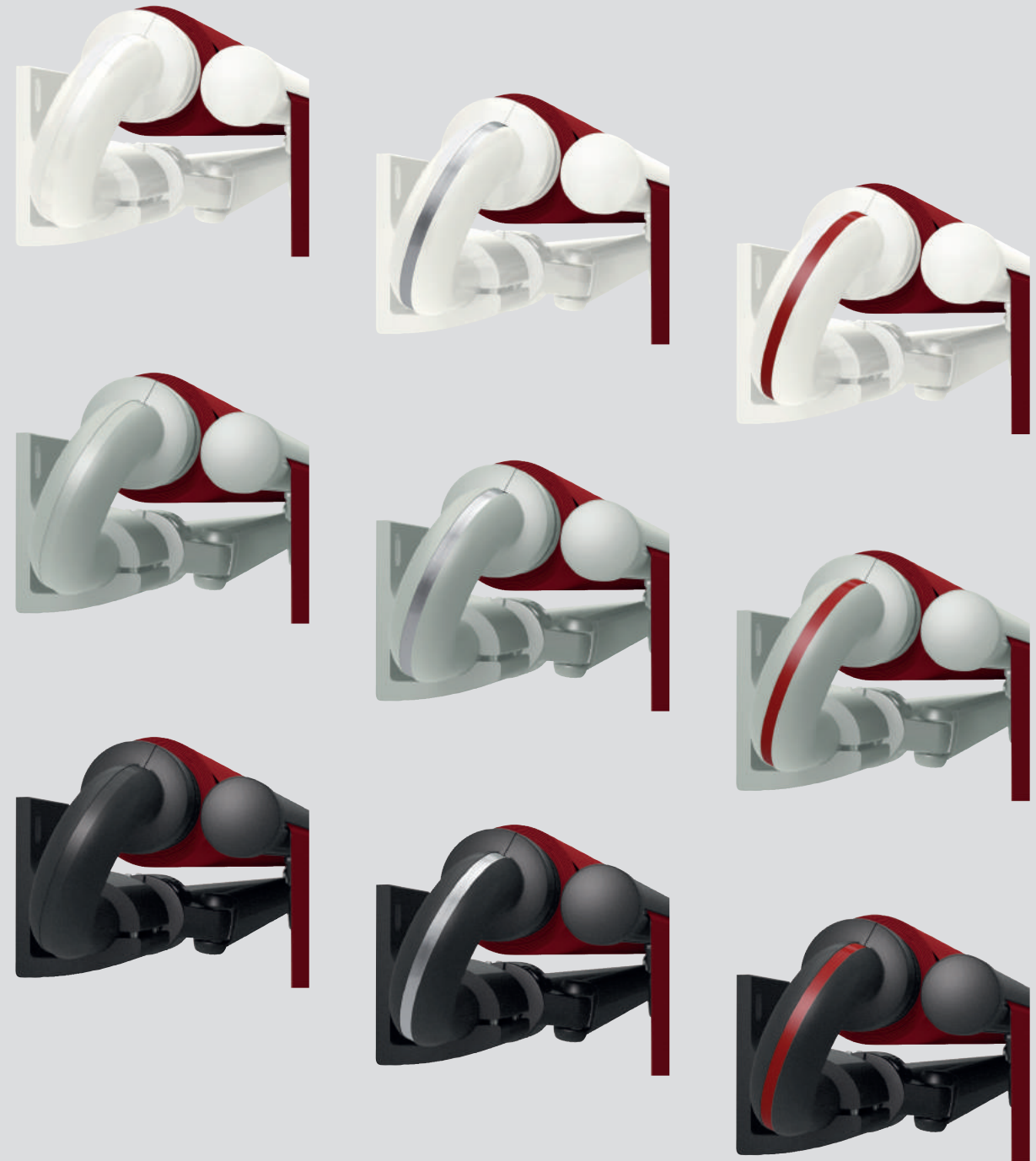
safe · timeless · beautiful

markilux 1000



Choice of colours

frame colours	decorative stripes
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	stainless steel
	ruby red





markilux 1000
remarkably round

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 176 - 250	300 251 - 300	350 301 - 350	400 351 - 400	450 401 - 450	500 451 - 500	550 501 - 550	600 551 - 600	650 601 - 650	700 ²⁰⁾ 651 - 700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										189	176	194	181
200	28)										239	226	244	231
250		28)									289	276	294	281
300			28)								339	326	344	331
350				28)					21) 51)		389	376	394	381
400 ^{17) 19)}					28)					52)	439	426	444	431

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms). dimensions in cm
 17) a shadeplus is not available
 19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).
 21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).
 28) Please note the minimum widths!
 51) smallest awning width with 3 arms 640 cm.
 52) smallest awning width with 3 arms 690 cm.

 = available, 2 folding arms
 = available, 3 folding arms, 2 Rolltex bearing

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	●
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹⁾
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	○
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ²⁾
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

● = fitted as standard
 ○ = optional accessory
 - = not available
 ○¹⁾ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing
 ●²⁾ = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")
 ○²⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam).

A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 100 cm (only in transolair (339xx) and seamless plain sunsilk or acrylic fabrics) and 120 cm (only in seamless Soltis 92).







A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.

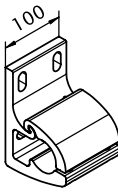
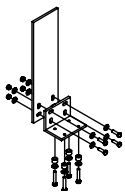
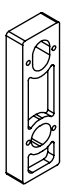
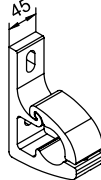
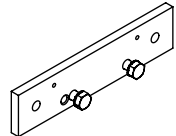
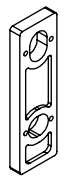
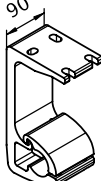
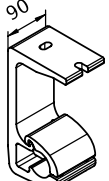
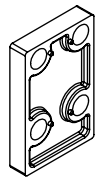
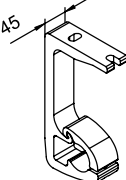
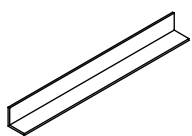
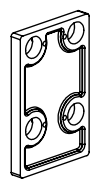
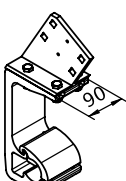
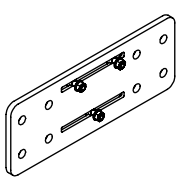
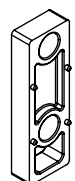
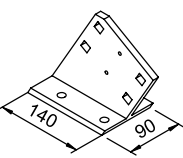
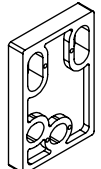
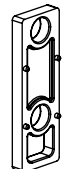
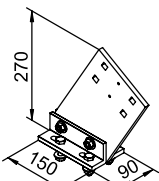
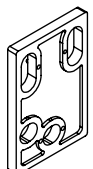
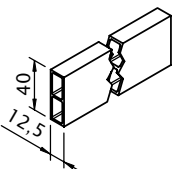
Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

continuous awning covers only on request.

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

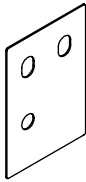
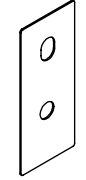
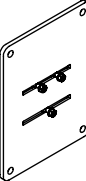
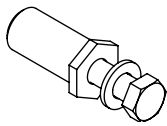
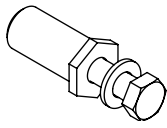
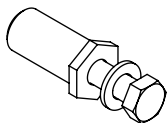
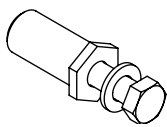
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 nano-anthracite metallic	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	○
	RAL 1015 light ivory	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 90mm 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

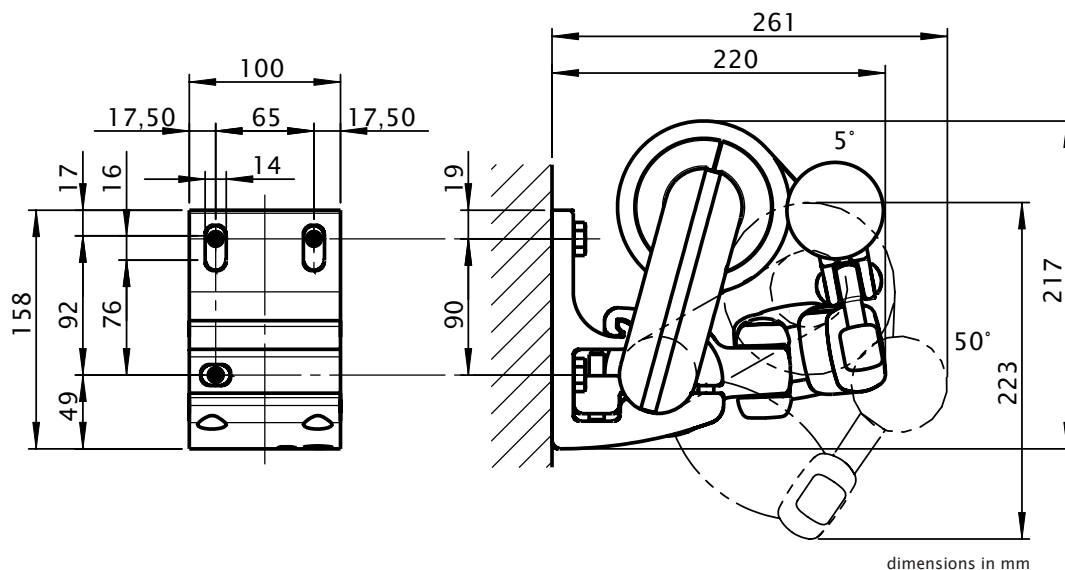
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]											FB [N]									
150	364	418	471	525	578	632	685	739	793	696	522	599	676	752	829	906	983	1059	1136	998
200	610	696	783	869	956	1042	1128	1215	1301	1186	874	998	1122	1246	1370	1493	1617	1741	1865	1700
250	---	999	1126	1253	1380	1507	1634	1760	2150	1994	---	1432	1614	1796	1978	2160	2341	2523	3082	2859
300	---	---	1529	1704	1879	2054	2546	2751	2957	2777	---	---	2192	2443	2693	2943	3650	3944	4238	3980
350	---	---	---	2298	2528	3149	3421	3692	3549	3803	---	---	---	3293	3623	4514	4903	5293	5086	5451
400	---	---	---	---	3644	3991	4338	4685	---	4773	---	---	---	---	5222	5720	6218	6715	---	6841
HT BHT	2 100 mm				2 100 mm			3 100 mm			2 100 mm				2 100 mm			3 100 mm		
	---				2 60 mm			2 60 mm			---				2 60 mm			2 60 mm		
BM	6				10			13			6				10			13		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



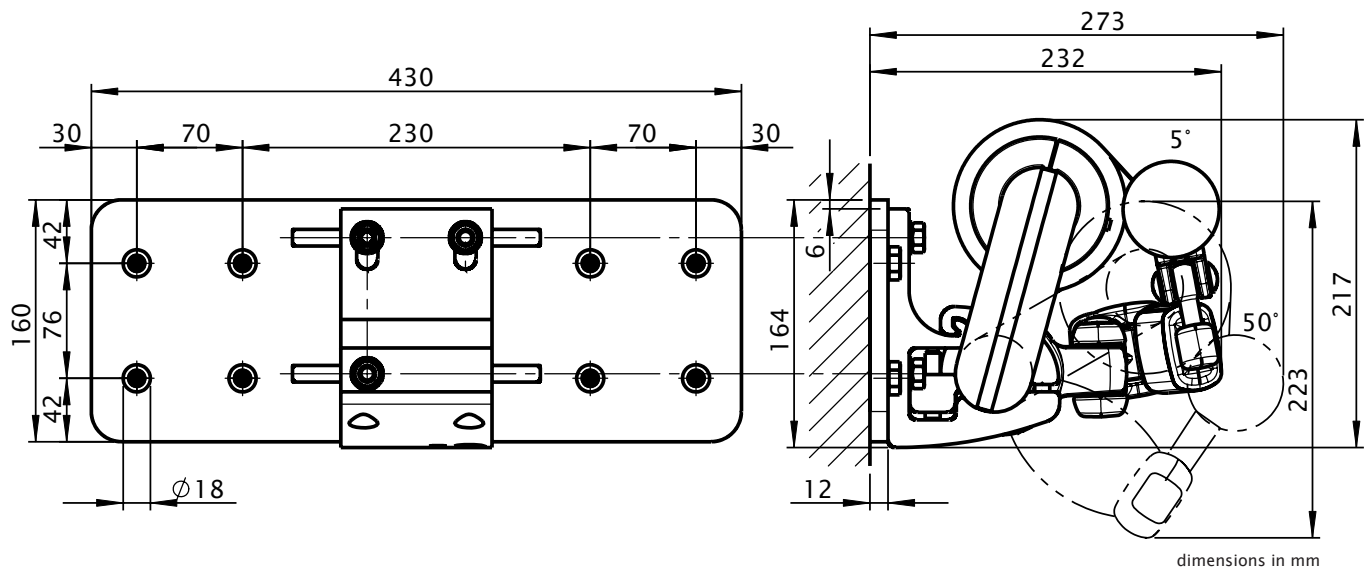
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate																			
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
FB [N]											FB [N]																			
150	212	242	273	304	334	365	396	426	457	376	301	345	388	432	475	519	562	606	649	534										
200	356	406	456	506	556	606	656	705	755	639	507	577	648	719	790	861	932	1002	1073	908										
250	---	585	658	732	805	879	952	1026	1258	1097	---	831	935	1040	1144	1249	1353	1458	1787	1559										
300	---	---	896	998	1099	1201	1494	1614	1734	1535	---	---	1273	1418	1562	1706	2123	2293	2464	2181										
350	---	---	---	1349	1483	1853	2012	2171	1948	2096	---	---	---	1917	2107	2633	2859	3085	2768	2979										
400	---	---	---	---	2147	2351	2555	2759	---	2641	---	---	---	---	3051	3341	3630	3920	---	3753										
HT BHT	2 100					2 100					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm				
	---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm					---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm				
BP	2					2					3					2					2					3				
DP	---					2					2					---					2					2				
BM	16					20					28					16					20					28				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



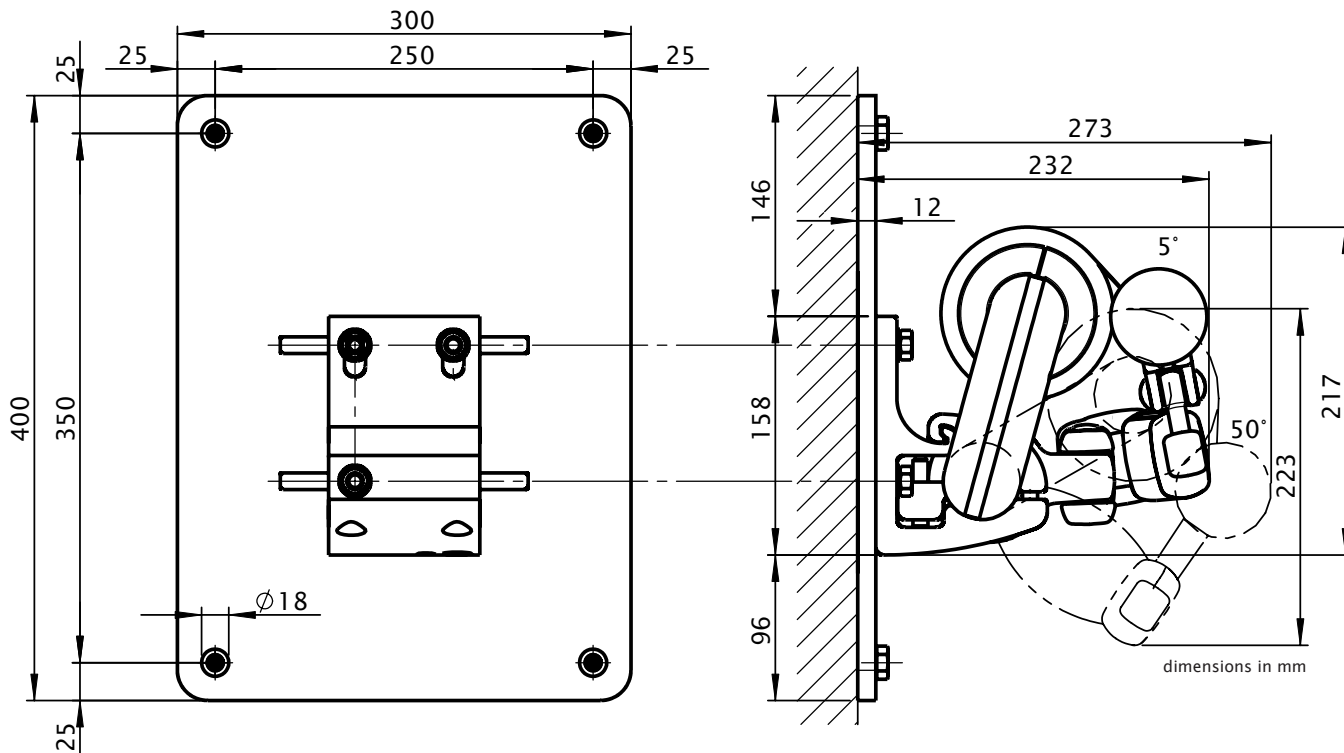
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	125	143	162	180	198	216	234	252	270	222	131	150	169	187	206	225	244	263	282	232	
200	211	240	270	299	329	358	388	417	447	378	220	251	282	312	343	374	405	435	466	394	
250	---	346	390	433	477	520	564	607	744	649	---	361	406	452	497	542	588	633	776	677	
300	---	---	530	590	650	711	884	955	1026	908	---	---	553	616	678	741	922	996	1070	947	
350	---	---	---	798	878	1096	1191	1285	1153	1240	---	---	---	832	915	1143	1242	1340	1202	1294	
400	---	---	---	---	1271	1391	1512	1633	---	1563	---	---	---	---	1325	1451	1577	1703	---	1630	
HT BHT	2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm					
	---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm			---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm					
BP	2			2			3			2			2			3					
DP	---			2			2			---			2			2					
BM	8			12			16			8			12			16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm.
In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



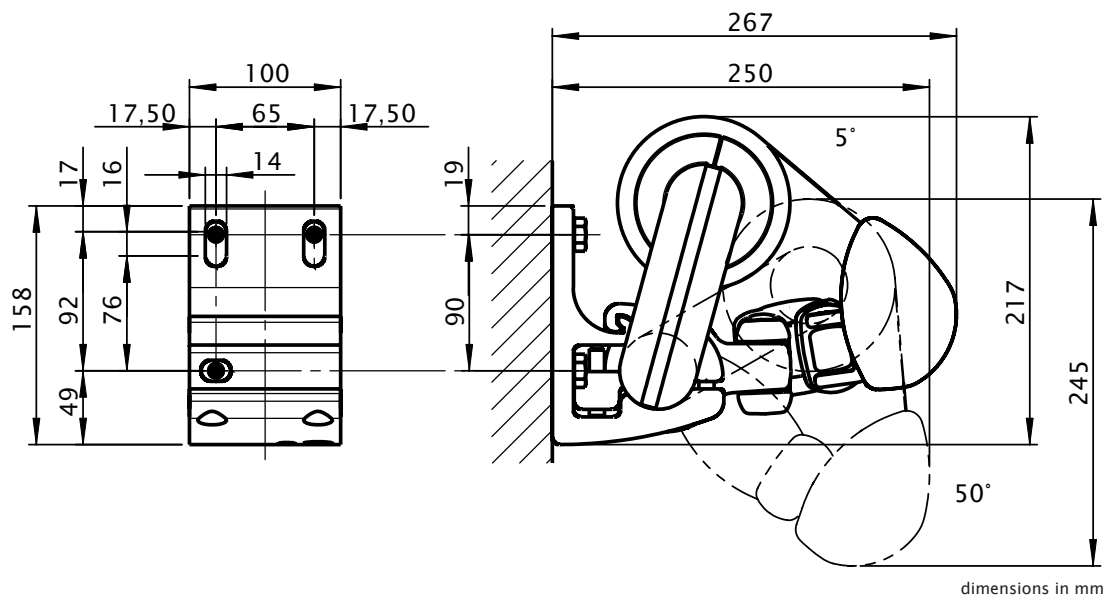
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	499	578	657	736	815	895	974	1053	1132	980	715	828	942	1055	1169	1282	1396	1509	1623	1404
200	789	910	1030	1151	1271	1392	1513	1633	1754	1576	1131	1304	1477	1650	1822	1995	2168	2341	2514	2259
250	---	1266	1436	1605	1775	1944	2114	2284	2716	2495	---	1815	2058	2301	2544	2787	3030	3273	3893	3576
300	---	---	1901	2127	2353	2579	3123	3379	3636	3386	---	---	2724	3048	3372	3696	4476	4844	5211	4854
350	---	---	---	2790	3080	3762	4093	4425	4217	4526	---	---	---	4000	4415	5392	5867	6342	6044	6487
HT BHT	2 100 mm					2 100 mm			3 100 mm		2 100 mm					2 100 mm			3 100 mm	
	---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm		---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm	
BM	6					10			13		6					10			13	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

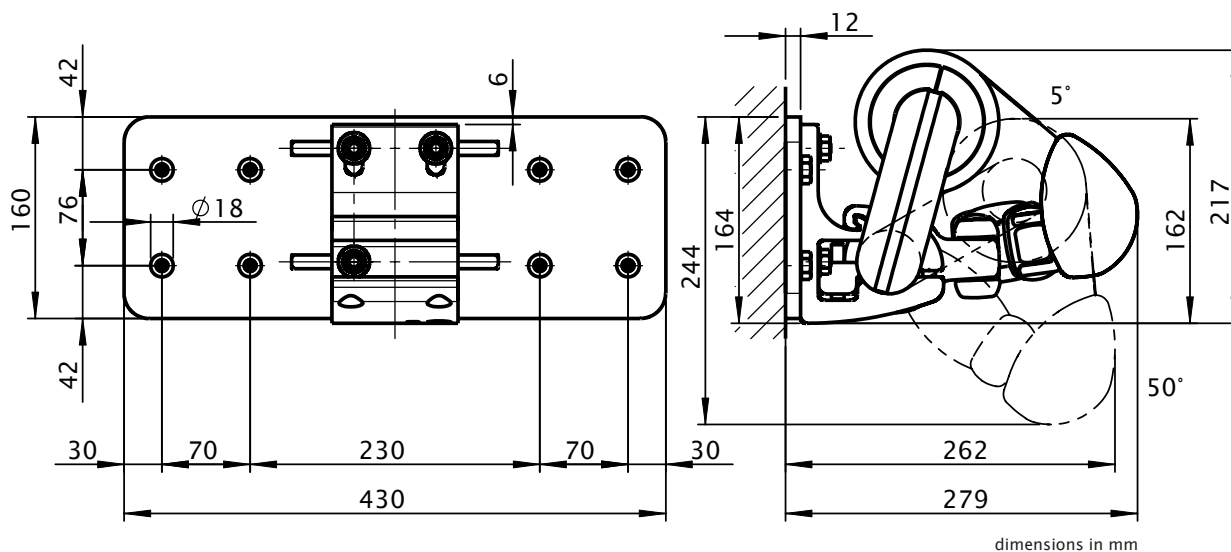
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		301	349	397	445	493	540	588	636	684	563	428	496	564	632	700	768	836	904	972	801
200		476	548	621	694	766	839	912	984	1057	897	676	779	882	986	1089	1192	1295	1399	1502	1275
250		---	762	864	966	1068	1170	1272	1374	1635	1427	---	1083	1228	1373	1518	1663	1807	1952	2323	2028
300		---	---	1142	1278	1414	1550	1877	2031	2186	1937	---	---	1623	1816	2009	2202	2668	2887	3106	2753
350		---	---	---	1676	1850	2260	2459	2658	2388	2573	---	---	---	2382	2629	3211	3494	3777	3394	3656
HT BHT		2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm				2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm			
		---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm				---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm			
BP		2			2			3				2			2			3			
DP		---			2			2				---			2			2			
BM		16			20			28				16			20			28			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



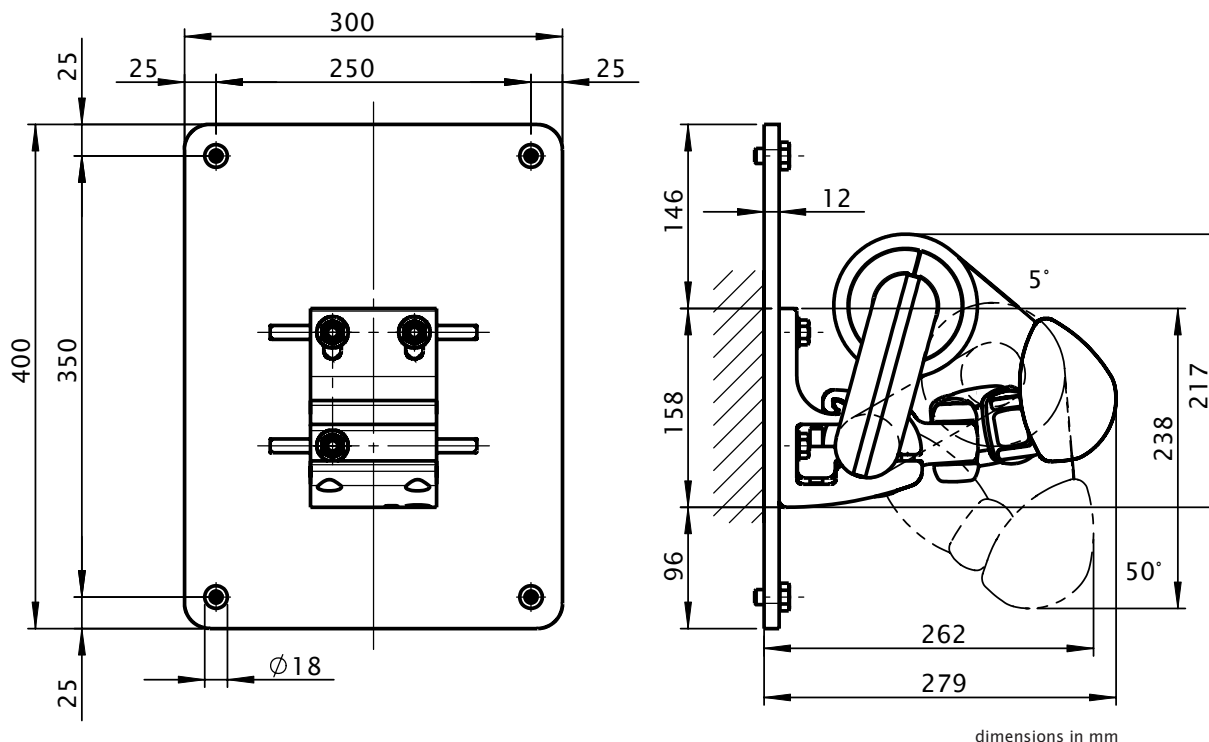
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	FB [N]										FB [N]																			
150	178	207	235	263	292	320	348	376	405	333	186	215	245	274	304	334	363	393	422	348										
200	281	324	367	410	453	496	539	583	626	531	293	338	383	428	473	518	563	607	652	554										
250	---	451	511	572	632	692	753	813	967	845	---	470	533	596	659	722	785	848	1009	881										
300	---	---	676	756	837	917	1111	1202	1293	1146	---	---	705	789	873	957	1158	1254	1349	1196										
350	---	---	---	992	1095	1337	1455	1573	1413	1523	---	---	---	1034	1142	1394	1517	1640	1474	1588										
HT BHT	2 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm				
	---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm					---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm				
BP	2					2					3					2					2					3				
DP	---					2					2					---					2					2				
BM	16					20					28					16					20					28				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



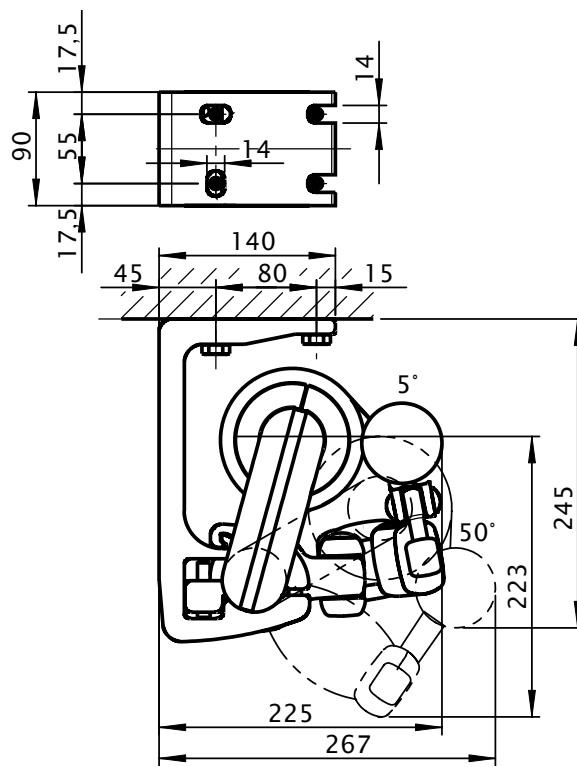
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
		M [cm]										M [cm]																			
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
H [cm]	BHT	FB [N]										FB [N]																			
150		455	524	594	663	733	802	871	941	1010	921	627	721	815	910	1004	1098	1192	1287	1381	1248										
200		725	830	936	1041	1146	1251	1356	1462	1567	1458	1015	1161	1307	1452	1598	1744	1890	2035	2181	2019										
250		---	1164	1314	1463	1612	1762	1911	2061	2505	2351	---	1641	1850	2059	2269	2478	2687	2897	3530	3303										
300		---	---	1758	1960	2162	2365	2923	3160	3396	3215	---	---	2489	2774	3059	3344	4142	4476	4811	4546										
350		---	---	---	2618	2881	3583	3893	4202	4062	4353	---	---	---	3719	4092	5096	5536	5975	5768	6180										
400		---	---	---	---	4123	4516	4910	5303	---	5429	---	---	---	---	5877	6438	6998	7558	---	7728										
HT BHT		2 90 mm					2 90 mm					3 90 mm					2 90 mm					3 90 mm									
		---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm					---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm				
BM		8					12					16					8					12					16				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

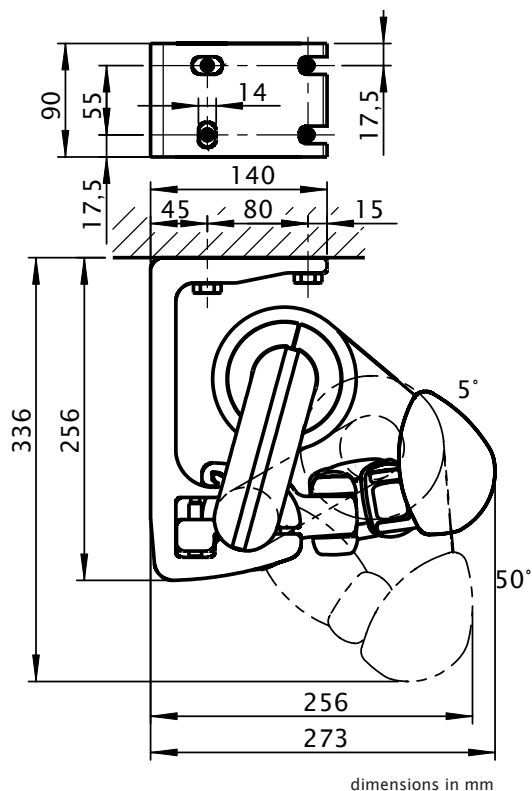
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	622	723	825	926	1027	1129	1230	1331	1433	1274	867	1007	1147	1287	1427	1568	1708	1848	1988	1755
200	947	1095	1243	1391	1539	1687	1834	1982	2130	1943	1335	1542	1749	1956	2163	2370	2577	2784	2991	2716
250	---	1495	1698	1901	2103	2306	2509	2712	3209	2974	---	2116	2402	2688	2974	3260	3546	3832	4542	4198
300	---	---	2219	2485	2752	3018	3640	3941	4241	3974	---	---	3152	3529	3906	4283	5173	5599	6025	5635
350	---	---	---	3230	3568	4345	4729	5113	4892	5252	---	---	---	4600	5080	6191	6738	7285	6962	7473
HT BHT	2 90 mm					2 90 mm			3 90 mm		2 90 mm					2 90 mm			3 90 mm	
	---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm		---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm	
BM	8					12			16		8					12			16	

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

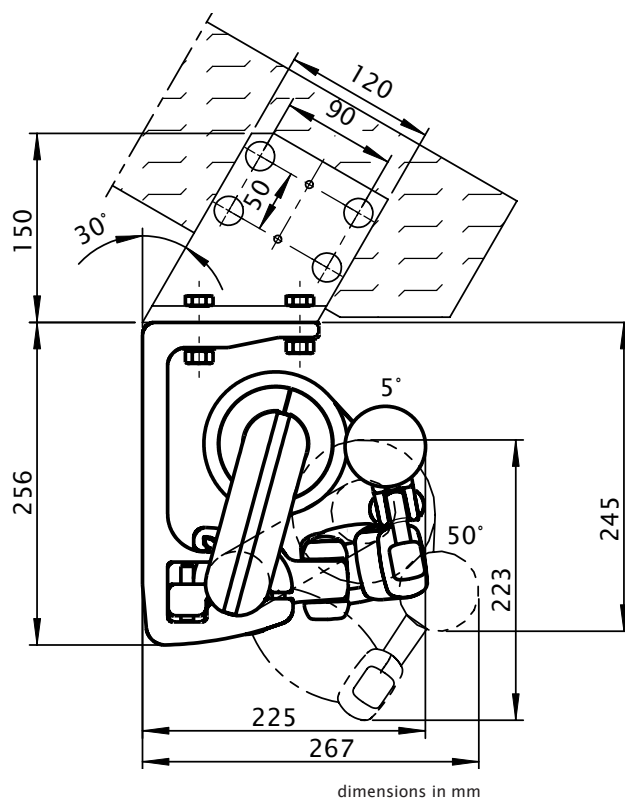
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque											shear force																		
	M [cm]											M [cm]																		
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	Md [Nm]											FS [N]																		
150	90	103	116	130	143	156	169	182	195	172	1128	1299	1469	1639	1810	1980	2150	2320	2491	2257										
200	152	174	195	216	238	259	280	302	323	295	1819	2080	2342	2604	2866	3128	3390	3652	3914	3628										
250	---	250	282	313	345	376	408	439	539	501	---	2933	3308	3683	4058	4433	4808	5183	6312	5911										
300	---	---	384	428	471	515	641	692	744	699	---	---	4445	4954	5464	5973	7395	7991	8588	8120										
350	---	---	---	579	637	795	864	932	897	961	---	---	---	6634	7299	9087	9872	10656	10290	11026										
400	---	---	---	---	922	1010	1098	1185	---	1208	---	---	---	---	10474	11472	12471	13469	---	13777										
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5				
BM	8					16					20					8					16					20				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



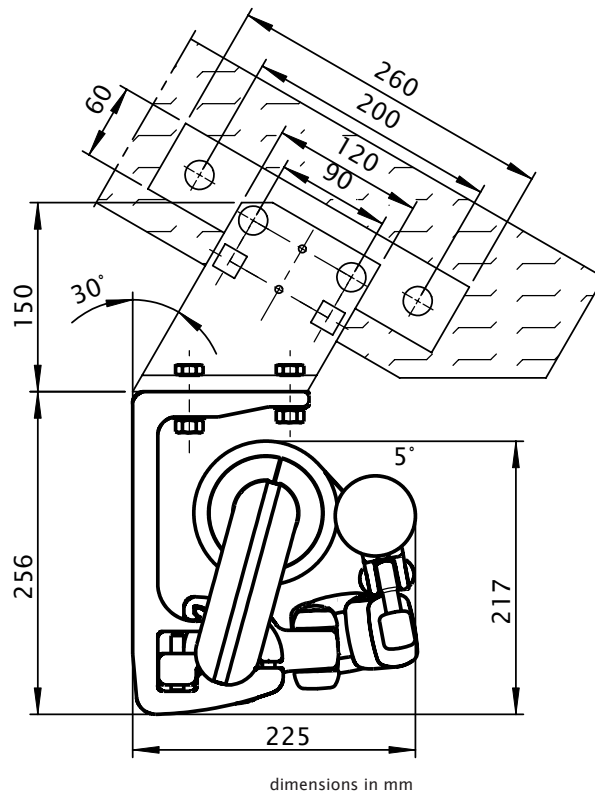
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

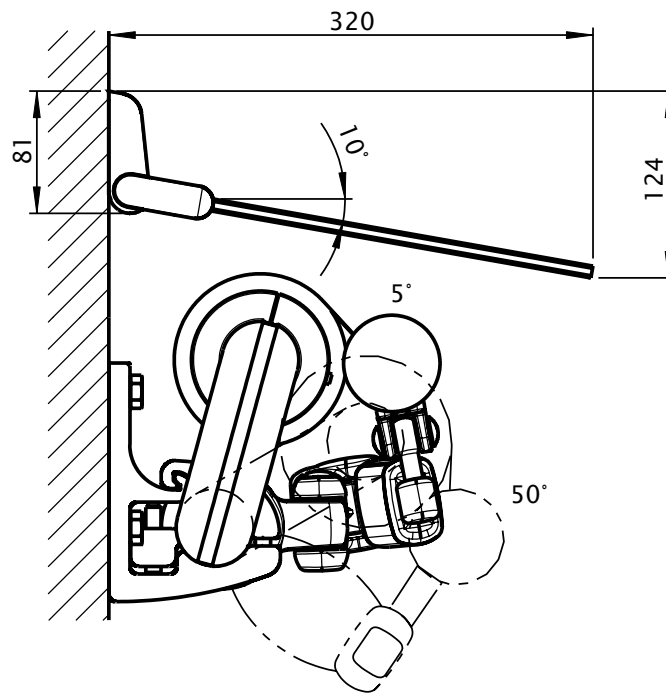
H [cm]	Torque										shear force																			
	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]																			
150	90	103	116	130	143	156	169	182	195	172	576	667	757	848	938	1028	1119	1209	1300	1208										
200	152	174	195	216	238	259	280	302	323	295	887	1019	1150	1282	1413	1545	1677	1808	1940	1825										
250	---	250	282	313	345	376	408	439	539	501	---	1402	1585	1767	1950	2132	2315	2497	3019	2853										
300	---	---	384	428	471	515	641	692	744	699	---	---	2096	2339	2582	2825	3479	3761	4043	3847										
350	---	---	---	579	637	795	864	932	897	961	---	---	---	3095	3408	4227	4594	4960	4809	5154										
400	---	---	---	---	922	1010	1098	1185	---	1208	---	---	---	---	4837	5300	5763	6226	---	6392										
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5				
BM	4					8					10					4					8					10				

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points

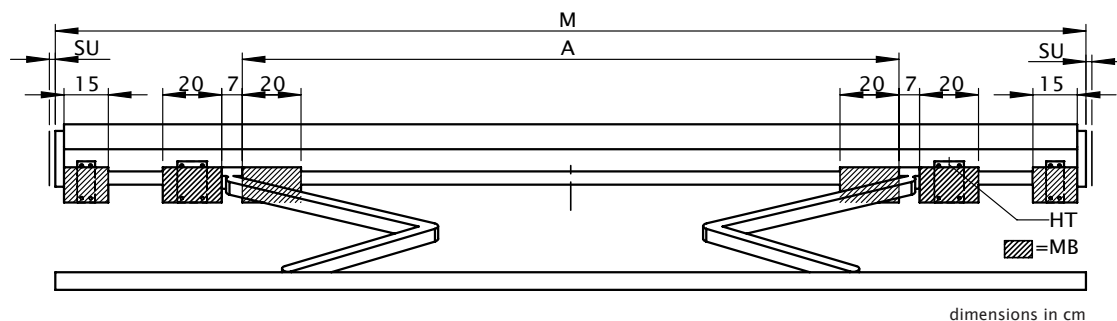


Face fixture with system coverboard



dimensions in mm

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 176-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	155 ■	210	240	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	205 ▲	210 ■	240	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	255 ▲	260 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	305 ▲	310 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	355 ▲	360 ■	390	425	460	---
400	---	---	---	---	405 ▲	421 ■	425	460	---	
W	HT BHT	45 mm	---				1			
	100 mm	2				2				
DE/DA	HT BHT	45 mm	---				1			
	90 mm	2				2				

dimensions in cm

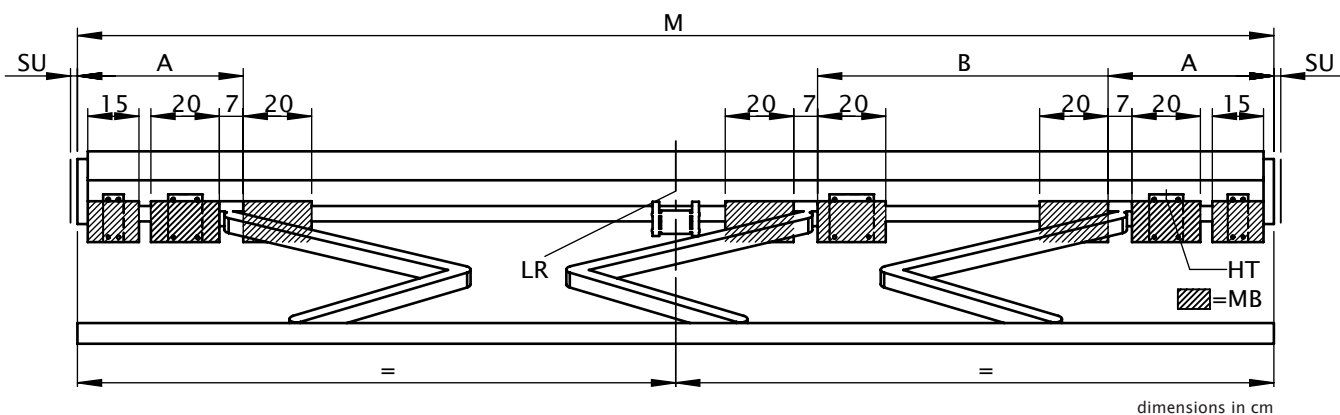
▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width
 H = extension
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	650 640 - 650		651 - 674		700 675 - 689		690 - 700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	55	235	55	245	55	245	440
	200	---	---	55	225	55	235	55	235	490
	250	---	---	55	215	55	225	55	225	540
	300	---	---	45	210	55	215	55	215	590
	350	17 ▲	215 ▲	22 ▲	215 ▲	34	225	40	225	640
400	---	---	---	---	---	---	17 ▲	225 ▲	690	
W	BHT	45 mm								
	BHT	100 mm								
DE/DA	HT	45 mm								
	HT	90 mm								

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1000 stretch

Remarkably round, narrow widths with large extensions.



markilux 1000 stretch

Remarkably round, narrow widths with large extensions.

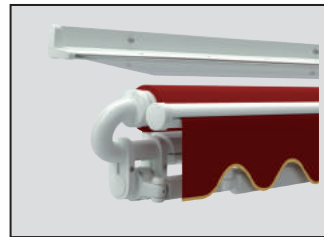
- design features**
- Created by renowned designers.
 - Round, homogeneous transition from the round torque bar to the round roller tube.
 - Conspicuously elegant - a stylish attribute for patio or balcony.
 - Novel curved connecting piece with a colourful decorative stripe creating an attractive visual effect.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options.
 - Thanks to this innovative technical solution - tiered arms - large extensions can still be achieved in narrow awnings.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - Folding arms with perfected power transmittance by means of a round, steel-link chain.
 - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

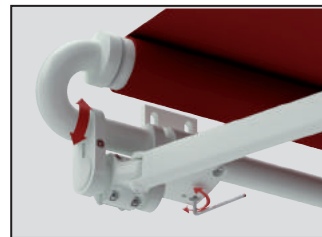
- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Available with the new system coverboard.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.

· Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours · markilux infra-red heating in a compact, aluminium housing. Caressing warmth with no heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m²

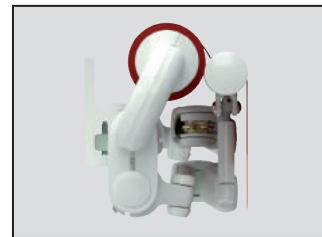
Folding-arm awning markilux 1000 stretch



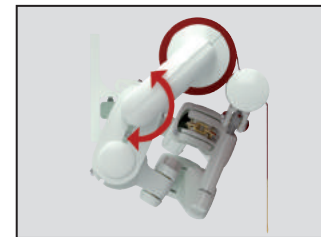
with system coverboard (optional)



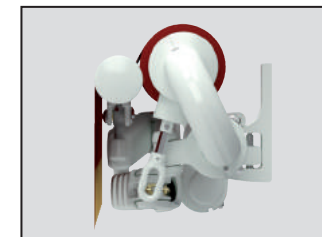
Pitch adjustment via the fixture brackets



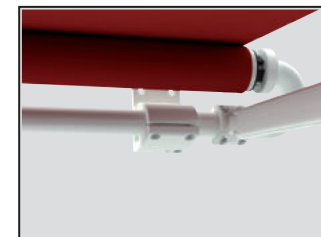
Face fixture



side view at a pitch of 25°



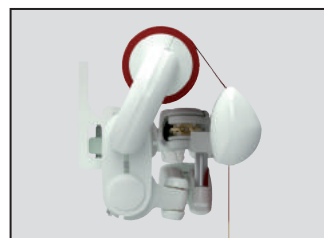
side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



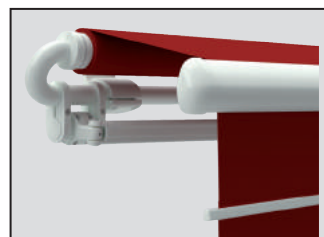
arm fixture to the torque bar



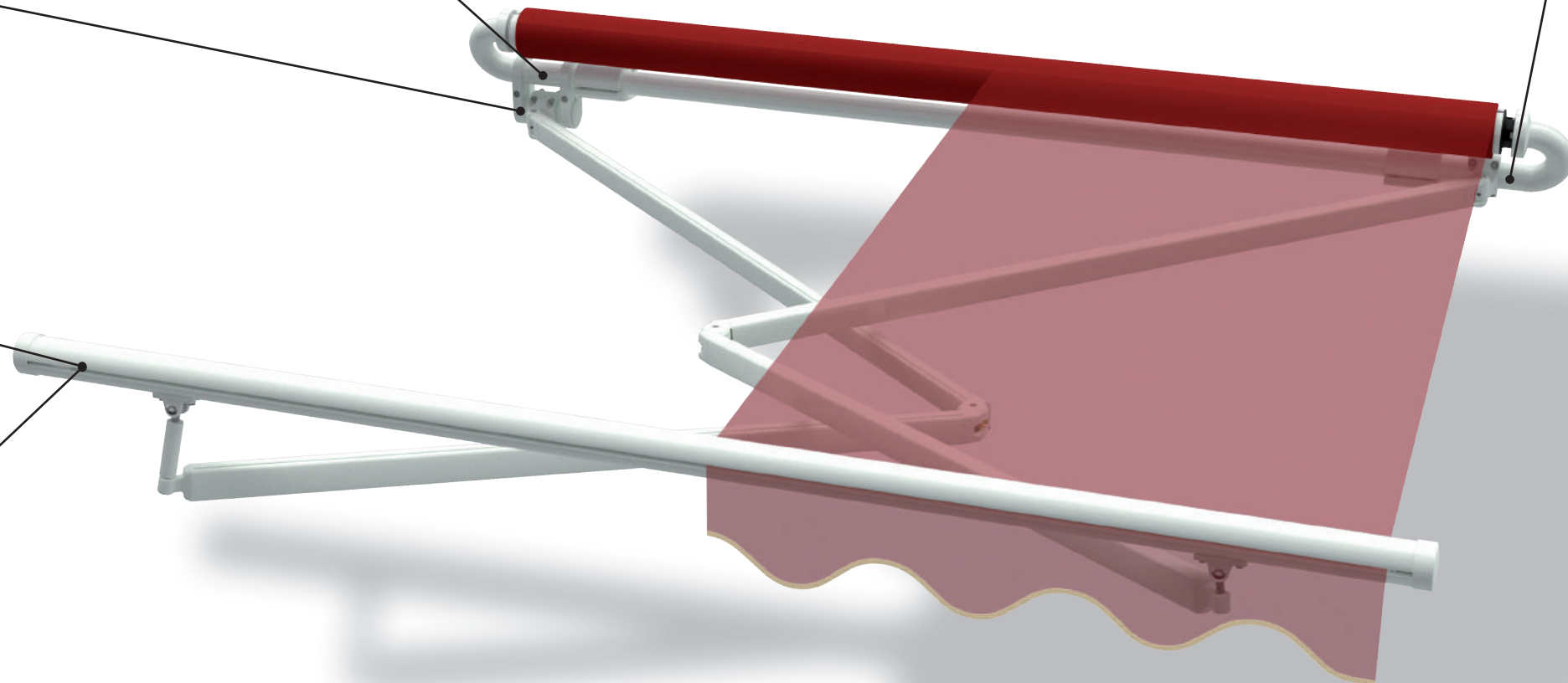
folding arm fixture to second section of torque bar



shadeplus (optional) integrated into the front profile



shadeplus (optional) during extension



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



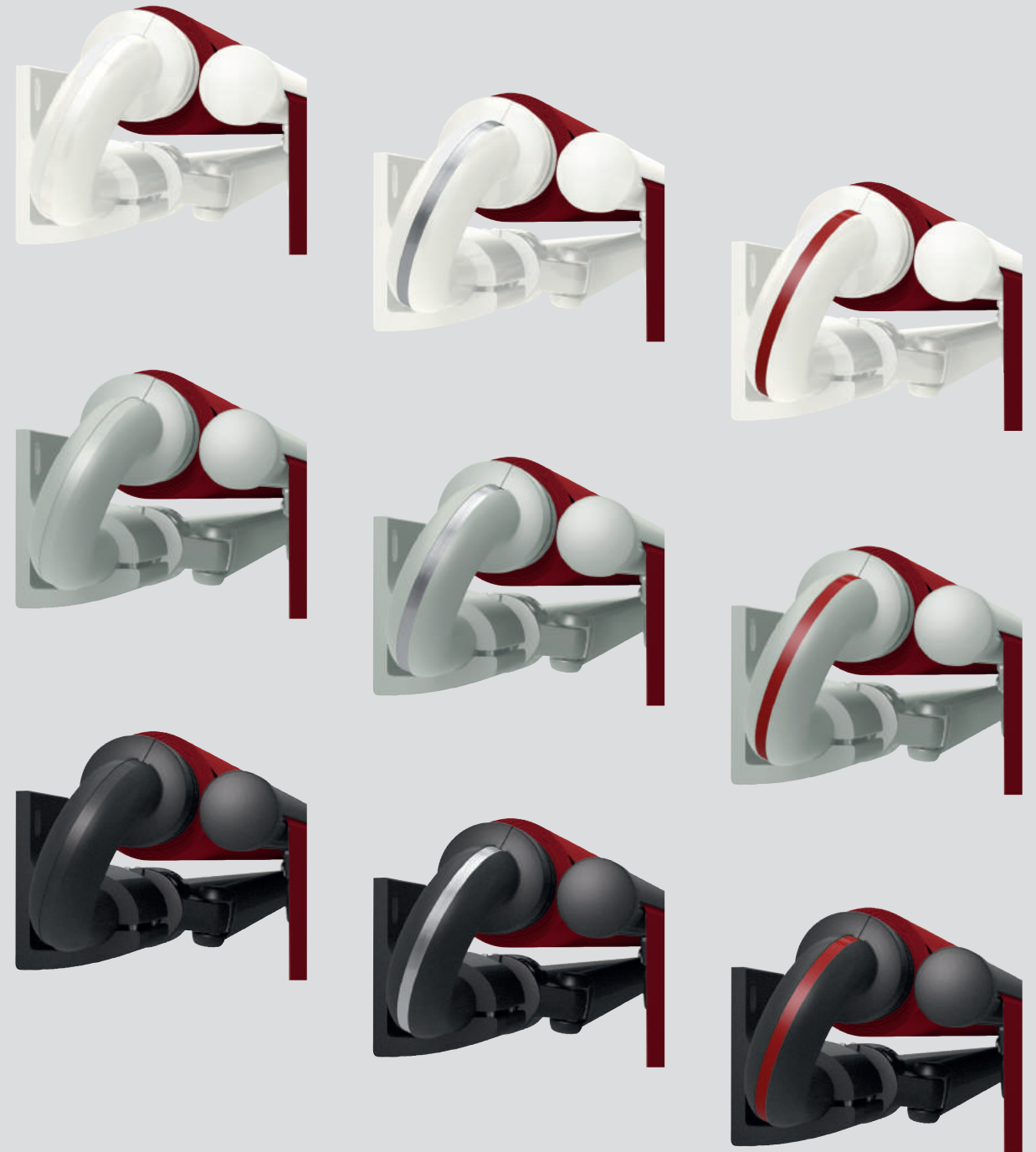
safe · timeless · beautiful

markilux 1000 stretch



Choice of colours

frame colours	decorative stripes
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	stainless steel
	ruby red



markilux 1000 stretch

Remarkably round, narrow widths with large extensions.



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width								minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	150 125-150	175 151-175	200 176-200	225 201-225	250 226-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)						138	125	143	130
200		28)			13)				163	150	168	155
250			28)			13)			188	175	193	180
300				28)			13)		213	200	218	205
350					28)			13)	238	225	243	230
400									163	250	268	255

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

dimensions in cm

13) intermediate widths on request

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²
PVC fabric	○ ²
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	○
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ²
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.
- ¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.
- ² = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm







In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

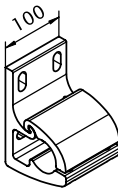
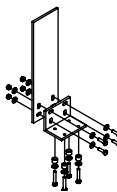
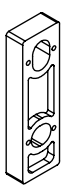
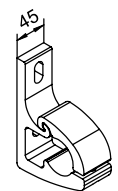
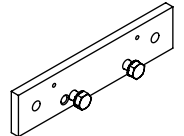
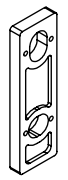
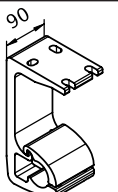
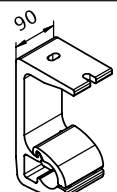
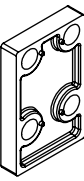
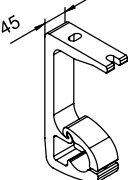
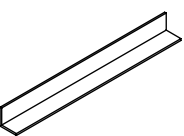

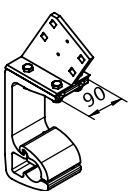
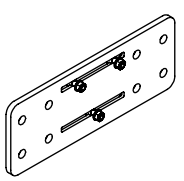
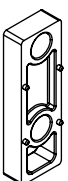
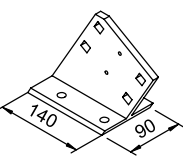
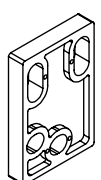
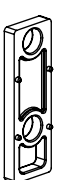
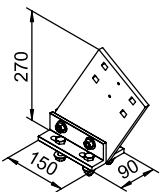
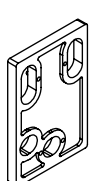
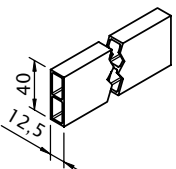
Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam). A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 100 cm (only in transolair (339xx) and seamless plain sunsilk or acrylic fabrics) and 120 cm (only in seamless Soltis 92). A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

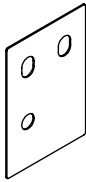
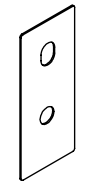
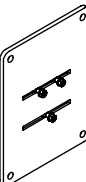
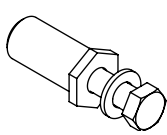
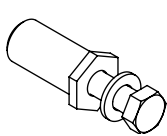
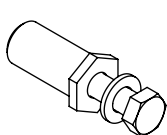
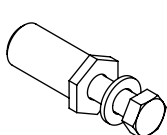
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	5204 nano-anthracite metallic	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	○
	RAL 1015 light ivory	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

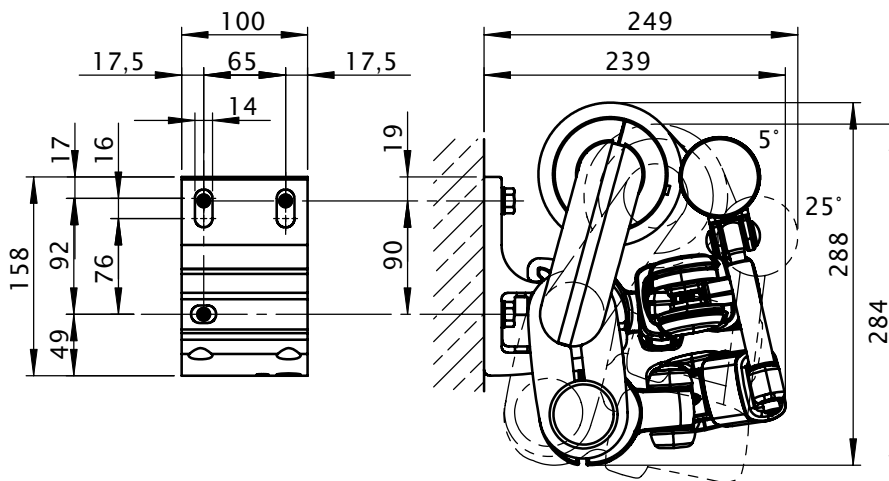
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	257	284	---	---	---	---	---	---	369	407	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	480	523	567	---	---	---	---	---	688	750	812	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	746	809	873	---	---	---	---	---	1069	1160	1251	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1093	1180	1355	---	---	---	---	---	1566	1691	1942	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1607	1837	2068	---	---	---	---	---	2304	2634	2963	---
400	---	---	---	---	2255	2602	2949	3296	---	---	---	---	3232	3730	4227	4725
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

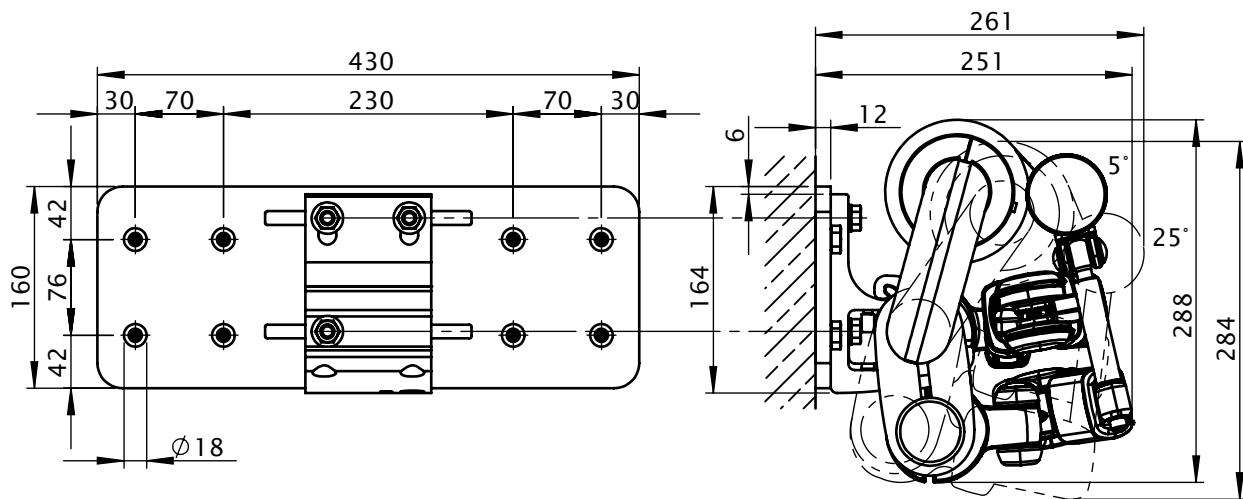
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]								M [cm]							
		150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
H [cm]		FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	150	166	---	---	---	---	---	---	214	236	---	---	---	---	---	---	
200	---	282	307	332	---	---	---	---	---	400	436	471	---	---	---	---	
250	---	---	438	474	511	---	---	---	---	---	622	674	727	---	---	---	
300	---	---	---	642	693	794	---	---	---	---	---	912	984	1129	---	---	
350	---	---	---	---	946	1080	1214	---	---	---	---	---	1344	1535	1726	---	
400	---	---	---	---	1331	1535	1739	1943	---	---	---	---	1892	2182	2471	2761	
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm								
BP	2								2								
BM	16								16								

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

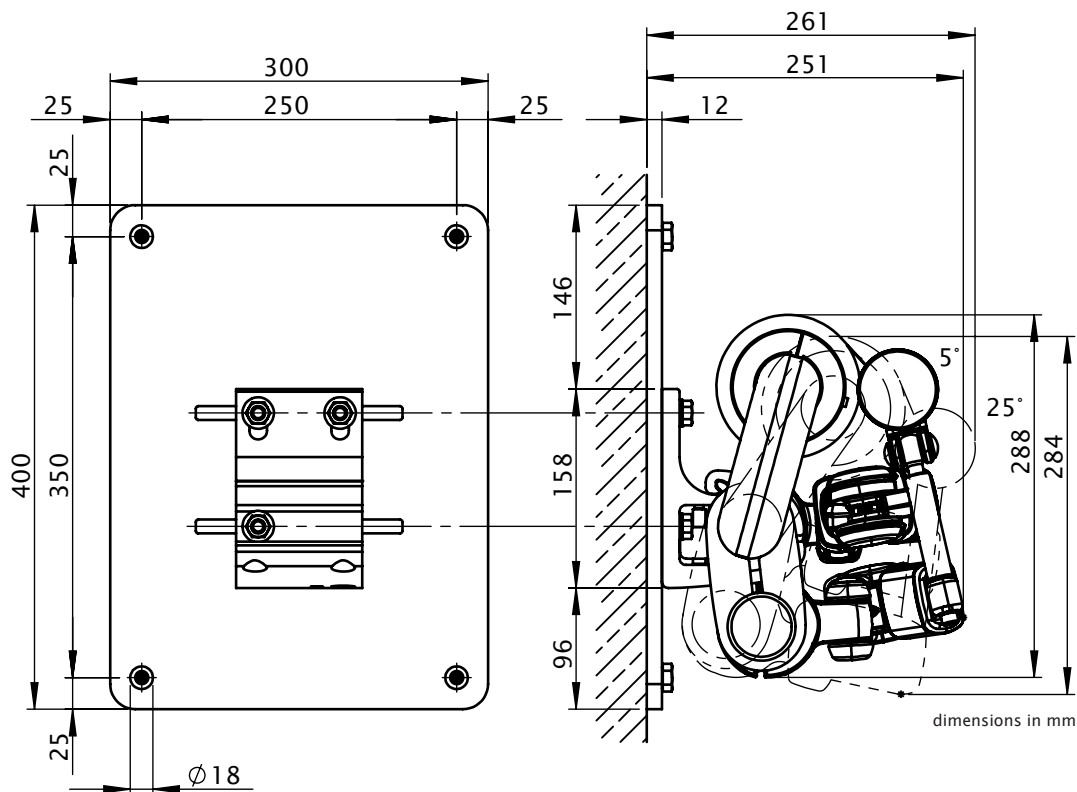
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	89	98	---	---	---	---	---	---	93	102	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	167	181	196	---	---	---	---	---	174	189	205	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	259	281	303	---	---	---	---	---	270	293	316	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	380	410	470	---	---	---	---	---	396	427	490	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	560	639	719	---	---	---	---	---	584	667	750	---
400	---	---	---	---	788	909	1029	1150	---	---	---	---	822	947	1073	1199
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

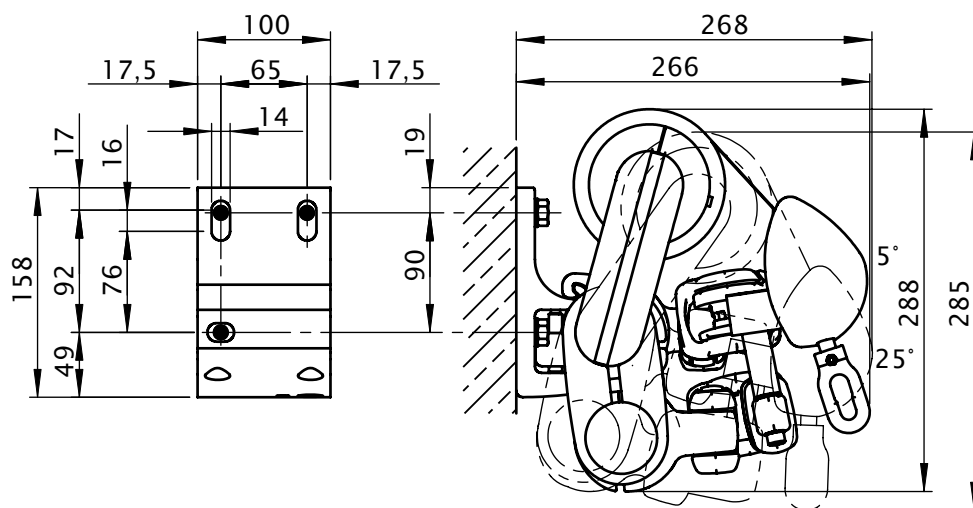
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	340	380	---	---	---	---	---	---	488	544	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	608	668	729	---	---	---	---	---	871	958	1044	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	927	1012	1096	---	---	---	---	---	1328	1450	1571	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1335	1448	1675	---	---	---	---	---	1914	2076	2400	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1921	2210	2500	---	---	---	---	---	2753	3168	3584	---
400	---	---	---	---	2597	3013	3428	3844	---	---	---	---	3722	4318	4914	5510
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of compression-proof substrates and by 19% in the case of non-compression-proof substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

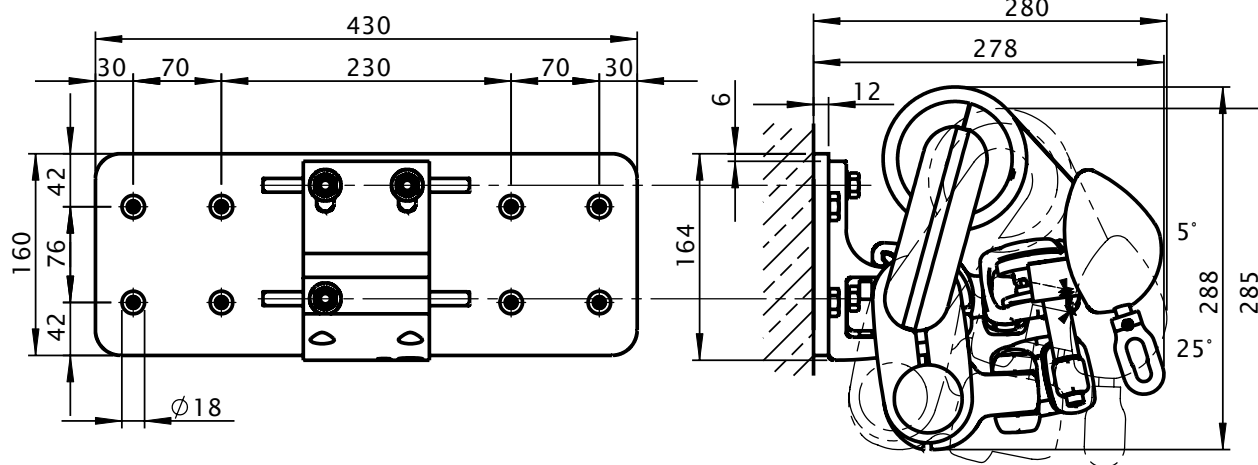
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	206	230	---	---	---	---	---	---	292	326	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	367	403	439	---	---	---	---	---	521	572	624	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	558	609	660	---	---	---	---	---	793	865	938	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	803	871	1007	---	---	---	---	---	1141	1237	1430	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1154	1328	1502	---	---	---	---	---	1639	1887	2134	---
400	---	---	---	---	1559	1809	2058	2307	---	---	---	---	2216	2570	2925	3279
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BP = no. of spreader plates
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

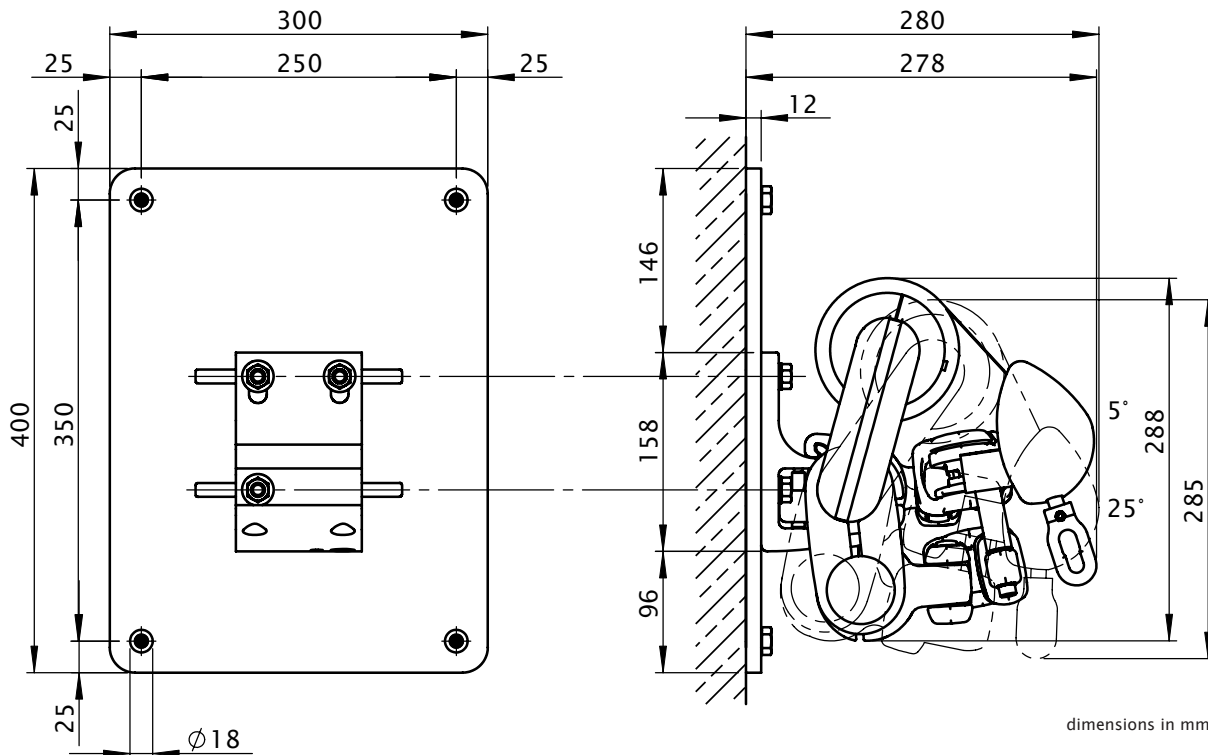
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	122	136	---	---	---	---	---	---	127	142	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	217	238	260	---	---	---	---	---	226	249	271	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	330	360	390	---	---	---	---	---	344	376	407	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	475	515	596	---	---	---	---	---	495	537	621	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	683	786	889	---	---	---	---	---	712	819	927	---
400	---	---	---	---	923	1070	1218	1366	---	---	---	---	962	1116	1270	1424
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BP = no. of spreader plates
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

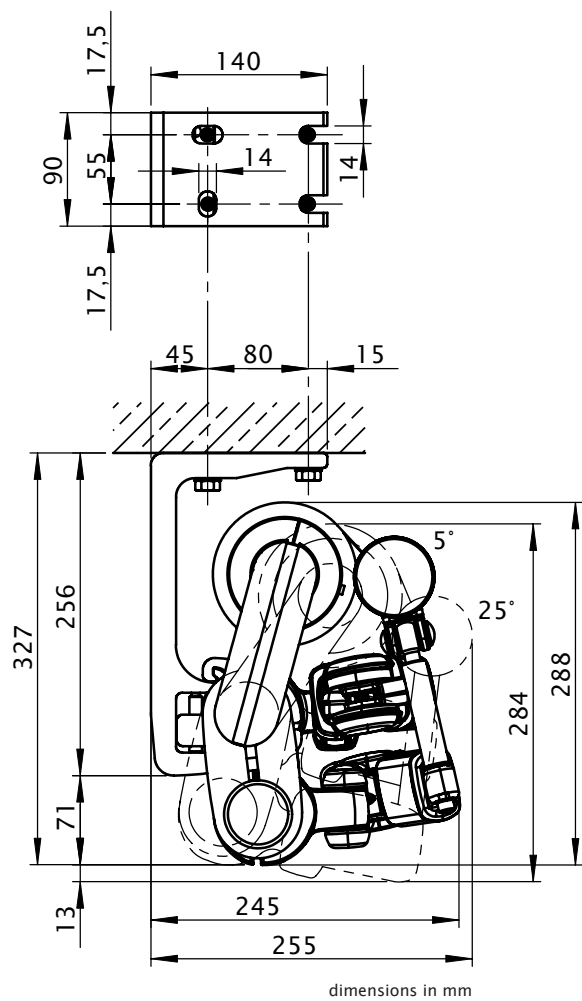
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	321	356	---	---	---	---	---	---	438	485	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	577	630	684	---	---	---	---	---	797	869	942	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	880	956	1032	---	---	---	---	---	1222	1327	1431	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1274	1377	1582	---	---	---	---	---	1777	1919	2204	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1859	2127	2395	---	---	---	---	---	2601	2974	3346	---
400	---	---	---	---	2593	2993	3394	3794	---	---	---	---	3637	4197	4757	5317
HT BHT	2 90 mm								2 90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

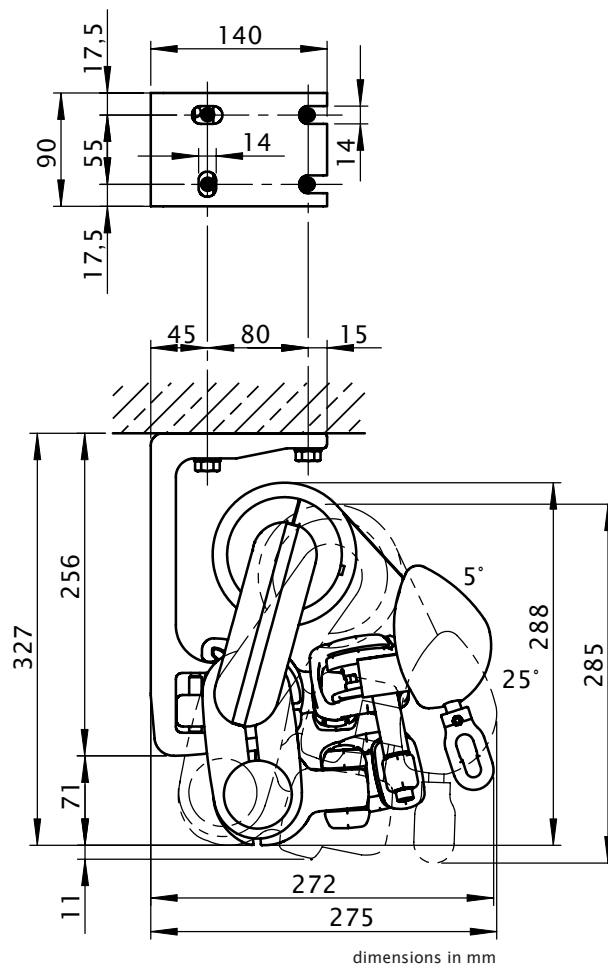
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
FB [N]																
150	321	356	---	---	---	---	---	---	438	485	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	577	630	684	---	---	---	---	---	797	869	942	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	880	956	1032	---	---	---	---	---	1222	1327	1431	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	1274	1377	1582	---	---	---	---	---	1777	1919	2204	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	1859	2127	2395	---	---	---	---	---	2601	2974	3346	---
400	---	---	---	---	2593	2993	3394	3794	---	---	---	---	3637	4197	4757	5317
HT BHT	2 90 mm								2 90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



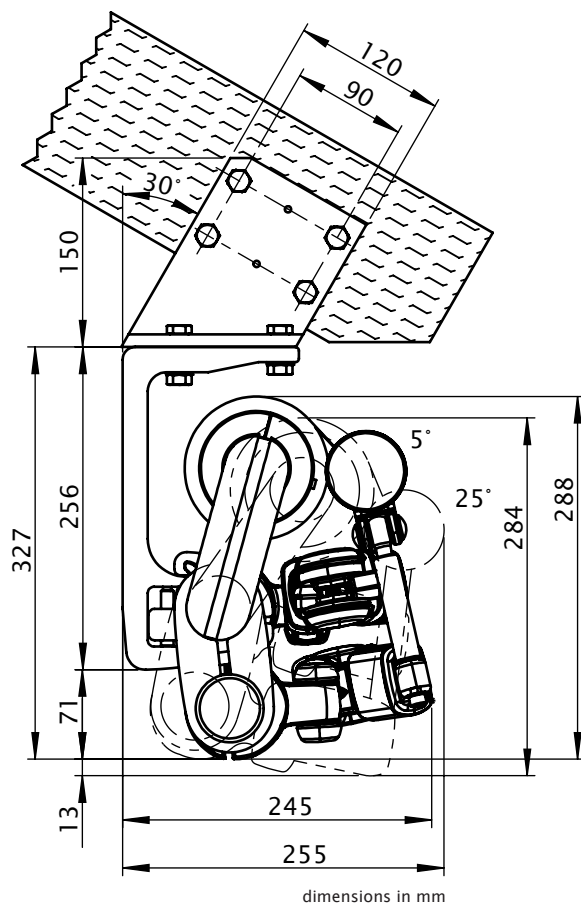
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	---	788	873	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	120	131	142	---	---	---	---	---	1426	1557	1688	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	188	203	219	---	---	---	---	---	2183	2371	2558	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	275	297	341	---	---	---	---	---	3171	3426	3935	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	406	464	521	---	---	---	---	---	4637	5303	5968	---
400	---	---	---	---	572	660	747	835	---	---	---	---	6480	7478	8477	9475
HT	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



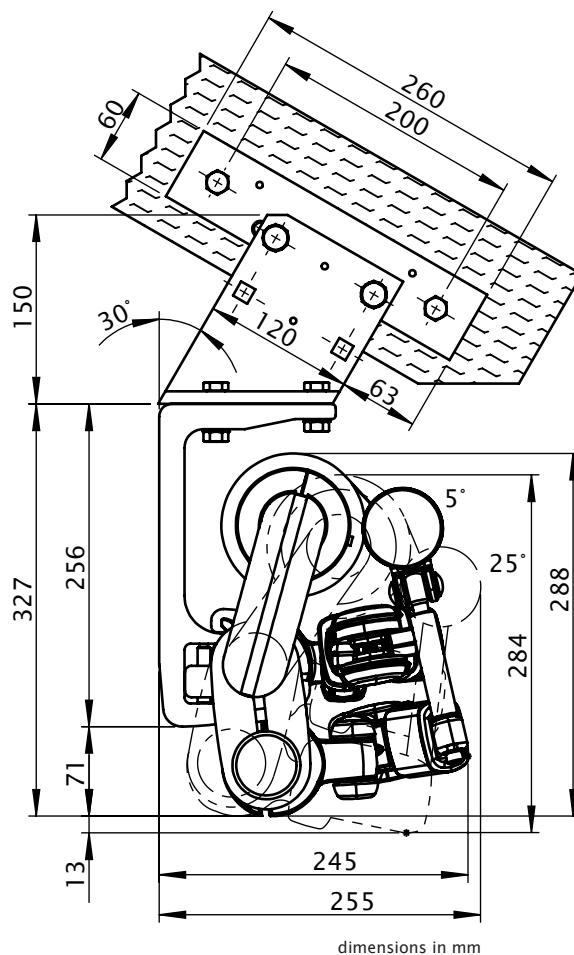
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	400
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	---	396	441	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	---	120	131	142	---	---	---	---	---	690	756	821	---	---	---	---
250	---	---	188	203	219	---	---	---	---	---	1038	1129	1220	---	---	---
300	---	---	---	275	297	341	---	---	---	---	---	1489	1610	1853	---	---
350	---	---	---	---	406	464	521	---	---	---	---	---	2156	2469	2782	---
400	---	---	---	---	572	660	747	835	---	---	---	---	2985	3448	3911	4374
HT	2								2							
BM	4								4							

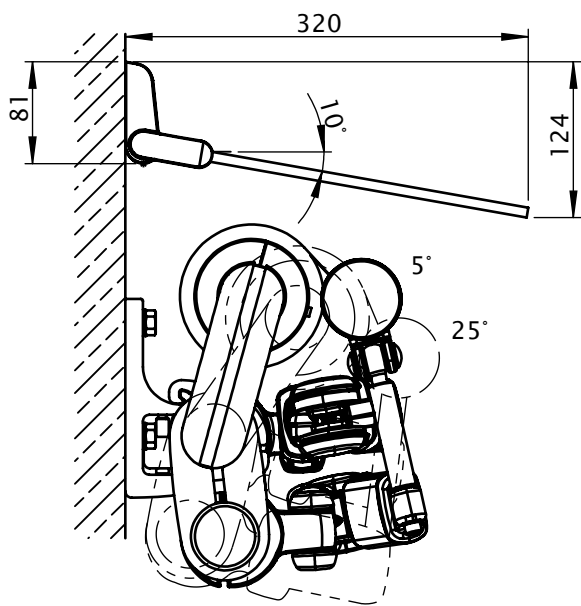
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points



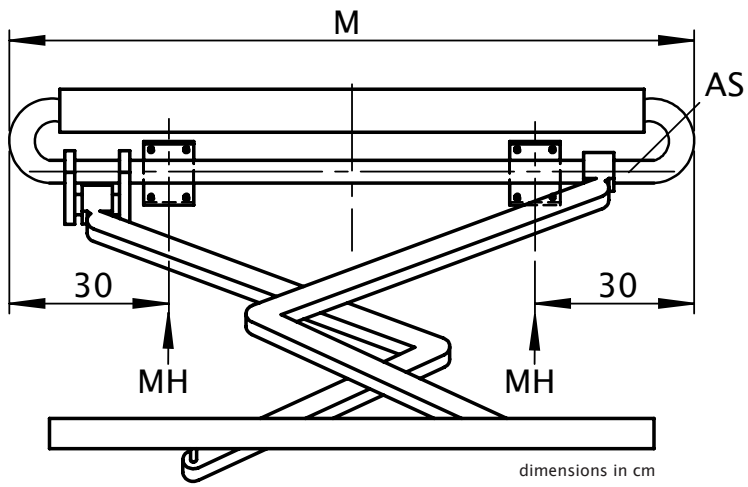
markilux 1000 stretch

Face fixture with coverboard



dimensions in cm

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width
MH = bracket centre
AS = operation side

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1100

Impressive technology at large widths
The open awning with gas piston-tensioned arms



markilux 1100

Impressive technology at large widths The open awning with gas piston-tensioned arms

- design features**
- Interesting design and proven technology at an attractive price.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
 - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.
 - In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

- technical highlights**
- Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
 - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.
 - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior robustness and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.

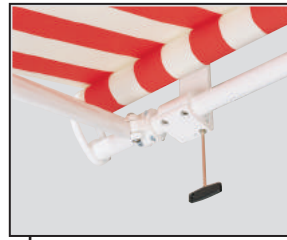
· The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · Manual operation is servo-assisted · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · A coverboard made of extruded aluminium and fitted with a rubber sealing strip is available



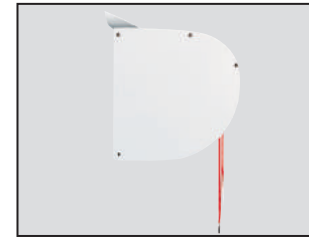
gutter and waterspout



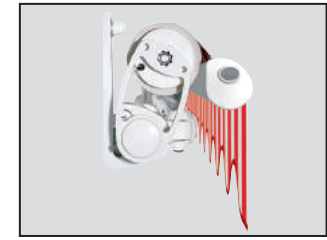
folding arm with gas piston



simple pitch adjustment



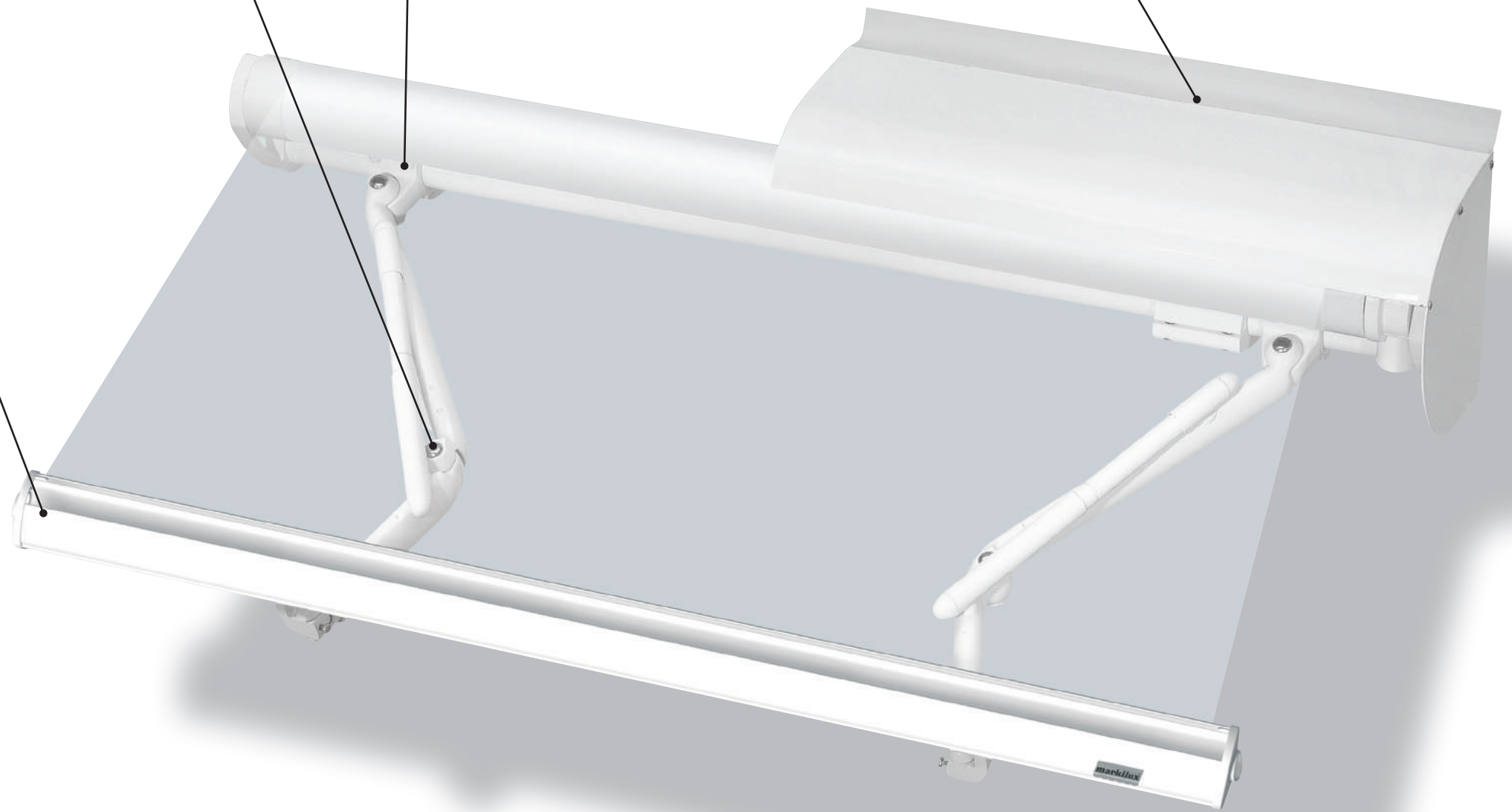
with coverboard (optional)



Face fixture



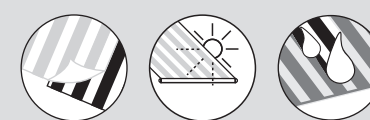
Top fixture



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1100

Impressive technology at large widths
The open awning with gas piston-tensioned arms

markilux



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor operation ¹⁰⁾	minimum width manual operation ¹¹⁾
	250 184-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	standard arms	standard arms
150										184	187
200	28)									234	237
250		28)								284	287
300			28)							334	337
350				28)						384	387

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

-  = available, 2 folding arms
-  = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
	Servo-assisted operation	●
	radio-controlled motor	○
	motor	○
	Shadeplus	
	manual operation	○
	radio-controlled motor	–
	motor	–
	Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–	
Fluorescent lighting	–	
covers		
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●	
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●	
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–	
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–	
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
Soltis 92	○ ²	
PVC fabric	○ ²	
miscellaneous		
Coverboard	○	
Sytem coverboard	–	
wall sealing profile	–	
Pitch adjustment gear	–	
Insertable side blind	○	
sun and wind sensor	○	
Valance	● ²	
Infrared heater	○	
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○	
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	–	
junction roller	○	
one-piece cover (on request)	–	

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. arm length of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing
- ² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.
- ² = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.






A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

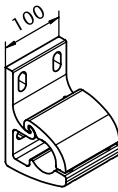
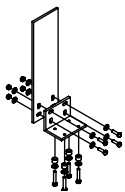
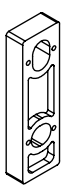
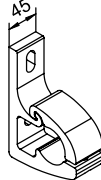
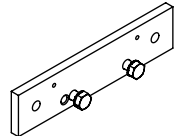
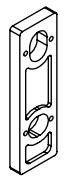
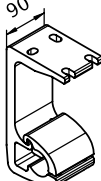
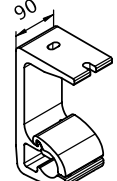
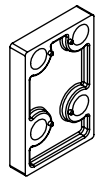
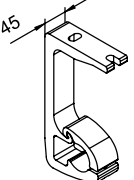
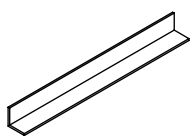
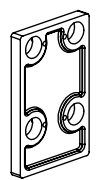
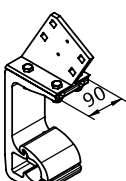
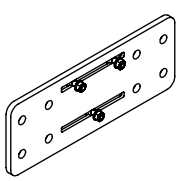
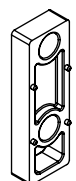
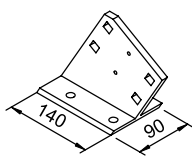
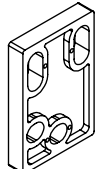
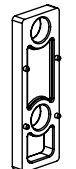
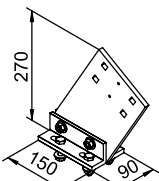
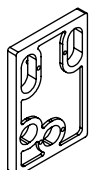
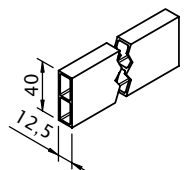
Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

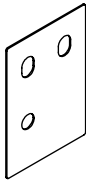
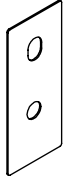
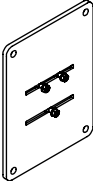
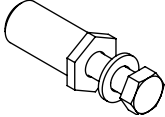
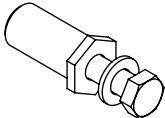
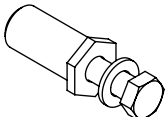
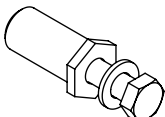
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

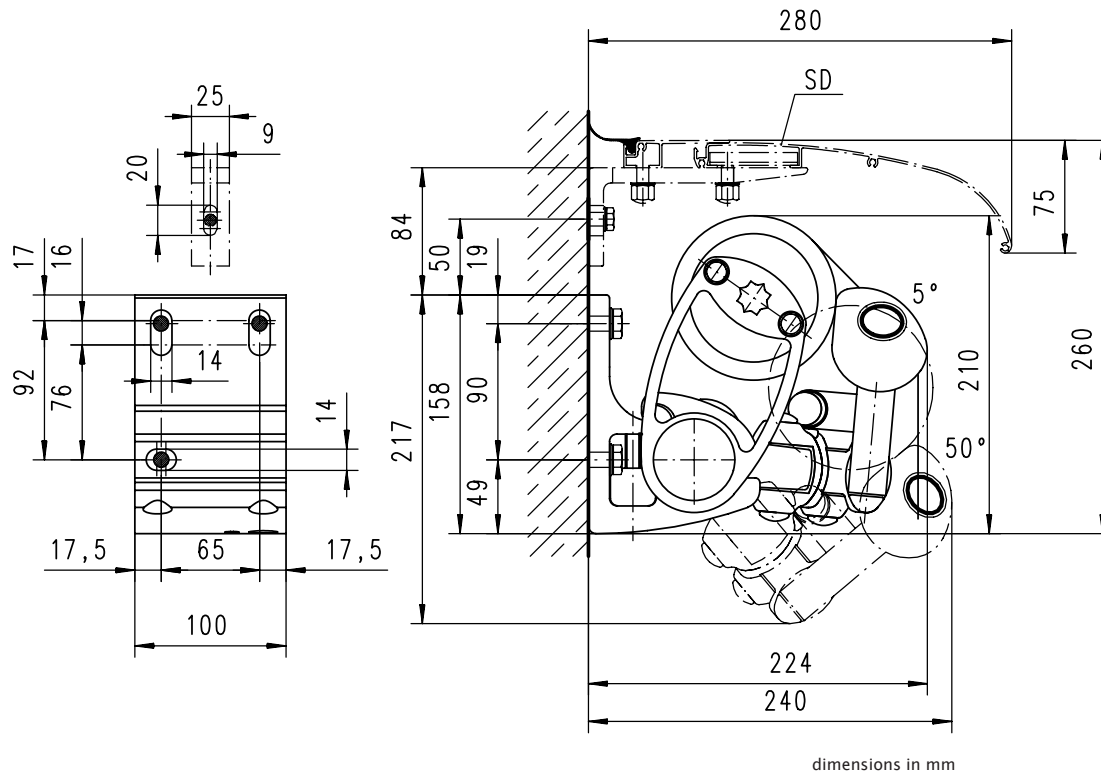
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		429	485	541	597	653	709	765	821	877	586	663	739	816	892	969	1046	1122	1199
200		684	775	865	956	1046	1137	1228	1318	1409	935	1059	1183	1306	1430	1554	1678	1801	1925
250		---	1124	1257	1390	1523	1656	1789	1922	2336	---	1537	1718	1900	2082	2263	2445	2626	3193
300		---	---	1726	1909	2092	2275	2800	3015	3231	---	---	2359	2609	2859	3110	3827	4121	4415
350		---	---	---	2501	2742	3406	3690	3975	---	---	---	---	3418	3748	4655	5044	5433	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm								
		---			1 45 mm			---			1 45 mm								
BM		6			8			6			8								

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



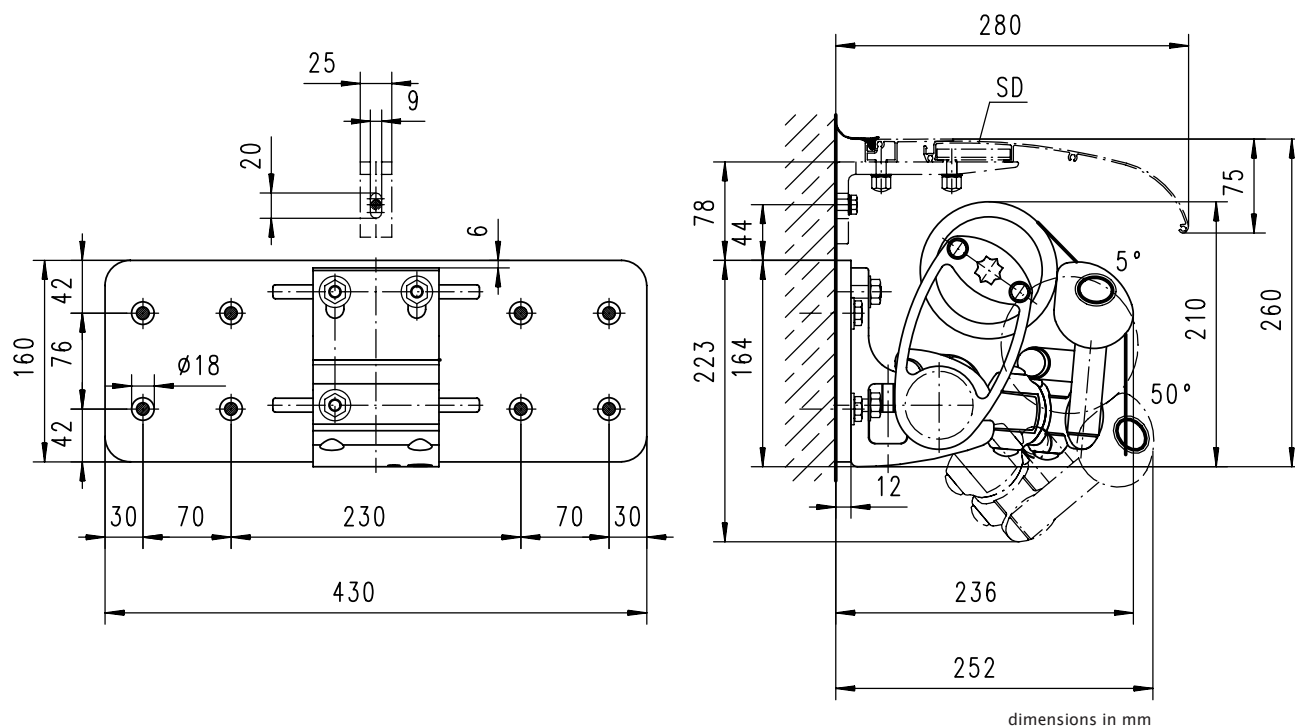
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
FB [N]																		
150	247	280	312	344	377	409	441	474	506	352	397	443	489	535	581	627	673	719
200	394	446	498	550	602	654	706	758	810	559	633	707	781	855	929	1003	1077	1151
250	---	646	722	798	874	951	1027	1103	1341	---	917	1026	1134	1243	1351	1459	1568	1906
300	---	---	990	1095	1200	1305	1606	1729	1853	---	---	1407	1556	1705	1854	2282	2457	2633
350	---	---	---	1433	1571	1951	2114	2278	---	---	---	---	2036	2233	2773	3005	3237	---
HT BHT	2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
	---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BP	2				2					2				2				
DP	---				1					---				1				
BM	16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

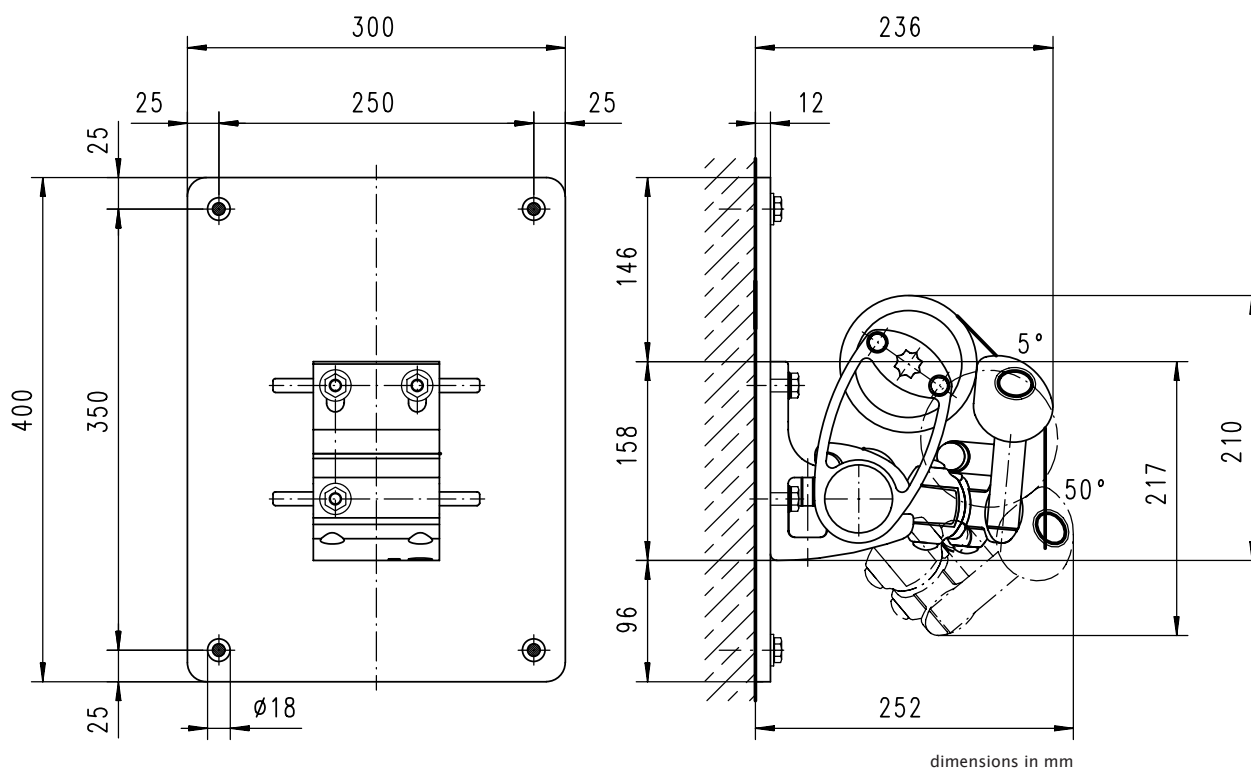
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		146	166	185	204	223	242	261	280	299	153	173	193	212	232	252	272	292	312
200		233	264	295	325	356	387	418	449	479	243	275	307	339	371	404	436	468	500
250		---	382	427	472	517	563	608	653	794	---	398	445	493	540	587	634	681	828
300		---	---	586	648	710	772	950	1023	1096	---	---	611	676	740	805	991	1067	1143
350		---	---	---	848	930	1155	1251	1348	---	---	---	---	884	970	1204	1305	1406	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

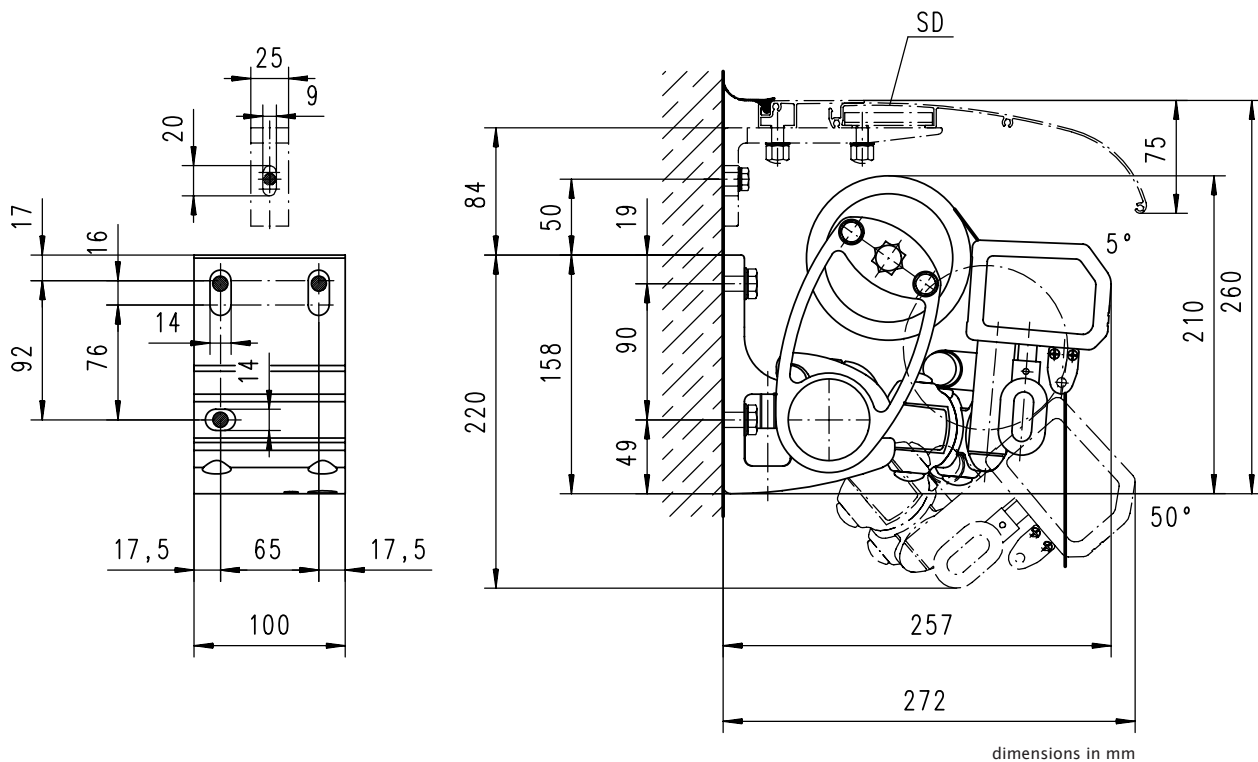
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
FB [N]										FB [N]										
150	504	575	646	717	788	859	930	1001	1072	688	785	882	979	1076	1173	1270	1368	1465		
200	784	894	1005	1115	1226	1336	1447	1557	1668	1071	1222	1373	1524	1675	1826	1977	2128	2279		
250	---	1274	1432	1590	1747	1905	2063	2221	2660	---	1741	1957	2172	2388	2604	2819	3035	3636		
300	---	---	1935	2148	2361	2574	3129	3374	3619	---	---	2645	2936	3227	3518	4277	4612	4946		
350	---	---	---	2780	3056	3755	4074	4394	---	---	---	---	3800	4177	5131	5568	6005	---		
HT BHT	2 100 mm					2 100 mm					2 100 mm					2 100 mm				
	---					1 45 mm					---					1 45 mm				
BM	6					8					6					8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 13% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

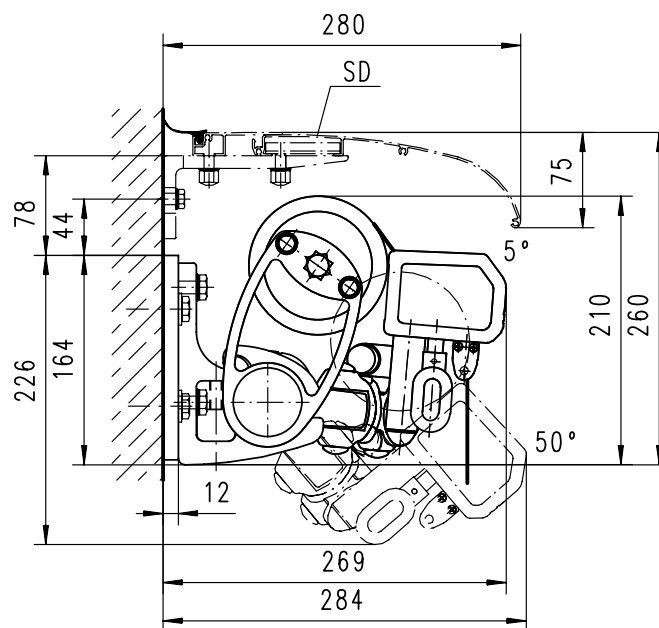
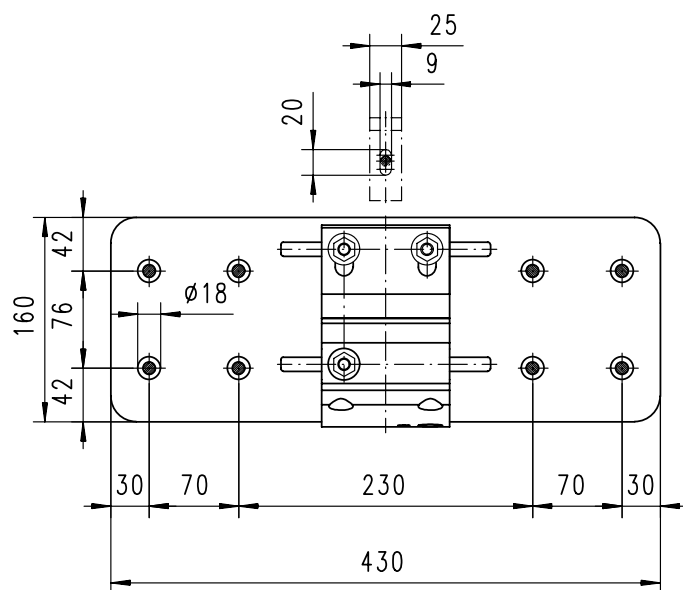
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		290	331	372	413	454	495	536	577	617	413	471	529	587	645	703	761	819	877
200		451	514	578	641	705	768	832	895	959	641	731	821	911	1001	1092	1182	1272	1362
250		---	731	822	912	1003	1093	1184	1274	1527	---	1039	1168	1296	1425	1554	1682	1811	2170
300		---	---	1109	1232	1354	1476	1794	1934	2075	---	---	1577	1750	1924	2097	2549	2749	2948
350		---	---	---	1593	1751	2151	2334	2517	---	---	---	---	2263	2488	3056	3316	3577	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

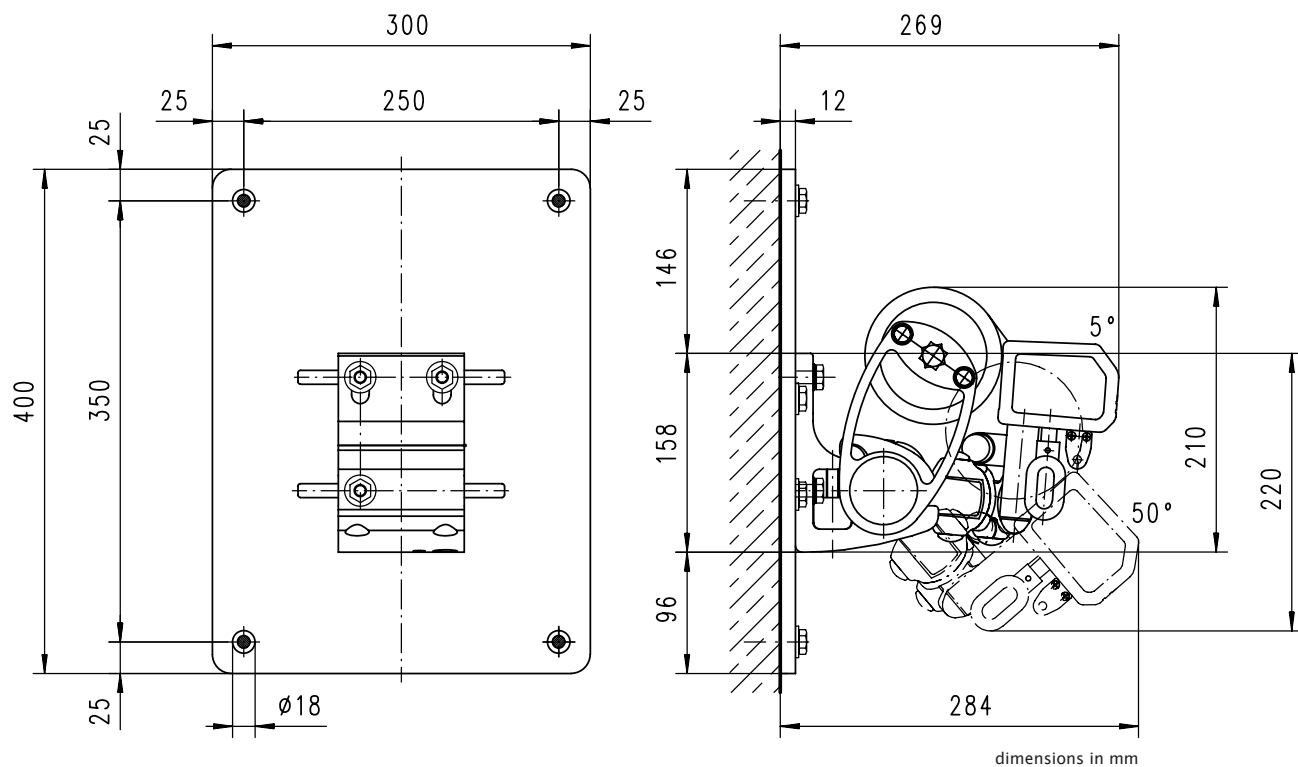
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		172	196	220	244	269	293	317	341	365	179	204	230	255	280	305	331	356	381
200		267	304	342	379	417	455	492	530	567	278	317	357	396	435	474	513	552	592
250		---	433	486	540	593	647	701	754	904	---	451	507	563	619	675	731	787	942
300		---	---	657	729	801	873	1062	1145	1228	---	---	685	760	835	911	1107	1194	1280
350		---	---	---	942	1036	1273	1381	1489	---	---	---	---	983	1080	1327	1440	1553	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BP = no. of spreader plates
 DP = no. of spacer plates
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

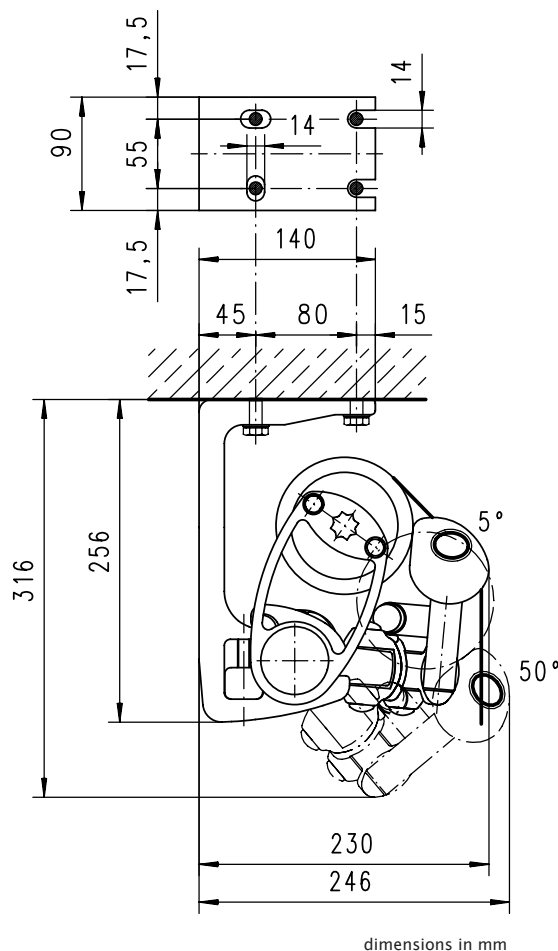
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		565	643	721	799	877	956	1034	1112	1190	722	820	919	1018	1117	1215	1314	1413	1511
200		864	983	1101	1220	1338	1457	1576	1694	1813	1115	1266	1418	1570	1721	1873	2025	2177	2328
250		---	1392	1560	1728	1897	2065	2233	2401	2899	---	1804	2021	2237	2454	2671	2888	3105	3755
300		---	---	2109	2336	2563	2790	3418	3682	3947	---	---	2741	3035	3329	3623	4443	4786	5129
350		---	---	---	3030	3325	4115	4461	4807	5521	---	---	---	3946	4329	5361	5812	6262	7196
HT BHT		2 90 mm			2 90 mm			2 90 mm			2 90 mm			2 90 mm					
		---			1 45 mm			---			1 45 mm			---					
BM		8			10			8			10			8					

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted using two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

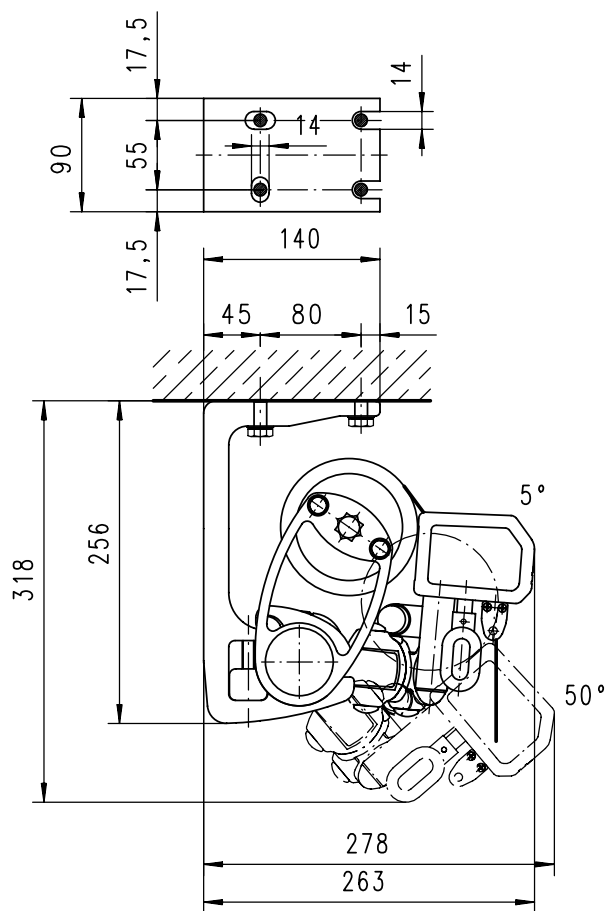
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	652	748	844	939	1035	1131	1226	1322	1418	837	958	1080	1202	1323	1445	1567	1688	1810
200	981	1123	1265	1407	1549	1691	1832	1974	2116	1268	1450	1633	1815	1997	2180	2362	2545	2727
250	---	1567	1765	1962	2159	2357	2554	2752	3279	---	2034	2289	2544	2799	3054	3309	3565	4253
300	---	---	2355	2617	2879	3141	3803	4103	4402	---	---	3063	3403	3743	4083	4949	5338	5727
350	---	---	---	3357	3693	4523	4910	5297	---	---	---	---	4375	4812	5898	6402	6906	---
HT BHT	2 90 mm				2 90 mm					2 90 mm				2 90 mm				
	---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BM	8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted using two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

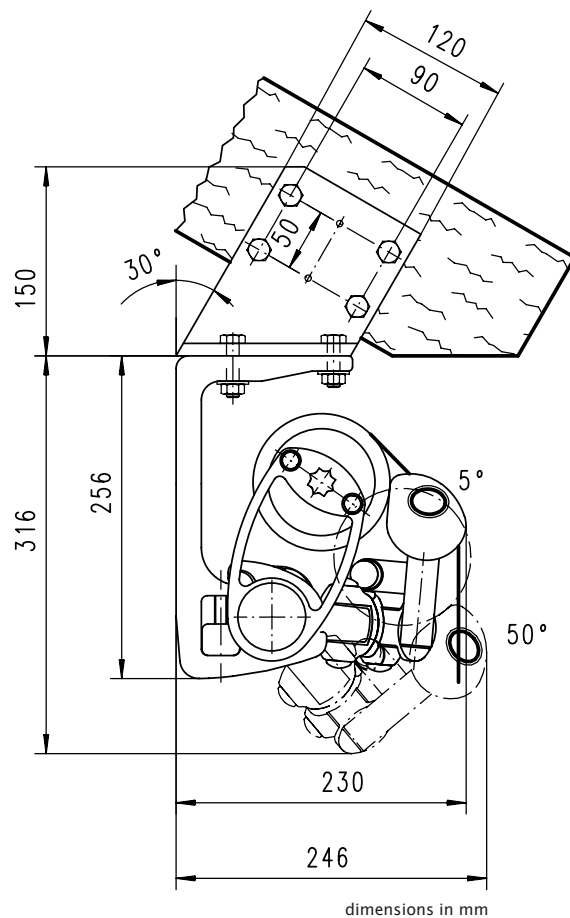
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	216	1297	1475	1653	1832	2010	2188	2366	2545	2723		
200	168	191	213	235	257	280	302	324	347	1995	2268	2540	2813	3085	3358	3630	3903	4175		
250	---	277	309	342	375	407	440	473	505	---	3223	3611	4000	4388	4776	5165	5553	6711		
300	---	---	425	470	515	560	605	650	695	---	---	4893	5418	5944	6469	6994	7519	8044		
350	---	---	---	615	675	735	795	855	915	---	---	---	7037	7721	8405	9089	9773	10457		
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



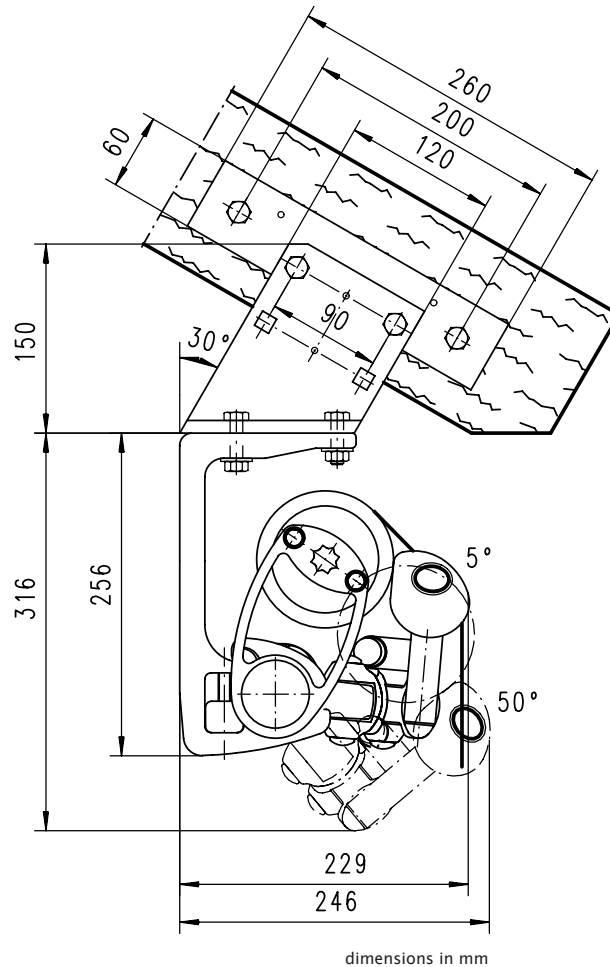
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	216	652	746	840	934	1028	1122	1216	1310	1404
200	168	191	213	235	257	280	302	324	347	967	1103	1239	1376	1512	1649	1785	1921	2058
250	---	277	309	342	375	407	440	473	575	---	1533	1721	1910	2098	2287	2475	2664	3199
300	---	---	425	470	515	560	689	742	795	---	---	2298	2548	2798	3049	3719	4009	4299
350	---	---	---	615	675	838	908	978	1125	---	---	---	3277	3598	4439	4814	5189	5952
HT	2			3						2			3					
BM	4			6						4			6					

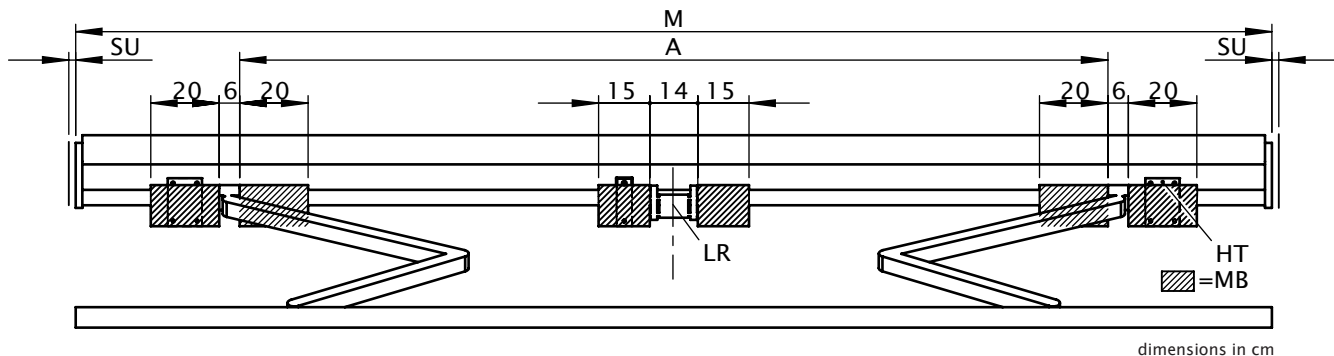
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	
	ZB	184-250	251-300	301-350	351-400	401-450	451-500	501-550	551-600	601-650	
		A [cm]									
H [cm]	150	160 ■	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	200	210 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	250	---	260 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500	
	300	---	---	310 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500	
	350	---	---	---	360 ▲	375 ■	390	425	460	---	
W	HT BHT	45 mm	---						1		
		100 mm	2						2		
DE	HT BHT	45 mm	---						1		
		90 mm	2						2		
DA	HT BHT	90 mm	2						3		

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, position denoted by measurement A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1200

The compact appearance of awning quality



markilux 1200

The compact appearance of awning quality

design features

- A cover cassette made of extruded aluminium. A compact cassette combined with proven technology to enable the safe shading of larger areas.
- The special cassette shape surrounds the roller tube even when the awning is extended so lending an overall harmonious appearance.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.

technical highlights

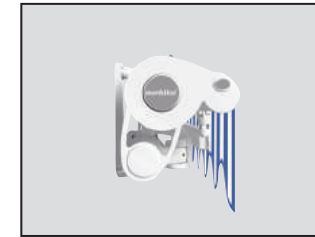
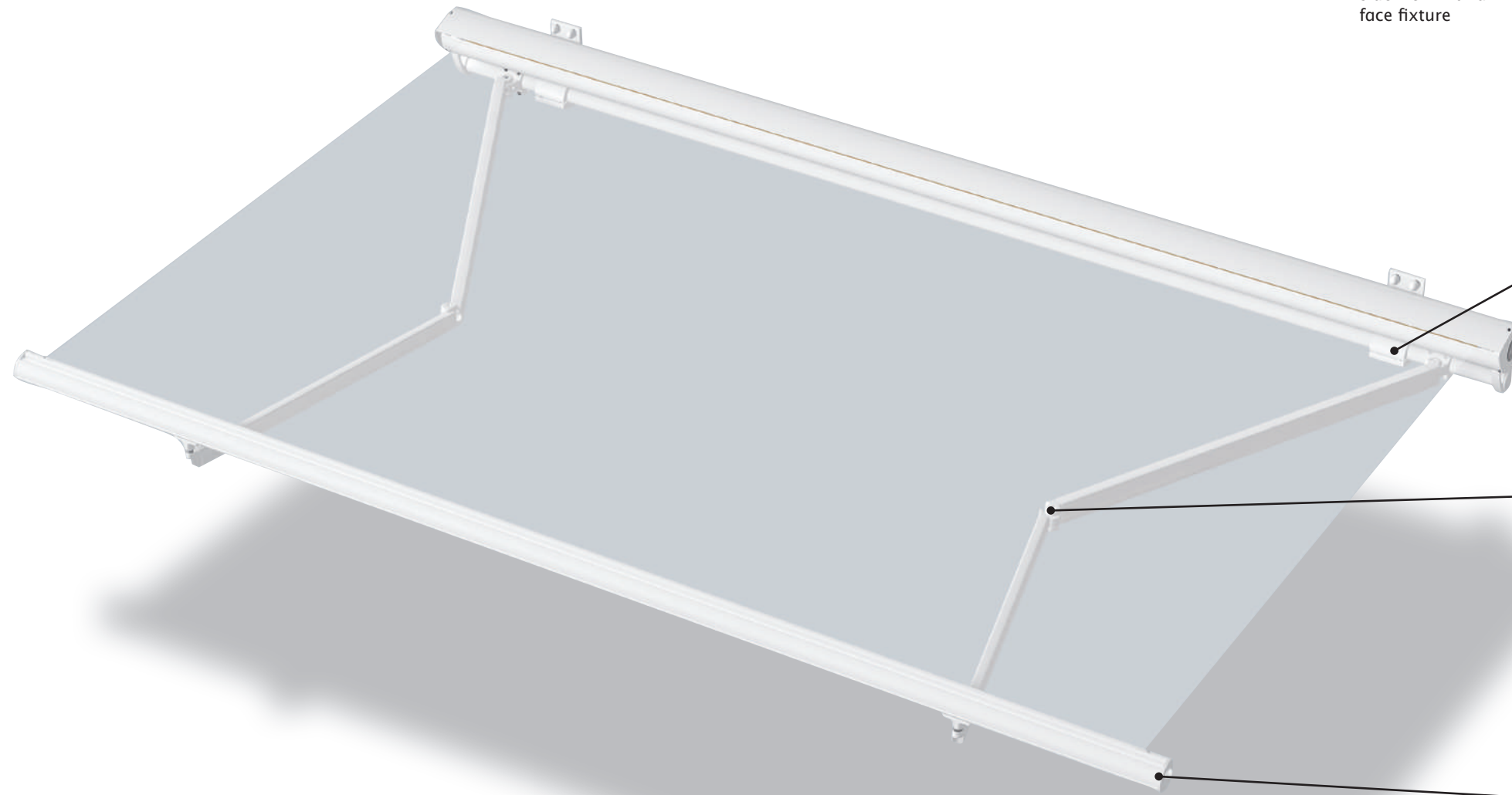
- Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
- Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
- The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
- Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.

optional accessories

- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
- Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
- An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.

· Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · Residual water in the cassette is released through small holes in the centre of the cassette · In larger units the the cassette and front profile may sag slightly · This technically innovative solution - tiered arms - makes it possible to achieve large extensions at narrow widths · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning

Folding-arm awning markilux 1200



side view with awning closed, face fixture



side view with awning closed, top fixture



simple pitch adjustment



folding arm with round, steel-link chain

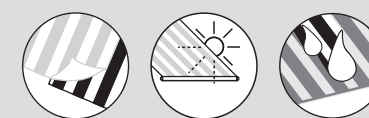


front profile and valance

Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



***markilux* 1200**

The compact appearance of awning quality



dimensions and configuration options



extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 ²¹⁾ 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										180	167	183	170
200	28)										230	217	233	220
250		28)									280	267	283	270
300			28)								330	317	333	320
350				28)					21)		380	367	383	370

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms
 = available, 3 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹⁾
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ ³⁾
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ²⁾
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available

○¹⁾ = widely woven fabric is available at an extension of 250 cm and 300 cm at a width of 500 cm and at an extension of 150 cm and 200 cm at a width of 550 cm

○²⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

○³⁾ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

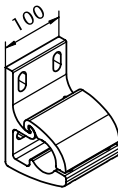
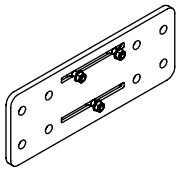
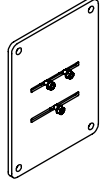
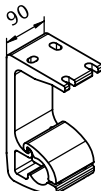
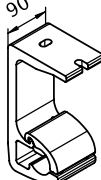
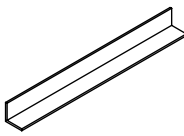
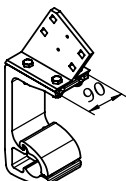
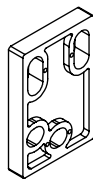
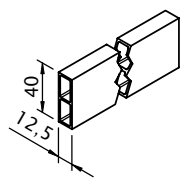
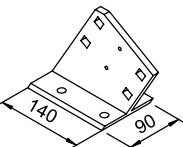
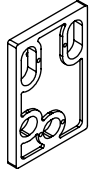
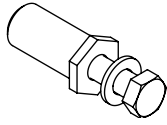
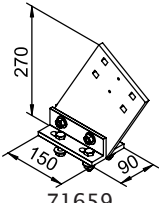
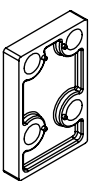
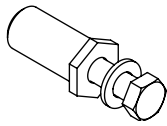
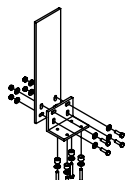
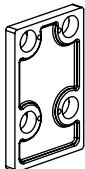
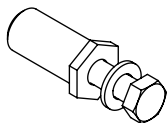
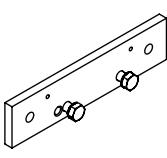
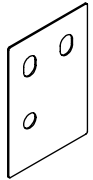
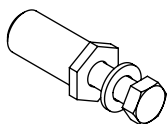
Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>70867.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75326.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75325.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm</p> <p>70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly for central fixture</p> <p>70869.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>79380.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm complete set</p> <p>70871.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>718231</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p> <p>751971</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x12mm</p> <p>718241</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716311</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x12mm</p> <p>716411</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>140x200x2mm</p> <p>71833.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

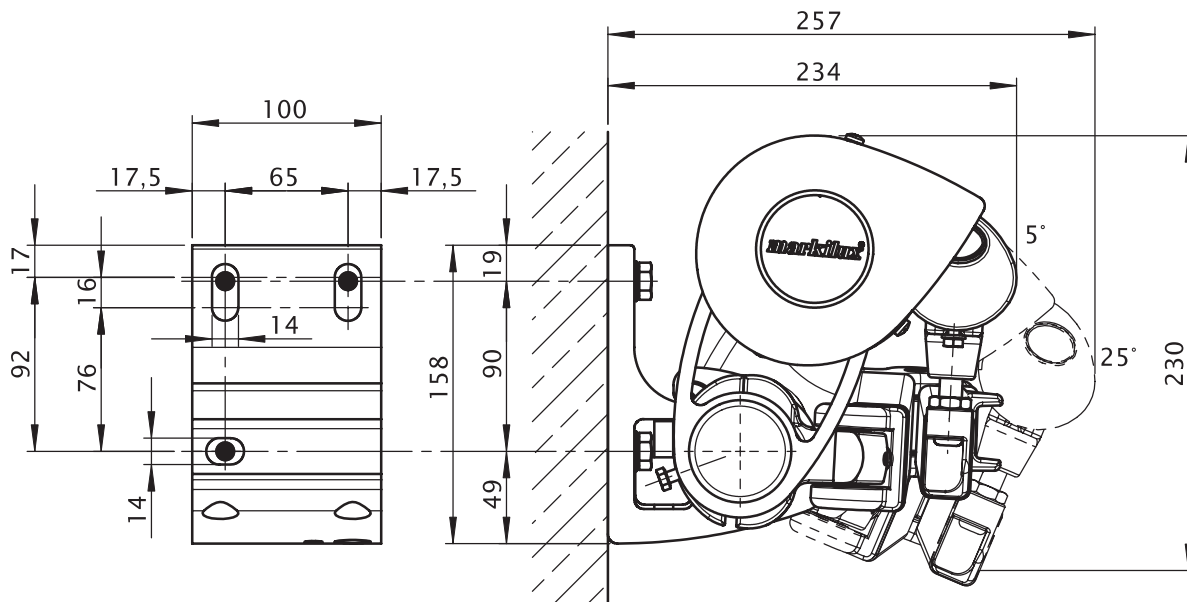
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	374	430	486	542	598	654	710	766	822	716	511	587	664	740	817	894	970	1047	1123	979	
200	595	686	776	867	957	1048	1138	1229	1320	1184	813	937	1061	1185	1308	1432	1556	1680	1803	1618	
250	---	1020	1152	1285	1418	1551	1684	1817	2231	2050	---	1393	1575	1757	1938	2120	2302	2483	3050	2802	
300	---	---	1576	1759	1943	2126	2651	2866	3081	2868	---	---	2154	2405	2655	2905	3623	3917	4210	3920	
350	---	---	---	2328	2569	3232	3517	3802	3607	3872	---	---	---	3181	3511	4417	4806	5195	4929	5292	
HT BHT	2 100 mm								3 100 mm			2 100 mm								3 100 mm	
BM	6								9			6								9	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

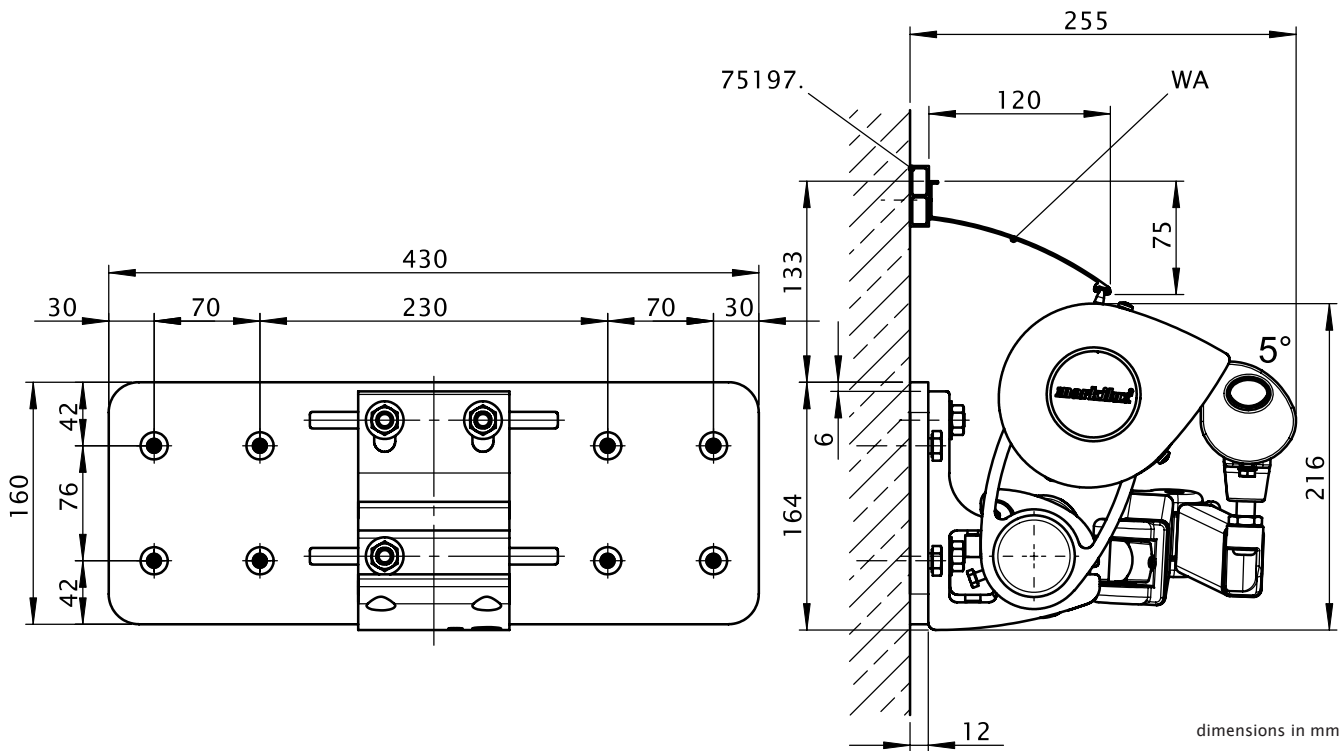
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	215	248	280	312	345	377	409	442	474	390	306	352	398	444	490	536	582	628	674	554	
200	342	394	446	499	551	603	655	707	759	644	486	560	634	708	782	856	930	1004	1078	915	
250	---	585	662	738	814	891	967	1043	1281	1118	---	832	940	1049	1157	1265	1374	1482	1821	1589	
300	---	---	904	1009	1114	1219	1520	1643	1767	1565	---	---	1284	1434	1583	1732	2160	2335	2511	2224	
350	---	---	---	1334	1472	1852	2015	2178	1957	2109	---	---	---	1895	2091	2632	2863	3095	2781	2996	
HT BHT	2 100mm								3 100mm		2 100mm								3 100mm		
BP	2								3		2								3		
BM	16								24		16								24		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

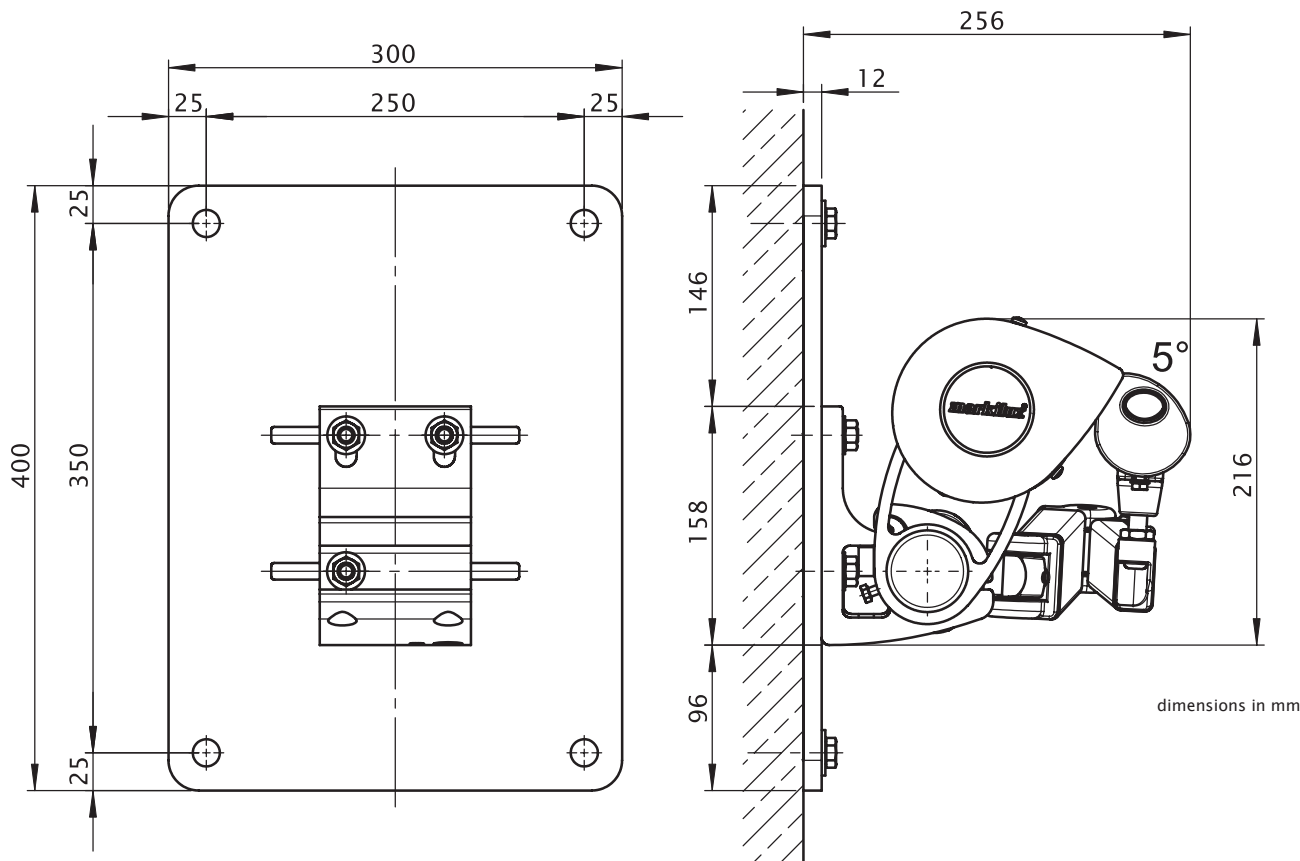
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	128	147	166	185	204	223	242	261	280	231	133	153	173	193	213	233	253	273	293	241	
200	203	233	264	295	326	357	387	418	449	381	211	243	276	308	340	372	404	436	468	397	
250	---	346	392	437	482	527	572	617	758	662	---	361	408	455	502	550	597	644	791	690	
300	---	---	535	597	659	721	900	973	1045	926	---	---	558	623	687	752	938	1014	1090	966	
350	---	---	---	789	871	1096	1192	1289	1158	1248	---	---	---	823	908	1143	1243	1344	1208	1301	
HT BHT	2 100 mm					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm					
BP	2					3					2					3					
BM	8					12					8					12					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



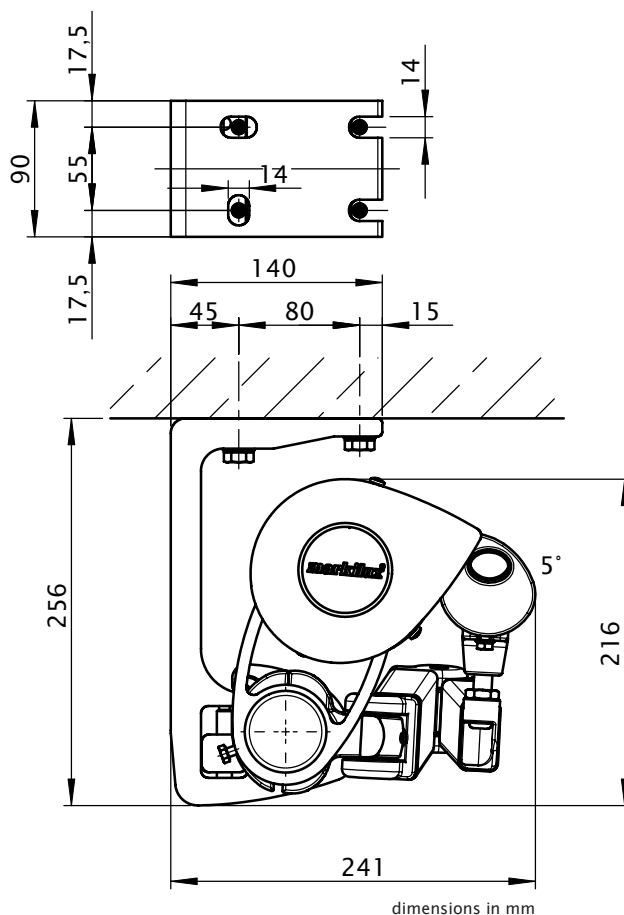
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		438	503	569	635	700	766	832	897	963	839	574	661	747	833	919	1005	1092	1178	1264	1101
200		697	803	909	1015	1122	1228	1334	1440	1546	1387	915	1054	1194	1333	1472	1611	1750	1890	2029	1820
250		---	1194	1350	1506	1661	1817	1973	2128	2614	2401	---	1568	1772	1976	2181	2385	2589	2794	3431	3152
300		---	---	1846	2061	2276	2490	3105	3357	3609	3360	---	---	2424	2705	2987	3268	4075	4406	4737	4410
350		---	---	---	2727	3009	3786	4120	4453	4225	4536	---	---	---	3579	3950	4969	5407	5845	5545	5954
HT BHT		2 90 mm					3 90 mm					2 90 mm					3 90 mm				
BM		8					12					8					12				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



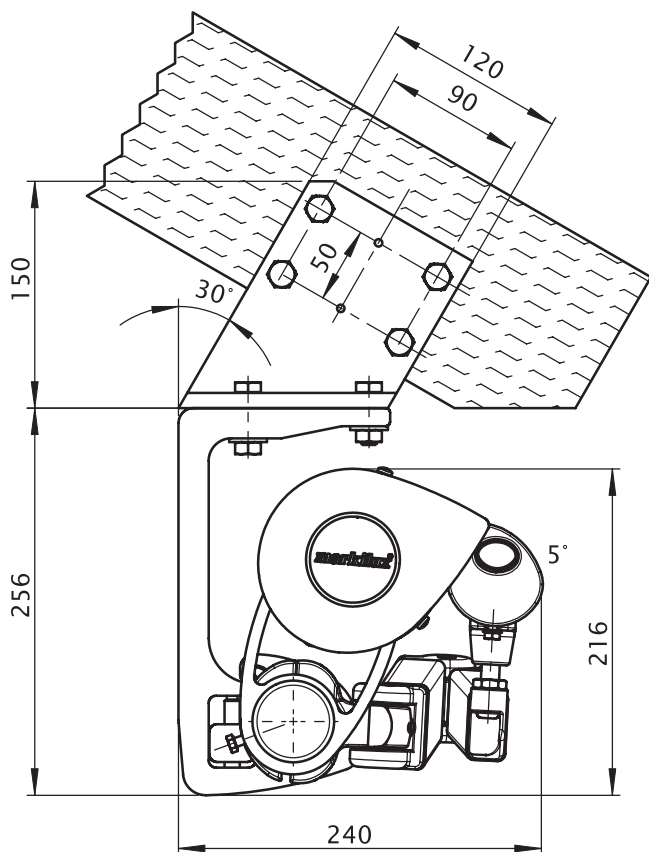
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque											shear force										
	M [cm]											M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	750	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	750
	Md [Nm]											FS [N]										
150	92	106	119	133	147	161	175	188	202	216	230	1021	1174	1328	1481	1634	1787	1941	2094	2247	2400	2553
200	146	169	191	213	236	258	280	302	325	347	370	1627	1874	2122	2369	2617	2864	3112	3359	3607	3854	4101
250	---	251	284	316	349	382	414	447	479	512	545	---	2787	3150	3513	3877	4240	4603	4966	6099	5603	5107
300	---	---	388	433	478	523	568	613	658	703	748	---	---	4308	4809	5310	5811	6312	6813	8421	7840	7259
350	---	---	---	573	632	691	750	809	868	927	986	---	---	---	6362	7021	7680	8339	8998	10584	9858	9127
HT	2						3					2						3				
BM	8						12					8						12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

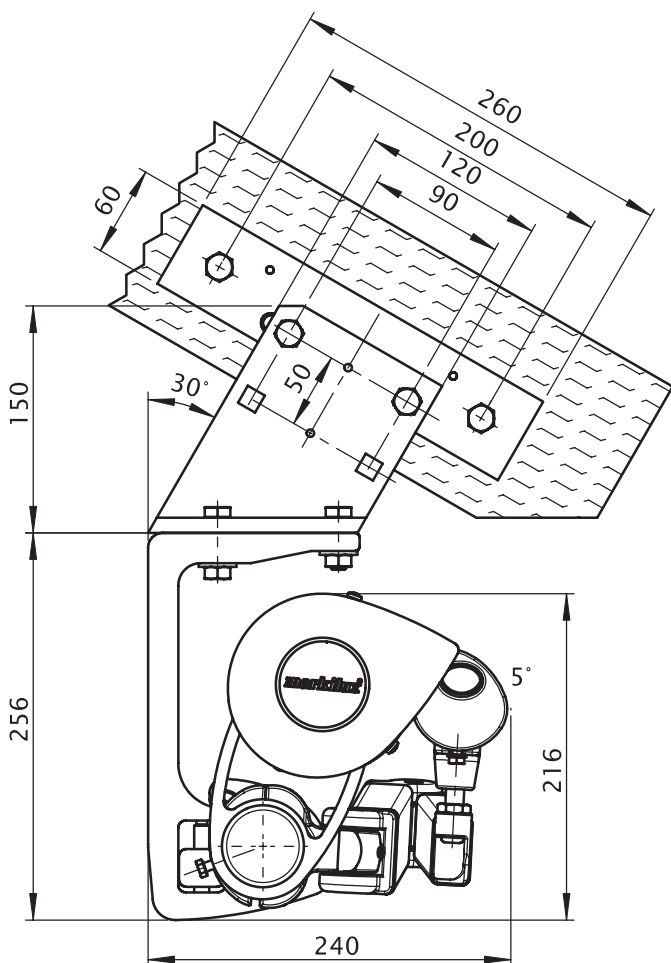
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque											shear force										
	M [cm]											M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700		
	Md [Nm]											FS [N]										
150	92	106	119	133	147	161	175	188	202	176	460	528	597	666	735	804	873	942	1011	881		
200	146	169	191	213	236	258	280	302	325	291	732	843	955	1066	1178	1289	1400	1512	1623	1456		
250	---	251	284	316	349	382	414	447	549	504	---	1254	1418	1581	1744	1908	2071	2235	2745	2522		
300	---	---	388	433	478	523	652	705	758	706	---	---	1939	2164	2389	2615	3260	3525	3789	3528		
350	---	---	---	573	632	795	865	935	887	953	---	---	---	2863	3160	3976	4326	4676	4436	4763		
HT	2					3					2					3						
BM	4					6					4					6						

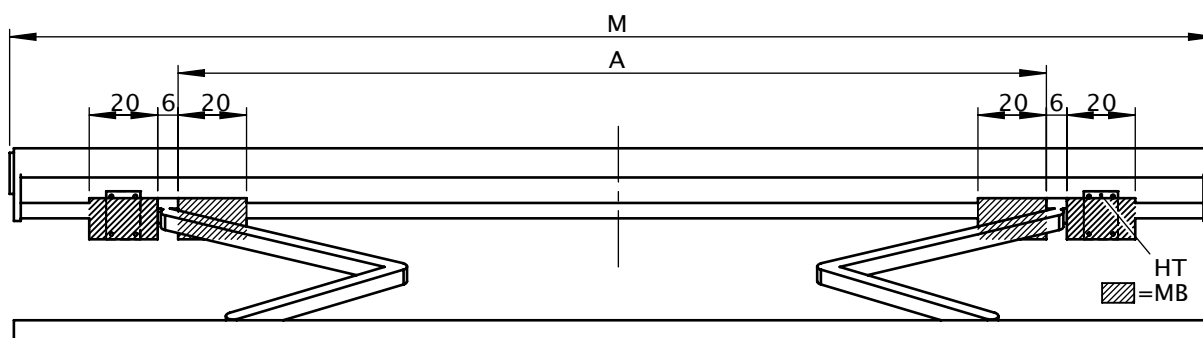
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	155 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	205 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	255 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	305 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	355 ▲	370 ■	390	425	460	---
W	HT BHT	100 mm	2							
DE/DA	HT BHT	90 mm	2							

dimensions in cm

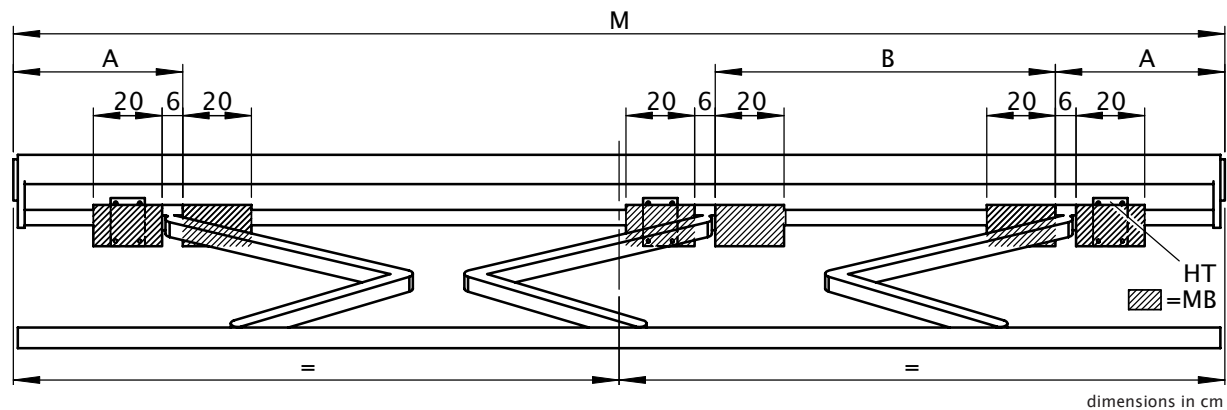
▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width
 H = extension
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	650 601 - 650		700 651-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	55	240	265
	200	---	---	55	225	340
	250	---	---	55	210	415
	300	---	---	55	200	490
	350	30 ▲	180 ▲	55	180	565
W	HT BHT	100 mm	3			
DE/DA	HT BHT	90 mm	3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1200

The compact appearance of awning quality



markilux 1200

The compact appearance of awning quality

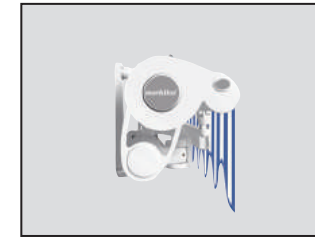
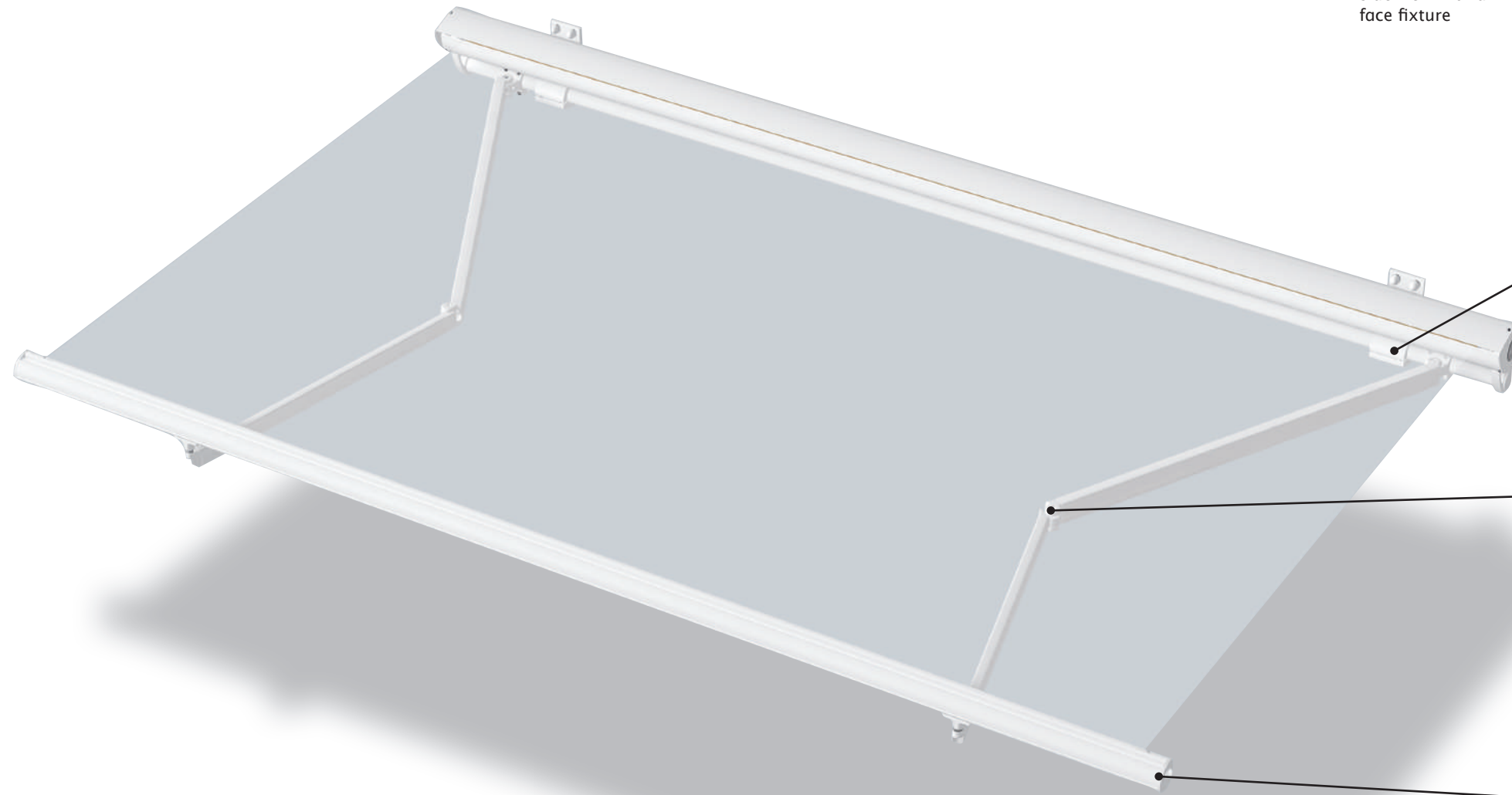
- design features**
- A cover cassette made of extruded aluminium. A compact cassette combined with proven technology to enable the safe shading of larger areas.
 - The special cassette shape surrounds the roller tube even when the awning is extended so lending an overall harmonious appearance.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
 - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.

- technical highlights**
- Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
 - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
 - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of a round, steel-link chain.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.

· Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · Residual water in the cassette is released through small holes in the centre of the cassette · In larger units the the cassette and front profile may sag slightly · This technically innovative solution - tiered arms - makes it possible to achieve large extensions at narrow widths · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning

Folding-arm awning markilux 1200



side view with awning closed, face fixture



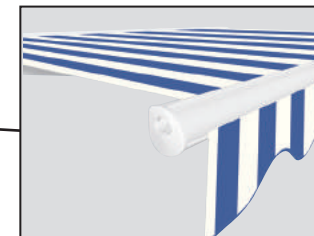
side view with awning closed, top fixture



simple pitch adjustment



folding arm with round, steel-link chain

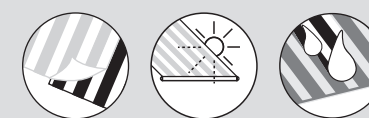


front profile and valance

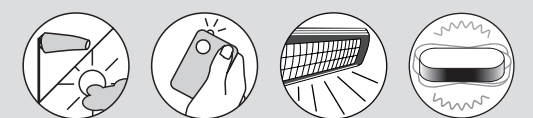
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



***markilux* 1200**

The compact appearance of awning quality



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 ²¹⁾ 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										180	167	183	170
200	28)										230	217	233	220
250		28)									280	267	283	270
300			28)								330	317	333	320
350				28)					21)		380	367	383	370

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 3 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹⁾
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ ³⁾
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ²⁾
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	-

configuration options

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

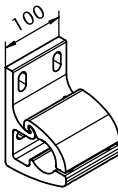
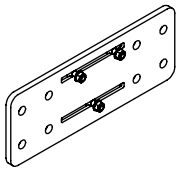
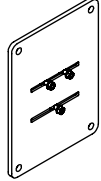
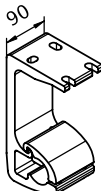
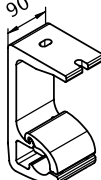
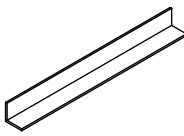
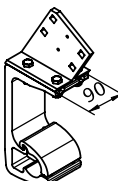
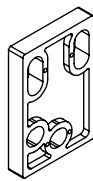
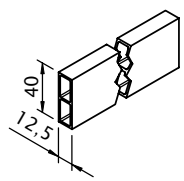
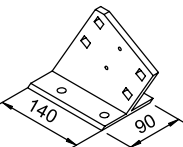
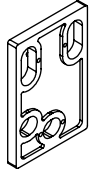
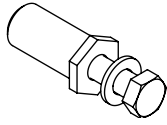
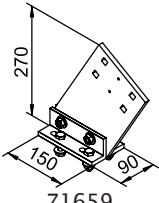
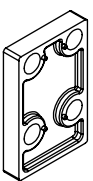
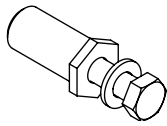
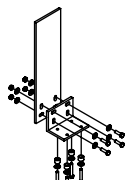
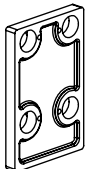
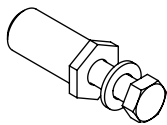
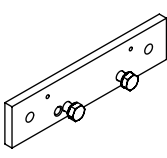
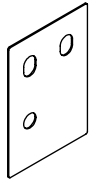
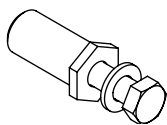
- = not available

○¹⁾ = widely woven fabric is available at an extension of 250 cm and 300 cm at a width of 500 cm and at an extension of 150 cm and 200 cm at a width of 550 cm

○²⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

○³⁾ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>70867.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75326.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75325.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm</p> <p>70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly for central fixture</p> <p>70869.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>79380.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm complete set</p> <p>70871.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>718231</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p> <p>751971</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x12mm</p> <p>718241</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716311</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x12mm</p> <p>716411</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>140x200x2mm</p> <p>71833.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

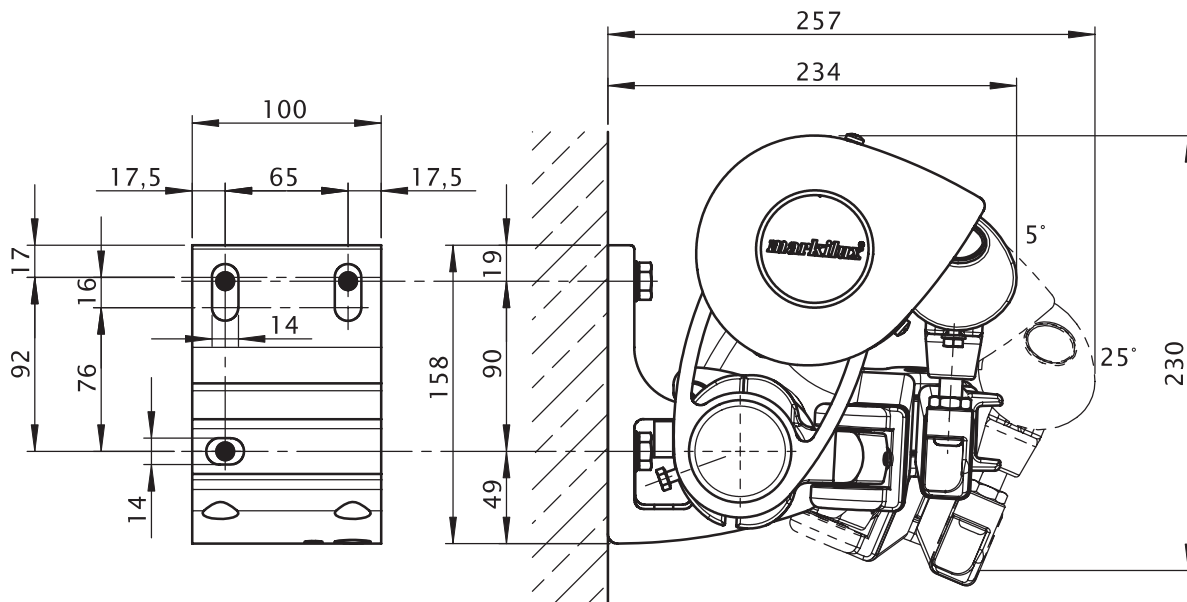
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	374	430	486	542	598	654	710	766	822	716	511	587	664	740	817	894	970	1047	1123	979
200	595	686	776	867	957	1048	1138	1229	1320	1184	813	937	1061	1185	1308	1432	1556	1680	1803	1618
250	---	1020	1152	1285	1418	1551	1684	1817	2231	2050	---	1393	1575	1757	1938	2120	2302	2483	3050	2802
300	---	---	1576	1759	1943	2126	2651	2866	3081	2868	---	---	2154	2405	2655	2905	3623	3917	4210	3920
350	---	---	---	2328	2569	3232	3517	3802	3607	3872	---	---	---	3181	3511	4417	4806	5195	4929	5292
HT BHT	2 100 mm					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm				
BM	6					9					6					9				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

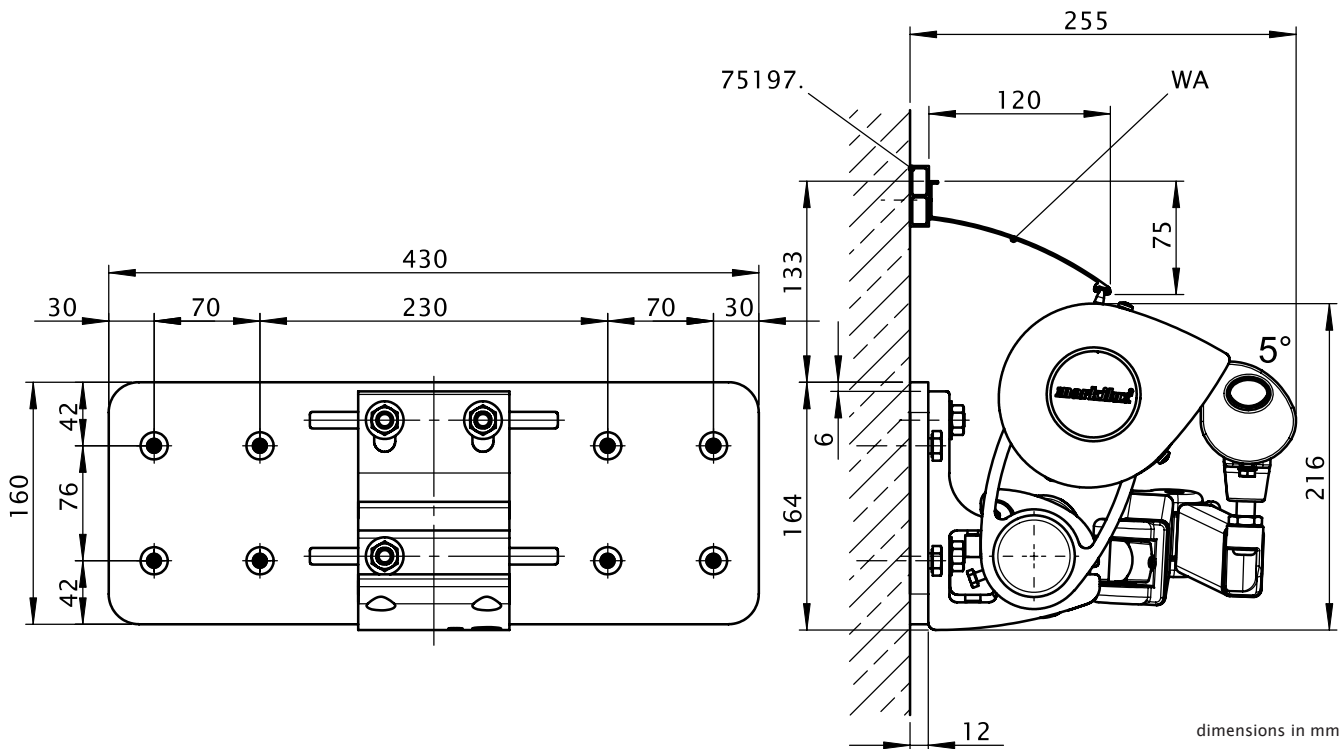
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	215	248	280	312	345	377	409	442	474	390	306	352	398	444	490	536	582	628	674	554	
200	342	394	446	499	551	603	655	707	759	644	486	560	634	708	782	856	930	1004	1078	915	
250	---	585	662	738	814	891	967	1043	1281	1118	---	832	940	1049	1157	1265	1374	1482	1821	1589	
300	---	---	904	1009	1114	1219	1520	1643	1767	1565	---	---	1284	1434	1583	1732	2160	2335	2511	2224	
350	---	---	---	1334	1472	1852	2015	2178	1957	2109	---	---	---	1895	2091	2632	2863	3095	2781	2996	
HT BHT	2 100mm								3 100mm		2 100mm								3 100mm		
BP	2								3		2								3		
BM	16								24		16								24		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

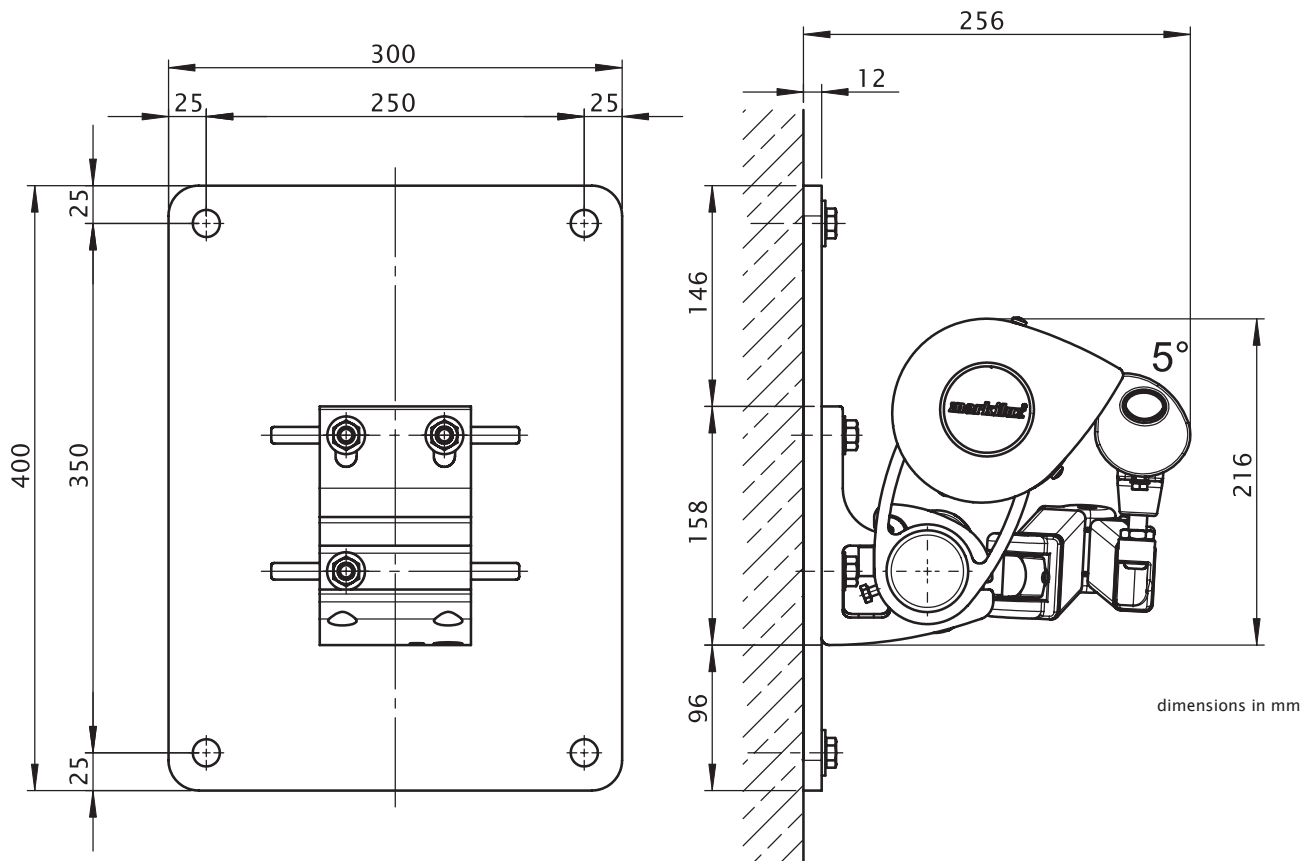
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	128	147	166	185	204	223	242	261	280	231	133	153	173	193	213	233	253	273	293	241	
200	203	233	264	295	326	357	387	418	449	381	211	243	276	308	340	372	404	436	468	397	
250	---	346	392	437	482	527	572	617	758	662	---	361	408	455	502	550	597	644	791	690	
300	---	---	535	597	659	721	900	973	1045	926	---	---	558	623	687	752	938	1014	1090	966	
350	---	---	---	789	871	1096	1192	1289	1158	1248	---	---	---	823	908	1143	1243	1344	1208	1301	
HT BHT	2 100 mm					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm					
BP	2					3					2					3					
BM	8					12					8					12					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



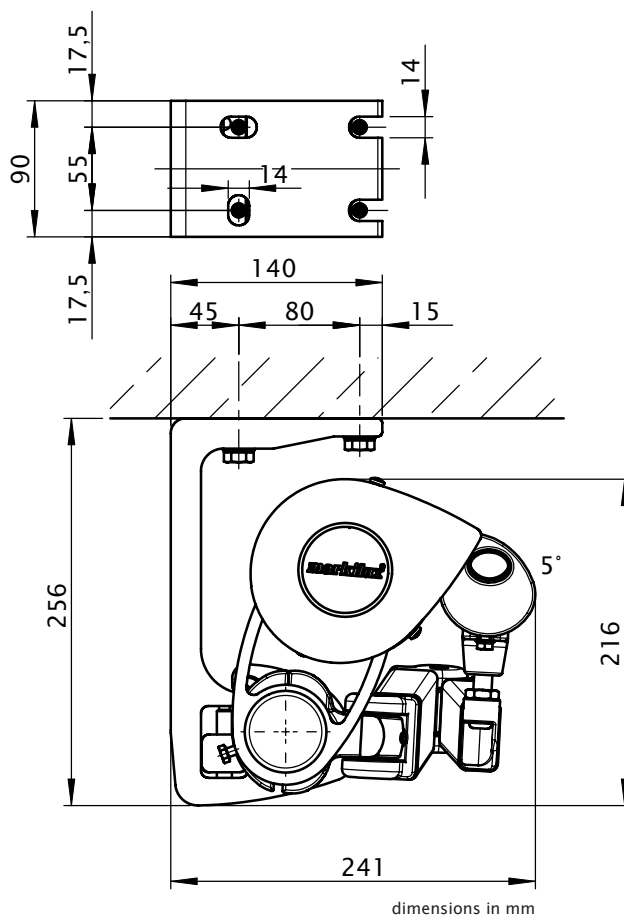
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		438	503	569	635	700	766	832	897	963	839	574	661	747	833	919	1005	1092	1178	1264	1101
200		697	803	909	1015	1122	1228	1334	1440	1546	1387	915	1054	1194	1333	1472	1611	1750	1890	2029	1820
250		---	1194	1350	1506	1661	1817	1973	2128	2614	2401	---	1568	1772	1976	2181	2385	2589	2794	3431	3152
300		---	---	1846	2061	2276	2490	3105	3357	3609	3360	---	---	2424	2705	2987	3268	4075	4406	4737	4410
350		---	---	---	2727	3009	3786	4120	4453	4225	4536	---	---	---	3579	3950	4969	5407	5845	5545	5954
HT BHT		2 90 mm					3 90 mm					2 90 mm					3 90 mm				
BM		8					12					8					12				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



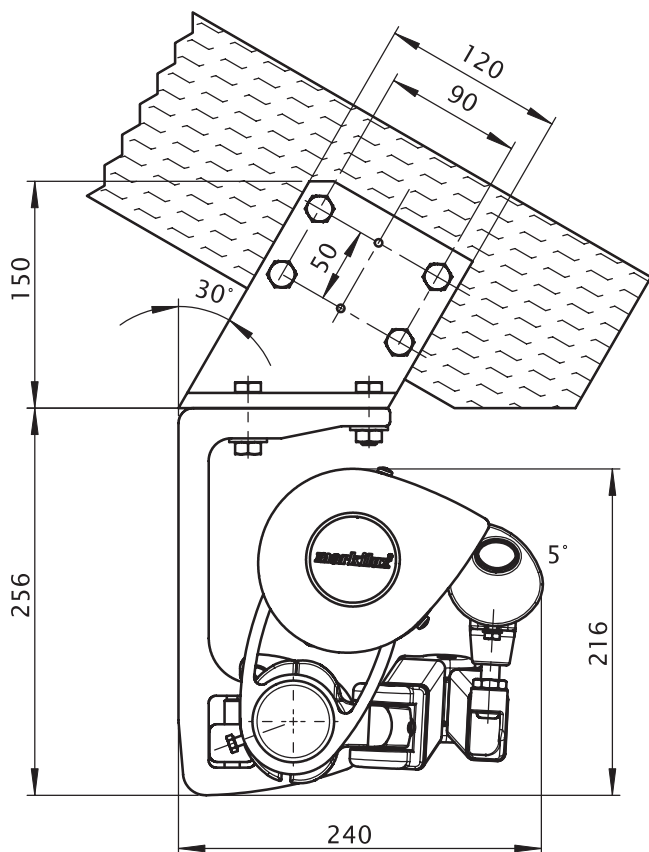
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	92	106	119	133	147	161	175	188	202	176	1021	1174	1328	1481	1634	1787	1941	2094	2247	1957
200	146	169	191	213	236	258	280	302	325	291	1627	1874	2122	2369	2617	2864	3112	3359	3607	3235
250	---	251	284	316	349	382	414	447	549	504	---	2787	3150	3513	3877	4240	4603	4966	6099	5603
300	---	---	388	433	478	523	652	705	758	706	---	---	4308	4809	5310	5810	7245	7833	8421	7840
350	---	---	---	573	632	795	865	935	887	953	---	---	---	6362	7021	8834	9613	10391	9858	10584
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

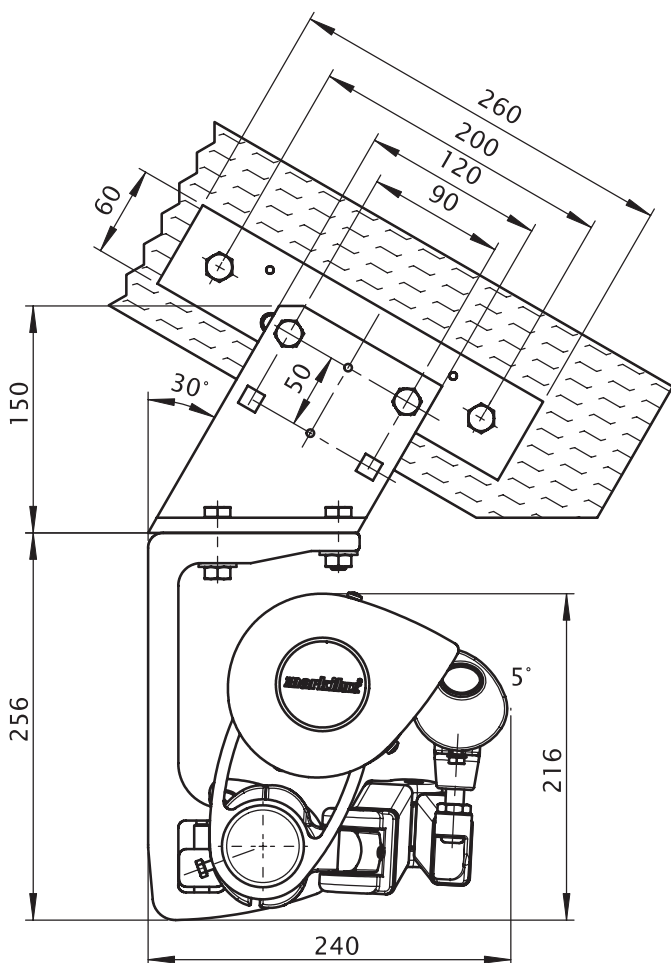
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	92	106	119	133	147	161	175	188	202	176	460	528	597	666	735	804	873	942	1011	881
200	146	169	191	213	236	258	280	302	325	291	732	843	955	1066	1178	1289	1400	1512	1623	1456
250	---	251	284	316	349	382	414	447	549	504	---	1254	1418	1581	1744	1908	2071	2235	2745	2522
300	---	---	388	433	478	523	652	705	758	706	---	---	1939	2164	2389	2615	3260	3525	3789	3528
350	---	---	---	573	632	795	865	935	887	953	---	---	---	2863	3160	3976	4326	4676	4436	4763
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	4					6					4					6				

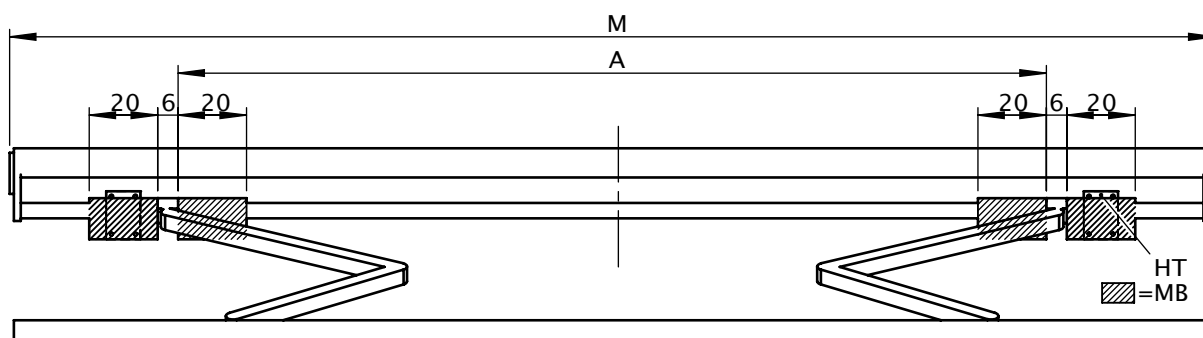
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	150	155 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	205 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	255 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	305 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	355 ▲	370 ■	390	425	460	---
W	HT BHT	100 mm	2							
DE/DA	HT BHT	90 mm	2							

dimensions in cm

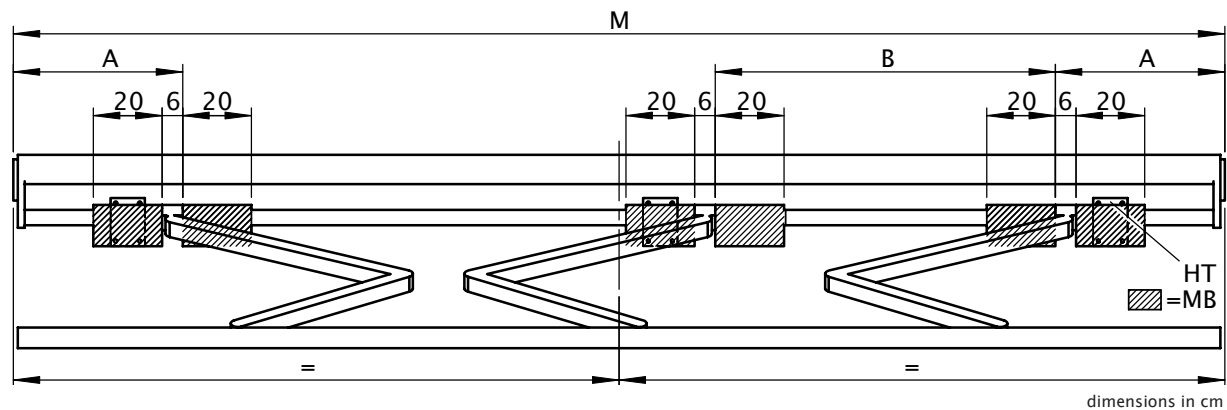
▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width
 H = extension
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	650 601 - 650		700 651-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	55	240	265
	200	---	---	55	225	340
	250	---	---	55	210	415
	300	---	---	55	200	490
	350	30 ▲	180 ▲	55	180	565
W	HT BHT	100 mm	3			
DE/DA	HT BHT	90 mm	3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1300

The awning which sets exacting standards



markilux 1300

The awning which sets exacting standards

- design features**
- the markilux 1300: The classic shape of an open patio awning
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
 - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.
 - In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

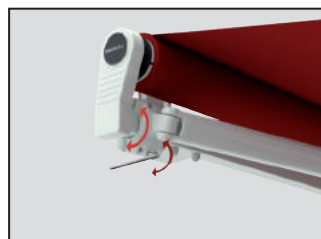
- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options
 - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
 - Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - Folding arms with perfected power transmittance by means of a round, steel-link chain.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

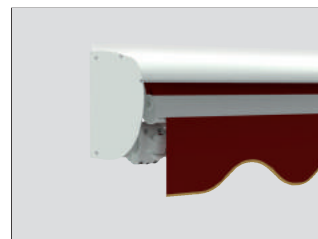
· Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · A pitch adjustment gear - the easy way to alter the pitch, simply use a winding handle · A coverboard made of extruded aluminium and fitted with a rubber sealing strip is available



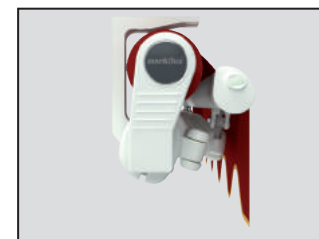
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



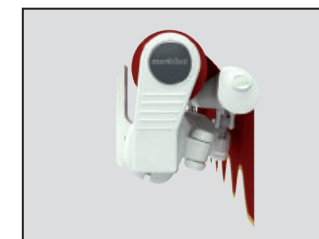
simple pitch adjustment



with coverboard (optional)



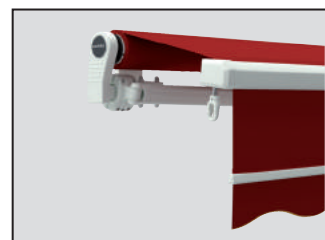
side view with awning closed, top fixture



side view with awning closed, face fixture



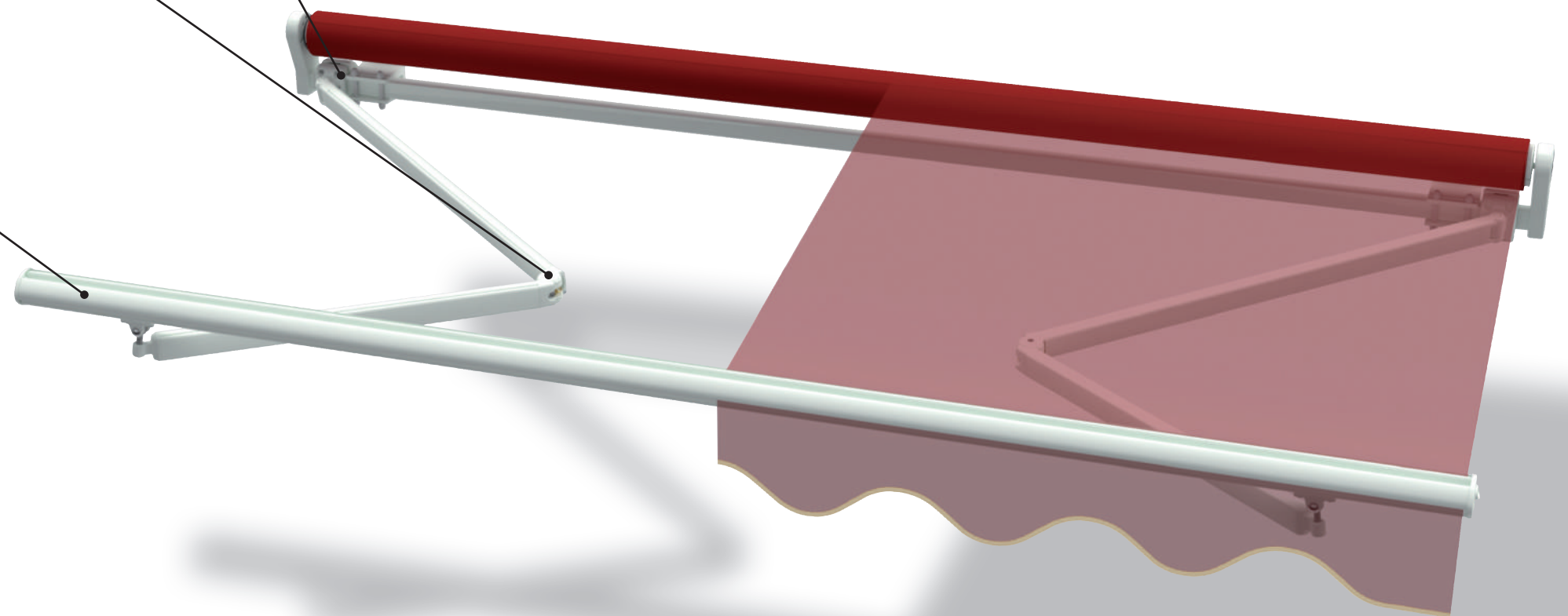
side view at a pitch of 55°



during extension with shadeplus (optional)



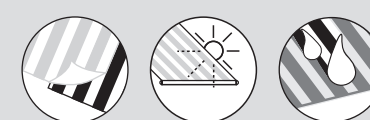
during extension with shadeplus (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1300

The awning which sets exacting standards



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width											minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 167 - 250	300 251 - 300	350 301 - 350	400 351 - 400	450 401 - 450	500 451 - 500	550 501 - 550	600 551 - 600	650 601 - 650	700 ²⁰⁾ 651 - 700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms	
150											181	167	184	170	
200	28)										231	218	234	221	
250		28)									281	268	284	271	
300			28)								331	318	334	321	
350				28)					21)		381	368	384	371	
400 ^{17) 19)}					28)				18) 21)		431	418	434	421	

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

17) a shadeplus is not available

18) minimum width 635 cm.

19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (extra charge).

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

 = available, 3 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

continuous awning covers only on request.

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
	Servo-assisted operation	○
	radio-controlled motor	○
	motor	○
	Shadeplus	
	manual operation	○
	radio-controlled motor	-
	motor	-
	Lighting	
	Halogen Spotlights	-
	Fluorescent lighting	-
	covers	
	acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
	sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-	
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-	
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹⁾	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾	
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾	
miscellaneous		
Coverboard	○	
Sytem coverboard	-	
wall sealing profile	-	
Pitch adjustment gear	○	
Insertable side blind	○	
sun and wind sensor	○	
Valance	● ²⁾	
Infrared heater	○	
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○	
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	○	
junction roller	○	
one-piece cover (on request)	○	

● = fitted as standard






○ = optional accessory

- = not available

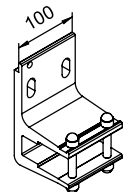
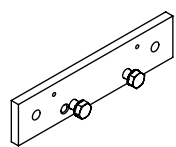
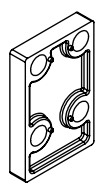
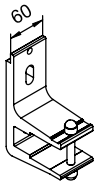
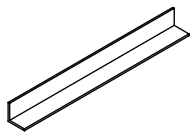
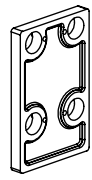
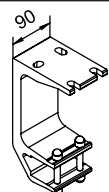
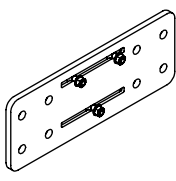
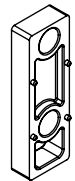
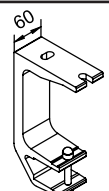
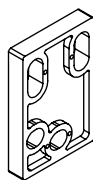
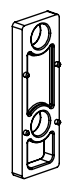
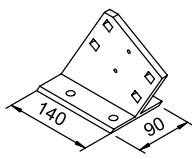
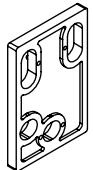
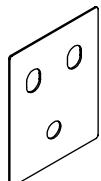
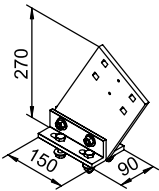
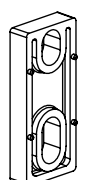
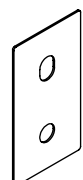
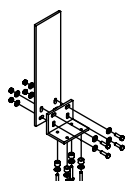
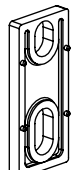
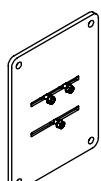
○¹⁾ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

●²⁾ = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

○²⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 550 cm and a max. extension of 250 cm.

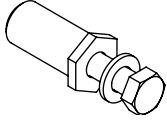
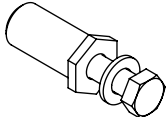
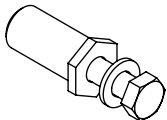
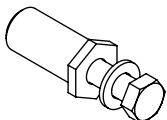
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 71664.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 60mm 71665.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 71666.</p>	 <p>Spreader plate B (incl. bracket bolts) 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 60mm 71667.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 140x180x2mm 71835.</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x12mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716321</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation 100x180x2mm 71836.</p>
 <p>Flat plate and angled bracket for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 60x140x20mm 71642.</p>	 <p>Spreader plate B (incl. bracket bolts) 300x400x12mm 75325.</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

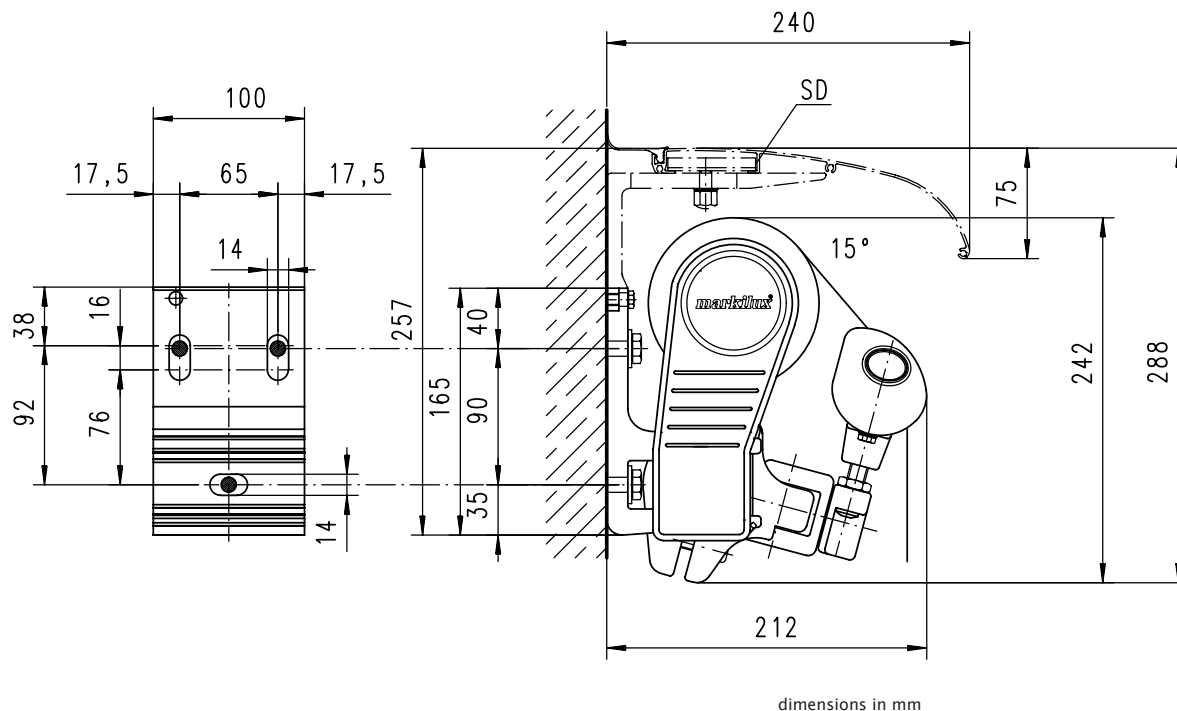
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate																			
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
FB [N]											FB [N]																			
150	439	506	572	639	705	772	838	905	971	845	508	585	661	738	815	892	969	1045	1122	976										
200	701	808	915	1023	1130	1237	1344	1452	1559	1397	810	934	1058	1182	1306	1430	1554	1677	1801	1614										
250	---	1202	1359	1517	1674	1831	1989	2146	2637	2421	---	1389	1571	1752	1934	2116	2298	2480	3047	2797										
300	---	---	1860	2077	2293	2510	3132	3386	3641	3388	---	---	2149	2400	2650	2901	3619	3913	4207	3915										
350	---	---	---	2748	3033	3818	4155	4492	4260	4574	---	---	---	3175	3505	4412	4801	5191	4922	5285										
400	---	---	---	---	4431	4862	5293	5724	5410	5769	---	---	---	---	5121	5619	6116	6614	6251	6666										
HT BHT	2 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm									
	---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm					---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm				
BM	6					10					13					6					10					13				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points
 SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

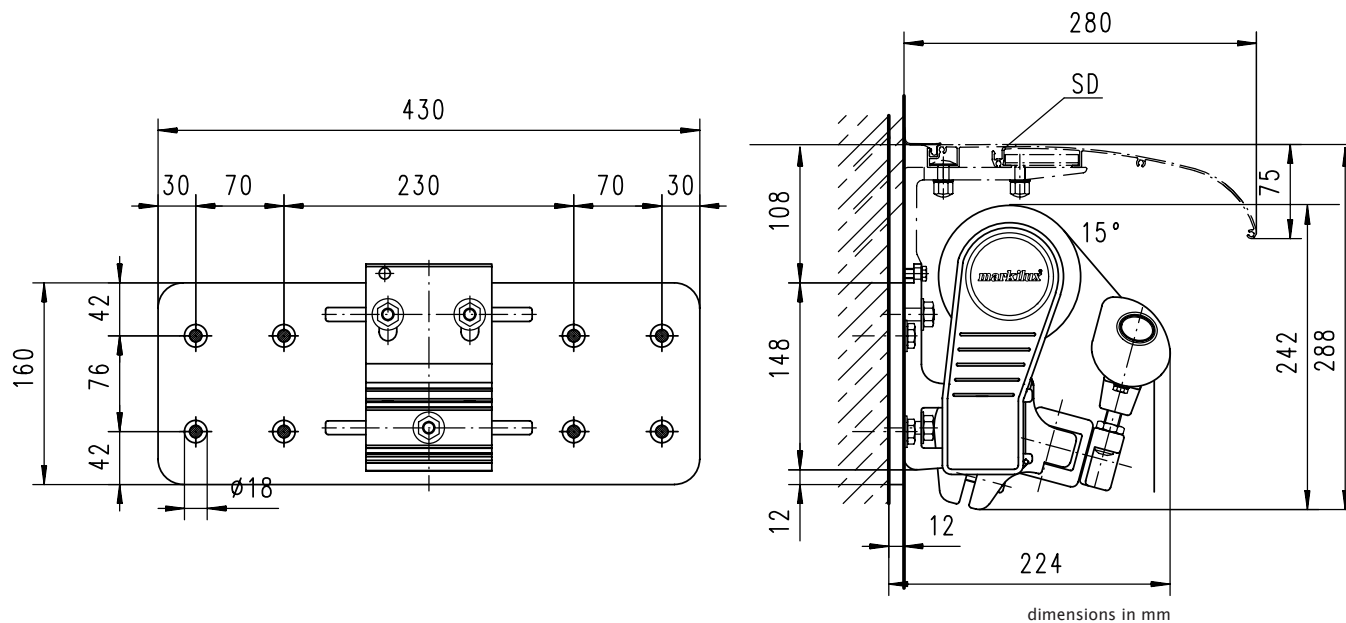
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
		M [cm]										M [cm]																			
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
H [cm]	FB [N]																														
150		214	247	279	312	344	376	409	441	474	390	305	351	397	443	489	535	581	627	673	554										
200		341	393	445	497	549	602	654	706	758	643	484	559	633	707	781	855	929	1003	1077	914										
250		---	583	660	736	813	889	965	1042	1280	1117	---	829	938	1046	1155	1263	1372	1480	1819	1588										
300		---	---	902	1007	1112	1217	1519	1642	1765	1564	---	---	1282	1431	1580	1729	2158	2333	2509	2223										
350		---	---	---	1331	1469	1850	2013	2176	1956	2107	---	---	---	1892	2088	2629	2861	3093	2779	2995										
400		---	---	---	---	2145	2354	2562	2771	2485	2659	---	---	---	---	3049	3345	3641	3938	3531	3778										
HT BHT		2 100					2 100					3 100 mm					2 100 mm					3 100 mm									
		---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm					---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm				
BP		2					2					3					2					3									
DP		---					2					2					---					2					2				
BM		16					20					28					16					20					28				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



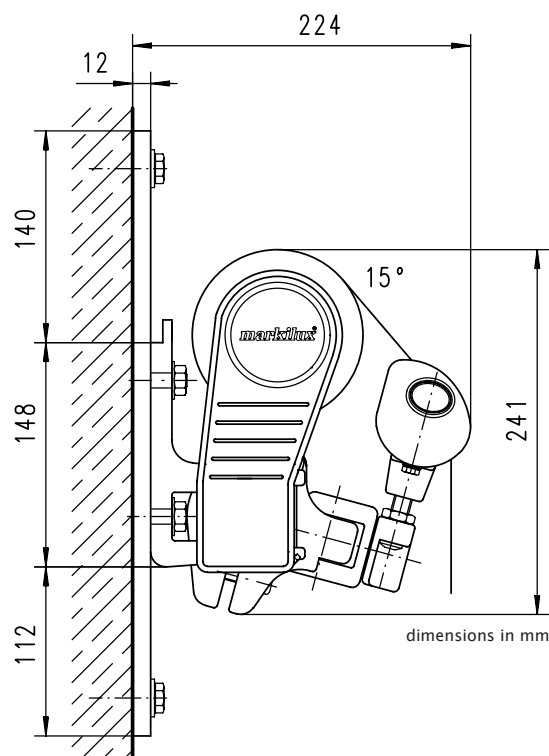
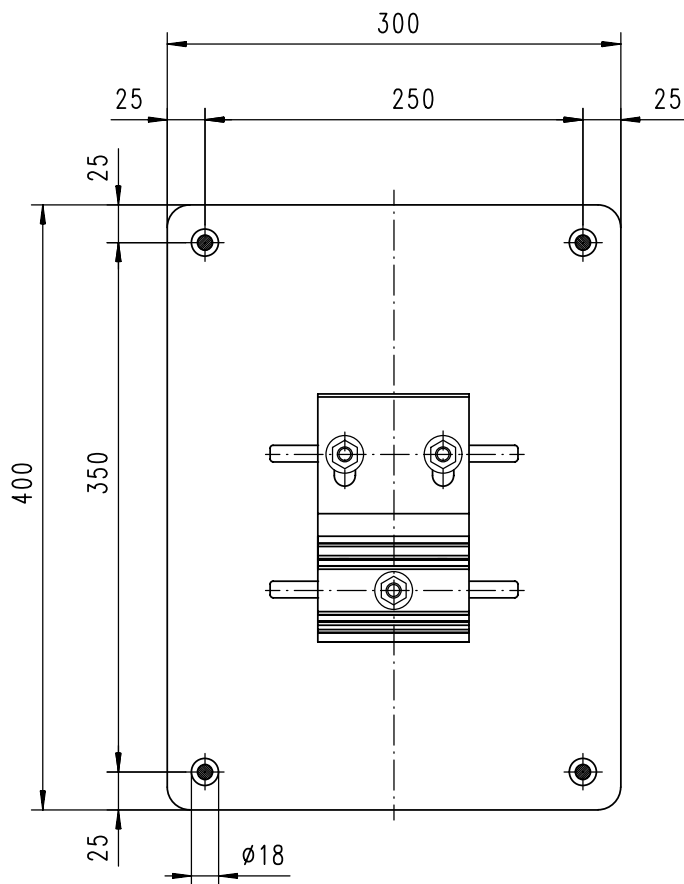
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	127	146	165	184	204	223	242	261	280	231	132	152	172	192	212	232	252	272	292	240	
200	202	233	263	294	325	356	387	418	449	381	210	243	275	307	339	371	403	436	468	397	
250	---	345	390	436	481	526	571	617	758	661	---	360	407	454	502	549	596	643	790	690	
300	---	---	534	596	658	720	899	972	1045	926	---	---	557	621	686	751	937	1013	1090	965	
350	---	---	---	788	870	1095	1191	1288	1157	1247	---	---	---	821	907	1142	1242	1343	1207	1300	
400	---	---	---	---	1270	1393	1516	1640	1470	1573	---	---	---	---	1324	1453	1581	1710	1533	1641	
HT BHT	2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm					
	---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm			---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm					
BP	2			2			3			2			2			3					
DP	---			2			2			---			2			2					
BM	8			12			16			8			12			16					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



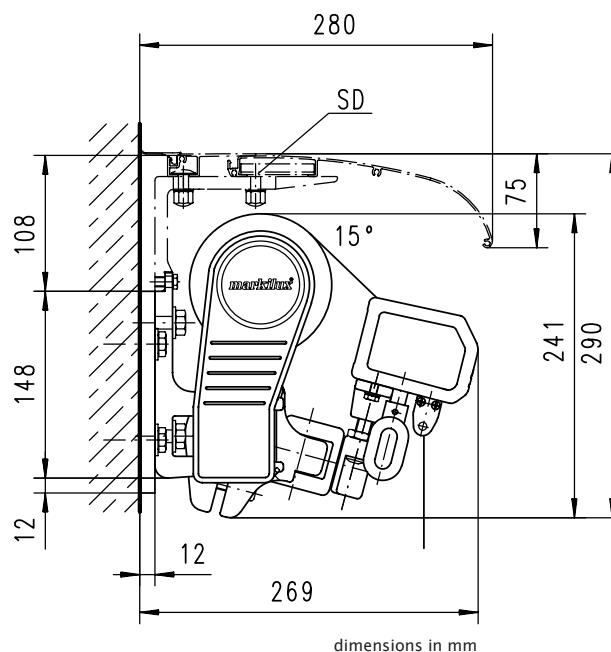
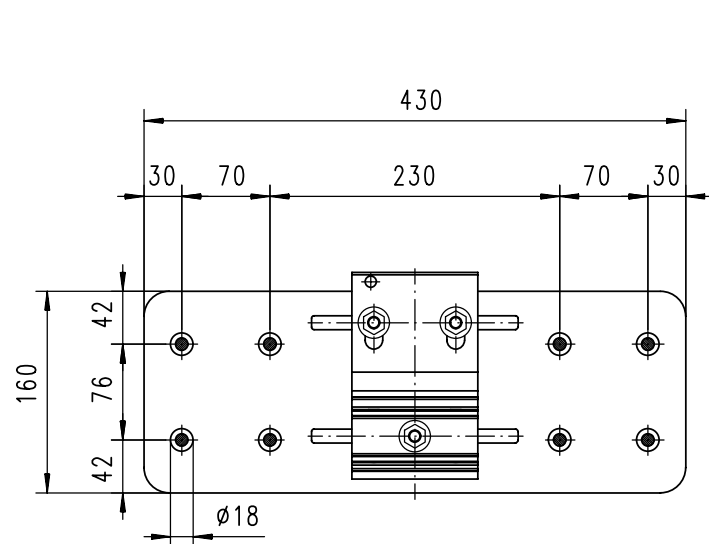
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]											FB [N]									
150	249	288	327	366	406	445	484	524	563	464	353	409	465	521	577	632	688	744	800	659
200	387	448	509	570	632	693	754	816	877	745	549	636	724	811	898	985	1072	1159	1246	1059
250	---	652	740	828	915	1003	1091	1179	1429	1248	---	926	1051	1176	1301	1425	1550	1675	2030	1773
300	---	---	998	1116	1235	1354	1669	1806	1943	1723	---	---	1418	1586	1755	1924	2372	2567	2761	2448
350	---	---	---	1459	1613	2009	2188	2368	2129	2295	---	---	---	2073	2292	2855	3110	3365	3026	3262
HT BHT	2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm			3 100 mm				
	---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm			---			2 60 mm			2 60 mm				
BP	2			2			3			2			2			3				
DP	---			2			2			---			2			2				
BM	16			20			28			16			20			28				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

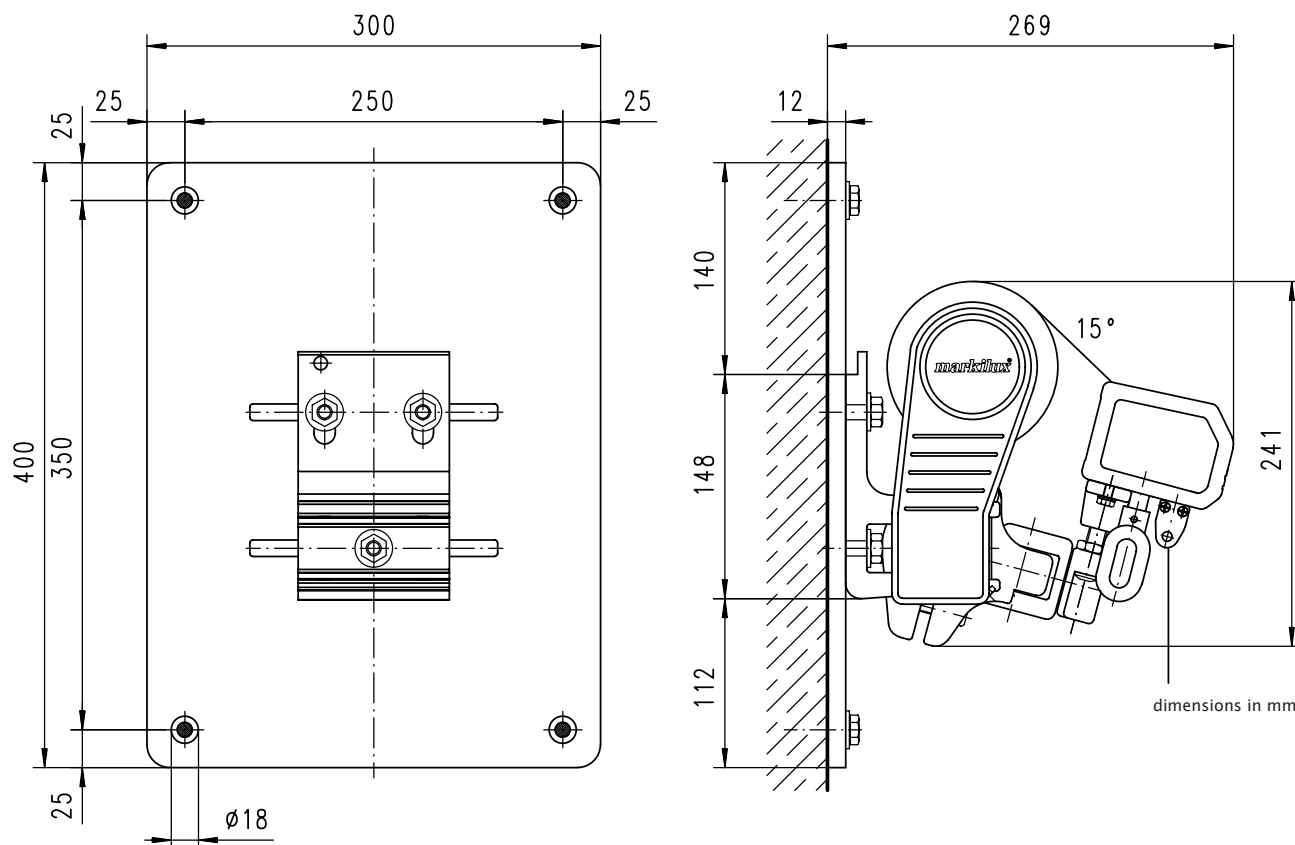
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	147	170	194	217	240	263	287	310	333	274	153	178	202	226	250	275	299	323	347	286
200	229	265	301	338	374	410	446	483	519	441	239	276	314	352	390	428	466	503	541	460
250	---	386	438	490	542	594	646	698	845	738	---	402	457	511	565	619	673	727	882	770
300	---	---	590	661	731	801	988	1069	1150	1019	---	---	616	689	762	836	1030	1115	1199	1063
350	---	---	---	863	954	1189	1295	1401	1260	1358	---	---	---	900	995	1240	1351	1461	1314	1417
HT BHT	2 100 mm					2 100 mm			3 100 mm		2 100 mm					2 100 mm			3 100 mm	
	---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm		---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm	
BP	2					2			3		2					2			3	
DP	---					2			2		---					2			2	
BM	16					20			28		16					20			28	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



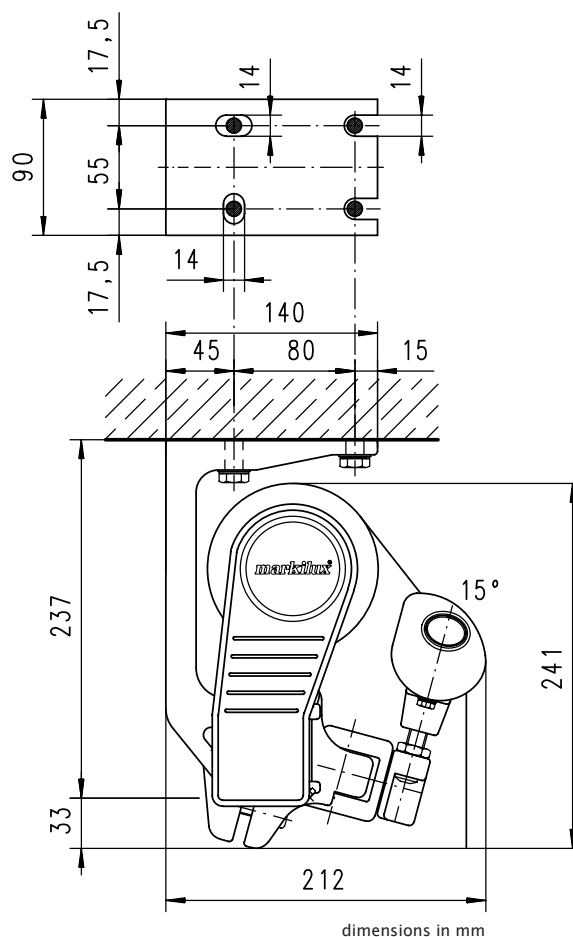
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate																			
		M [cm]										M [cm]																			
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
H [cm]	BHT	FB [N]										FB [N]																			
150		467	541	614	688	762	835	909	983	1056	953	634	733	831	930	1029	1128	1227	1326	1425	1273										
200		707	819	930	1041	1152	1264	1375	1486	1597	1461	974	1125	1277	1429	1581	1733	1885	2037	2189	1991										
250		---	1181	1338	1496	1653	1810	1968	2125	2589	2403	---	1637	1854	2071	2289	2506	2723	2940	3590	3322										
300		---	---	1799	2011	2223	2435	3020	3266	3513	3293	---	---	2505	2800	3094	3388	4209	4552	4895	4579										
350		---	---	---	2629	2904	3639	3962	4284	4083	4385	---	---	---	3672	4056	5089	5539	5990	5700	6121										
400		---	---	---	---	4191	4600	5009	5418	5141	5485	---	---	---	---	5873	6446	7018	7591	7195	7675										
HT BHT		2 90 mm					2 90 mm					3 90 mm					2 90 mm					3 90 mm									
		---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm					---					2 60 mm					2 60 mm				
BM		8					12					16					8					12					16				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

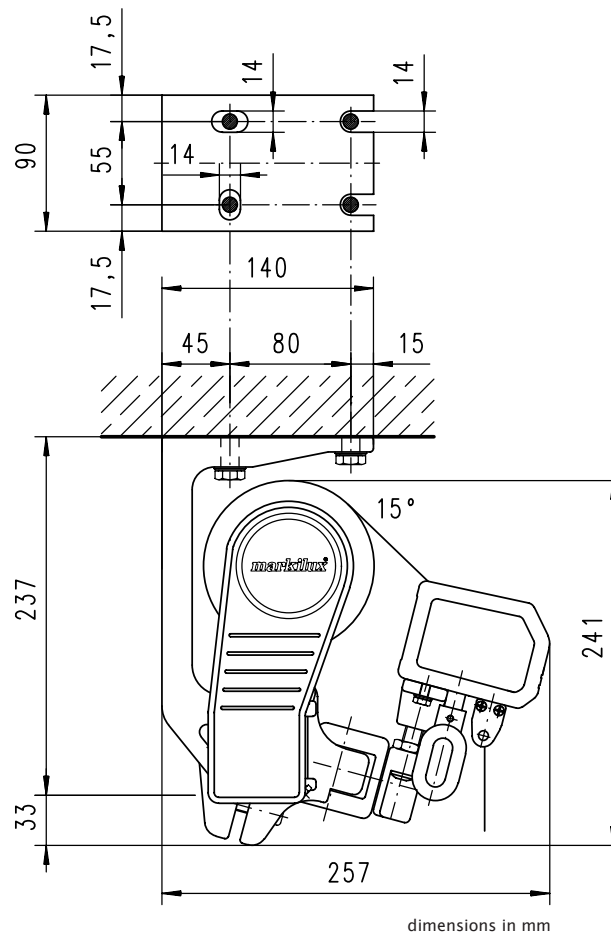
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]										
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	
FB [N]											FB [N]										
150	532	619	705	792	879	965	1052	1139	1226	1093	726	843	960	1078	1195	1312	1429	1547	1664	1472	
200	794	923	1051	1180	1309	1437	1566	1694	1823	1654	1096	1273	1449	1626	1802	1979	2155	2331	2508	2264	
250	---	1311	1490	1669	1848	2027	2206	2385	2871	2651	---	1821	2069	2317	2564	2812	3060	3308	3989	3672	
300	---	---	1981	2220	2458	2696	3306	3579	3852	3595	---	---	2763	3094	3425	3756	4613	4993	5374	5006	
350	---	---	---	2872	3178	3943	4296	4649	4413	4743	---	---	---	4015	4442	5518	6011	6505	6166	6627	
HT BHT	2 90 mm					2 90 mm			3 90 mm		2 90 mm					2 90 mm		3 90 mm			
	---					2 60 mm			2 60 mm		---					2 60 mm		2 60 mm			
BM	8					12			16		8					12		16			

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



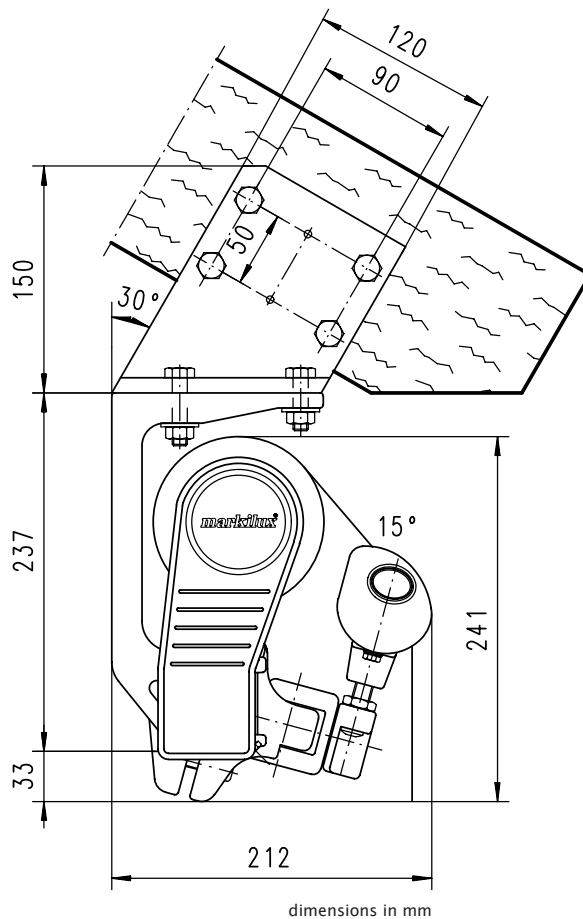
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force																					
	M [cm]										M [cm]																					
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700												
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]																					
150	91	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	176	1140	1319	1498	1676	1855	2034	2212	2391	2569	2303												
200	146	168	190	213	235	257	280	302	324	291	1745	2018	2290	2563	2836	3109	3382	3655	3928	3579												
250	---	250	283	315	348	381	414	446	548	504	---	2928	3316	3705	4094	4482	4871	5260	6419	5945												
300	---	---	387	432	477	522	651	704	757	705	---	---	4473	4999	5525	6051	7512	8126	8739	8180												
350	---	---	---	572	631	794	864	934	886	951	---	---	---	6550	7235	9074	9878	10682	10169	10921												
400	---	---	---	---	922	1011	1101	1191	1125	1200	---	---	---	---	10467	11487	12507	13528	12828	13683												
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5						
BM	8								16				20				8								16				20			

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



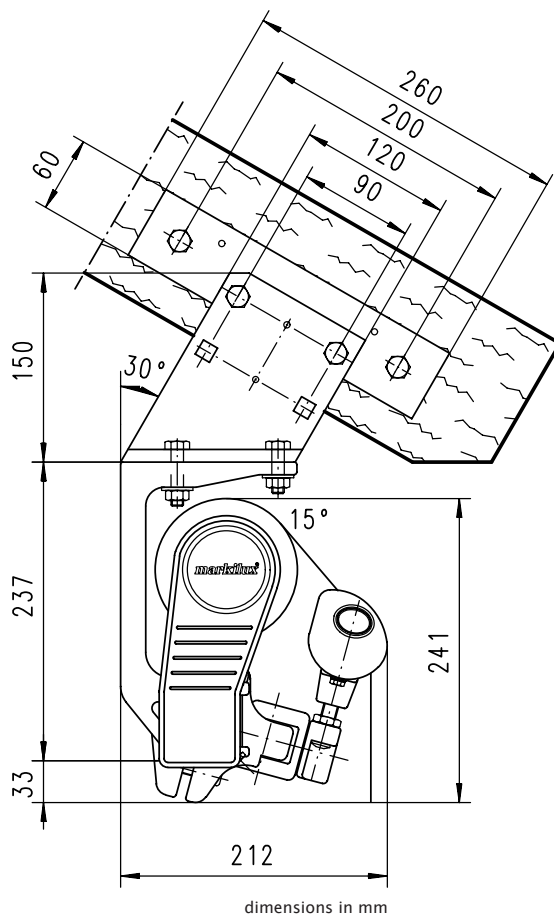
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

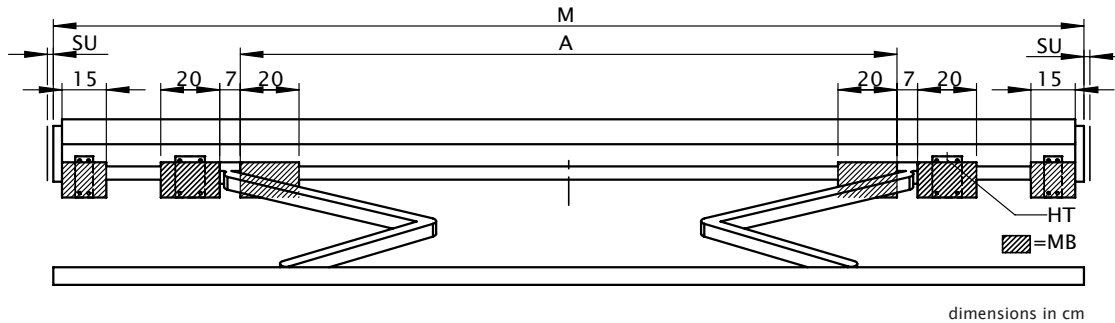
H [cm]	Torque										shear force																			
	M [cm]										M [cm]																			
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700										
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]																			
150	91	105	119	133	147	161	174	188	202	176	582	676	770	864	958	1053	1147	1241	1335	1229										
200	146	168	190	213	235	257	280	302	324	291	854	990	1127	1264	1400	1537	1673	1810	1946	1803										
250	---	250	283	315	348	381	414	446	548	504	---	1400	1589	1777	1966	2155	2343	2532	3067	2868										
300	---	---	387	432	477	522	651	704	757	705	---	---	2109	2360	2610	2860	3532	3822	4111	3873										
350	---	---	---	572	631	794	864	934	886	951	---	---	---	3058	3379	4221	4596	4972	4755	5107										
400	---	---	---	---	922	1011	1101	1191	1125	1200	---	---	---	---	4834	5307	5780	6253	5951	6350										
HT	2					4					5					2					4					5				
BM	4					8					10					4					8					10				

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 167-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	156 ■	206 ■	240	275	310	345	375	415	450
	200	206 ▲	206 ■	240	275	310	345	375	415	450
	250	---	256 ▲	256 ■	275	310	345	375	415	450
	300	---	---	306 ▲	306 ■	310	345	375	415	450
	350	---	---	---	356 ▲	356 ■	375	375	415	---
400	---	---	---	---	406 ▲	406 ■	406	415	---	
W	HT BHT	60 mm	---				2			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE	HT BHT	60 mm	---				2			
		90 mm	2				2			
DA	HT BHT	2				4				

dimensions in cm

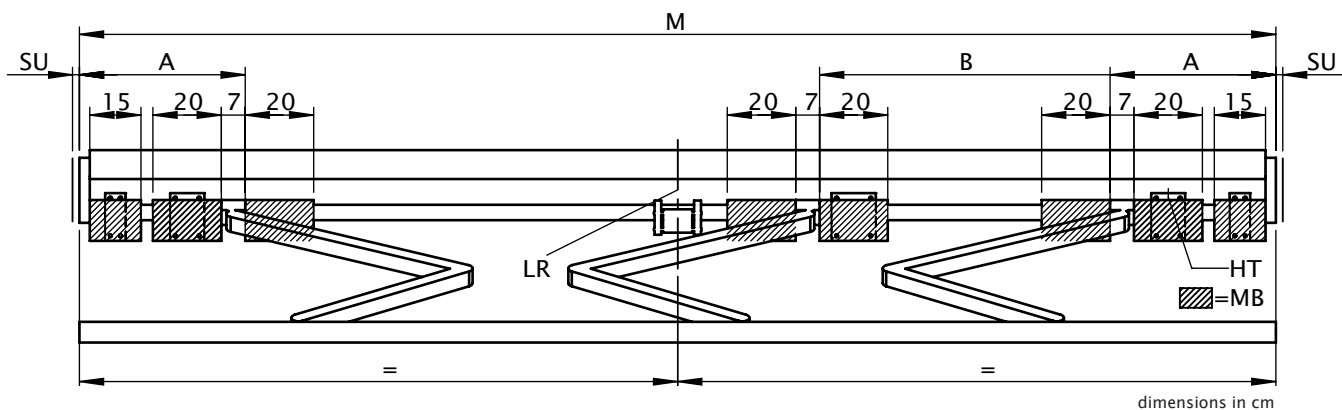
▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	601 - 613		650		640 - 650		651 - 674		700		KM [cm]				
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]					
H [cm]	150	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	240	55	240	266				
	200	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	225	55	225	341				
	250	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	210	55	210	416				
	300	---	---	---	---	---	---	55	200	55	200	491				
	350	29	▲	180	▲	30	190	---	---	50	190	55	190	566		
400	---	---	---	---	---	12	▲	204	▲	17	▲	204	▲	30	204	640
W	HT BHT	60 mm											2			
		100 mm											3			
DE	HT BHT	60 mm											2			
		90 mm											3			
DA		90 mm											5			

dimensions in cm

- ▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller
- = leave out the two 60 mm brackets, they cannot be fitted.

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 B = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
 SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width
 H = extension
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1300 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow terraces, niches and balconies.



markilux 1300 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.

- design features**
- the markilux 1300: The classic shape of an open patio awning
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.
 - The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - for an improved appearance without bothersome stitching.
 - In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

- technical highlights**
- The reliable awning with a large number of configuration options.
 - Attractive front profile made of extruded aluminium with integrated gutter and water drainage spouts.
 - Thanks to this innovative technical solution - tiered arms - large extensions can still be achieved in narrow awnings.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.

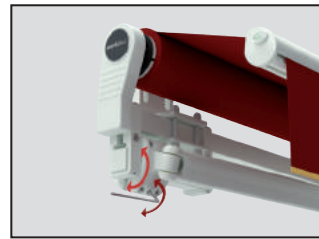
- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection.

- Folding arms with perfected force transference via a rounded, chain-link coupling
- drop-forged joint components made of aluminium
- The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity
- The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral awning stability
- Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium
- A coverboard made of extruded aluminium and fitted with a rubber sealing strip is available
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours

Folding-arm awning markilux 1300 stretch



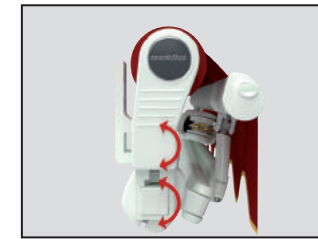
folding arm with round, steel-link chain



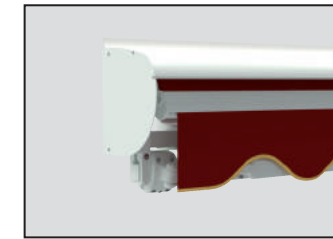
simple pitch adjustment



side view with awning closed, face fixture



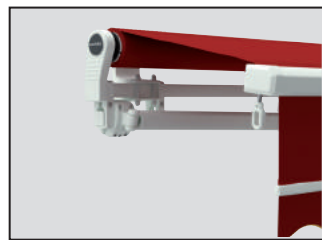
Pitch adjustment possible up to 25°



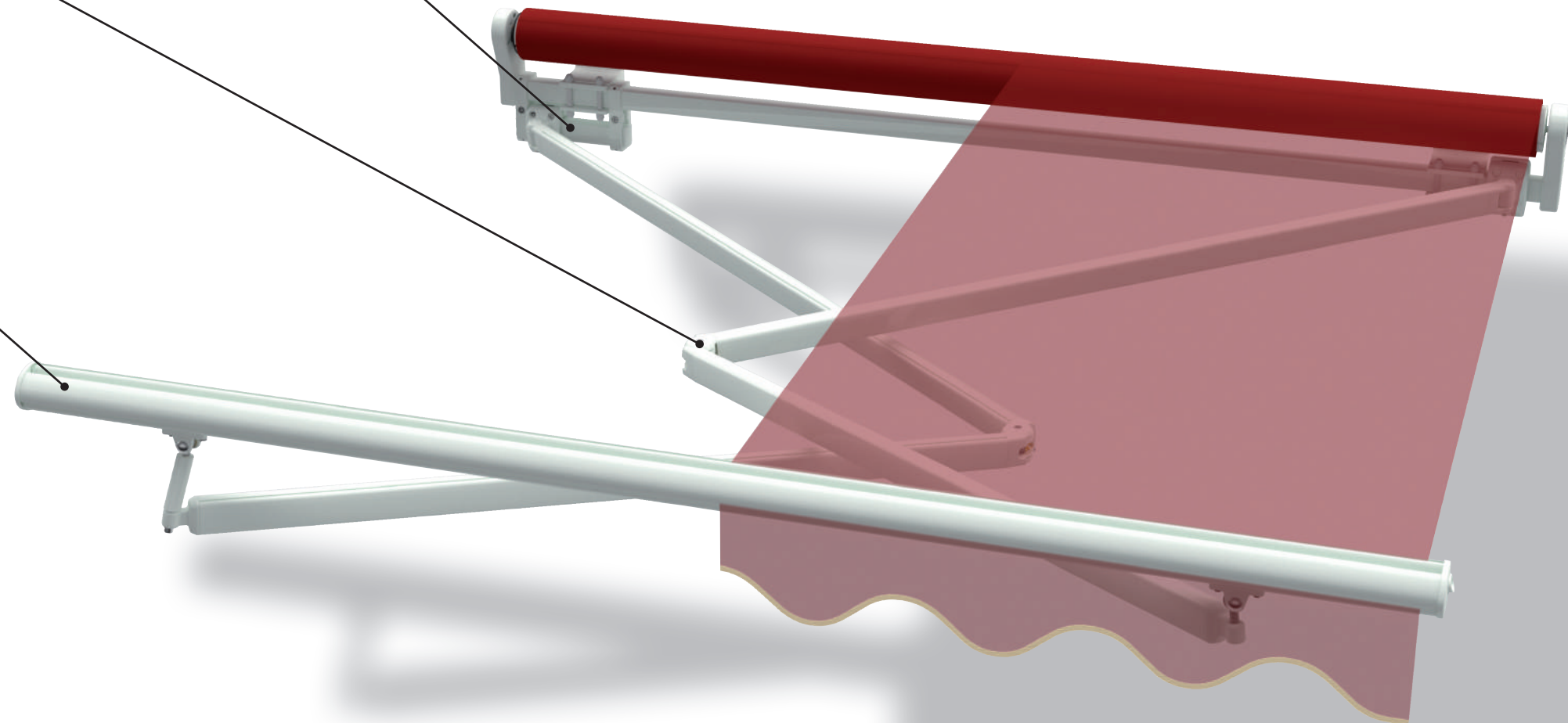
with shadeplus (optional)



shadeplus integrated in the front profile (optional)



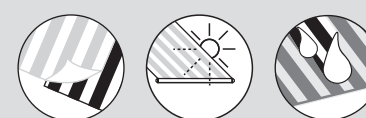
during extension with shadeplus (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1300 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.

markilux

dimensions and configuration options


extension	Overall blind width							minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	150 114-150	175 151-175	200 176-200	225 201-225	250 226-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)					127	114	130	117
200	28)			13)	13)			152	139	155	142
250		28)				13)		177	164	180	167
300			28)				13)	202	189	205	192
350				28)				227	214	230	217

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

13) intermediate widths on request

28) Please note the minimum widths!

dimensions in cm

 = available, 2 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²
PVC fabric	○ ²
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	○
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	–
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ²
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–
junction roller	–
one-piece cover (on request)	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.

○¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.

●² = valance shape 2 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

Definition of extension: The nominal extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The tolerance in the extension is -40 mm / +40 mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.






Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

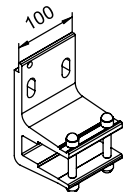
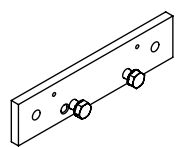
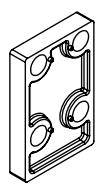
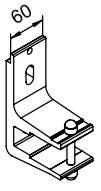
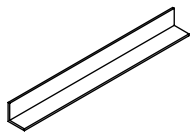
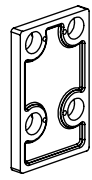
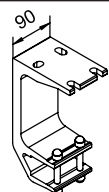
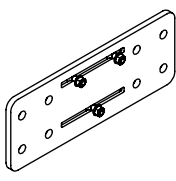
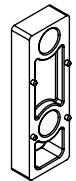
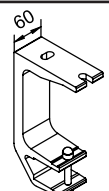
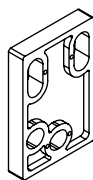
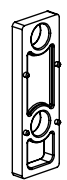
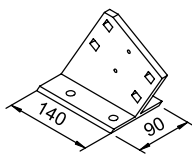
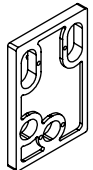
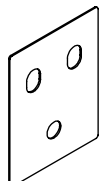
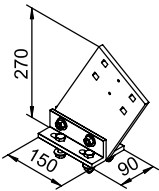
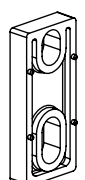
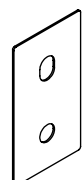
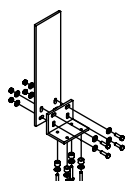
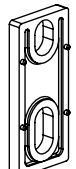
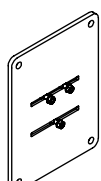
A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5206 non-standard RAL colour	○

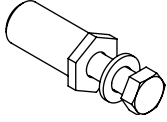
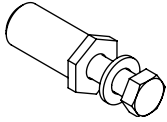
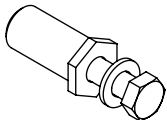
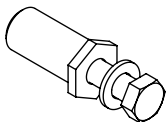
markilux 1300 stretch

fixings and accessories

 <p>100</p> <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>71664.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716311</p>
 <p>60</p> <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>60mm</p> <p>71665.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures</p> <p>100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x12mm</p> <p>716411</p>
 <p>90</p> <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm</p> <p>71666.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716261</p>
 <p>60</p> <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>60mm</p> <p>71667.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>45x140x12mm</p> <p>716371</p>
 <p>140</p> <p>90</p> <p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x12mm</p> <p>718241</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>140x180x2mm</p> <p>71835.</p>
 <p>270</p> <p>150</p> <p>90</p> <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>60x140x12mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716321</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>100x180x2mm</p> <p>71836.</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>60x140x20mm</p> <p>71642.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75325.</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

 753891	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 754901	Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 754911	Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")
 754921	Reduction assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

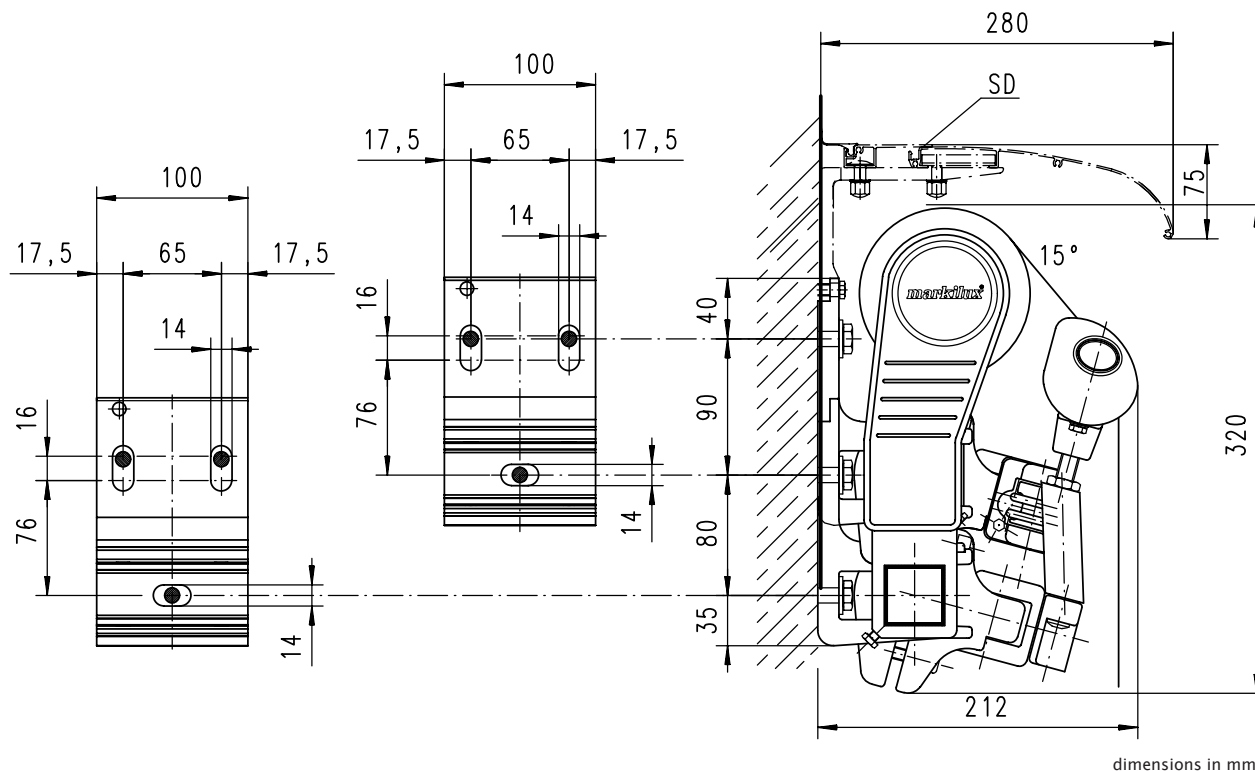
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	306	340	---	---	---	---	---	354	392	---	---	---	---	---
150	486	540	594	---	---	---	---	562	624	686	---	---	---	---
200	---	808	887	966	1044	---	---	---	934	1025	1116	1207	---	---
250	---	---	1210	1318	1426	1643	---	---	---	1398	1523	1648	1899	---
300	---	---	---	1749	1891	2177	2462	---	---	---	2021	2186	2515	2845
350	2 100 mm							2 100 mm						
HT BHT	6							6						
BM	6							6						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

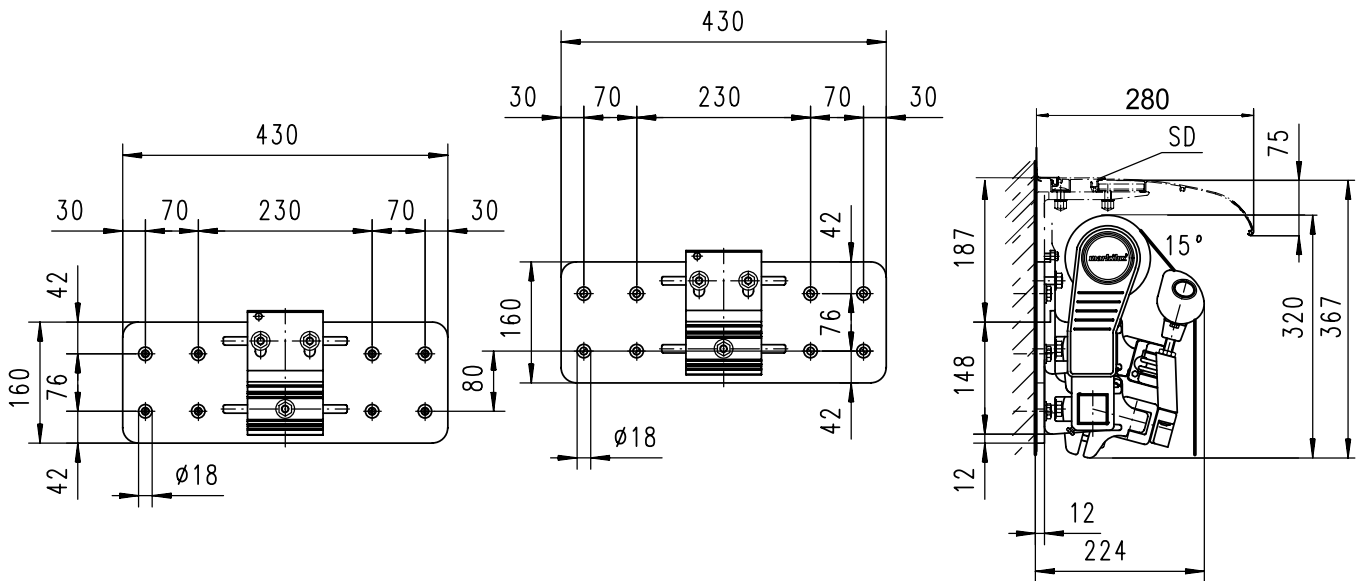
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate						non compression-proof substrate							
		M [cm]						M [cm]							
		150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
H [cm]		FB [N]						FB [N]							
150		150	166	---	---	---	---	---	212	235	---	---	---	---	---
200		237	263	289	---	---	---	---	336	373	410	---	---	---	---
250		---	393	431	469	507	---	---	---	558	612	666	721	---	---
300		---	---	587	639	692	797	---	---	---	834	908	983	1132	---
350		---	---	---	847	916	1055	1193	---	---	---	1204	1302	1499	1695
HT BHT		2 100 mm						2 100 mm							
BP		2						2							
BM		16						16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



dimensions in mm

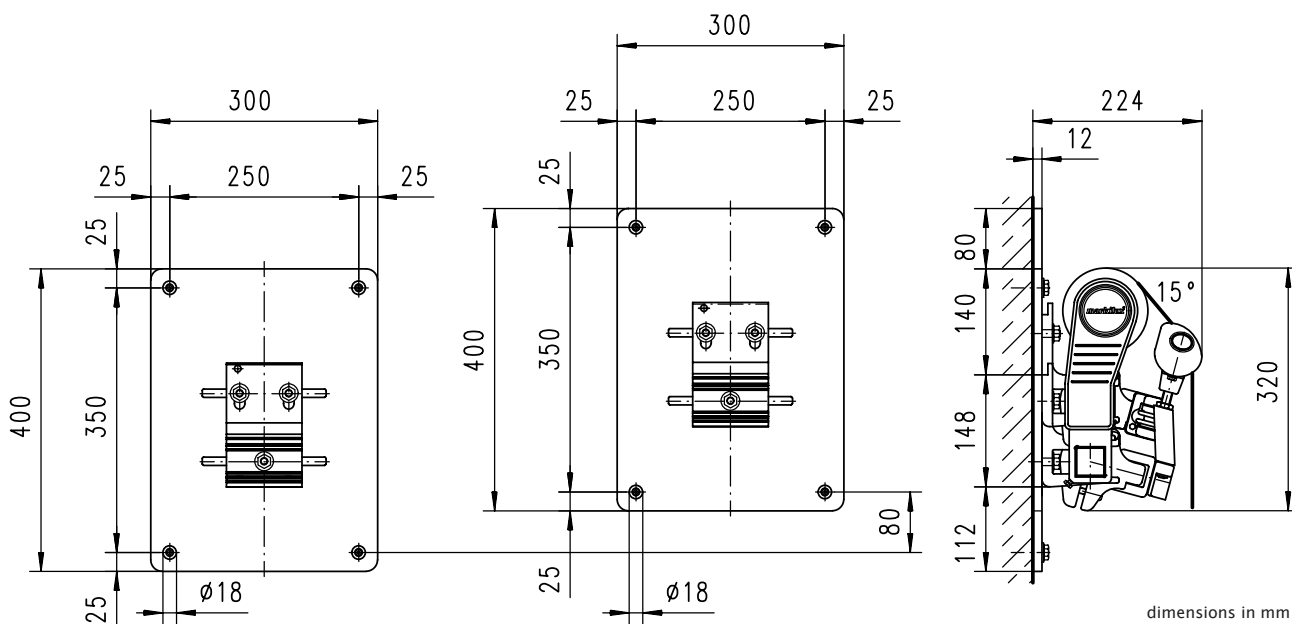
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	88	98	---	---	---	---	---	92	102	---	---	---	---	---
150	140	155	171	---	---	---	---	146	162	178	---	---	---	---
200	---	232	255	277	300	---	---	---	242	266	289	313	---	---
250	---	---	347	378	409	471	---	---	---	362	394	427	492	---
300	---	---	---	501	542	624	706	---	---	---	523	565	651	736
350	2 100 mm							2 100 mm						
HT BHT	2							2						
BP	8							8						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

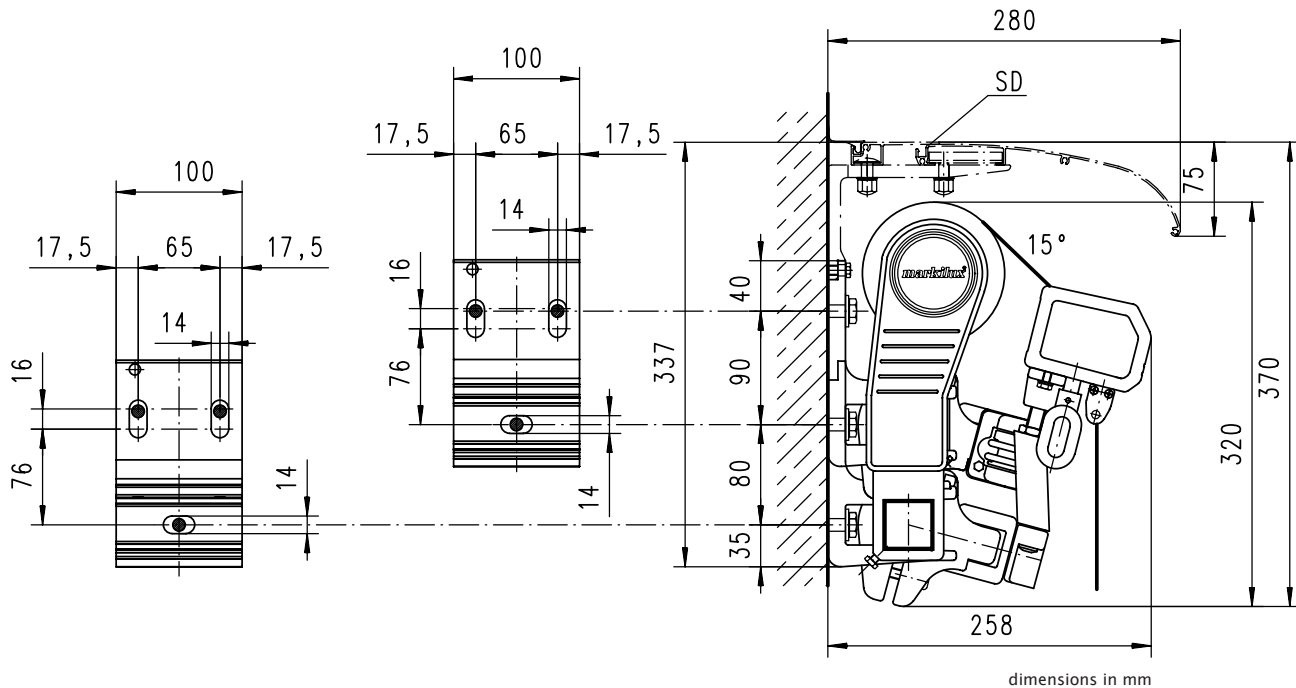
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	349	389	---	---	---	---	---	403	450	---	---	---	---	---
200	543	606	669	---	---	---	---	627	700	773	---	---	---	---
250	---	891	981	1072	1162	---	---	---	1030	1134	1239	1343	---	---
300	---	---	1323	1445	1568	1813	---	---	---	1529	1670	1812	2095	---
350	---	---	---	1897	2056	2375	2693	---	---	---	2192	2376	2744	3112
HT BHT	2 100 mm							2 100 mm						
BM	6							6						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



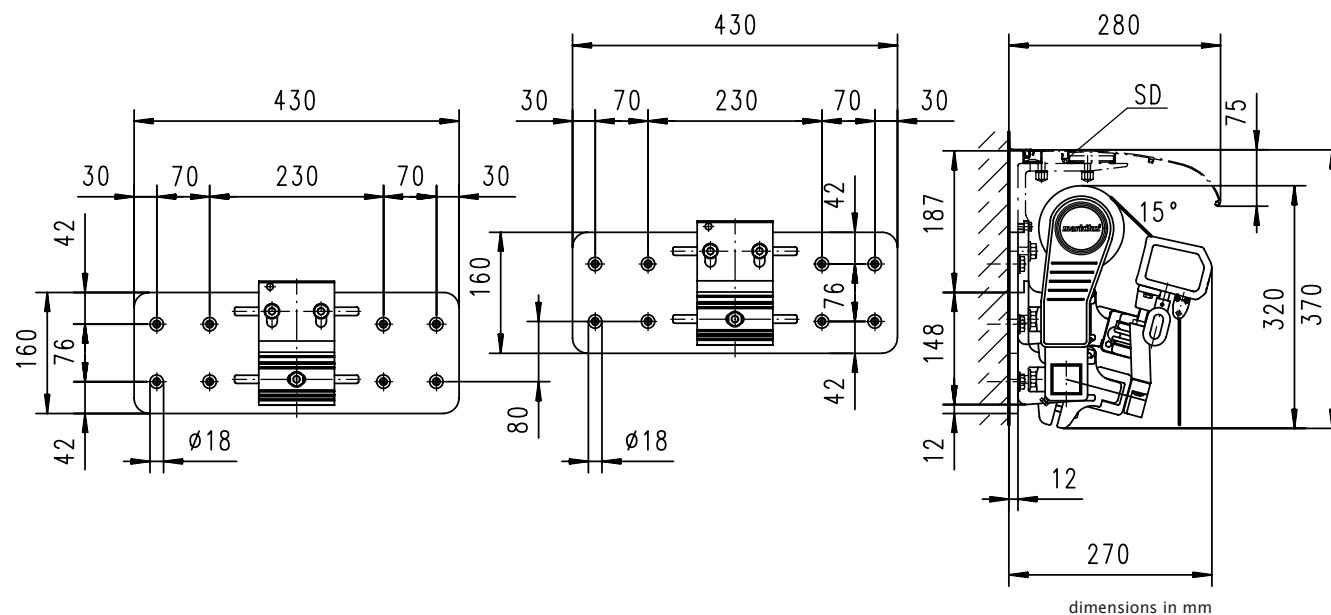
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
H [cm]	M [cm]							M [cm]							
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	
FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	170	190	---	---	---	---	---	242	270	---	---	---	---	---	
200	264	295	325	---	---	---	---	375	419	462	---	---	---	---	
250	---	432	476	520	564	---	---	---	615	677	739	802	---	---	
300	---	---	641	701	760	879	---	---	---	911	996	1080	1249	---	
350	---	---	---	919	996	1150	1304	---	---	---	1306	1415	1635	1854	
HT BHT	2 100 mm							2 100 mm							
BP	2							2							
BM	16							16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- SD = coverboard



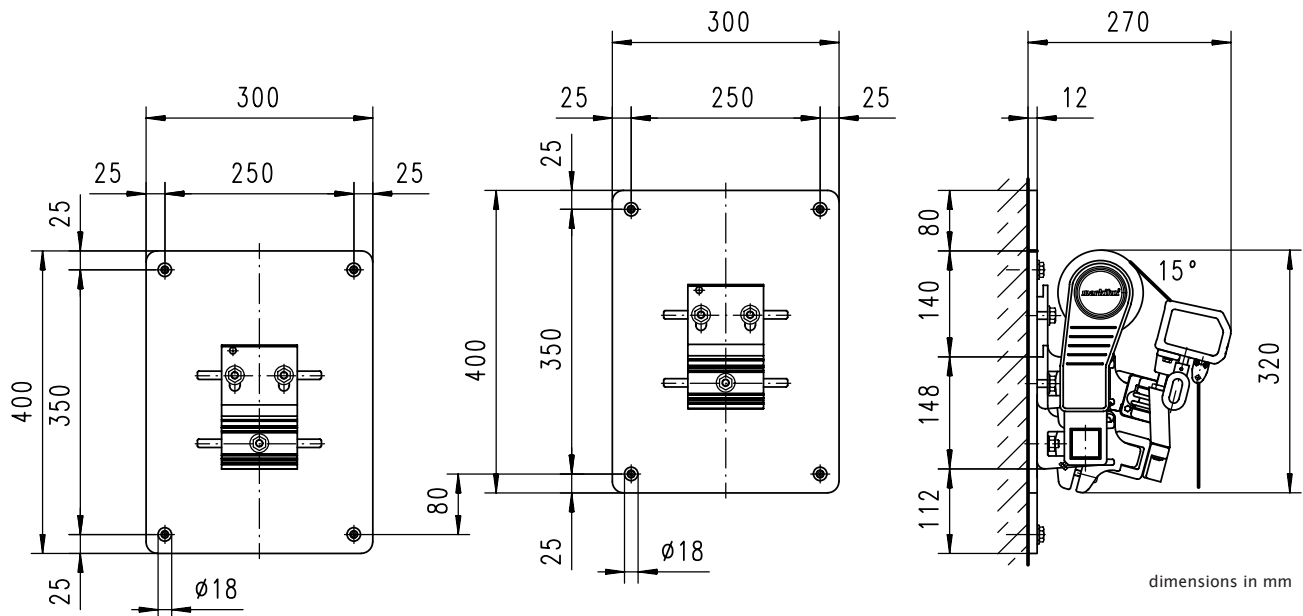
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	101	112	---	---	---	---	---	105	117	---	---	---	---	---
150	156	174	192	---	---	---	---	163	182	201	---	---	---	---
200	---	256	282	308	334	---	---	---	267	294	321	348	---	---
250	---	---	379	415	450	520	---	---	---	396	432	469	542	---
300	---	---	---	544	589	681	772	---	---	---	567	615	710	805
350	2 100 mm							2 100 mm						
HT BHT	2							2						
BP	8							8						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



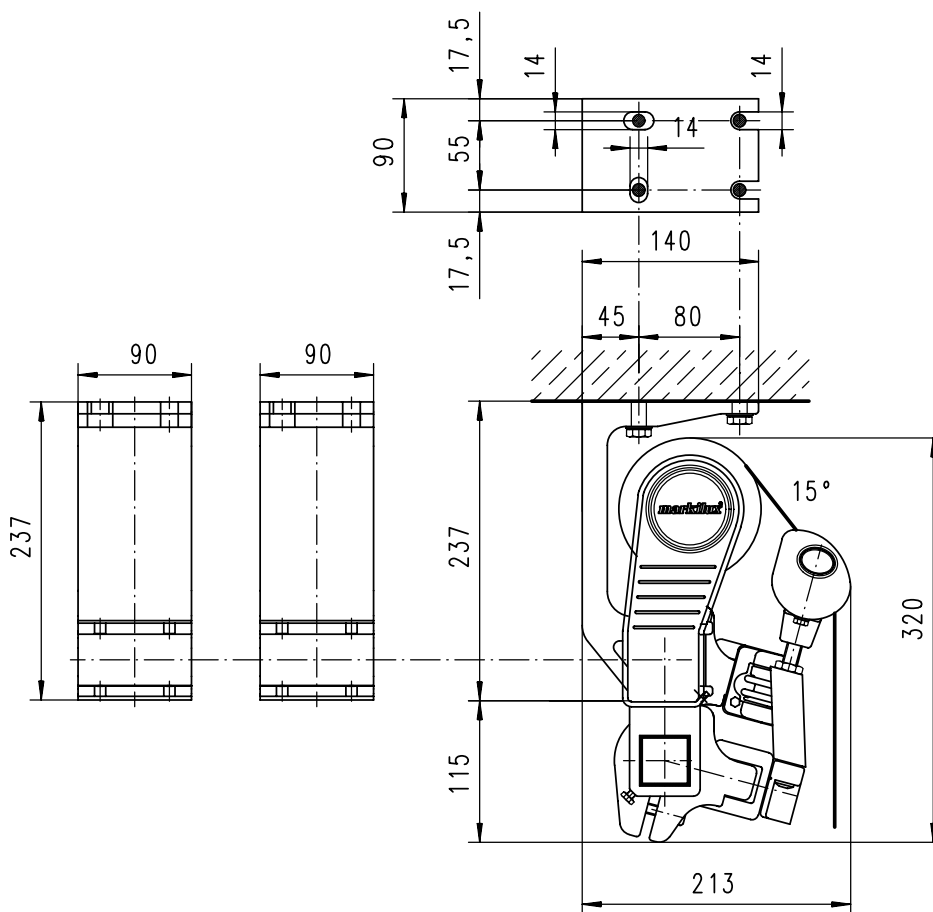
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]														
150	320	356	---	---	---	---	---	436	485	---	---	---	---	---
200	485	541	596	---	---	---	---	670	746	822	---	---	---	---
250	---	788	866	945	1024	---	---	---	1095	1203	1312	1420	---	---
300	---	---	1163	1269	1375	1587	---	---	---	1622	1770	1917	2211	---
350	---	---	---	1666	1803	2078	2354	---	---	---	2329	2521	2905	3288
HT BHT	2 90 mm							2 90 mm						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

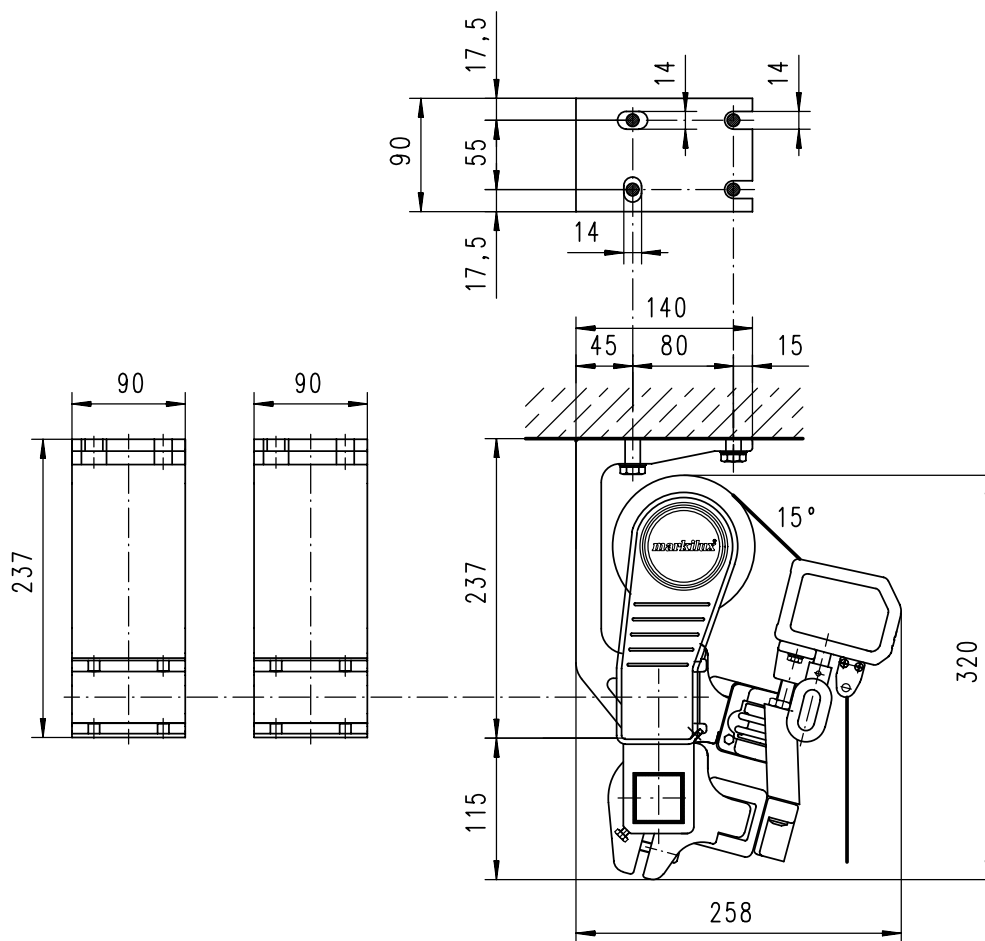
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate							non compression-proof substrate						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
FB [N]	359	402	---	---	---	---	---	491	550	---	---	---	---	---
150	537	601	666	---	---	---	---	743	831	920	---	---	---	---
200	---	864	953	1043	1132	---	---	---	1202	1326	1450	1574	---	---
250	---	---	1267	1386	1505	1743	---	---	---	1770	1935	2101	2432	---
300	---	---	---	1802	1955	2261	2566	---	---	---	2523	2736	3162	3589
350	2 90 mm							2 90 mm						
HT BHT	8							8						
BM	8							8						

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

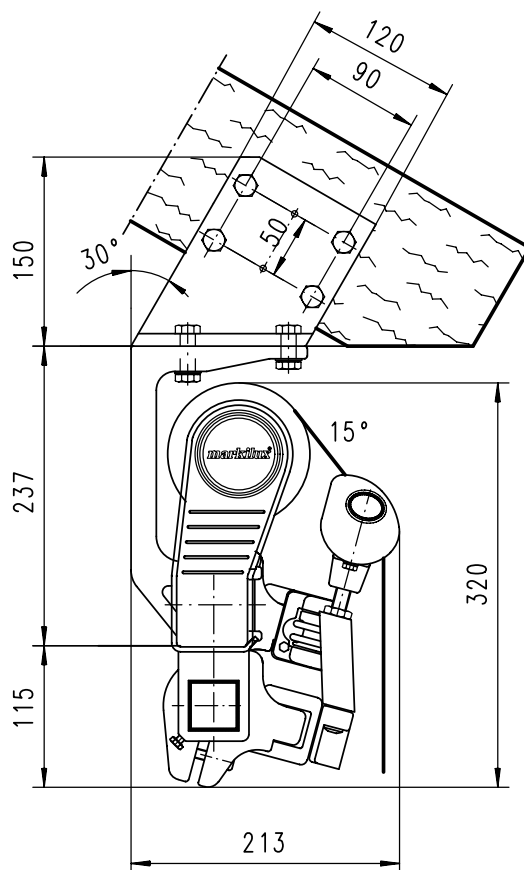
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	783	872	---	---	---	---	---
200	101	112	123	---	---	---	---	1199	1335	1472	---	---	---	---
250	---	168	185	201	217	---	---	---	1956	2150	2345	2539	---	---
300	---	---	252	274	297	342	---	---	---	2895	3158	3421	3947	---
350	---	---	---	364	393	453	512	---	---	---	4154	4496	5181	5865
HT	2							2						
BM	8							8						

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

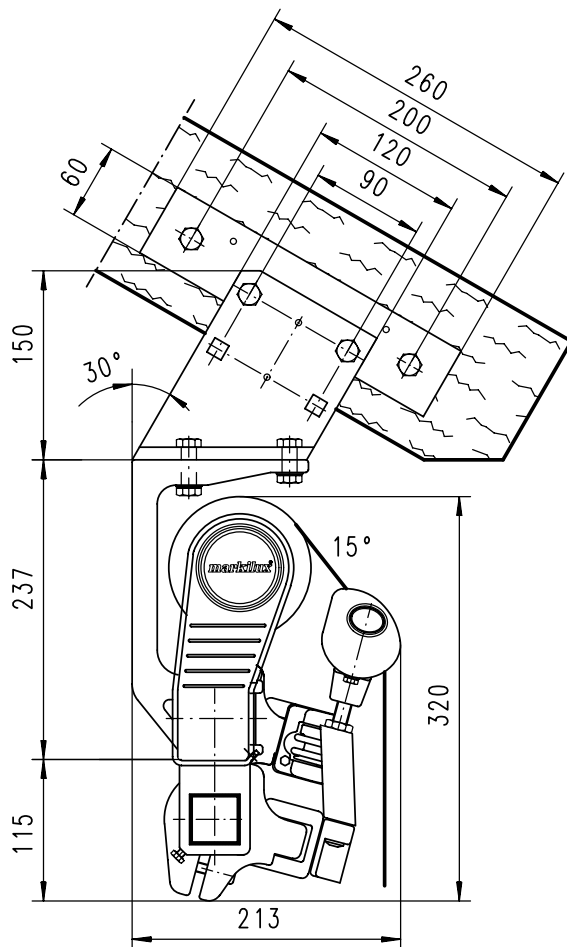
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque							shear force						
	M [cm]							M [cm]						
	150	175	200	225	250	300	350	150	175	200	225	250	300	350
	Md [Nm]							FS [N]						
150	64	71	---	---	---	---	---	394	441	---	---	---	---	---
200	101	112	123	---	---	---	---	581	649	717	---	---	---	---
250	---	168	185	201	217	---	---	---	928	1023	1117	1211	---	---
300	---	---	252	274	297	342	---	---	---	1358	1483	1608	1859	---
350	---	---	---	364	393	453	512	---	---	---	1931	2092	2414	2736
HT	2							2						
BM	4							4						

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

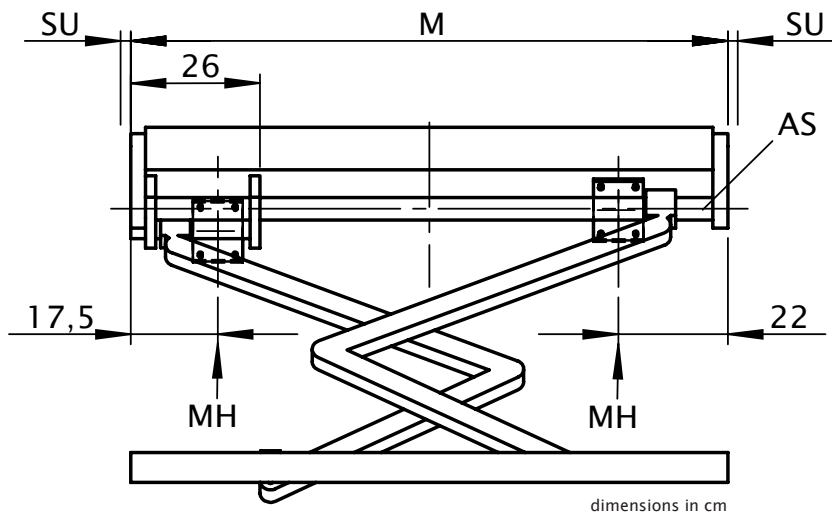
M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

markilux 1300 stretch

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width
MH = bracket centre
AS = Operation side (opposite the lower folding arm)
SU = coverboard overhang 2 cm

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1500

Unique in design and technology



markilux 1500

Unique in design and technology

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
 - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
 - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
 - Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium with valance slot.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.
 - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior robustness and longevity.
 - High lateral awning stability by virtue of the longer upper and shorter lower arm.
 - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
 - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.

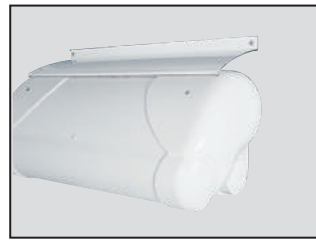
- optional accessories**
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · A servo-assisted gearbox facilitates manual operation · Awnings more than 660 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning · Available with a valance

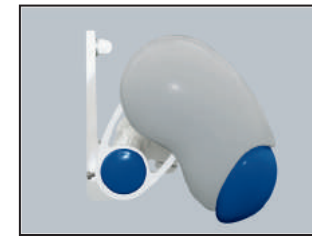
Folding-arm awning markilux 1500



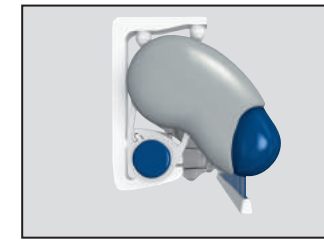
simple pitch adjustment



wall sealing profile (optional)



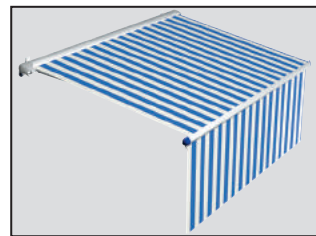
side view with awning closed, face fixture



Side view of top-fixed awning with shadeplus (optional) retracted



folding arm with gas piston



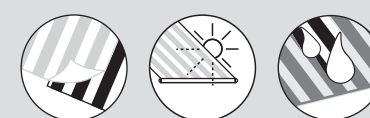
Shadeplus (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



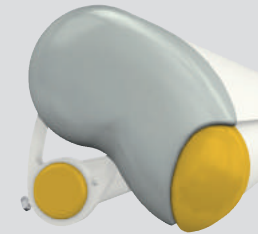
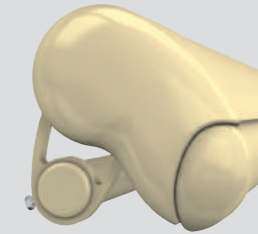
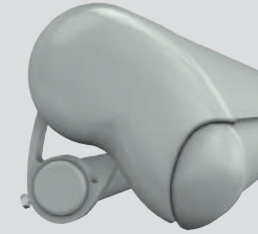
safe · timeless · beautiful

markilux 1500

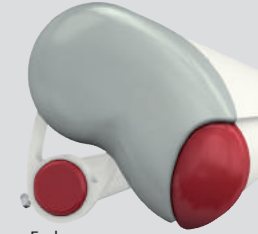


Choice of colours

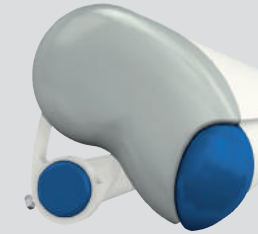
frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



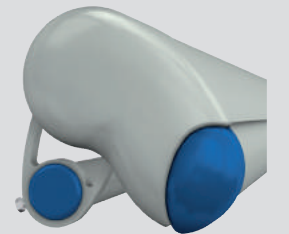
End caps
Colour combination 1



End caps
Colour combination 9



End caps
Colour combination 3



End caps
Colour combination 3



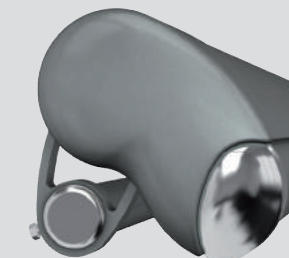
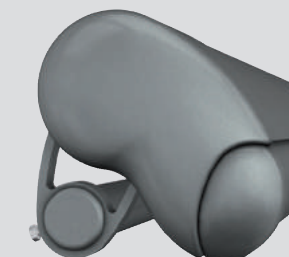
End caps
Colour combination 10

markilux 1500

Unique in design and technology

markilux 1500 Lounge

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor operation ¹⁰⁾	minimum width manual operation ¹¹⁾
	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	standard arms	standard arms
150										193	196
200	28)									243	246
250		28)								293	296
300			28)							343	346
350				28)						393	396

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

- = available, 2 folding arms
- = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	●
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sun silk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²
PVC fabric	○ ²
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ ³
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing
- ² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 610 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.
- ³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam).

A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 100 cm (only in transolair (339xx) and seamless plain sun silk or acrylic fabrics) and 120 cm (only in seamless Soltis 92).









A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

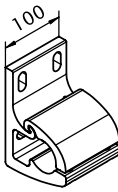
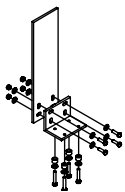
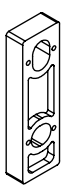
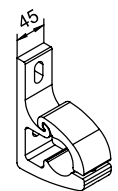
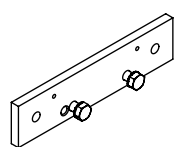
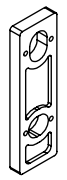
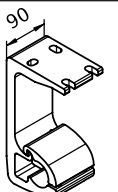
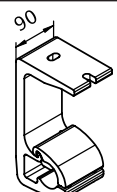
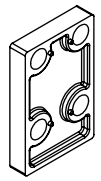
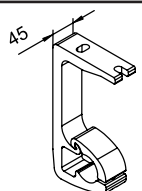
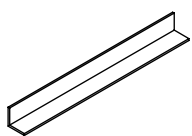
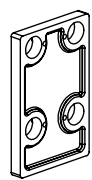
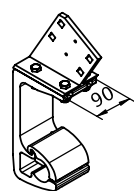
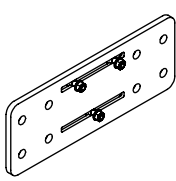
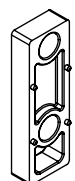
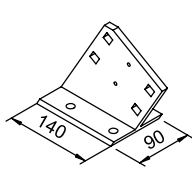
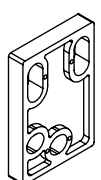
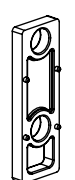
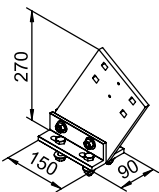
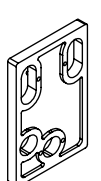
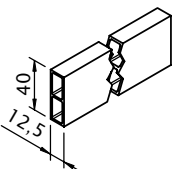
Optionally available with junction roller. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

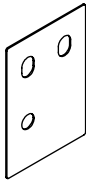
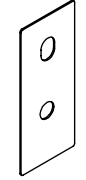
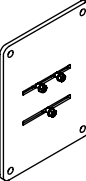
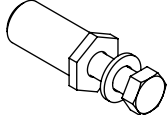
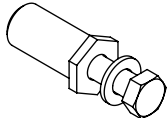
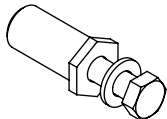
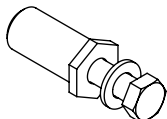
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

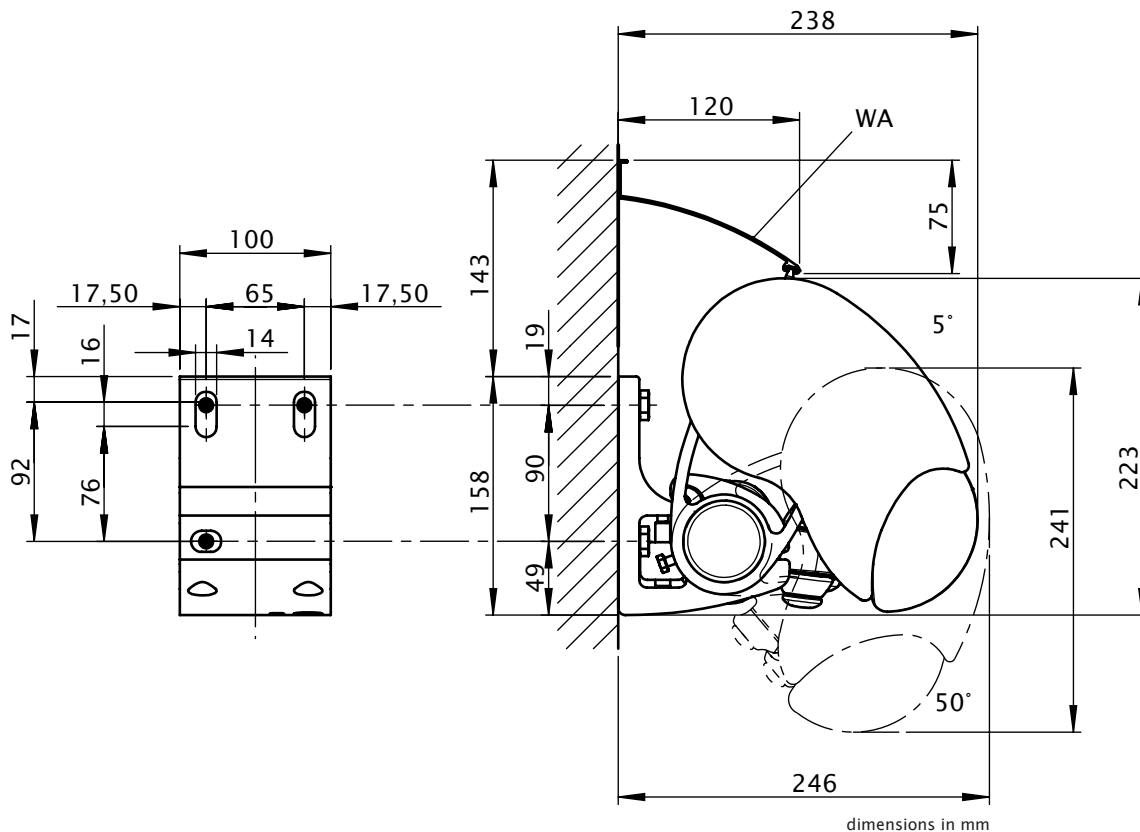
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		471	535	598	662	725	789	852	916	979	644	731	818	904	991	1078	1165	1252	1339
200		740	841	942	1042	1143	1243	1344	1444	1545	1012	1149	1287	1424	1561	1699	1836	1974	2111
250		---	1207	1352	1497	1643	1788	1933	2079	2505	---	1649	1848	2046	2245	2444	2642	2841	3424
300		---	---	1833	2031	2229	2427	2967	3197	3427	---	---	2505	2776	3046	3317	4054	4369	4683
350		---	---	---	2650	3287	3589	3891	4193	---	---	---	---	3622	4492	4905	5318	5731	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BM		6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



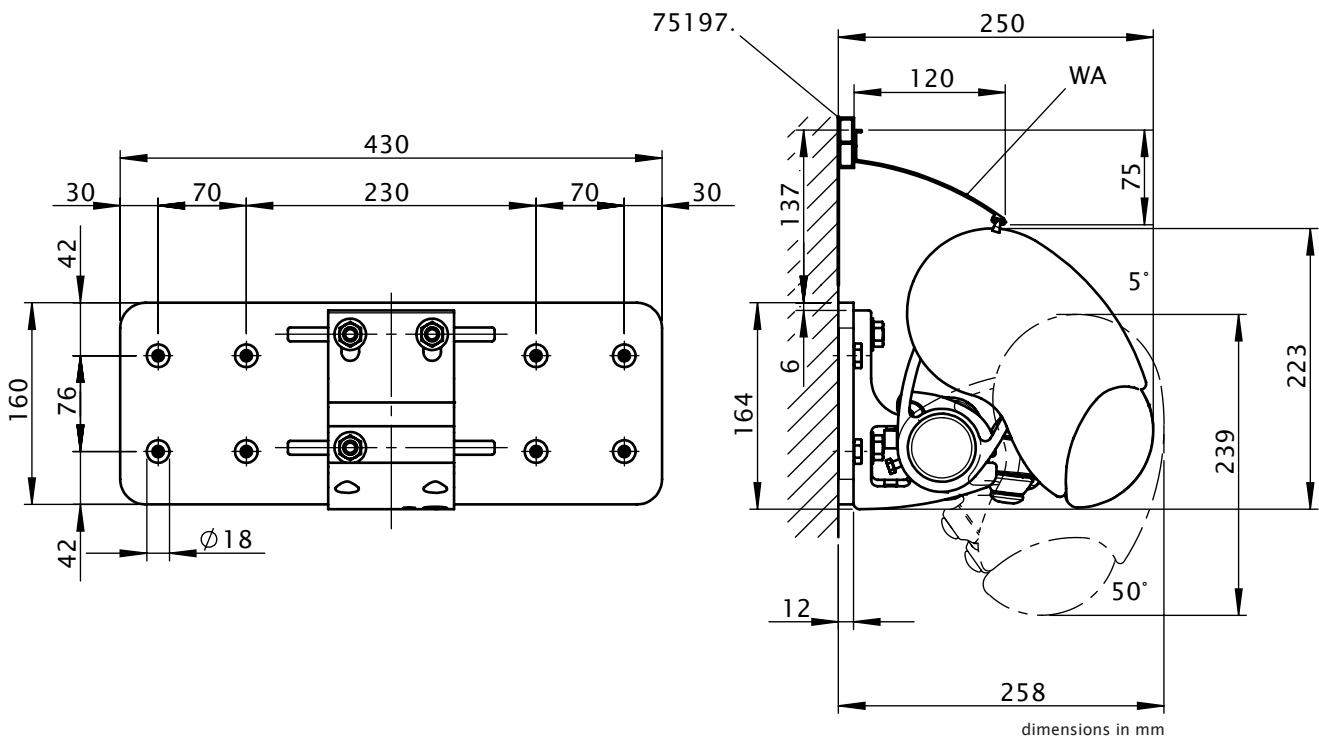
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		272	308	345	381	418	455	491	528	565	386	438	490	542	594	646	698	750	802
200		426	484	541	599	657	715	772	830	888	605	687	769	851	933	1016	1098	1180	1262
250		---	693	776	859	943	1026	1110	1193	1438	---	984	1103	1221	1340	1458	1577	1696	2044
300		---	---	1054	1168	1282	1395	1704	1836	1968	---	---	1498	1660	1821	1983	2422	2610	2797
350		---	---	---	1518	1883	2056	2229	2402	---	---	---	---	2157	2676	2922	3167	3413	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



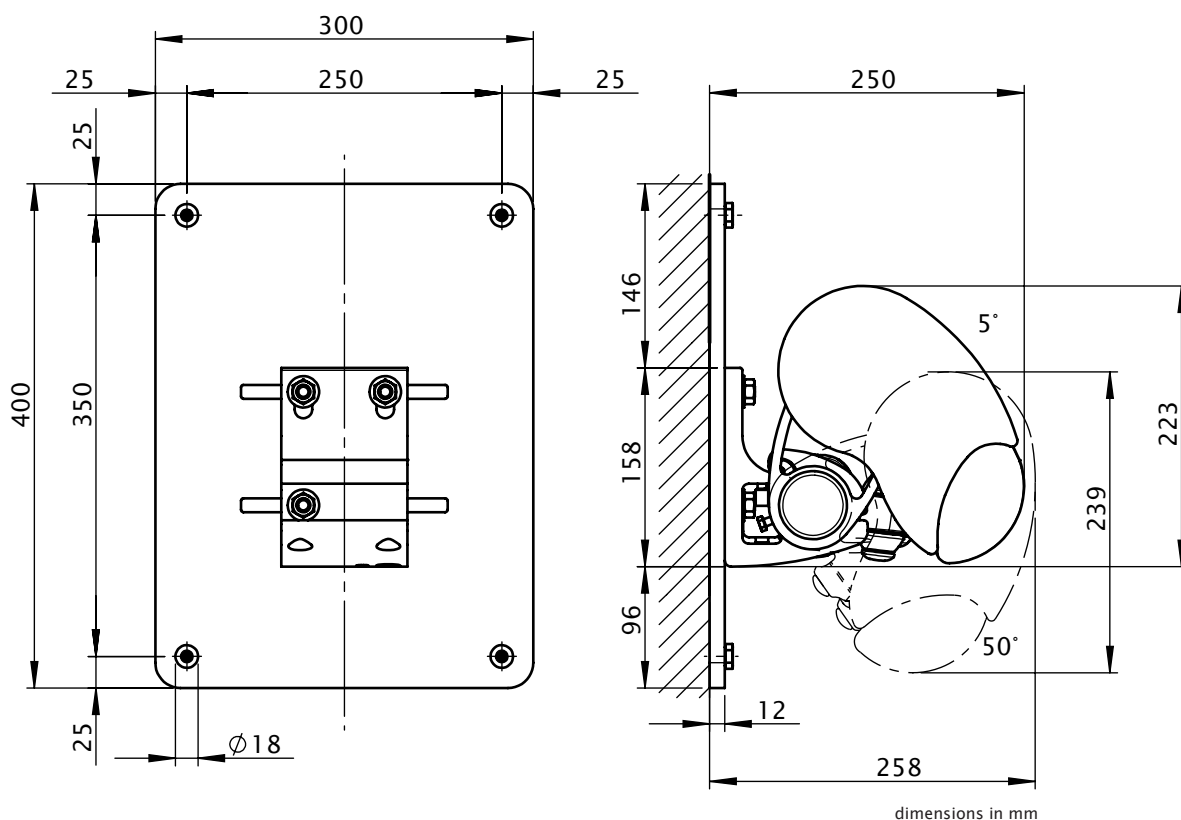
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]										
150	161	182	204	226	247	269	291	312	334		168	190	213	235	258	281	303	326	348	
200	252	286	320	355	389	423	457	491	525		263	298	334	370	405	441	477	512	548	
250	---	410	459	509	558	607	657	706	851		---	427	479	530	582	633	685	736	888	
300	---	---	624	691	758	826	1009	1087	1165		---	---	651	721	791	861	1052	1133	1215	
350	---	---	---	898	1114	1217	1319	1421	---		---	---	---	937	1162	1269	1376	1482	---	
HT BHT	2 100 mm					2 100 mm					2 100 mm					2 100 mm				
	---					1 45 mm					---					1 45 mm				
BP	2					2					2					2				
DP	---					1					---					1				
BM	8					10					8					10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

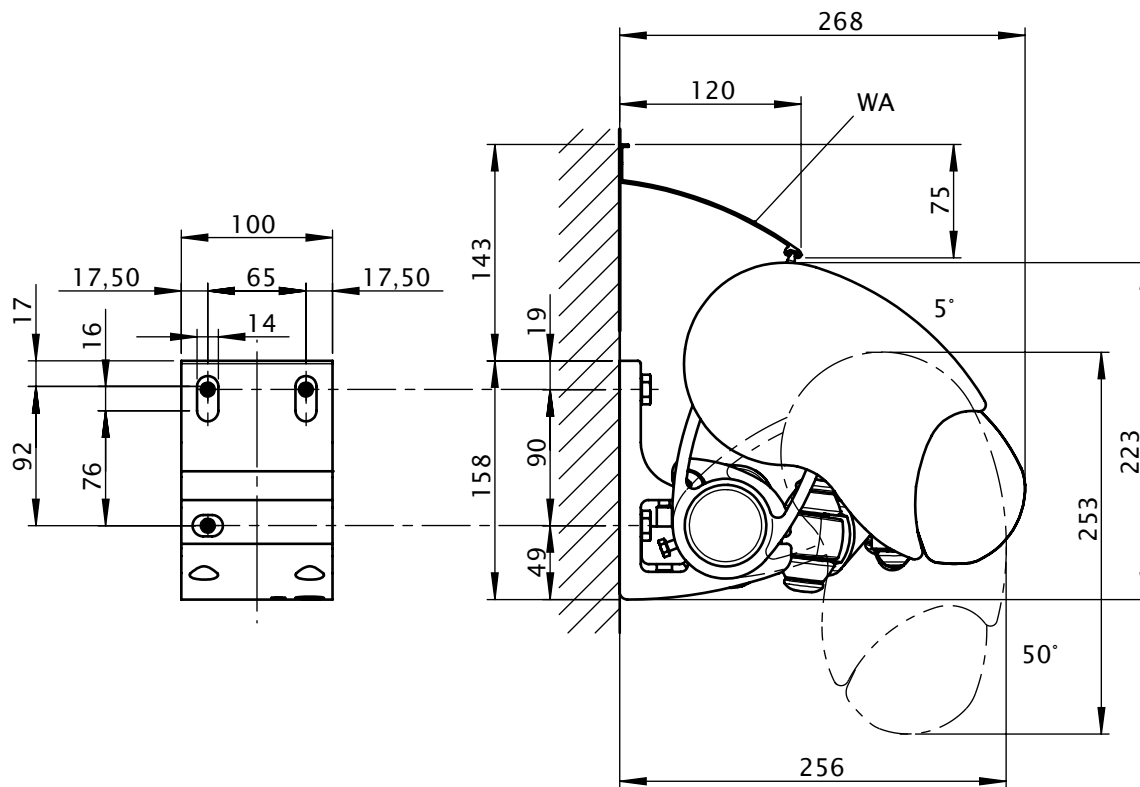
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	549	627	706	784	863	941	1020	1098	1177	750	857	965	1072	1179	1287	1394	1501	1608
200	844	965	1085	1206	1326	1446	1567	1687	1808	1154	1318	1483	1648	1812	1977	2141	2306	2471
250	---	1361	1531	1702	1872	2042	2213	2383	2834	---	1860	2093	2326	2558	2791	3024	3257	3874
300	---	---	2048	2276	2504	2732	3301	3561	3821	---	---	2799	3111	3422	3734	4512	4867	5223
350	---	---	---	2936	3608	3945	4282	4619	---	---	---	---	4013	4930	5391	5852	6312	---
HT BHT	2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
	---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BM	6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

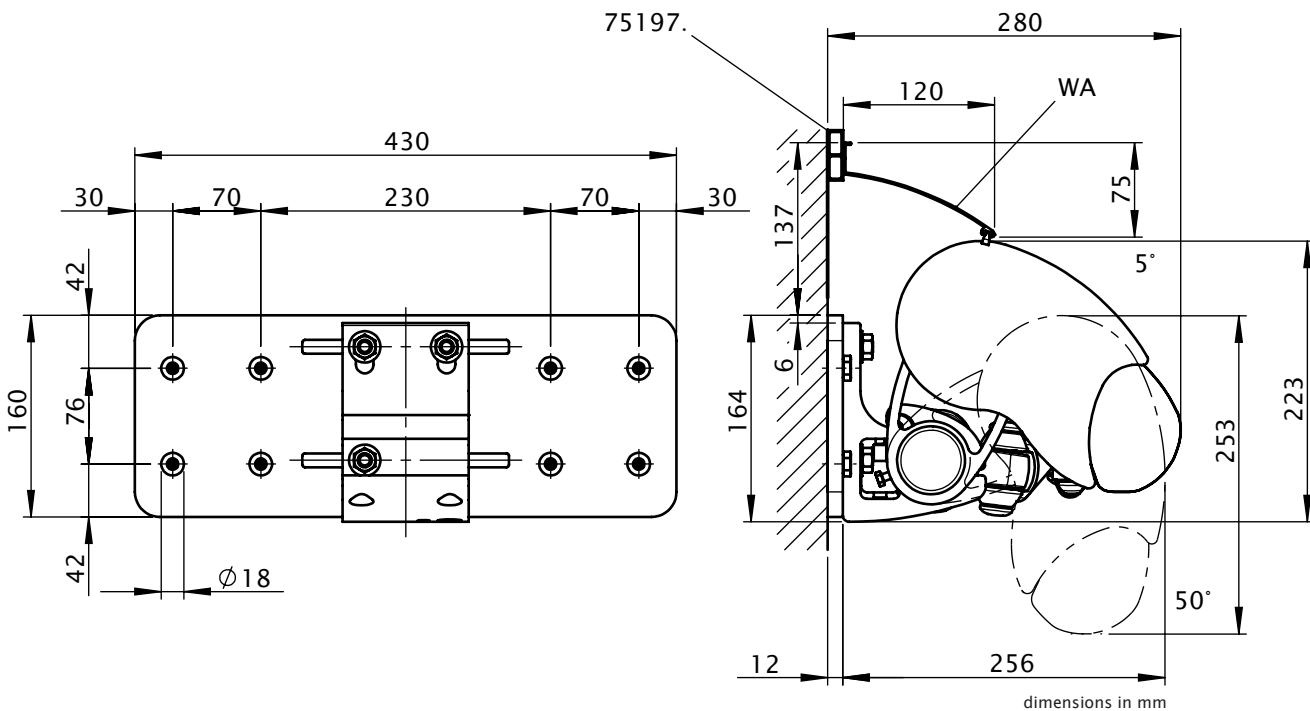
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]	FB [N]																		
150		316	362	407	452	497	542	587	633	678	450	514	578	642	706	771	835	899	963
200		485	554	624	693	762	831	900	970	1039	690	788	886	984	1083	1181	1279	1378	1476
250		---	781	879	976	1074	1172	1269	1367	1626	---	1110	1249	1388	1526	1665	1804	1943	2311
300		---	---	1178	1308	1439	1570	1896	2045	2194	---	---	1673	1859	2045	2230	2694	2906	3118
350		---	---	---	1682	2066	2259	2452	2645	---	---	---	---	2390	2936	3211	3485	3759	---
HT BHT		2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm.
In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



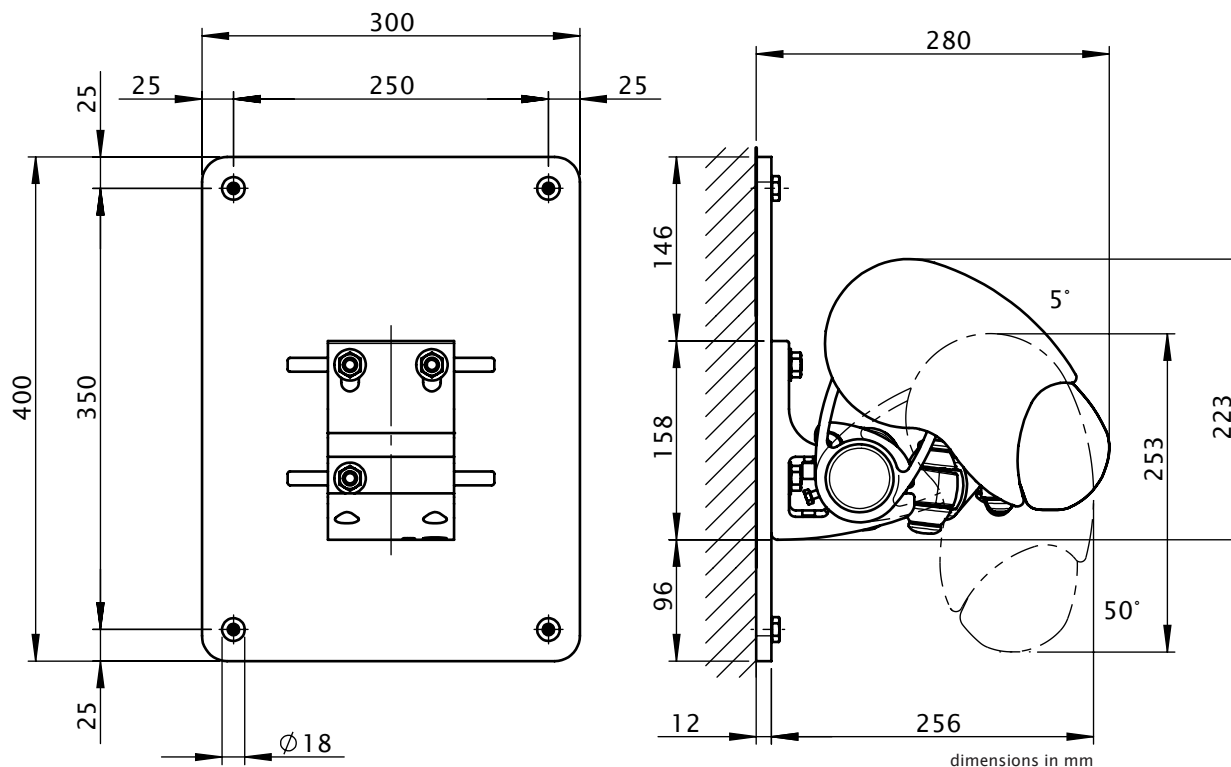
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]	FB [N]																		
150	187	214	241	267	294	321	348	374	401	195	223	251	279	307	335	363	390	418	
200	287	328	369	410	451	492	533	574	615	299	342	385	428	470	513	556	598	641	
250	--	462	520	578	636	693	751	809	962	--	482	542	603	663	723	783	844	1004	
300	--	--	697	774	852	929	1122	1210	1298	--	--	727	807	888	969	1170	1262	1354	
350	--	--	--	995	1223	1337	1451	1565	--	--	--	--	1038	1275	1394	1513	1633	--	
HT BHT	2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm					
	--				1 45 mm					--				1 45 mm					
BP	2				2					2				2					
DP	--				1					--				1					
BM	8				10					8				10					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



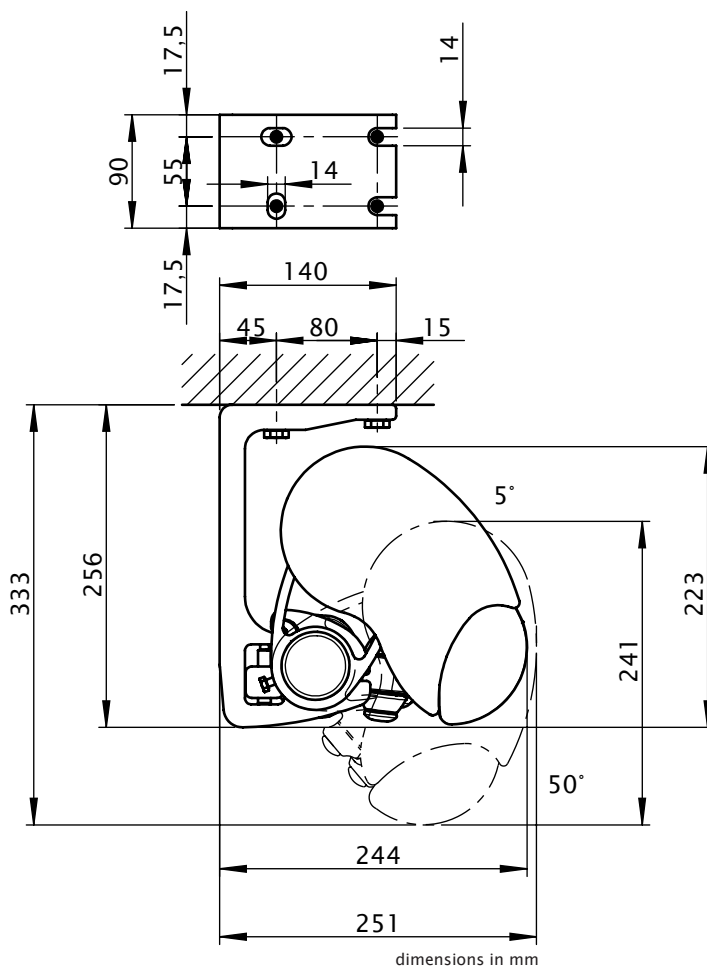
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		617	704	791	878	965	1052	1138	1225	1312	789	900	1010	1120	1230	1340	1451	1561	1671
200		932	1063	1193	1323	1453	1584	1714	1844	1974	1203	1371	1538	1705	1872	2039	2206	2373	2540
250		---	1491	1674	1857	2039	2222	2405	2588	3100	---	1933	2169	2405	2641	2877	3113	3349	4017
300		---	---	2237	2482	2726	2971	3615	3897	4179	---	---	2908	3225	3542	3859	4701	5067	5433
350		---	---	---	3207	3965	4331	4698	5064	---	---	---	---	4177	5168	5645	6122	6599	---
HT BHT		2 90 mm				2 90 mm					2 90 mm				2 90 mm				
		---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



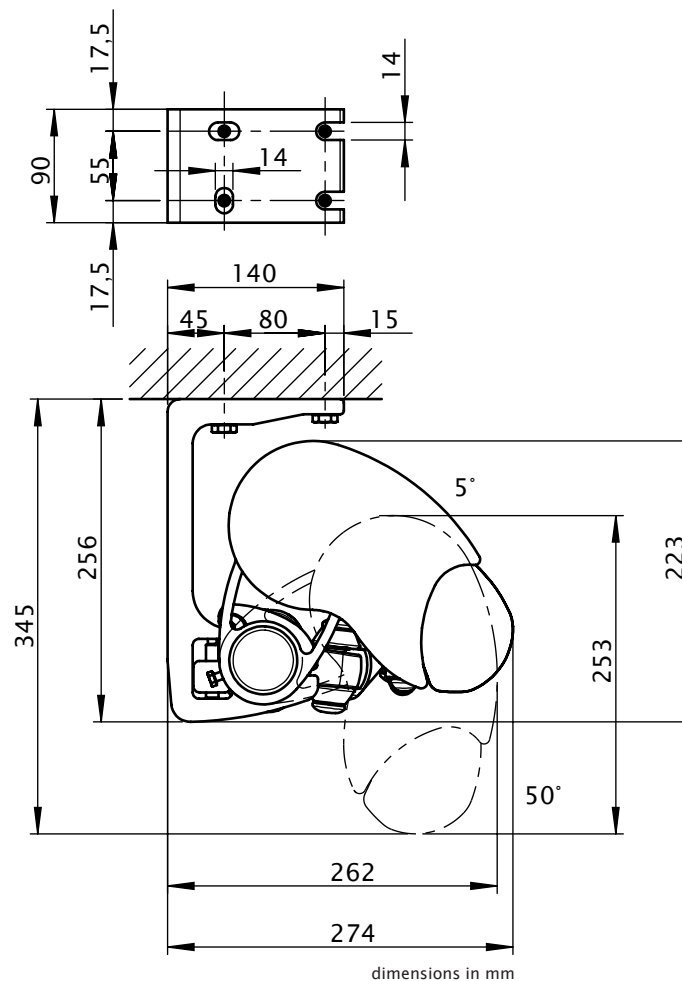
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	708	812	917	1021	1126	1230	1335	1439	1544	909	1042	1175	1308	1442	1575	1708	1841	1974
200	1054	1207	1361	1515	1668	1822	1976	2129	2283	1363	1561	1758	1956	2154	2351	2549	2747	2945
250	---	1672	1884	2096	2308	2520	2732	2944	3485	---	2170	2445	2719	2993	3268	3542	3816	4523
300	---	---	2497	2776	3056	3335	4015	4332	4649	---	---	3249	3612	3975	4338	5226	5638	6050
350	---	---	---	3542	4341	4748	5156	5563	---	---	---	---	4617	5662	6192	6723	7254	---
HT BHT	2 90 mm				2 90 mm					2 90 mm				2 90 mm				
	---				1 45 mm					---				1 45 mm				
BM	8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



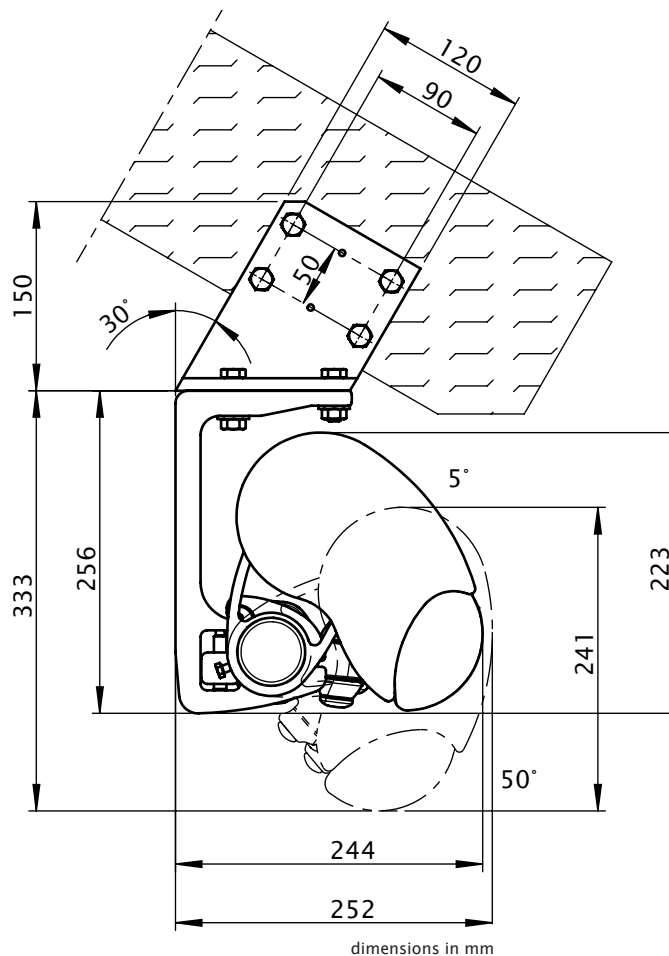
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	116	132	147	163	178	194	210	225	241	1418	1617	1815	2014	2212	2411	2610	2808	3007
200	182	207	232	256	281	306	331	355	380	2154	2454	2753	3053	3353	3653	3952	4252	4552
250	---	297	333	368	404	440	476	511	616	---	3453	3875	4298	4720	5142	5565	5987	7178
300	---	---	451	500	548	597	730	786	843	---	---	5190	5756	6323	6889	8388	9042	9696
350	---	---	---	652	808	883	957	1031	---	---	---	---	7449	9213	10064	10915	11766	---
HT	2			3						2			3					
BM	8			12						8			12					

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



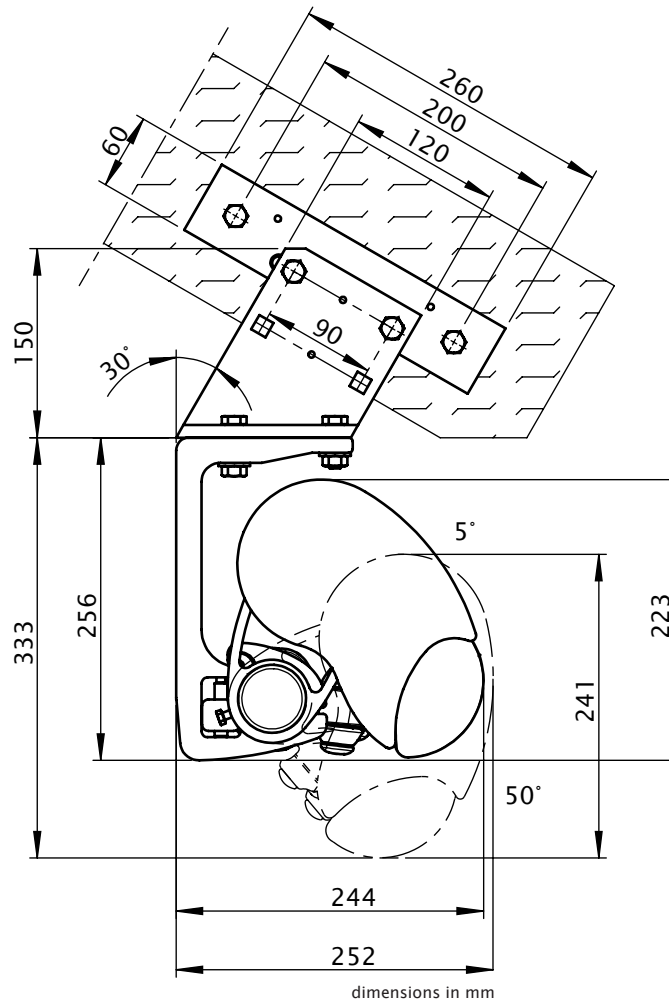
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

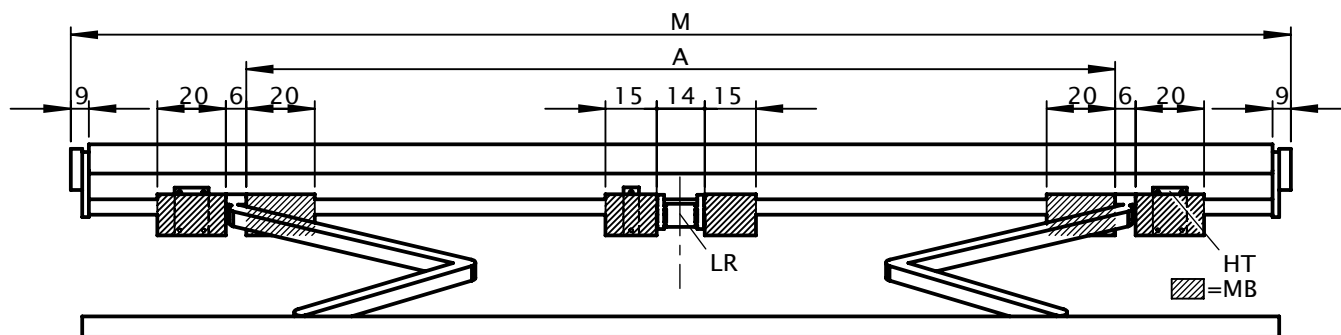
H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	116	132	147	163	178	194	210	225	241		710	813	916	1019	1122	1225	1328	1432	1535	
200	182	207	232	256	281	306	331	355	380		1041	1189	1338	1487	1635	1784	1933	2081	2230	
250	---	297	333	368	404	440	476	511	616		---	1639	1843	2047	2251	2454	2658	2862	3412	
300	---	---	451	500	548	597	730	786	843		---	---	2435	2703	2972	3240	3929	4237	4545	
350	---	---	---	652	808	883	957	1031	---		---	---	---	3465	4272	4669	5066	5462	---	
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	4					6					4					6				

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	160 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	210 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	260 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	310 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	360 ▲	375 ■	390	425	460	---
W	HT BHT	45 mm	---					1		
		100 mm	2					2		
DE	HT BHT	45 mm	---					1		
		90 mm	2					2		
DA	HT BHT	90 mm	2					3		

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, position denoted by measurement A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1550

The markilux with integrated halogen spotlights



markilux 1550

The markilux with integrated halogen spotlights

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
 - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
 - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
 - Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- The accented lighting of the adjustable halogen spotlights integrated into the front profile provides for a wonderful atmosphere on the patio.
 - Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
 - Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.

- optional accessories**
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and essential protection.
 - A dimmer allows you to adjust the lighting levels yourself.

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give an improved appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simple pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · A servo-assisted gearbox facilitates manual operation · Awnings more than 660 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning

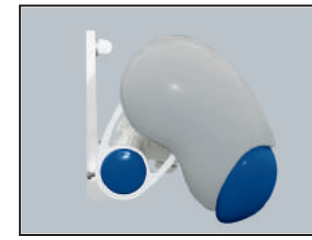
Folding-arm awning markilux 1550



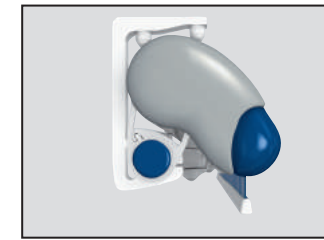
simple pitch adjustment



wall sealing profile (optional)



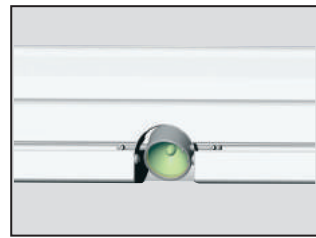
side view with awning closed, face fixture



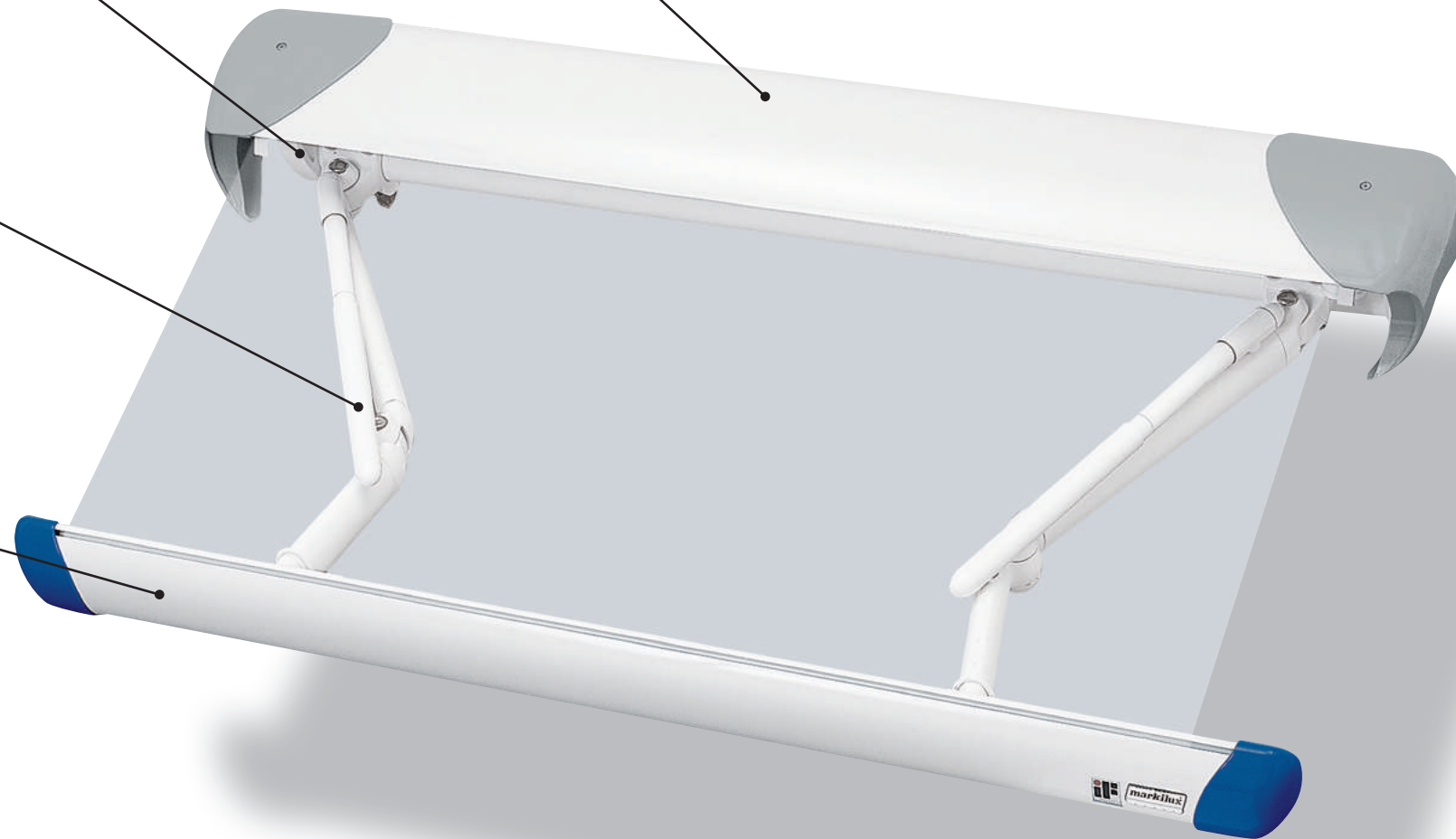
Side view of top-fixed awning with shadeplus (optional) retracted



folding arm with gas piston



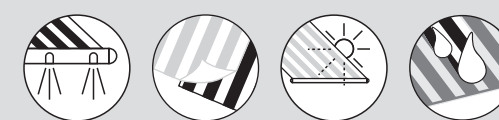
halogen illumination (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



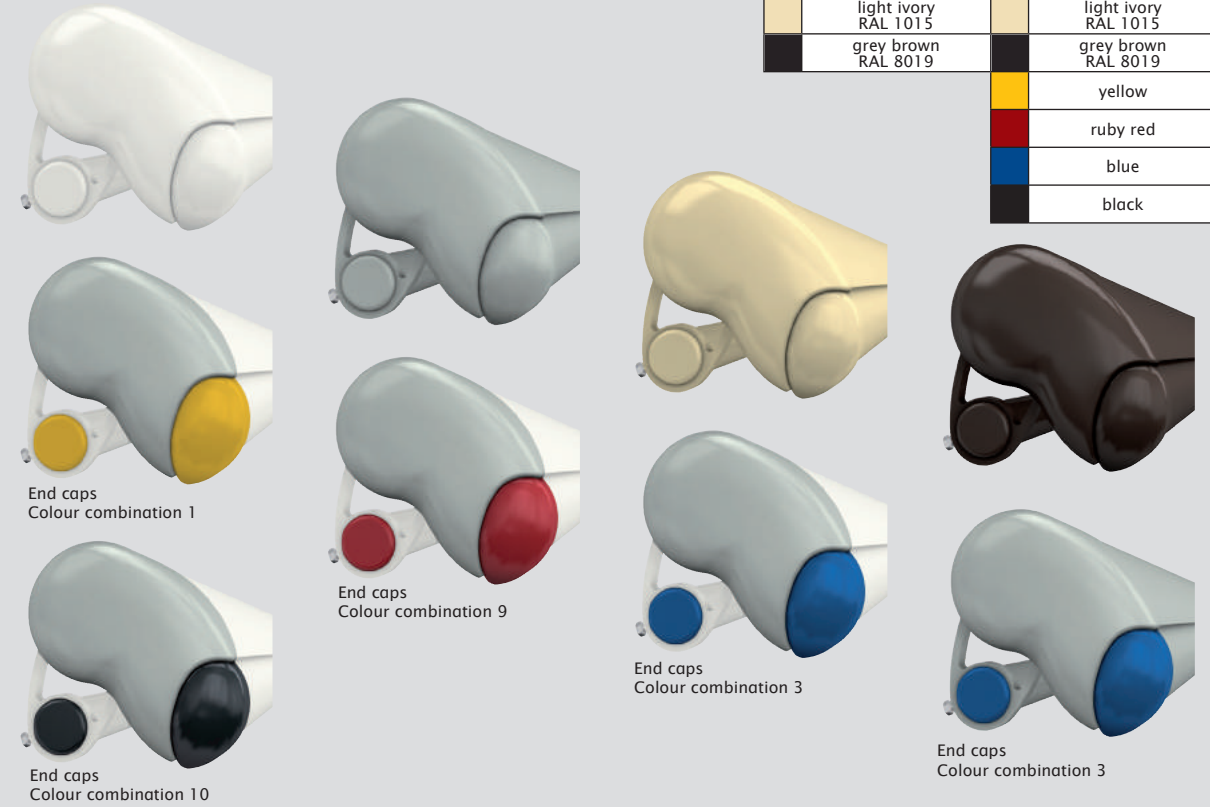
optional accessories:





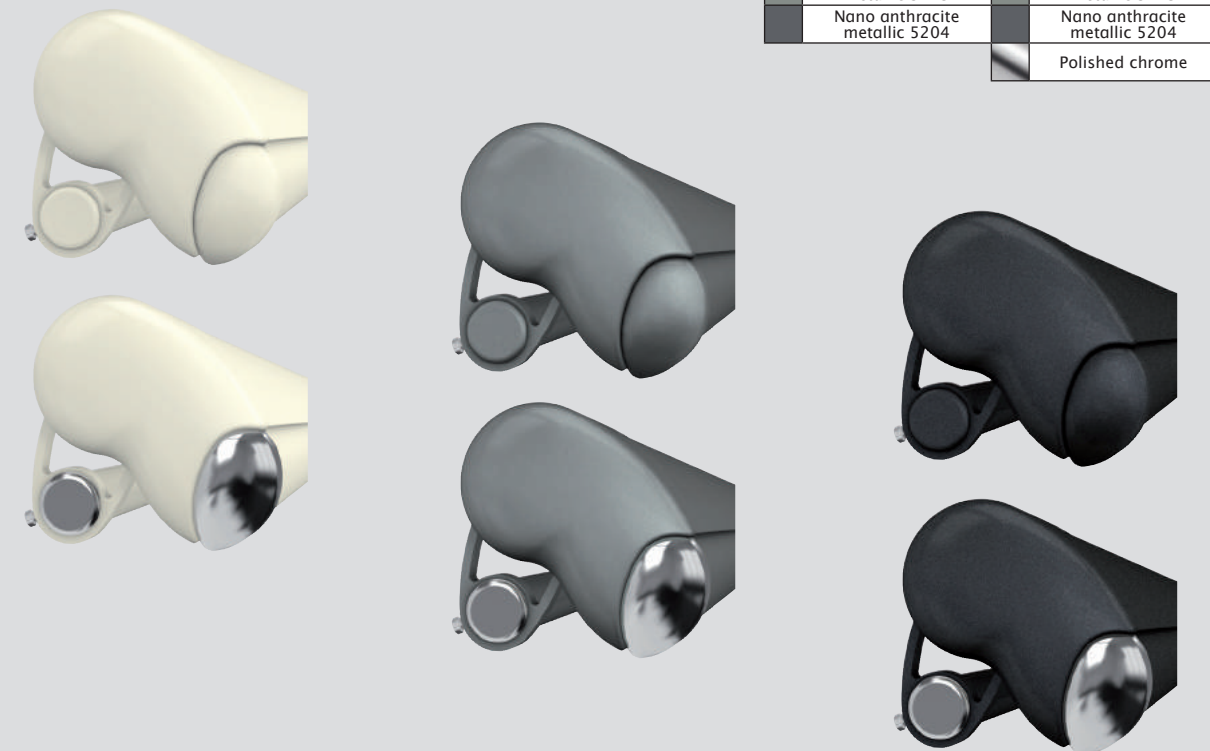
Choice of colours

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



markilux 1550 Lounge

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



markilux 1550

The markilux with integrated halogen spotlights



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor operation ¹⁰⁾	minimum width manual operation ¹¹⁾
	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	Standard	standard arms
150										193	196
200	28)									243	246
250		28)								293	296
300			28)							343	346
350				28)						393	396

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).
28) Please note the minimum widths!

dimensions in cm

- = available, 2 folding arms
- = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.









Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

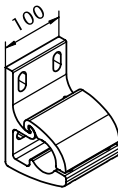
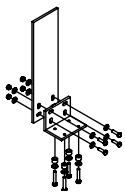
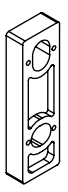
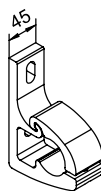
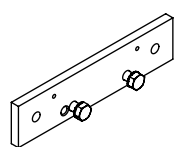
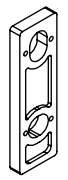
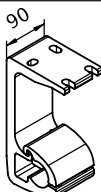
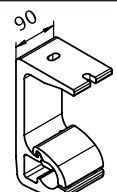
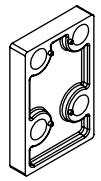
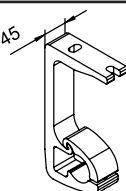
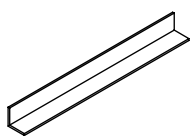
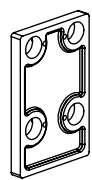
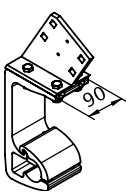
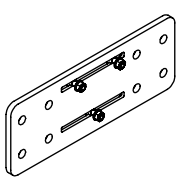
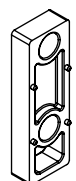
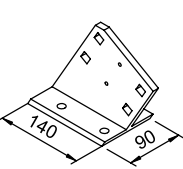
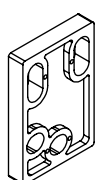
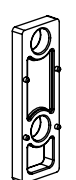
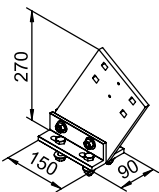
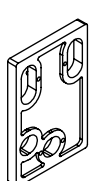
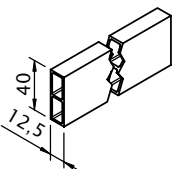
If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
	Servo-assisted operation	●
	radio-controlled motor	○
	motor	○
	Shadeplus	
	manual operation	-
	radio-controlled motor	-
	motor	-
	Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	●	
Fluorescent lighting	-	
covers		
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●	
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●	
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-	
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-	
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
Soltis 92	○ ²	
PVC fabric	○ ²	
miscellaneous		
Coverboard	-	
Sytem coverboard	-	
wall sealing profile	○ ³	
Pitch adjustment gear	-	
Insertable side blind	○	
sun and wind sensor	○	
Valance	-	
Infrared heater	○	
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○	
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	-	
junction roller	○	
one-piece cover (on request)	-	

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing
- ² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 610 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.
- ³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

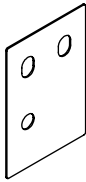
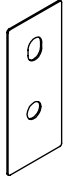
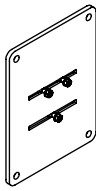
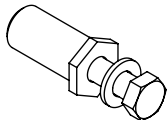
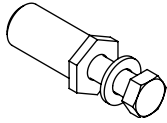
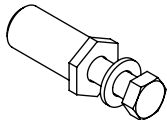
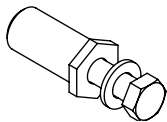
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

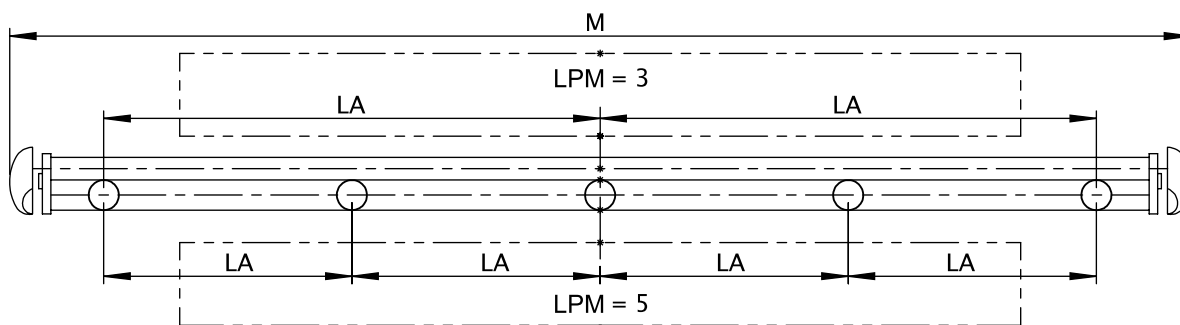
. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

Spotlight distribution



		LA					
		H [cm]					
3 LPM	M [cm]	260	150	200	250	300	350
		261 - 310	110	110	130	-	-
311 - 360		135	135	135	155	-	
361 - 410		155	155	155	160	180	
5 LPM	M [cm]	411 - 460	87,5	87,5	87,5	87,5	94
		461 - 510	105	105	105	105	105
		511 - 560	115	115	115	115	115
		561 - 610	125	125	125	125	125
		611 - 660	135	135	135	135	-

Controls for spotlighting	
Standard switch on/off	•
Radio-controlled dimmer	○

• = fitted as standard
○ = optional accessory

M = overall awning width
LPM = no. of spotlights
LA = spotlight separation
H = extension

3 LPM -> 1 transformer
5 LPM -> 2 transformers

Transformer power supply: 230 V, 50-60 Hz (2.5 A)
Spotlight power output: 39 W
Light bulb: OSRAM Decostar 35 (12 V)
Power supply cabling in the junction box: 3 x 0.75 mm²

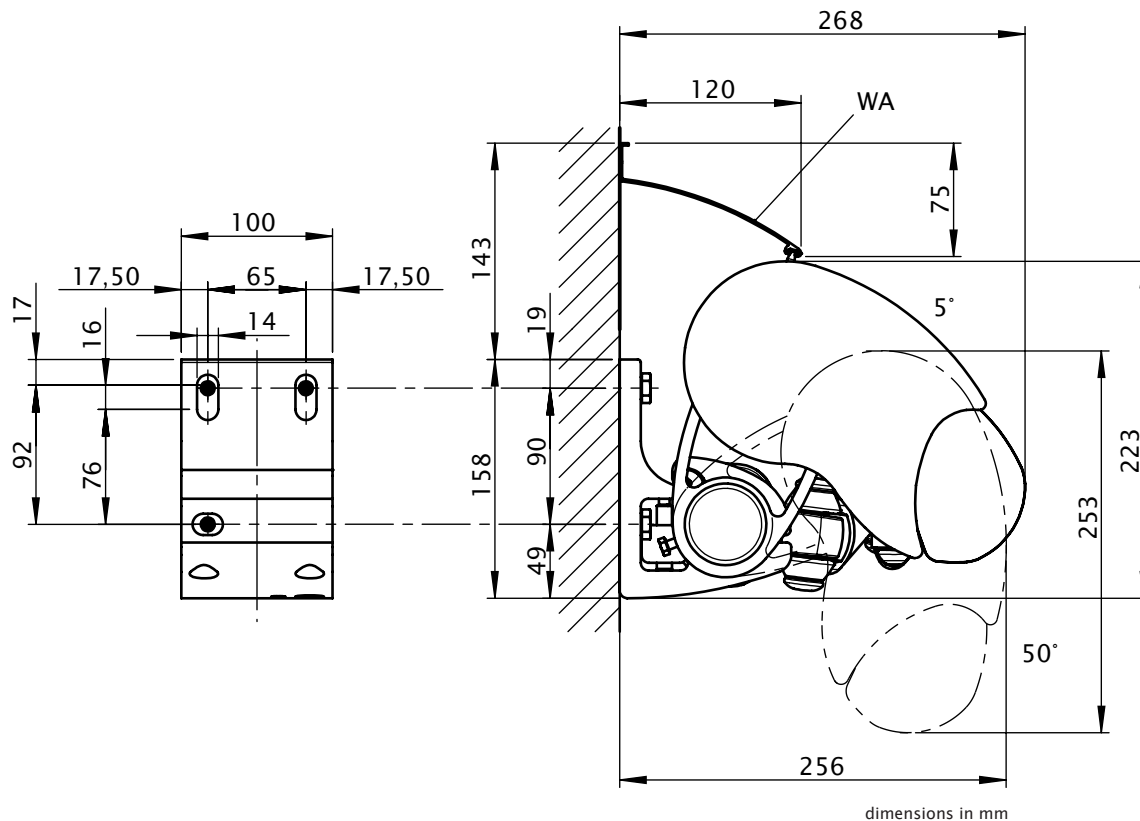
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate										
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	549	627	706	784	863	941	1020	1098	1177		750	857	965	1072	1179	1287	1394	1501	1608	
200	844	965	1085	1206	1326	1446	1567	1687	1808		1154	1318	1483	1648	1812	1977	2141	2306	2471	
250	---	1361	1531	1702	1872	2042	2213	2383	2834		---	1860	2093	2326	2558	2791	3024	3257	3874	
300	---	---	2048	2276	2504	2732	3301	3561	3821		---	---	2799	3111	3422	3734	4512	4867	5223	
350	---	---	---	2936	3608	3945	4282	4619	---		---	---	---	4013	4930	5391	5852	6312	---	
HT BHT	2 100mm					2 100mm					2 100mm					2 100mm				
	---					1 45mm					---					1 45mm				
BM	6					8					6					8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

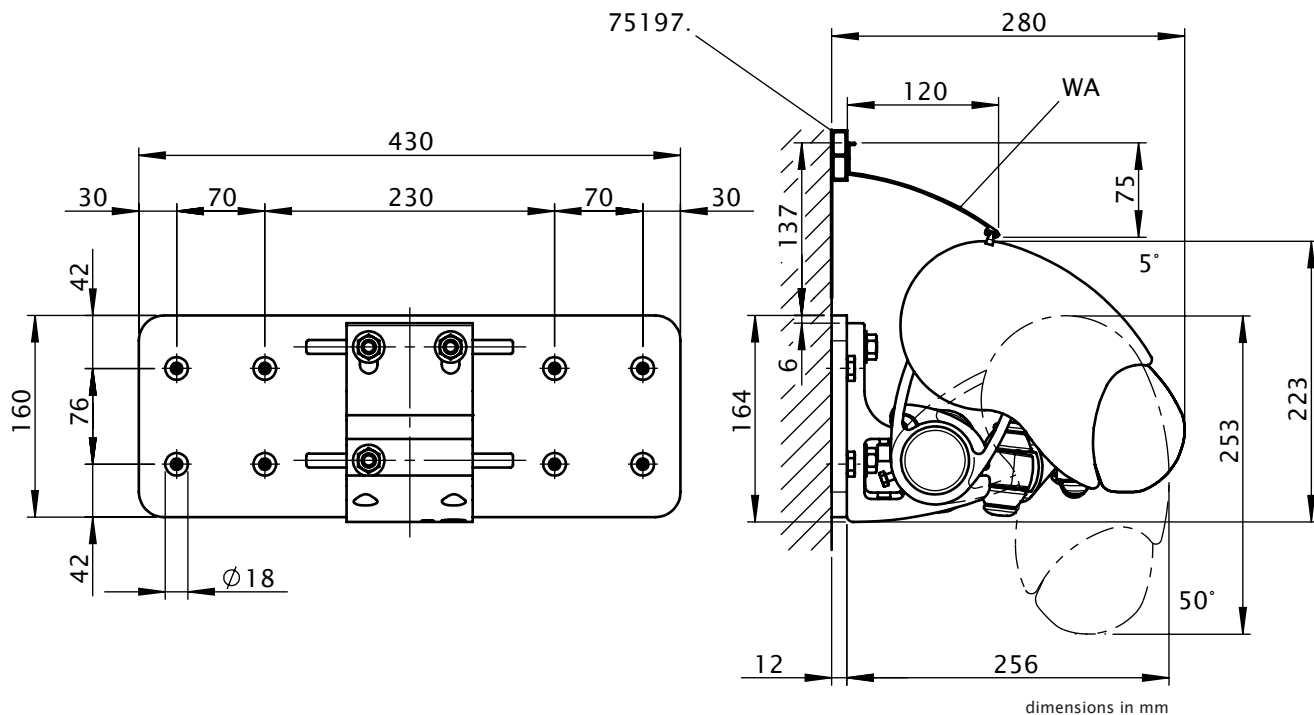
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		316	362	407	452	497	542	587	633	678	450	514	578	642	706	771	835	899	963
200		485	554	624	693	762	831	900	970	1039	690	788	886	984	1083	1181	1279	1378	1476
250		---	781	879	976	1074	1172	1269	1367	1626	---	1110	1249	1388	1526	1665	1804	1943	2311
300		---	---	1178	1308	1439	1570	1896	2045	2194	---	---	1673	1859	2045	2230	2694	2906	3118
350		---	---	---	1682	2066	2259	2452	2645	---	---	---	---	2390	2936	3211	3485	3759	---
HT BHT		2 100mm			2 100mm						2 100mm			2 100mm					
		---			1 45mm						---			1 45mm					
BP		2			2						2			2					
DP		---			1						---			1					
BM		16			18						16			18					

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

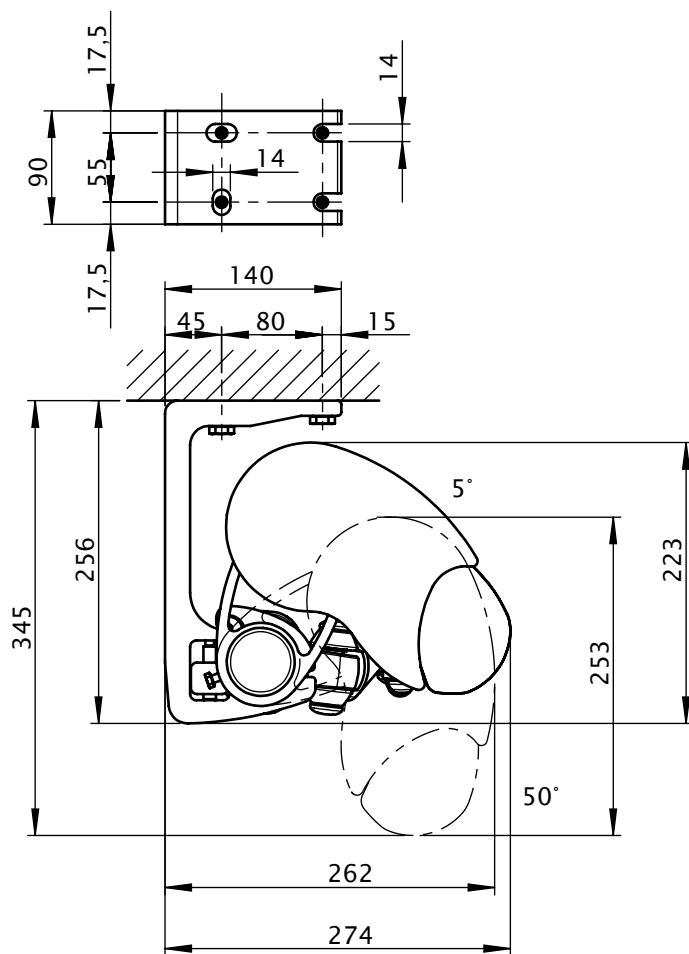
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		708	812	917	1021	1126	1230	1335	1439	1544	909	1042	1175	1308	1442	1575	1708	1841	1974
200		1054	1207	1361	1515	1668	1822	1976	2129	2283	1363	1561	1758	1956	2154	2351	2549	2747	2945
250		---	1672	1884	2096	2308	2520	2732	2944	3485	---	2170	2445	2719	2993	3268	3542	3816	4523
300		---	---	2489	2769	3049	3328	4007	4324	4641	---	---	3239	3602	3965	4328	5216	5628	6040
350		---	---	---	3542	4341	4748	5156	5563	---	---	---	---	4617	5662	6192	6723	7254	---
HT BHT		2 90mm				2 90mm					2 90mm				2 90mm				
		---				1 45mm					---				1 45mm				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

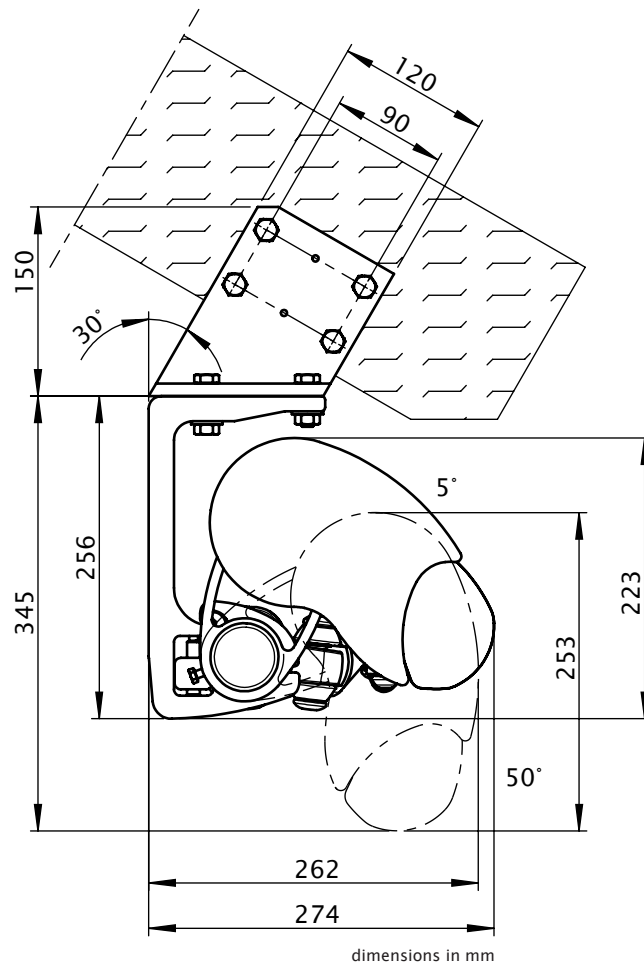
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	135	154	174	193	212	232	251	270	289		1630	1870	2109	2349	2589	2828	3068	3307	3547	
200	208	237	267	297	326	356	385	415	445		2437	2792	3146	3500	3854	4209	4563	4917	5271	
250	---	335	377	419	461	502	544	586	697		---	3875	4366	4856	5347	5837	6328	6818	8077	
300	---	---	504	560	616	672	812	876	940		---	---	5779	6427	7075	7723	9304	10040	10775	
350	---	---	---	722	887	970	1053	1136	---		---	---	---	8231	10091	11037	11983	12930	---	
HT	2					3					2					3				
BM	8					12					8					12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

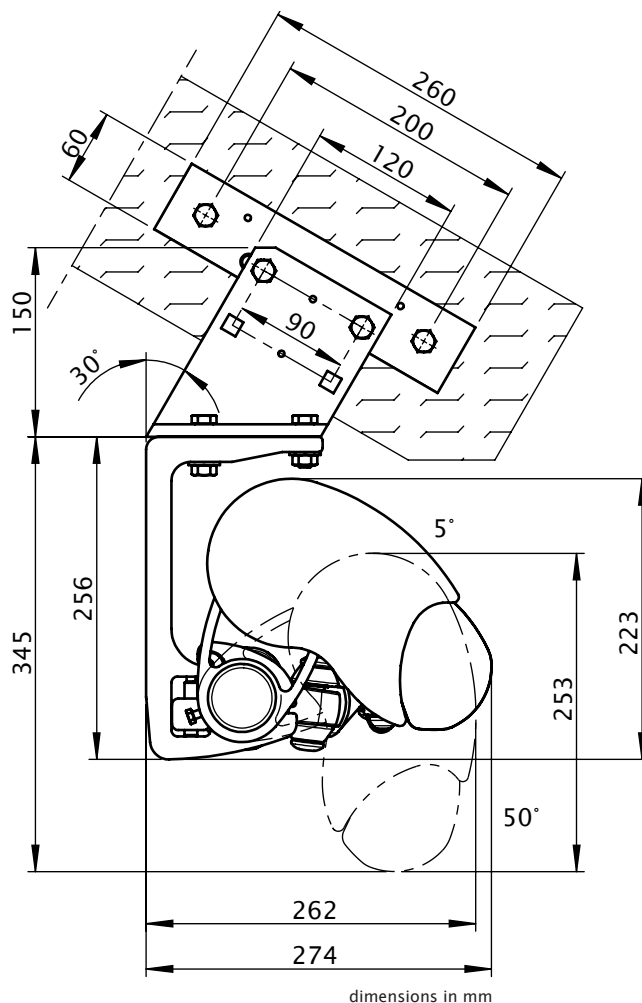
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

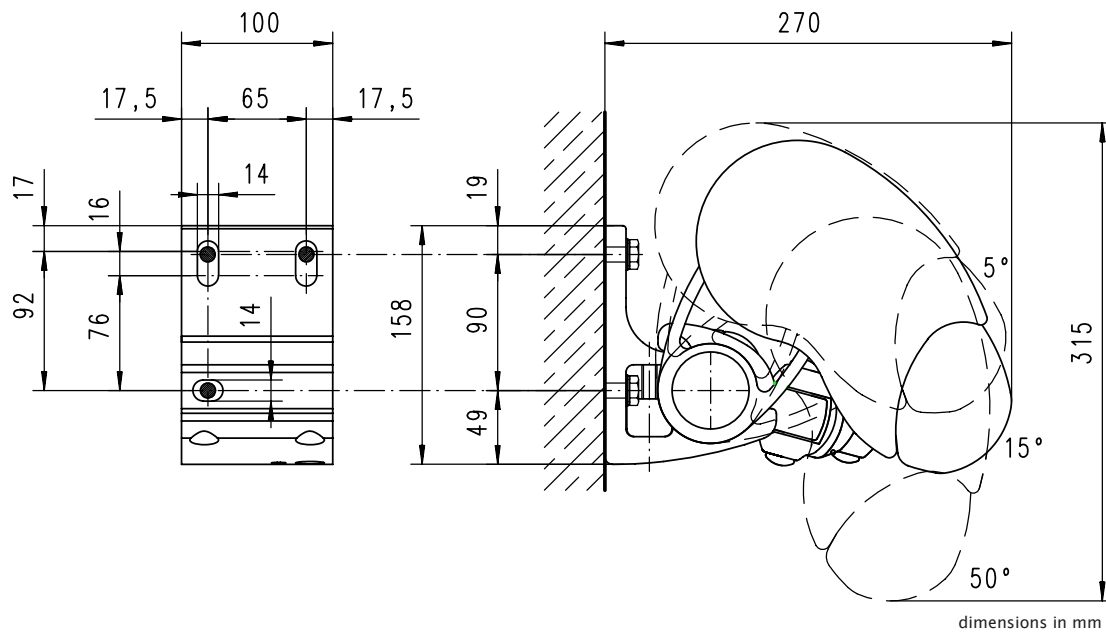
H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	135	154	174	193	212	232	251	270	289	805	927	1048	1170	1291	1413	1534	1656	1777
200	208	237	267	297	326	356	385	415	445	1168	1341	1515	1688	1861	2034	2207	2380	2554
250	---	335	377	419	461	502	544	586	697	---	1829	2064	2298	2533	2767	3002	3236	3816
300	---	---	504	560	616	672	812	876	940	---	---	2699	3005	3310	3616	4341	4686	5030
350	---	---	---	722	887	970	1053	1136	---	---	---	---	3817	4667	5107	5547	5986	---
HT	2			3						2			3					
BM	4			6						4			6					

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

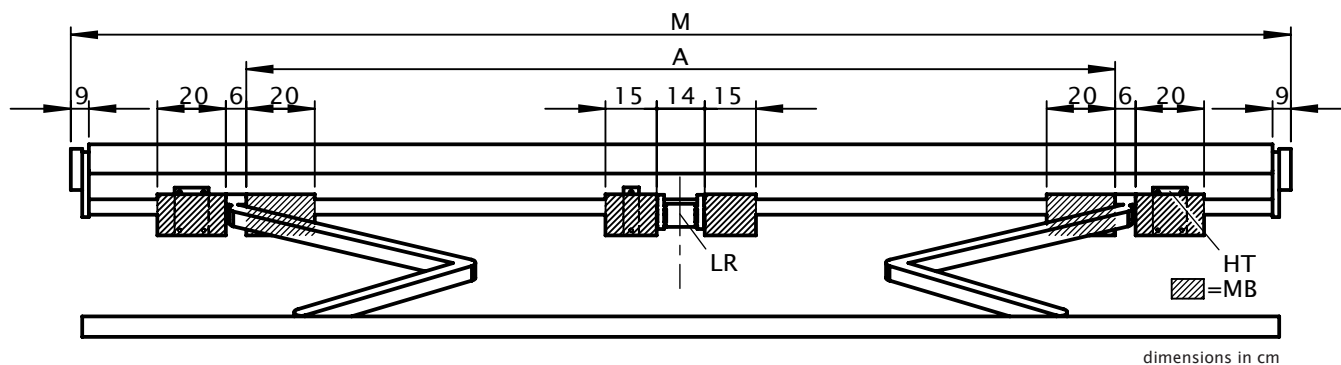
- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions at different awning pitches



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	260 193-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	160 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	210 ▲	220 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	260 ▲	270 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	310 ▲	320 ■	320	390	425	460	500
350	---	---	---	360 ▲	375 ■	390	425	460	---	
W	HT BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE	HT BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		90 mm	2				2			
DA	HT BHT	90 mm	2				3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, position denoted by measurement A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1600

Unique design, classic arm technology



markilux 1600

Unique design, classic arm technology

design features

- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
- A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
- The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
- Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium with valance slot.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

technical highlights

- The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
- Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
- Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
- Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions

optional accessories

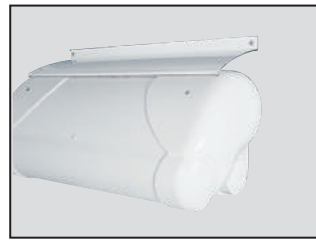
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
- The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
- Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with drop-forged, aluminium joints and Teflon-coated bronze bushes to ensure high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · Awnings more than 660 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units · An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning · Available with a valance

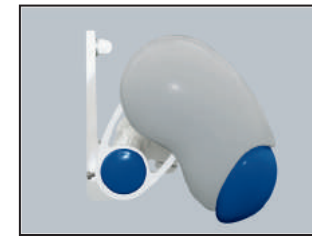
Folding-arm awning markilux 1600



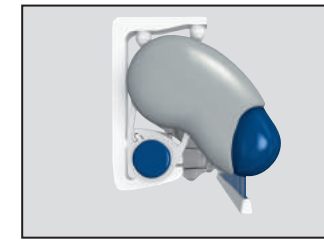
simple pitch adjustment



wall sealing profile (optional)



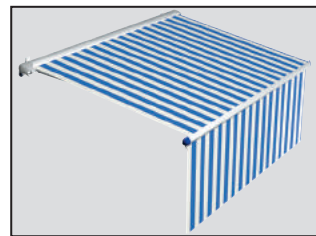
side view with awning closed, face fixture



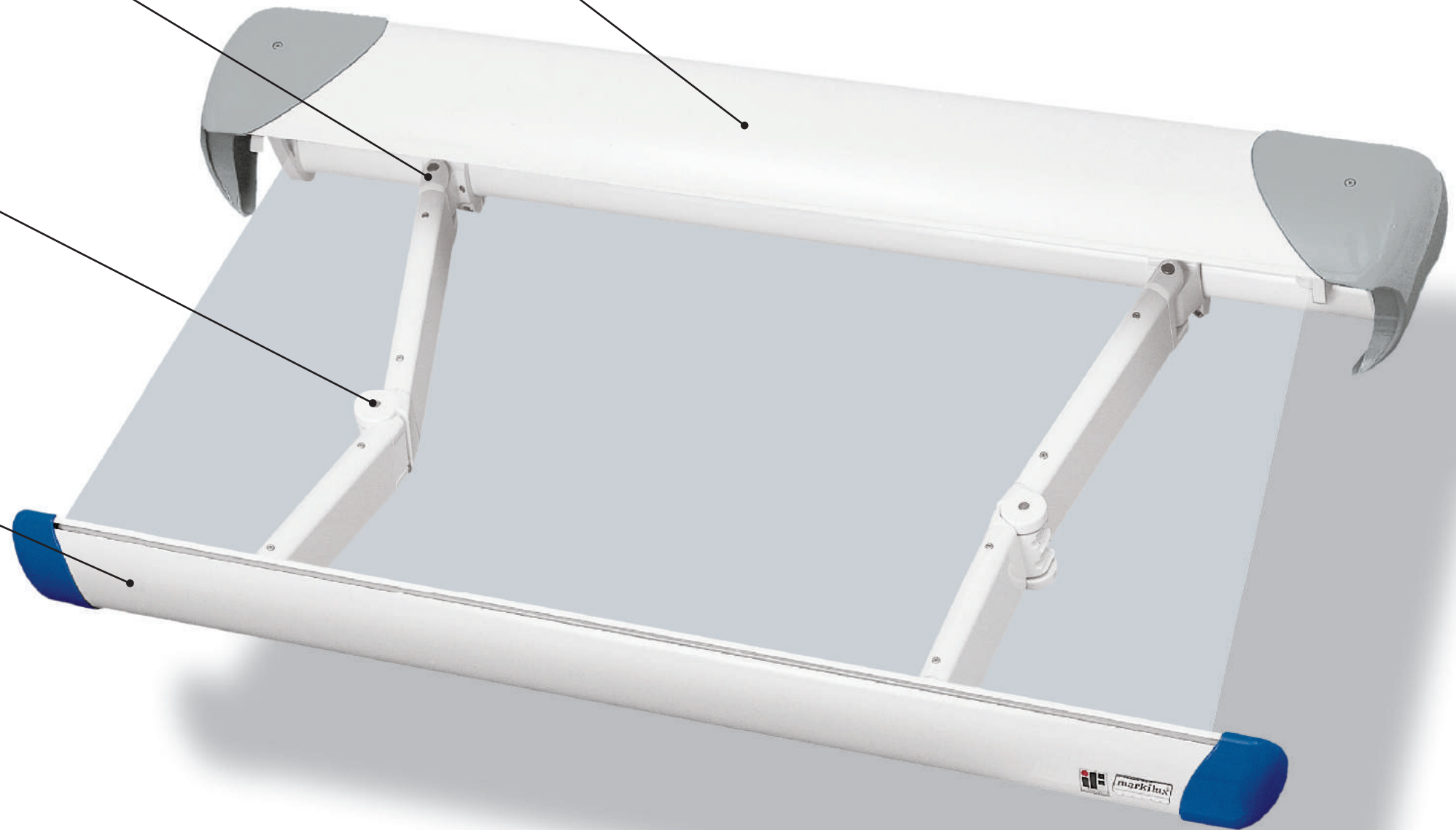
Side view of top-fixed awning with shadeplus (optional) retracted



corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



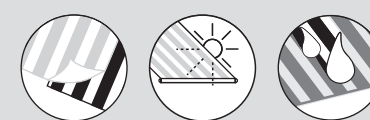
Shadeplus (optional)



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



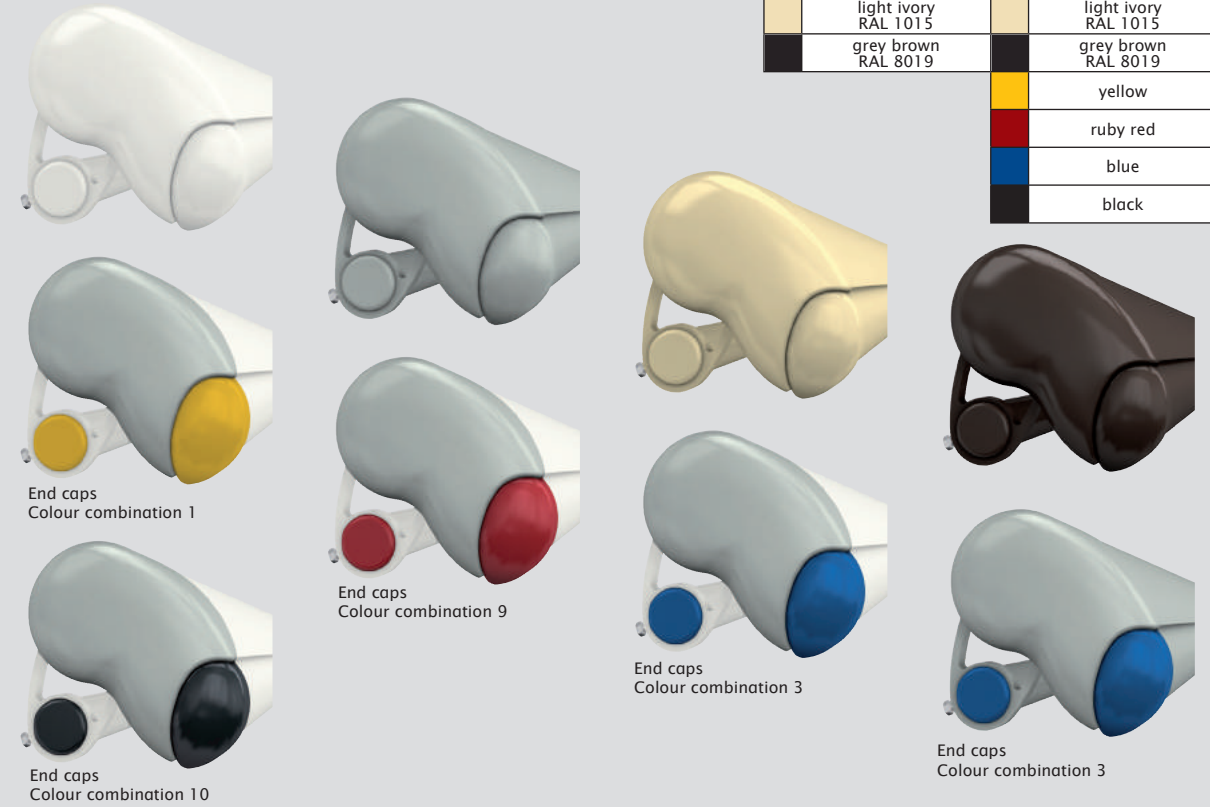
safe · timeless · beautiful

markilux 1600



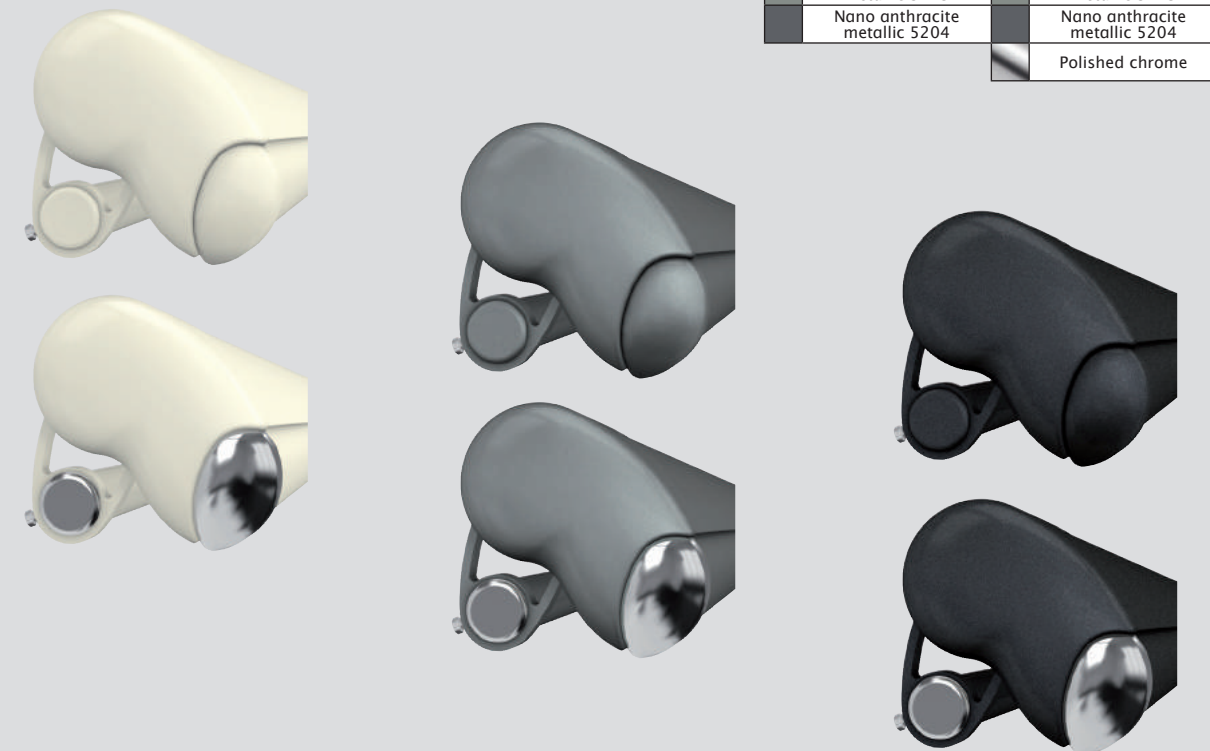
Choice of colours

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



markilux 1600 Lounge

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



markilux 1600

Unique design, classic arm technology



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width									minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	260 174-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)									187	174	190	177
200	28)									237	224	240	227
250		28)								287	274	290	277
300			28)							337	324	340	327
350				28)						387	374	390	377
400 ^{17) 19)}					28)					437	424	440	427

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).
 17) a shadeplus is not available
 19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).
 28) Please note the minimum widths!

dimensions in cm

- = available, 2 folding arms
- = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers with a drop greater than 170 cm in Soltis 92 will be made with a horizontal seam)

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.
 A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

Optionally available with junction roller. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers, except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.









configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
	Servo-assisted operation	○
	radio-controlled motor	○
	motor	○
	Shadeplus	
	manual operation	○
	radio-controlled motor	-
	motor	-
	Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-	
Fluorescent lighting	-	
covers		
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●	
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●	
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-	
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-	
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
Soltis 92	○ ²	
PVC fabric	○ ²	
miscellaneous		
Coverboard	-	
Sytem coverboard	-	
wall sealing profile	○ ³	
Pitch adjustment gear	-	
Insertable side blind	○	
sun and wind sensor	○	
Valance	○	
Infrared heater	○	
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○	
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	-	
junction roller	○	
one-piece cover (on request)	-	

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available

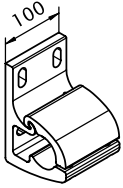
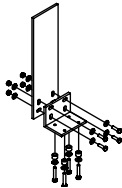
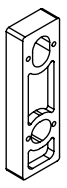
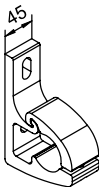
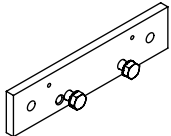

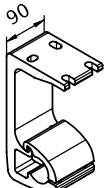
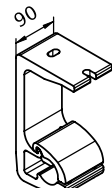
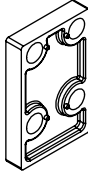
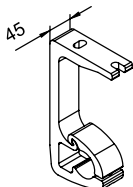
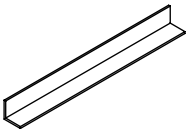
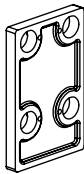
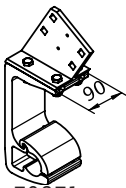
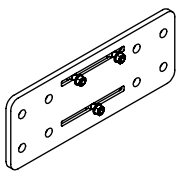

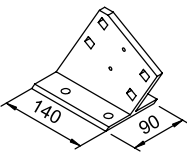
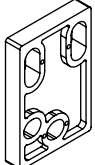

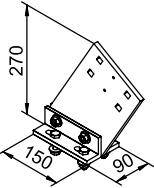
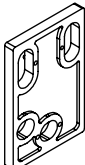
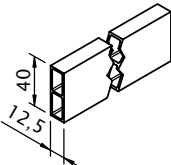
○² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 610 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

○¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

○³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°

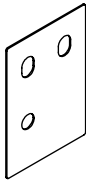
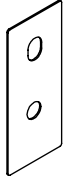
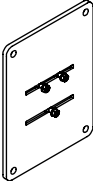
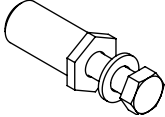
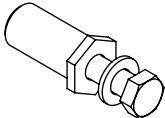
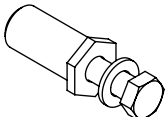
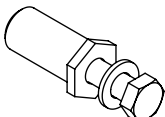
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

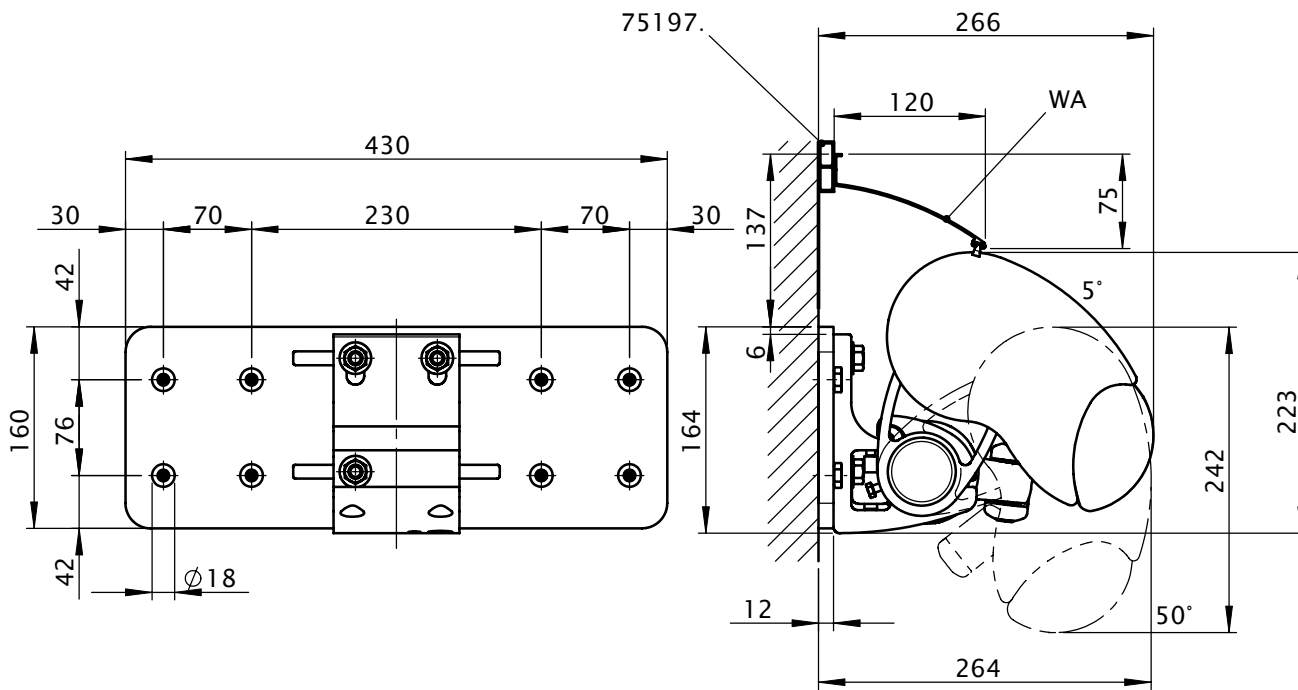
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]		FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		260	297	334	370	407	443	480	517	553	370	422	474	526	578	630	682	734	786
200		401	459	517	575	632	690	748	806	864	570	652	735	817	899	981	1063	1145	1227
250		---	678	761	844	928	1011	1095	1178	1423	---	963	1081	1200	1319	1437	1556	1674	2022
300		---	---	1022	1136	1249	1363	1672	1804	1936	---	---	1453	1614	1775	1937	2376	2564	2751
350		---	---	---	1468	1833	2006	2179	2352	2525	---	---	---	2087	2605	2851	3097	3343	3589
400		---	---	---	---	2312	2532	2752	2971	---	---	---	---	---	3286	3598	3910	4222	---
HT BHT		2 100mm				2 100mm					2 100mm				2 100mm				
		---				1 45mm					---				1 45mm				
BP		2				2					2				2				
DP		---				1					---				1				
BM		16				18					16				18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

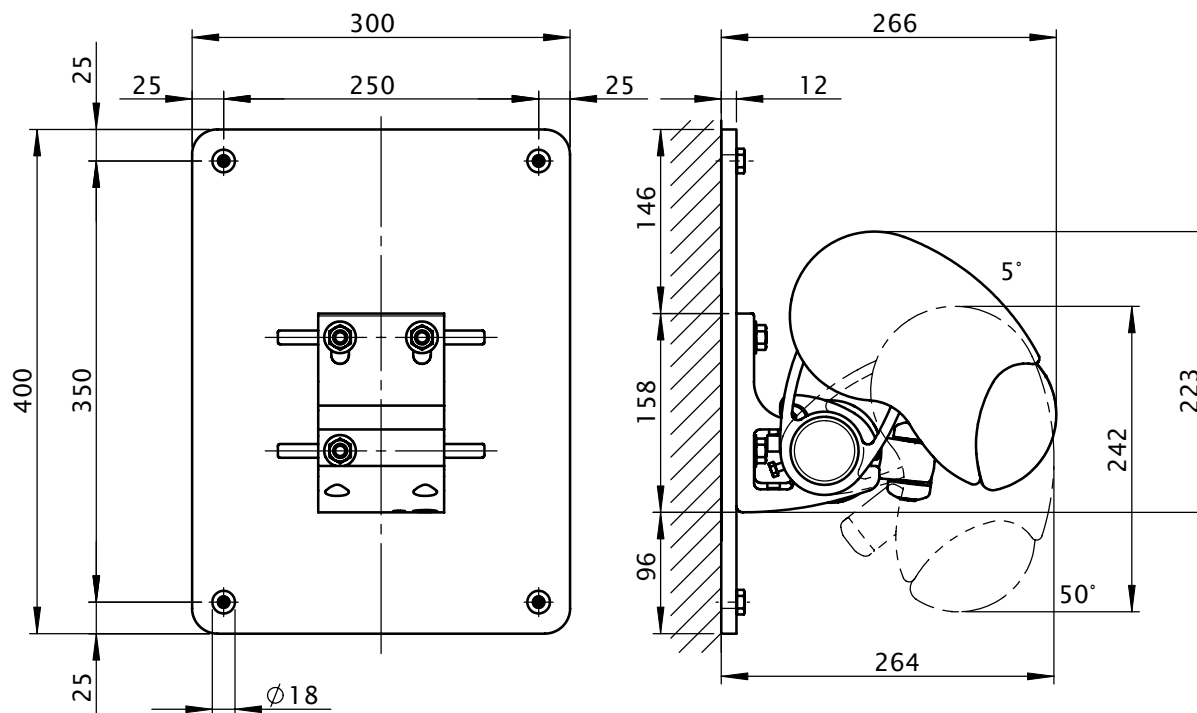
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	154	176	197	219	241	262	284	306	327	161	183	206	228	251	274	296	319	341	
200	238	272	306	340	374	408	443	477	511	248	283	319	355	390	426	462	497	533	
250	---	401	450	500	549	598	648	697	842	---	418	470	521	573	624	676	727	878	
300	---	---	605	672	739	807	990	1068	1146	---	---	631	701	771	841	1032	1113	1195	
350	---	---	---	869	1085	1187	1290	1392	1494	---	---	---	906	1131	1238	1345	1452	1559	
400	---	---	---	---	1368	1498	1628	1758	---	---	---	---	---	1427	1562	1698	1834	---	
HT BHT	2 100mm					2 100mm				2 100mm					2 100mm				
	---					1 45mm				---					1 45mm				
BP	2					2				2					2				
DP	---					1				---					1				
BM	8					10				8					10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

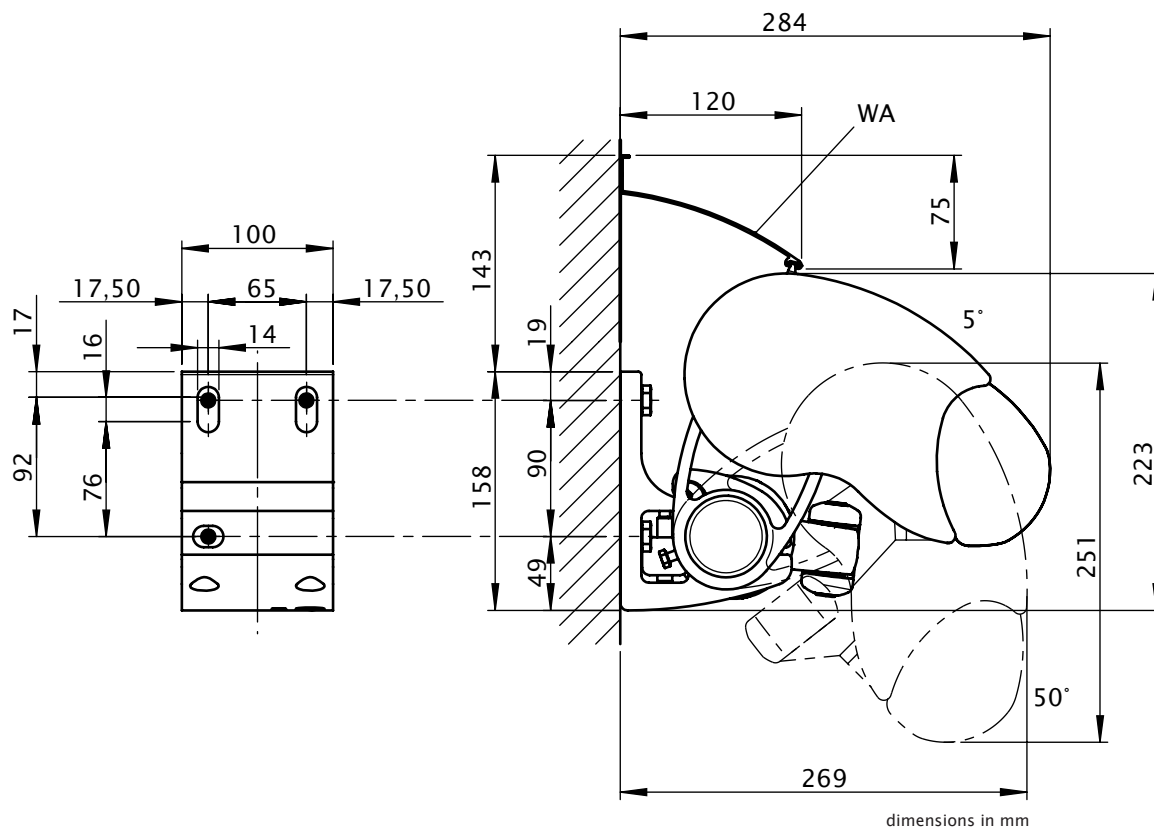
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	529	608	686	765	843	922	1000	1079	1157	724	831	938	1045	1153	1260	1367	1474	1582
200	802	922	1043	1163	1284	1404	1524	1645	1765	1096	1260	1425	1590	1754	1919	2083	2248	2413
250	---	1335	1505	1676	1846	2016	2186	2357	2808	---	1824	2057	2290	2523	2755	2988	3221	3838
300	---	---	1998	2226	2454	2682	3252	3512	3771	---	---	2731	3043	3354	3666	4444	4799	5154
350	---	---	---	2850	3521	3858	4195	4532	---	---	---	---	3894	4812	5272	5733	6194	---
HT BHT	2 100 mm				2 100 mm					2 100 mm				2 100 mm				
	---				1 45mm					---				1 45mm				
BM	6				8					6				8				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Position the brackets to the left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



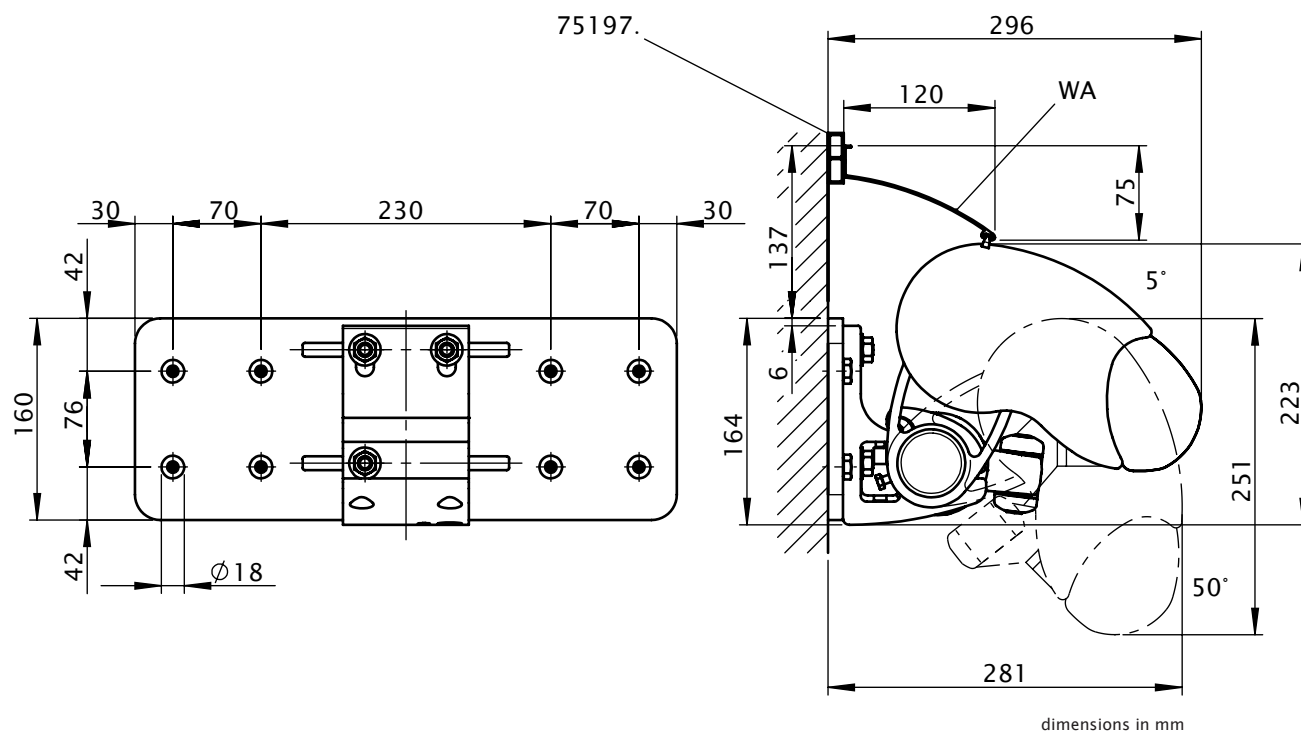
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	305	350	395	441	486	531	576	621	667	434	498	562	626	690	755	819	883	947	
200	461	530	599	668	738	807	876	945	1014	655	753	851	950	1048	1146	1245	1343	1441	
250	---	766	864	961	1059	1157	1254	1352	1611	---	1089	1227	1366	1505	1644	1783	1921	2290	
300	---	---	1145	1276	1407	1537	1864	2013	2162	---	---	1628	1813	1999	2185	2649	2860	3072	
350	---	---	---	1632	2016	2209	2403	2596	---	---	---	---	2319	2866	3140	3414	3688	---	
HT BHT	2 100mm					2 100mm				2 100mm					2 100mm				
	---					1 45mm				---					1 45mm				
BP	2					2				2					2				
DP	---					1				---					1				
BM	16					18				16					18				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

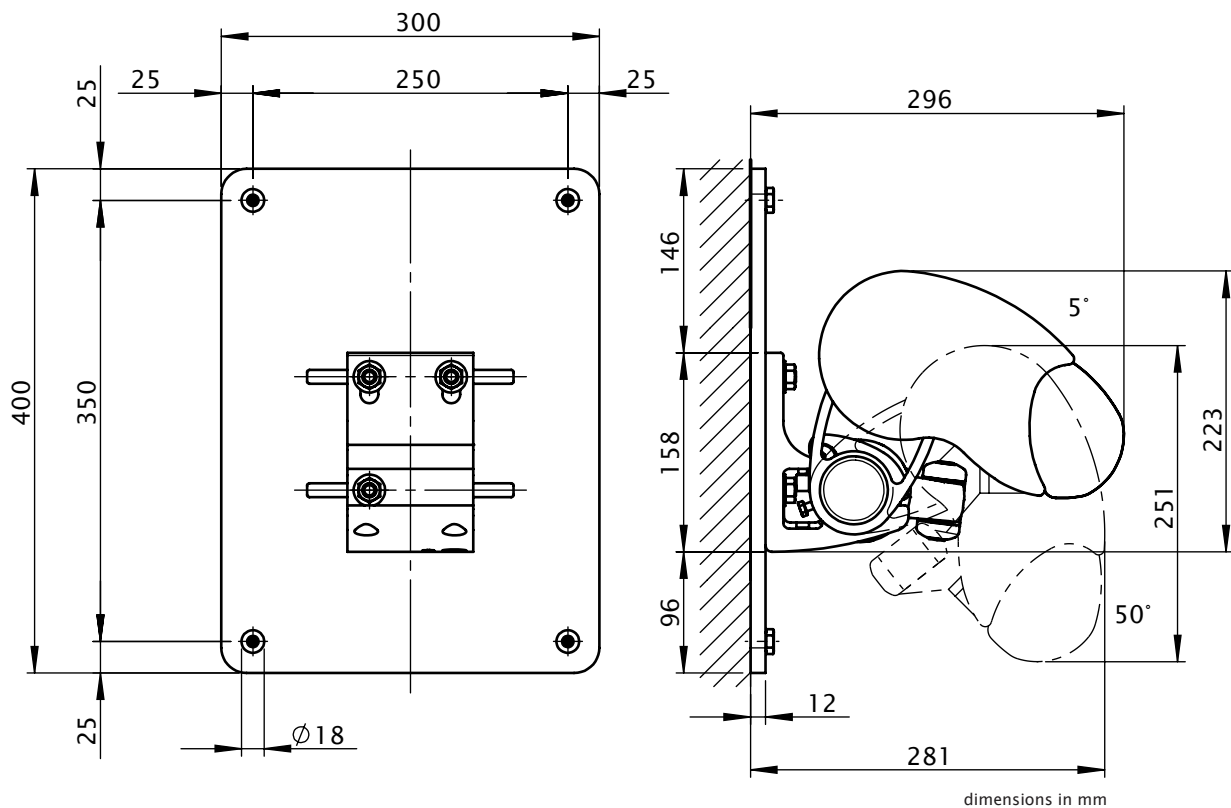
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
H [cm]	M [cm]									M [cm]									
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	
FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	181	207	234	261	287	314	341	368	394	188	216	244	272	300	328	356	383	411	
200	273	314	355	396	436	477	518	559	600	284	327	370	412	455	498	541	583	626	
250	---	453	511	569	627	685	742	800	954	---	473	533	593	654	714	774	834	994	
300	---	---	678	755	832	910	1103	1191	1279	---	---	707	787	868	949	1150	1242	1334	
350	---	---	---	966	1193	1308	1422	1536	---	---	---	---	1007	1244	1364	1483	1602	---	
HT BHT	2 100mm					2 100mm				2 100mm					2 100mm				
	---					1 45mm				---					1 45mm				
BP	2					2				2					2				
DP	---					1				---					1				
BM	8					10				8					10				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BP = no. of spreader plates
 DP = no. of spacer plates
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

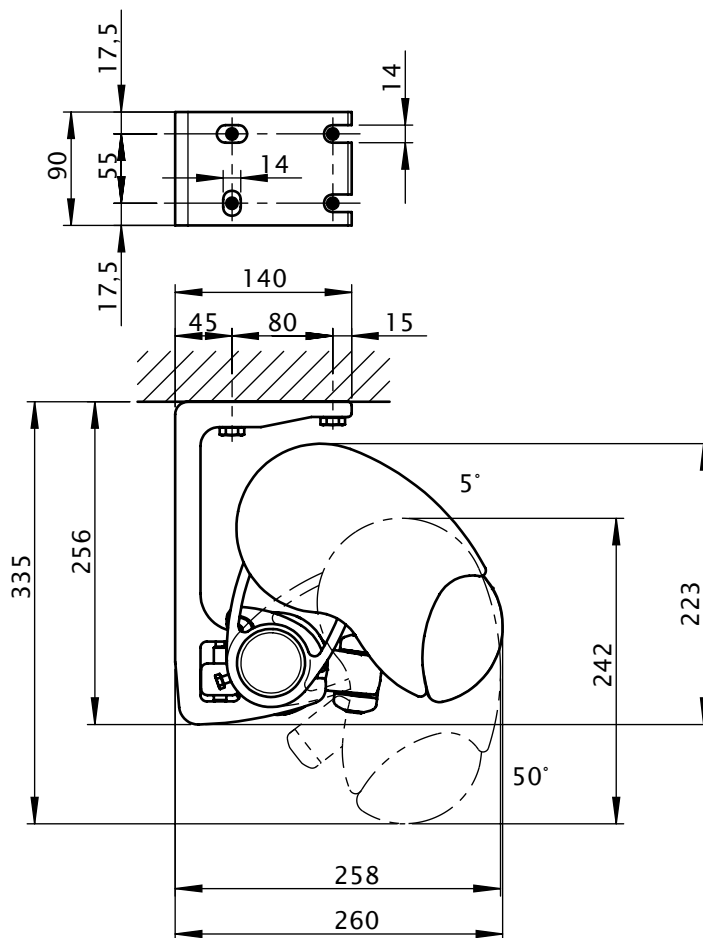
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
		M [cm]									M [cm]								
		260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
H [cm]	HT BHT	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150		594	681	768	855	942	1029	1116	1203	1290	759	870	980	1090	1200	1310	1421	1531	1641
200		883	1013	1143	1273	1404	1534	1664	1794	1925	1138	1305	1472	1639	1806	1973	2141	2308	2475
250		---	1460	1643	1826	2009	2191	2374	2557	3069	---	1892	2128	2364	2600	2836	3072	3308	3977
300		---	---	2179	2423	2668	2912	3557	3839	4121	---	---	2831	3148	3466	3783	4624	4990	5357
350		---	---	---	3105	3863	4230	4596	4963	5647	---	---	---	4044	5035	5512	5989	6466	7360
400		---	---	---	---	4846	5308	5770	6233	---	---	---	---	---	6324	6927	7530	8133	---
HT BHT		2 90 mm				2 90 mm					2 90 mm				2 90 mm				
		---				1 45mm					---				1 45mm				
BM		8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

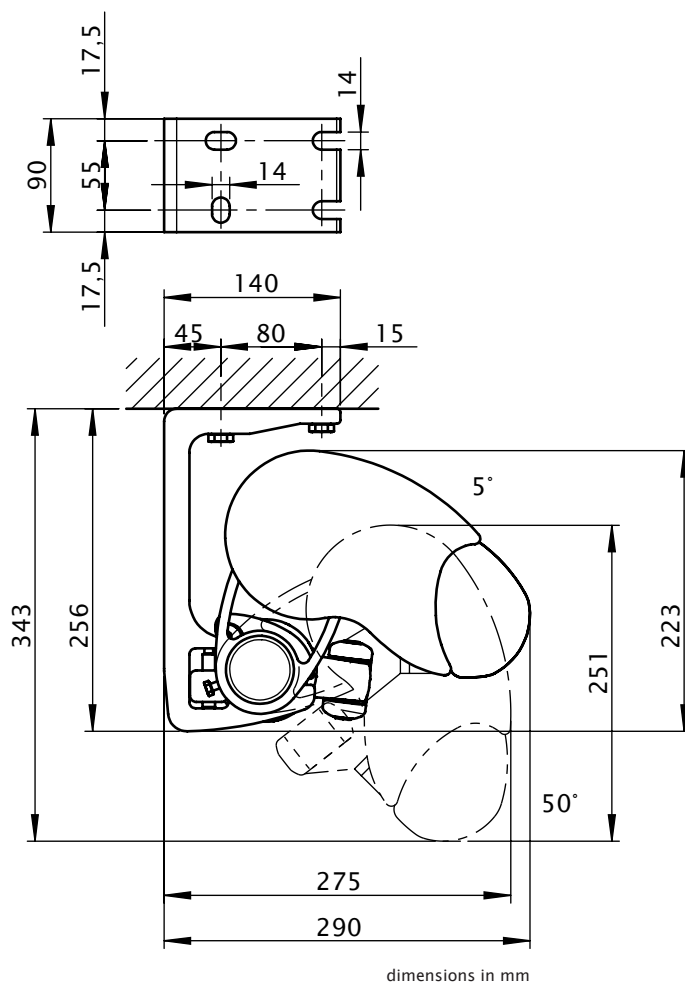
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate									non compression-proof substrate								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	FB [N]									FB [N]								
150	685	790	894	999	1103	1207	1312	1416	1521	879	1012	1145	1279	1412	1545	1678	1811	1944
200	1004	1158	1311	1465	1619	1772	1926	2079	2233	1298	1495	1693	1891	2088	2286	2484	2682	2879
250	---	1641	1853	2065	2277	2489	2701	2913	3455	---	2130	2404	2679	2953	3227	3502	3776	4483
300	---	---	2431	2711	2990	3270	3949	4266	4583	---	---	3163	3526	3889	4252	5139	5551	5964
350	---	---	---	3441	4239	4647	5054	5461	---	---	---	---	4484	5528	6059	6590	7120	---
HT BHT	2 90 mm				2 90 mm					2 90 mm				2 90 mm				
	---				1 45mm					---				1 45mm				
BM	8				10					8				10				

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre separation of the fixture point of 80 mm. If the awning is fitted with two brackets per folding arm the pull-out force may be halved. Place the brackets directly left and right of the arm bearer.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



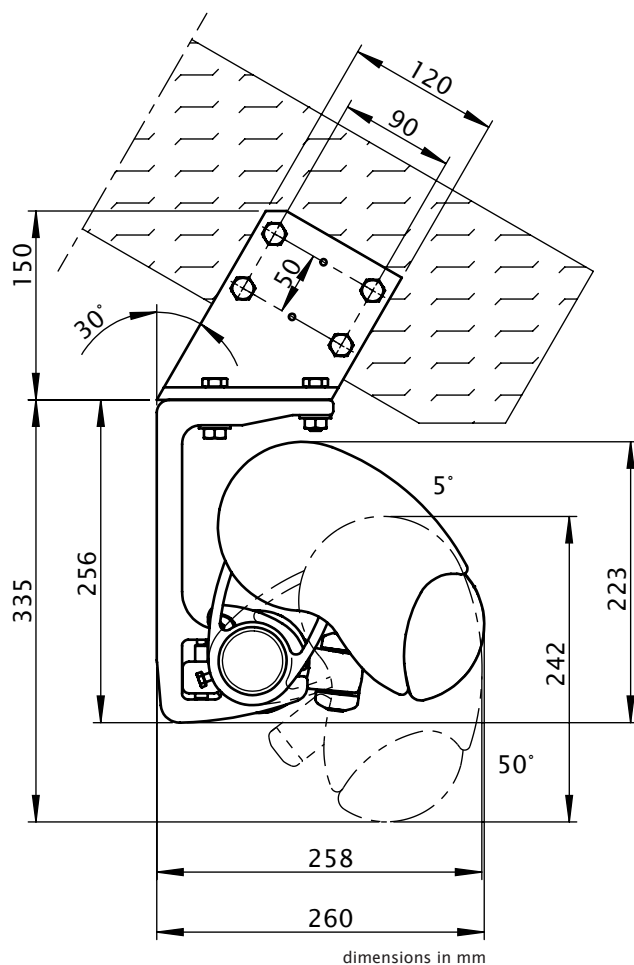
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	111	127	142	158	174	189	205	221	236	1365	1563	1762	1961	2159	2358	2557	2755	2954
200	172	196	221	246	271	295	320	345	370	2038	2338	2637	2937	3237	3537	3836	4136	4436
250	---	290	326	362	398	433	469	505	610	---	3381	3804	4226	4649	5071	5493	5916	7106
300	---	---	439	487	536	585	717	774	831	---	---	5054	5620	6186	6753	8252	8906	9560
350	---	---	---	631	787	861	936	1010	1151	---	---	---	7212	8976	9827	10678	11529	13121
400	---	---	---	---	994	1088	1182	1277	---	---	---	---	---	11269	12343	13418	14492	---
HT	2				3					2				3				
BM	8				12					8				12				

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



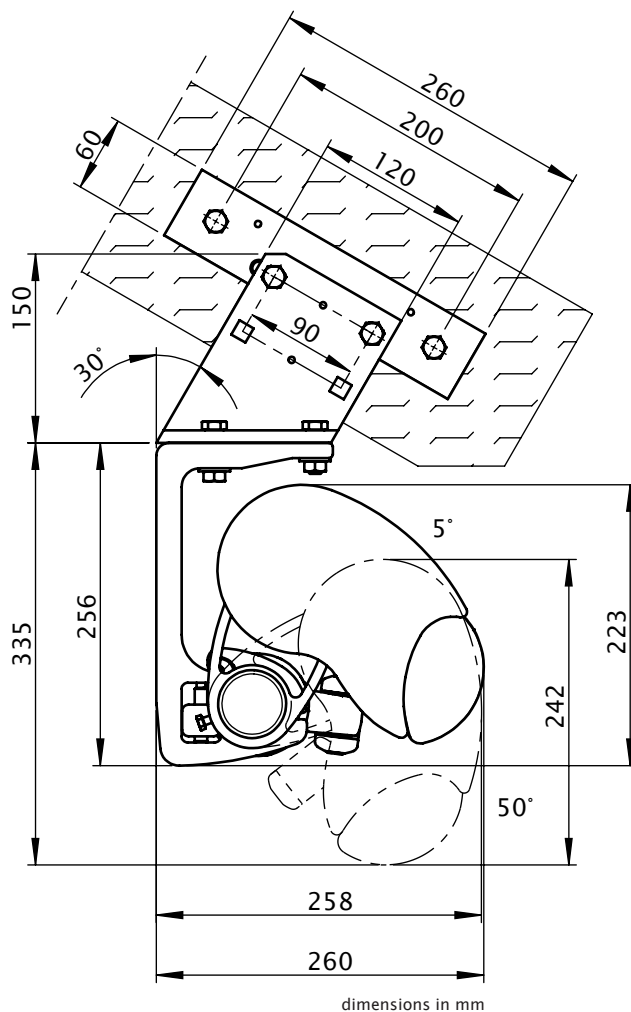
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

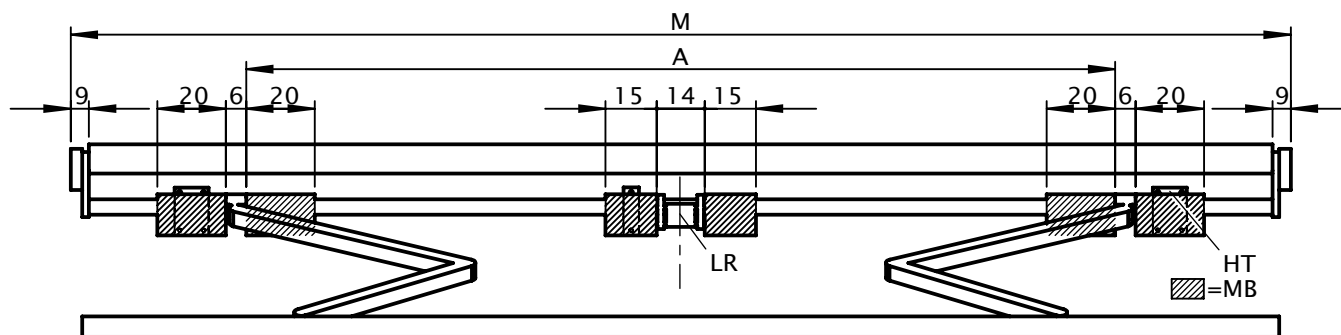
H [cm]	Torque									shear force								
	M [cm]									M [cm]								
	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660	260	310	360	410	460	510	560	610	660
	Md [Nm]									FS [N]								
150	111	127	142	158	174	189	205	221	236	686	789	892	995	1098	1201	1304	1408	1511
200	172	196	221	246	271	295	320	345	370	989	1137	1286	1434	1583	1732	1880	2029	2178
250	---	290	326	362	398	433	469	505	610	---	1607	1811	2015	2218	2422	2626	2830	3379
300	---	---	439	487	536	585	717	774	831	---	---	2373	2642	2910	3179	3867	4175	4483
350	---	---	---	631	787	861	936	1010	1151	---	---	---	3358	4166	4562	4959	5356	6086
400	---	---	---	---	994	1088	1182	1277	---	---	---	---	---	5198	5695	6192	6689	---
HT	2				3					2				3				
BM	4				6					4				6				

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



dimensions in cm

M [cm]	SB ZB	260 174-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	460 411-460	510 461-510	560 511-560	610 561-610	660 611-660
H [cm]	A [cm]									
	150	154 ■	220	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	200	204 ▲	204 ■	250	280	320	390	425	460	500
	250	---	254 ▲	254 ■	280	320	390	425	460	500
	300	---	---	304 ▲	304 ■	320	390	425	460	500
	350	---	---	---	354 ▲	370 ■	390	425	460	500
400	---	---	---	---	404 ▲	425 ■	425	460	---	
W	HT BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		100 mm	2				2			
DE	HT BHT	45 mm	---				1			
		90 mm	2				2			
DA	HT BHT	90 mm	2				3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.)! In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1600 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.



markilux 1600 stretch

The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.

- design features**
- Shaped by well-known designers, given the IF Design Award for excellent design.
 - A semi-cassette folding-arm awning. The dynamically rounded coverboard gives the awning the appearance of being fully cassetted.
 - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end caps gives you the option of making your markilux awning your very own.
 - Elegant and robust front profile with valance slot made of aluminium.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- Sturdy, round steel torque bar, 50 mm Ø, to prevent twist and deflection.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
 - Coverboard with integrated brush so that larger pieces of debris cannot be drawn into the awning.
 - Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions
 - Folding arms with drop-forged aluminium moving components and Teflon-coated bronze bushes, which provide superior stability and longevity.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

· Beautifully crafted brackets; Design down to the last detail · Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio gives high lateral stability of the awning · Fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium · Simple pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · The specialised arm technology - tiered arms - enables the manufacture of large extensions in very narrow awnings · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control options and necessary protection · A wall sealing profile will optionally cover the gap between wall and awning · A valance is available

Folding-arm awning markilux 1600 stretch



arms cross above one another during extension and retraction



simple pitch adjustment



tiered folding arm fitted to the robustly mounted second torque bar



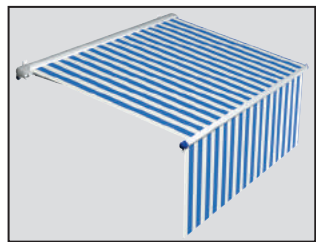
wall sealing profile (optional)



side view with awning closed, face fixture



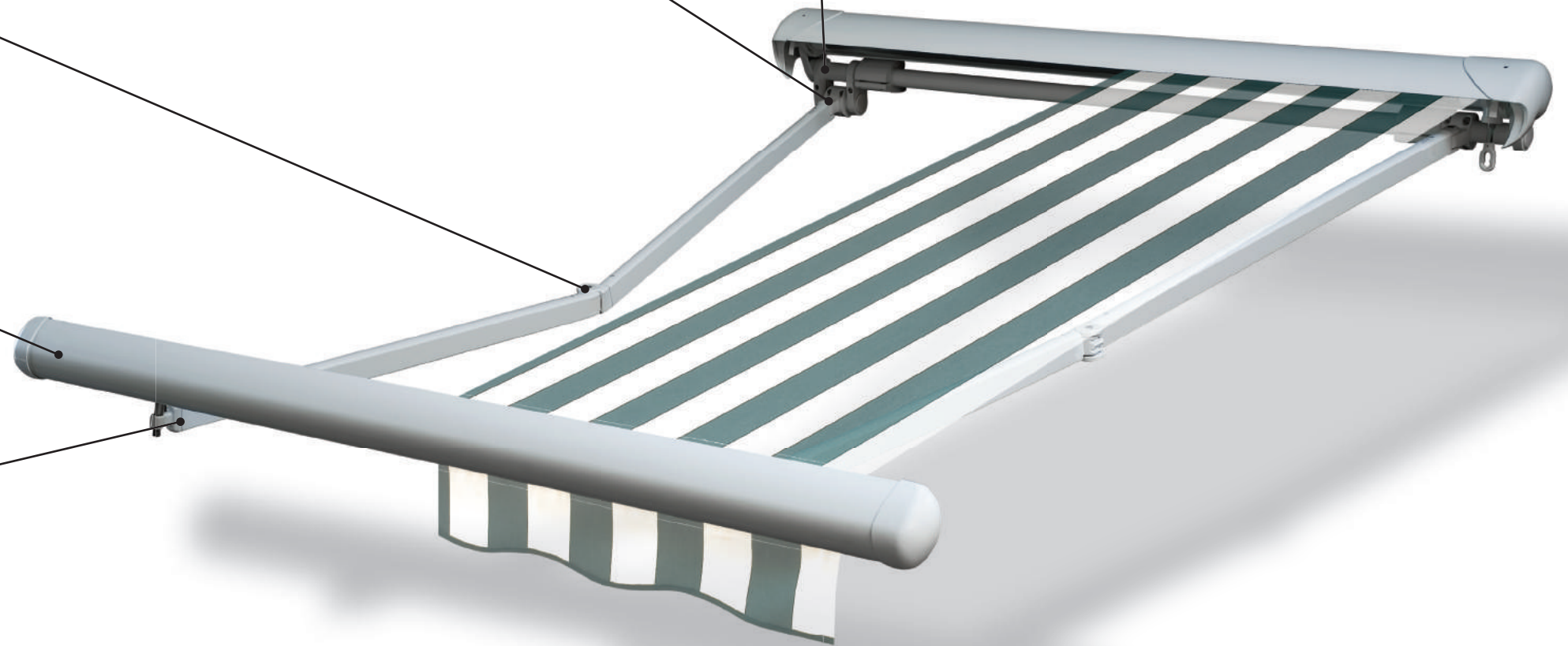
corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



Shadeplus (optional)



arm fixture to the front profile



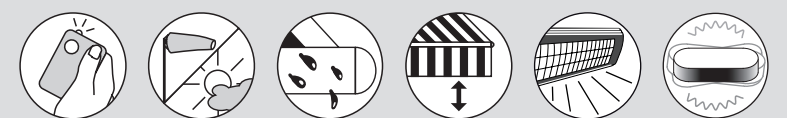
Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 1600 stretch

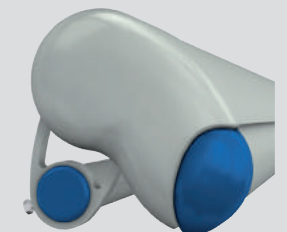
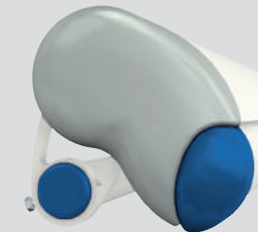
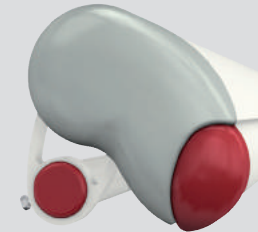
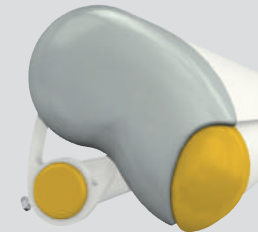
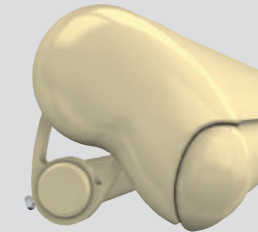
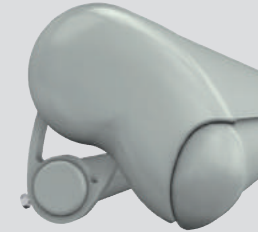
The perfect solution for narrow patios, niches and balconies.



markilux 1600 stretch

Choice of colours

frame colours	End caps
traffic white RAL 9016	traffic white RAL 9016
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	metallic aluminium RAL 9006
light ivory RAL 1015	light ivory RAL 1015
grey brown RAL 8019	grey brown RAL 8019
	yellow
	ruby red
	blue
	black



End caps
Colour combination 1

End caps
Colour combination 9

End caps
Colour combination 3

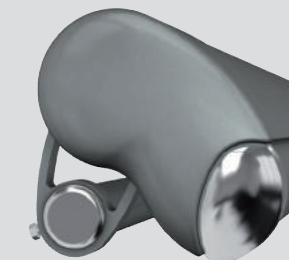
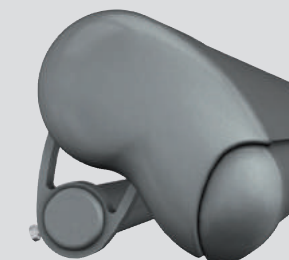
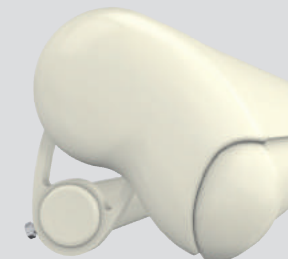
End caps
Colour combination 3



End caps
Colour combination 10

markilux 1600 stretch Lounge

frame colours	End caps
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width								minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	160 122-160	185 161-185	210 186-210	235 211-235	260 236-260	310 261-310	360 311-360	410 361-410	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)		13)						135	122	139	126
200	28)			13)	13)				160	147	164	151
250		28)				13)			185	172	189	176
300			28)				13)		210	197	214	201
350				28)				13)	235	222	239	226
400					28)				260	247	264	251

dimensions in cm

13) intermediate widths on request

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

 = available, 2 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹⁾
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ ³⁾
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	● ⁶⁾
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers up to a max. extension of 250 cm.
- ³⁾ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 20°
- ¹⁾ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm.
- ⁶⁾ = valance shape 6 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.









Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), widely woven fabrics (349xx) seamless or Soltis 92. Shadeplus covers in Soltis 92 with a drop greater than 170 cm will be made with a horizontal seam).

A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

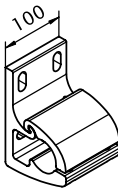
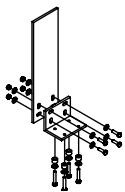
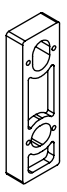
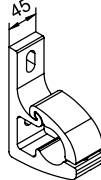
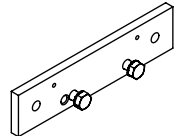
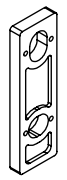
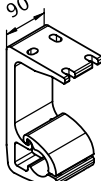
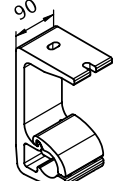
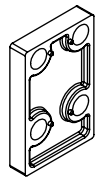
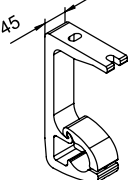
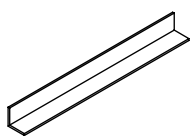
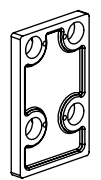
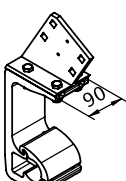
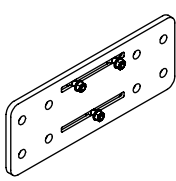
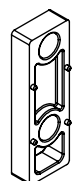
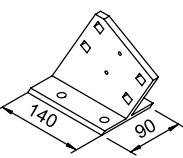
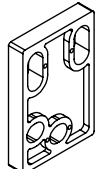
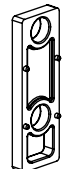
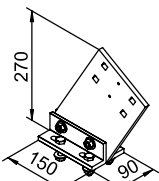
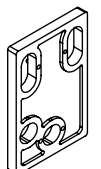
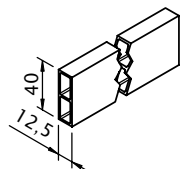
A shadeplus with motor is not possible.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

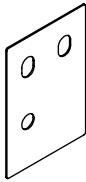
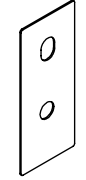
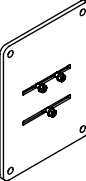
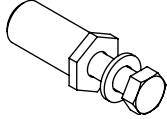
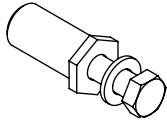
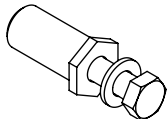
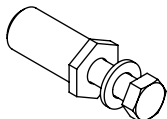
markilux 1600 stretch

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 100mm 70867.</p>	 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture machine finish 716620</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718251</p>
 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71813.</p>	 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate 60x260x12mm 75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 45x150x12mm 71826.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 90mm 70868.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly assembly for central fixture 90mm 70869.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716311</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly 45mm 71818.</p>	 <p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled 79380.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 90x140x12mm 716411</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 90mm complete set 70871.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A 160x430x12mm 75326.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 716261</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket 140mm 71612.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm 718231</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for top fixture 45x140x12mm 716371</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 270mm 71659.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate for face fixture 100x150x12mm 718241</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile available by the metre Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile 751971</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71833.</p>	<p>140x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p>
<p>71834.</p>	<p>85x200x2mm</p>
	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p>
<p>75325.</p>	<p>300x400x12mm</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

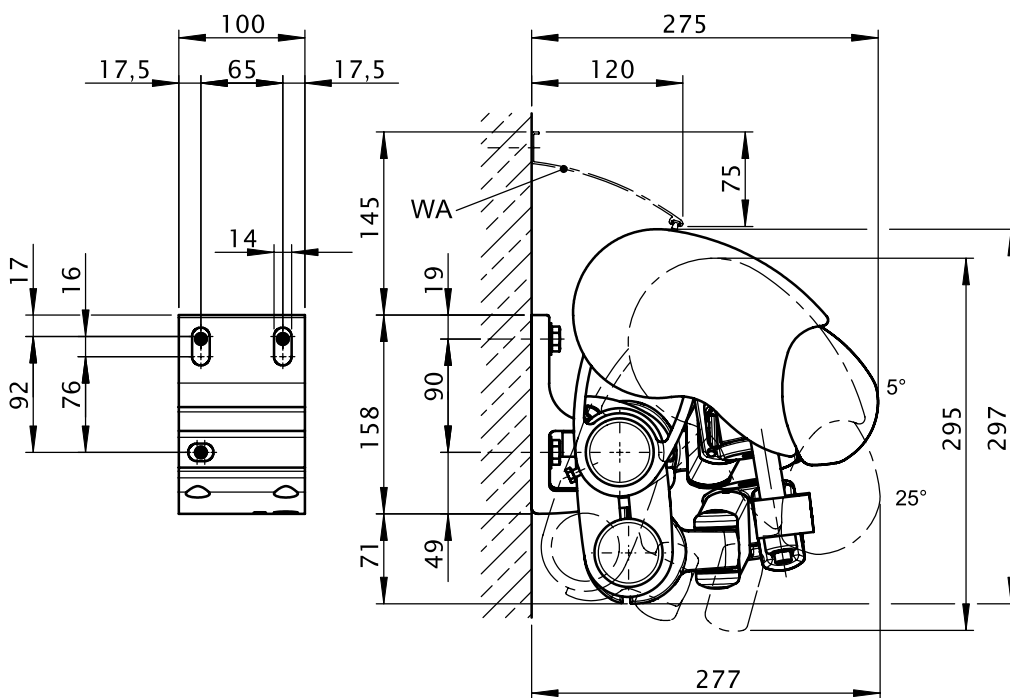
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	344	379	---	---	---	---	---	---	470	517	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	523	577	631	---	---	---	---	---	714	788	862	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	854	932	1009	1087	---	---	---	---	1167	1273	1379	1485	---	---	---
300	---	---	1239	1344	1449	1659	---	---	---	---	1693	1837	1980	2267	---	---
350	---	---	---	1724	1860	2133	2405	---	---	---	---	2356	2542	2915	3287	---
400	---	---	---	---	2586	2986	3386	3785	---	---	---	---	3534	4080	4627	5174
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BM	6								6							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 14% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

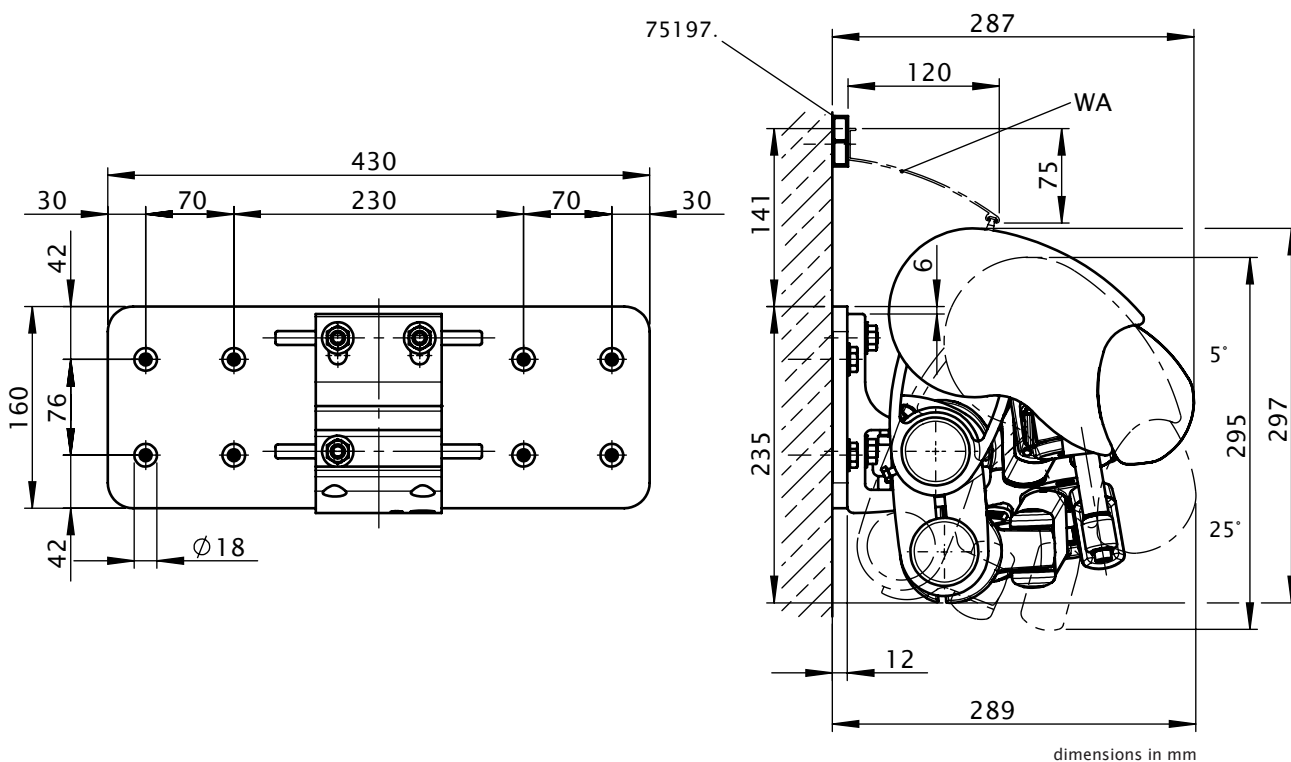
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	198	218	---	---	---	---	---	---	282	310	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	300	332	363	---	---	---	---	---	427	471	516	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	490	535	579	624	---	---	---	---	697	760	823	887	---	---	---
300	---	---	710	771	831	951	---	---	---	---	1009	1095	1181	1352	---	---
350	---	---	---	987	1065	1222	1378	---	---	---	---	1403	1514	1736	1958	---
400	---	---	---	---	1480	1709	1938	2167	---	---	---	---	2104	2429	2754	3079
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

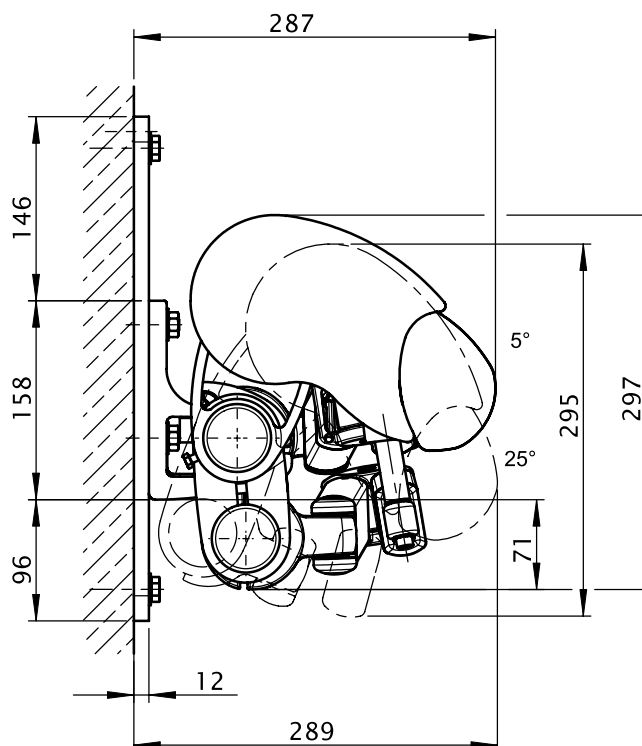
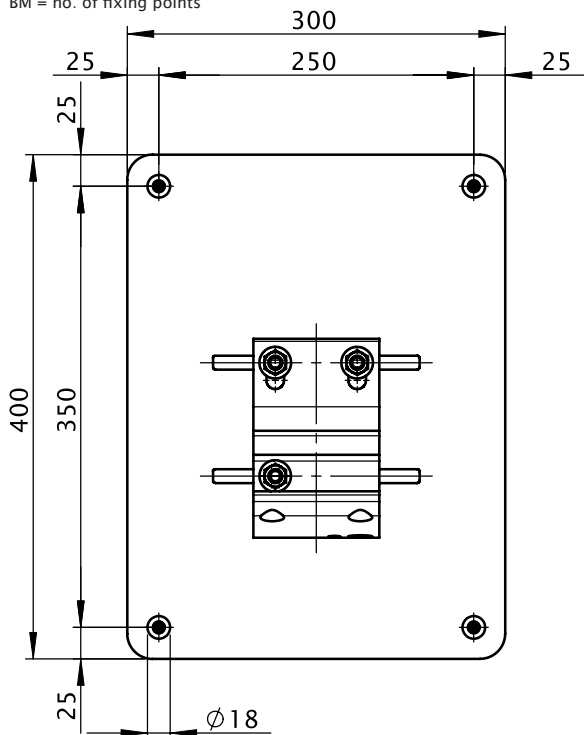
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	117	129	---	---	---	---	---	---	122	135	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	178	196	215	---	---	---	---	---	185	205	224	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	290	316	343	369	---	---	---	---	303	330	358	385	---	---	---
300	---	---	420	456	492	563	634	---	---	---	438	476	513	587	---	---
350	---	---	---	584	631	723	815	---	---	---	---	609	658	754	850	---
400	---	---	---	---	876	1011	1147	1282	---	---	---	---	914	1055	1196	1337
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

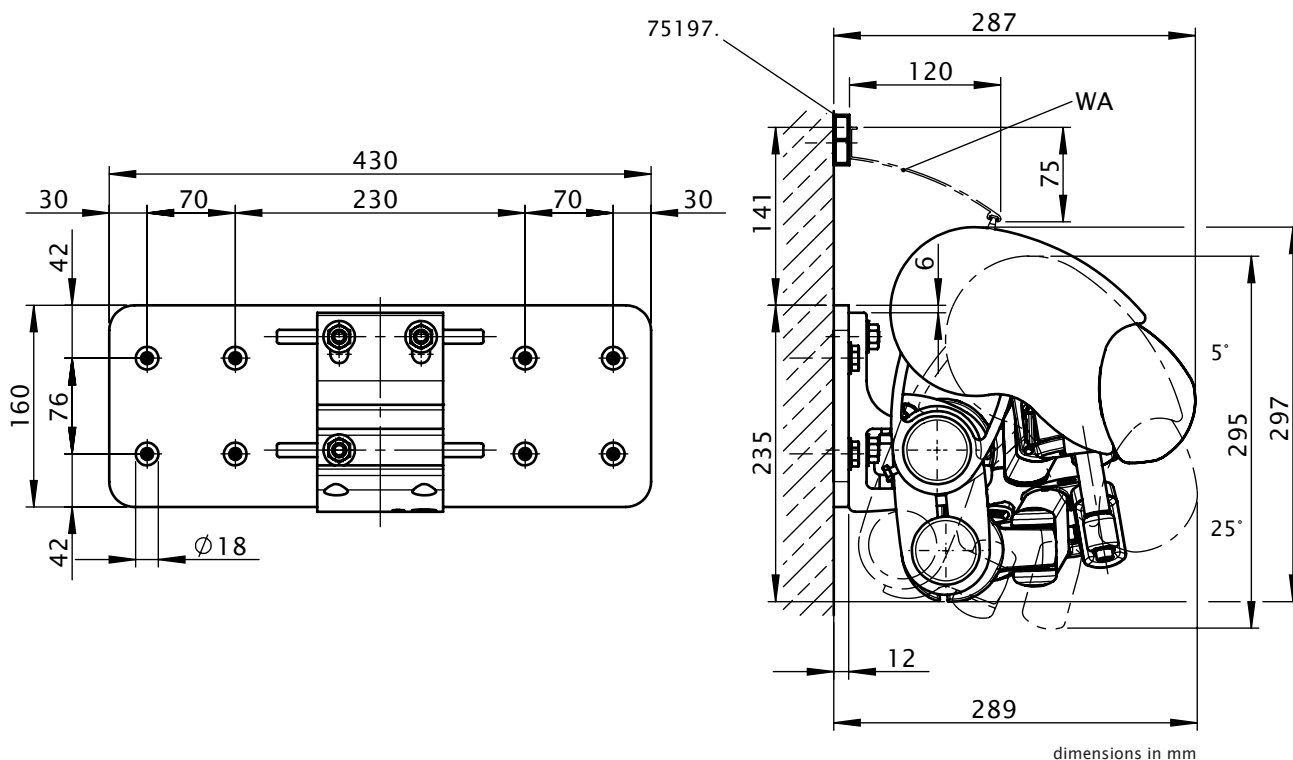
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								FB [N]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
150	215	237	---	---	---	---	---	---	305	337	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	322	357	392	---	---	---	---	---	458	507	556	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	522	571	620	668	---	---	---	---	742	811	880	950	---	---	---
300	---	---	753	819	884	1015	---	---	---	---	1071	1164	1256	1442	---	---
350	---	---	---	1044	1128	1296	1464	---	---	---	---	1483	1602	1841	2080	---
400	---	---	---	---	1551	1794	2036	2279	---	---	---	---	2205	2549	2894	3239
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	16								16							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



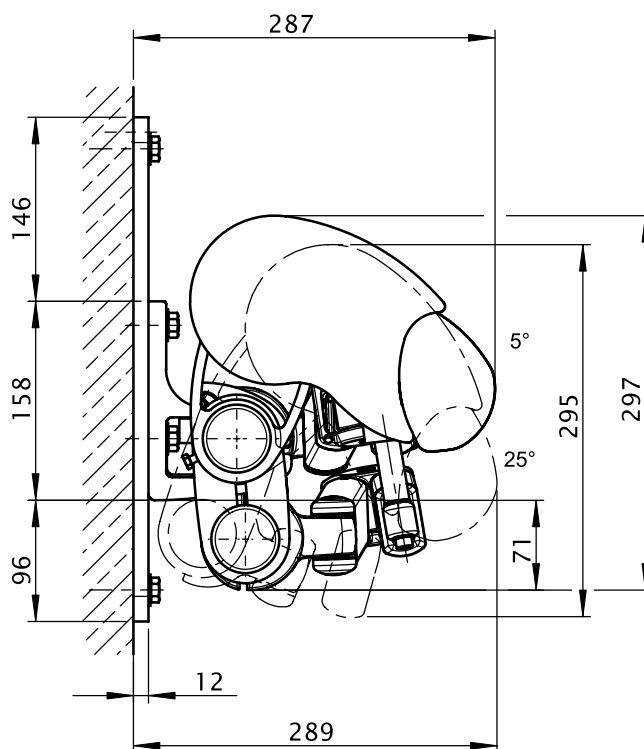
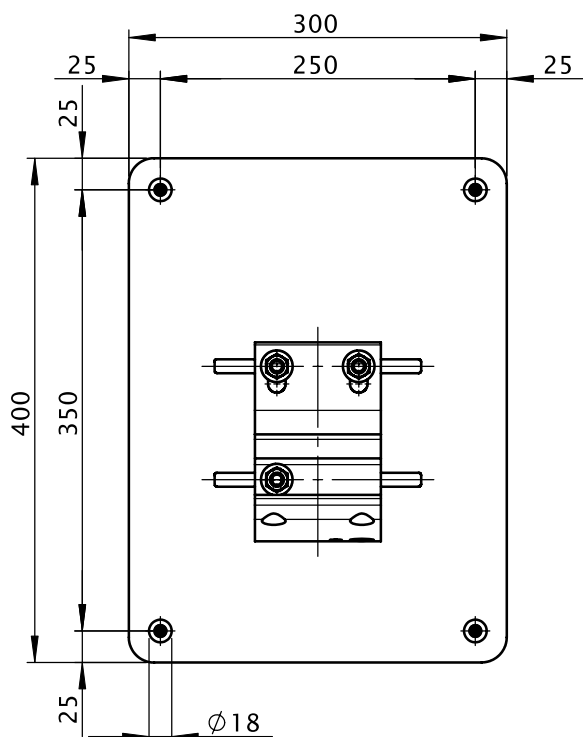
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	127	140	---	---	---	---	---	---	132	146	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	191	211	232	---	---	---	---	---	199	220	242	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	309	338	367	396	---	---	---	---	322	352	382	412	---	---	---
300	---	---	446	485	523	601	---	---	---	---	465	505	546	626	---	---
350	---	---	---	618	667	767	866	---	---	---	---	644	696	800	903	---
400	---	---	---	---	918	1062	1205	1349	---	---	---	---	957	1107	1257	1406
HT BHT	2 100 mm								2 100 mm							
BP	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BP = no. of spreader plates
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

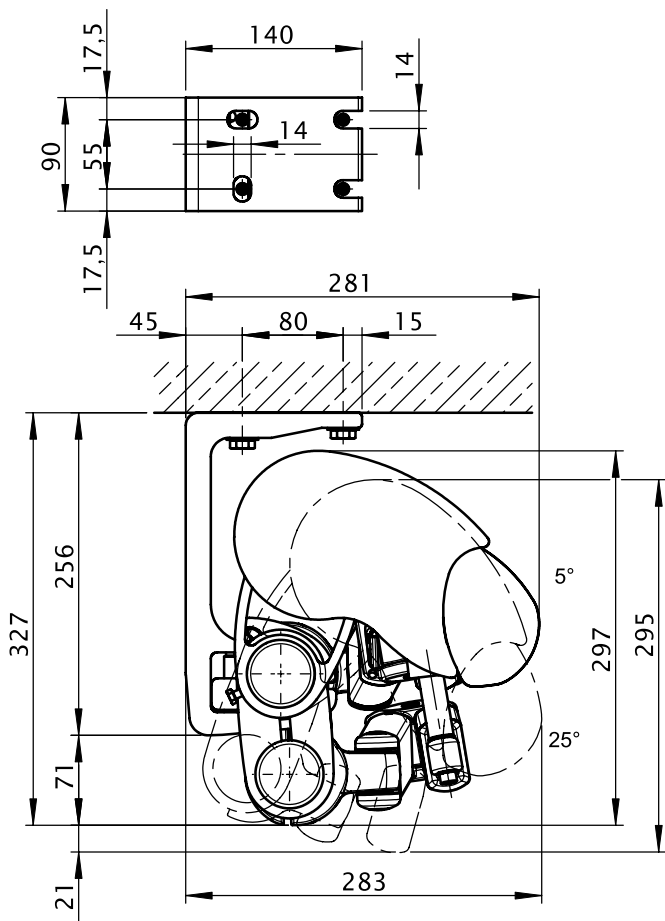
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]	FB [N]								FB [N]							
150	443	490	---	---	---	---	---	---	569	628	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	652	722	792	---	---	---	---	---	843	933	1023	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	1047	1144	1241	1338	---	---	---	---	1359	1485	1610	1736	---	---	---
300	---	---	1504	1633	1763	2021	---	---	---	---	1958	2125	2293	2628	---	---
350	---	---	---	2078	2244	2576	2908	---	---	---	---	2709	2925	3356	3788	---
400	---	---	---	---	3094	3575	4056	4537	---	---	---	---	4041	4668	5295	5923
HT BHT	2 90 mm								2 90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

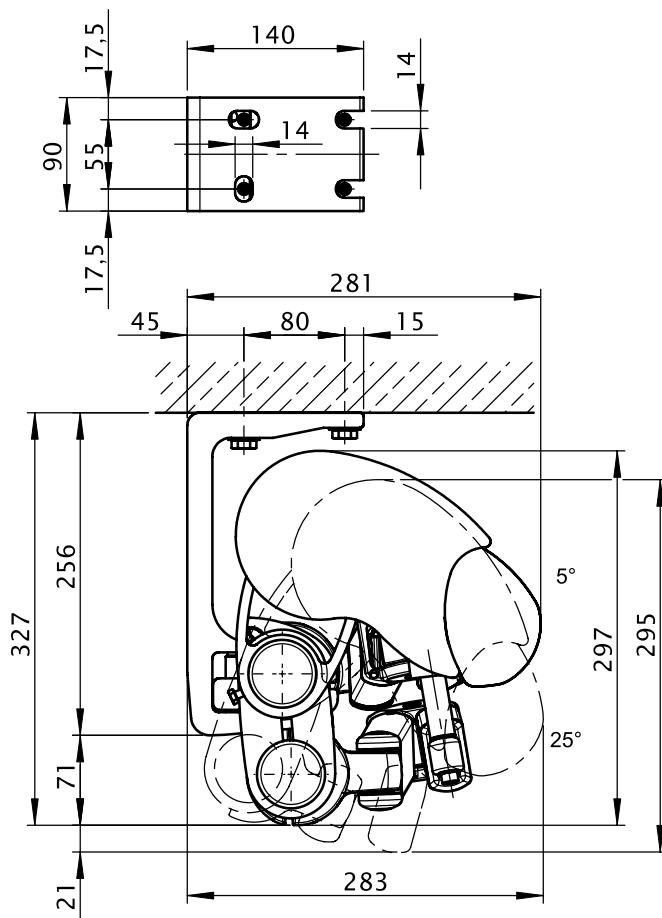
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate								non compression-proof substrate							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
FB [N]																
150	476	529	---	---	---	---	---	---	613	679	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	697	774	851	---	---	---	---	---	902	1001	1100	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	1111	1217	1323	1429	---	---	---	---	1444	1581	1719	1856	---	---	---
300	---	---	1592	1732	1872	2151	---	---	---	---	2073	2255	2436	2799	---	---
350	---	---	---	2193	2371	2728	3084	---	---	---	---	2860	3092	3556	4020	---
400	---	---	---	---	3240	3749	4258	4754	---	---	---	---	4232	4896	5560	6212
HT BHT	2 90 mm								2 90 mm							
BM	8								8							

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

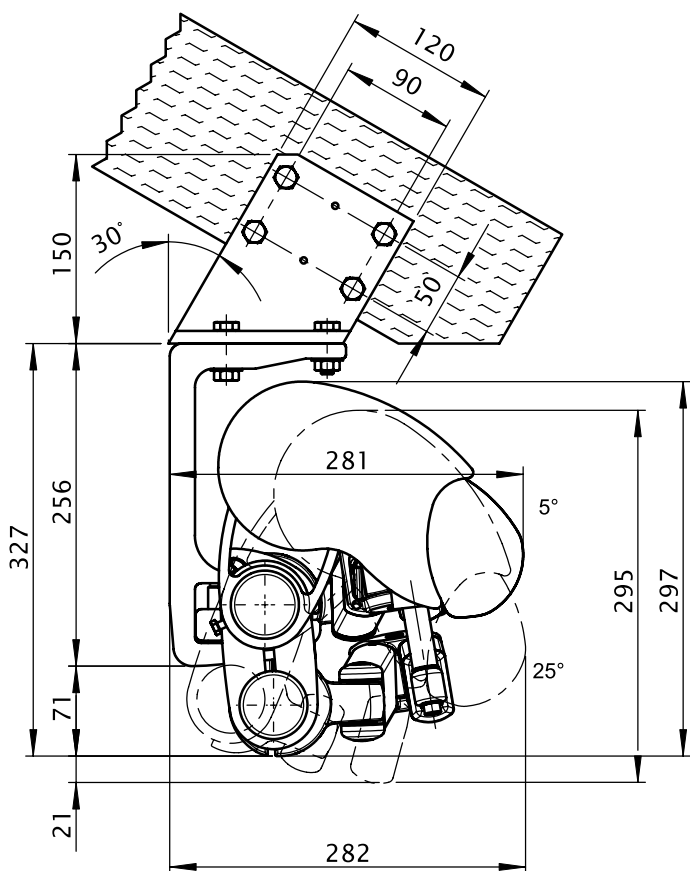
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	85	93	---	---	---	---	---	---	1020	1127	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	129	142	155	---	---	---	---	---	1508	1669	1830	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	210	229	248	267	---	---	---	---	2426	2651	2876	3101	---	---	---
300	---	---	305	331	356	408	---	---	---	---	3492	3791	4091	4690	---	---
350	---	---	---	424	458	525	592	---	---	---	---	4829	5214	5984	6754	---
400	---	---	---	---	636	734	833	931	---	---	---	---	7198	8316	9434	10552
HT	2								2							
BM	8								8							

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

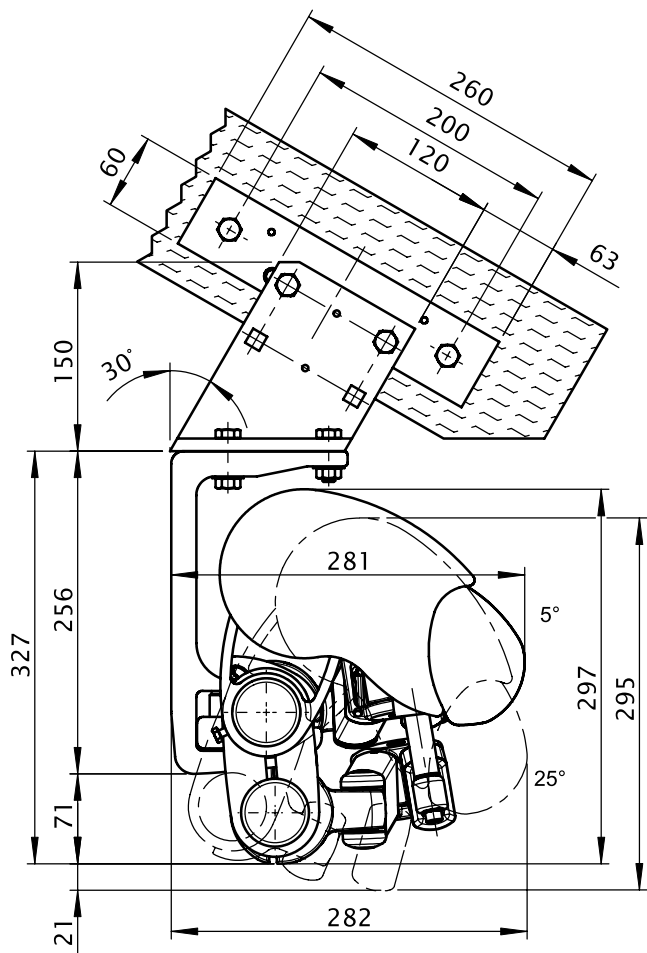
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque								shear force							
	M [cm]								M [cm]							
	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410	160	185	210	235	260	310	360	410
	Md [Nm]								FS [N]							
150	85	93	---	---	---	---	---	---	503	558	---	---	---	---	---	---
200	129	142	155	---	---	---	---	---	723	802	881	---	---	---	---	---
250	---	210	229	248	267	---	---	---	---	1143	1251	1359	1467	---	---	---
300	---	---	305	331	356	408	---	---	---	---	1629	1771	1912	2196	---	---
350	---	---	---	424	458	525	592	---	---	---	---	2238	2418	2778	3138	---
400	---	---	---	---	636	734	833	931	---	---	---	---	3311	3827	4344	4861
HT	2								2							
BM	4								4							

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

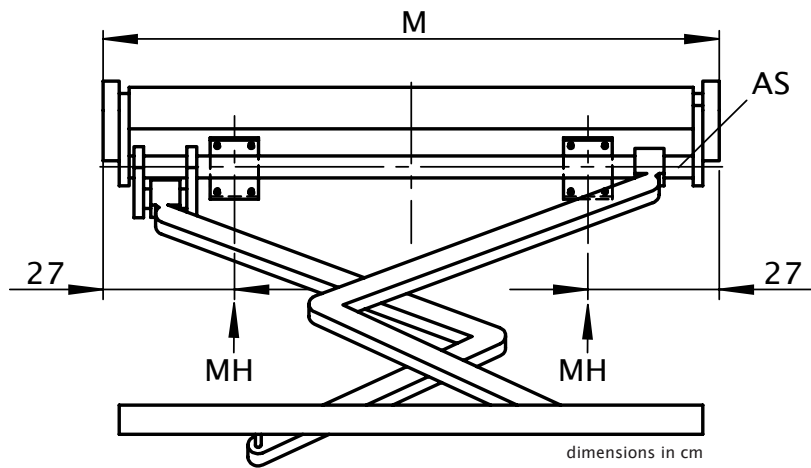
M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

markilux 1600 stretch

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M = overall awning width
MH = bracket centre
AS = Operation side (opposite the lower folding arm)



markilux 3300 / 3300 pur

The full cassette awning with a tight fit to the wall.
The alternative model with smooth front profile.



markilux 3300 / 3300 pur

The cassette awning with wall seal.
The alternative with smooth front profile.

design features

- The sturdy compact cassette with the perfect seal to the wall.
- Elegant and robust front profile made of aluminium with valance slot.
- Self-supporting cassette made of extruded components
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

technical highlights

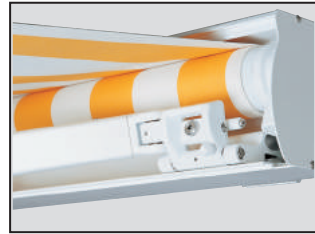
- The front profile with integrated double gutter ensures that water flows off to the side of the awning whether open or closed.
- When closed the folding arms are protected from the weather by the cassette.
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.
- The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
- Awnings more than 700 cm in width are available as coupled units.

optional accessories

- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
- Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
- Awning available in non-standard RAL colours
- An easily connected radio-controlled sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and protection even during your absence.

· The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions · Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · The tilt device with windlock mechanism ensures that the front profile closes perfectly · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · At larger widths one or more rolltex bearings support the roller tube · The fixture brackets are made of extruded aluminium

Folding-arm cassette awning markilux 3300 / 3300 pur



tilt device with windlock mechanism



wall sealing profile (optional)



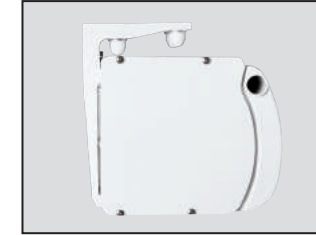
rolltex bearing



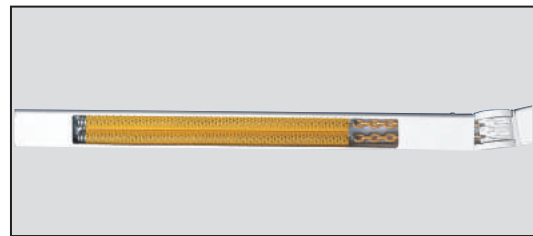
side view markilux 3300 pur



side view with awning closed, face fixture



side view with awning closed, top fixture



direct connection of the springs to the chains



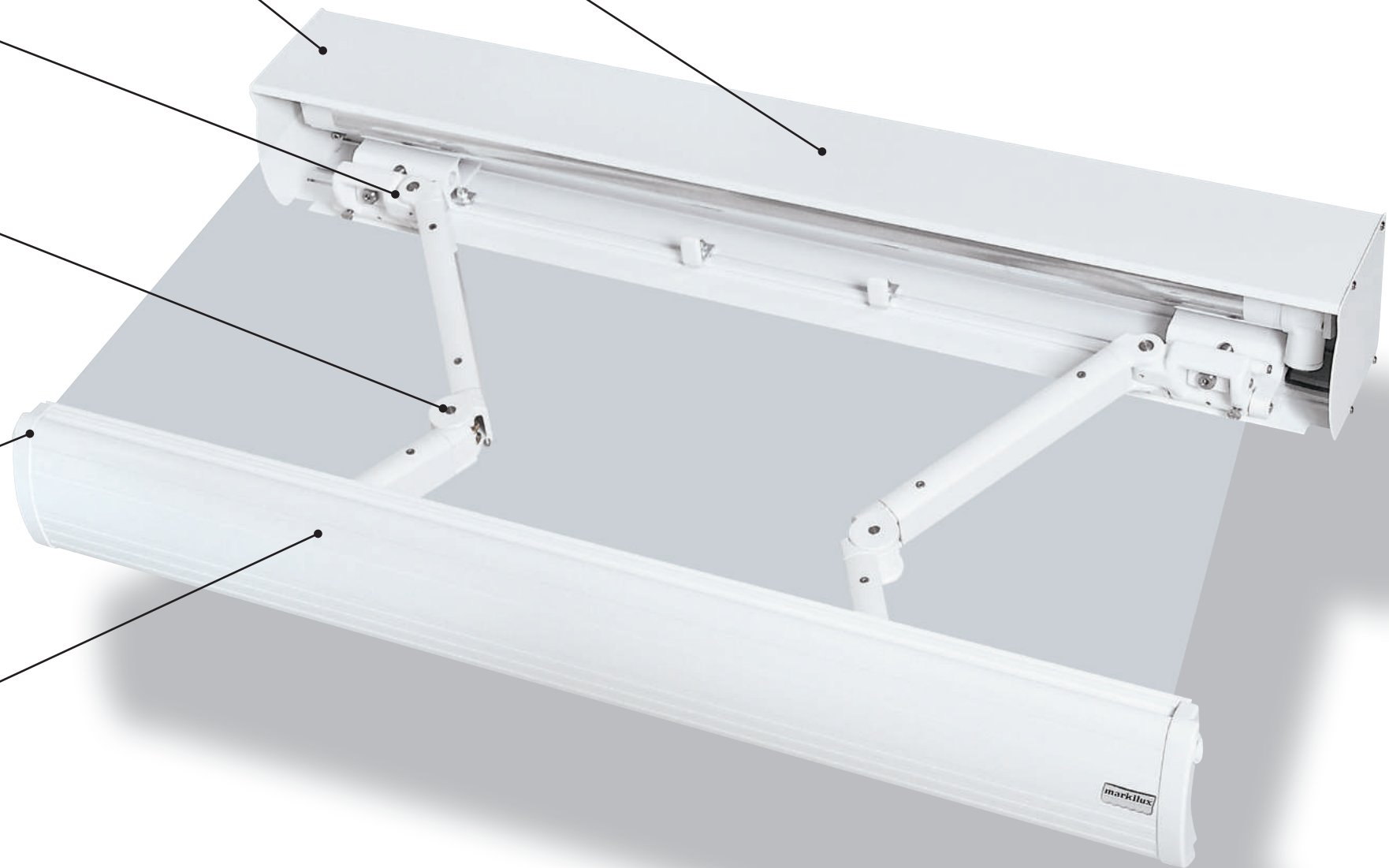
corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



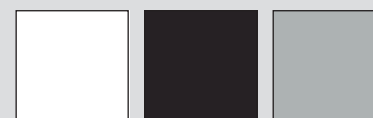
gutter and waterspout



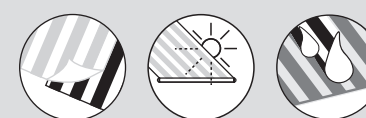
arm fixture to the front profile



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 3300 / 3300 pur

The full cassette awning with a tight fit to the wall.
The alternative model with smooth front profile.

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum widths manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 190-250 ²⁸⁾	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 ²⁰⁾ 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										203	190	203	190
200	28)										253	240	253	240
250		28)									303	290	303	290
300			28)								353	340	353	340
350				28)					20) 21)		403	390	403	390

dimensions in cm

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

20) no intermediate sizes possible below the standard width of 650 cm.

21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (extra charge).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

- = available, 2 folding arms
- = available, 2 folding arms, 1 Rolltex bearing
- = available, 3 folding arms, 2 Rolltex bearing

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

one-piece awning covers only on request.

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	•
	RAL 8019 grey brown	•
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	•
	non-standard RAL colour	○

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹⁾
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

● = fitted as standard

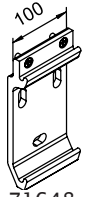
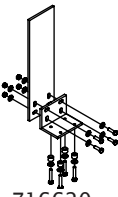
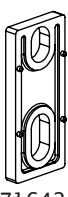
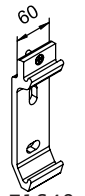
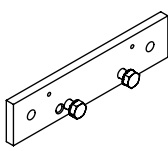
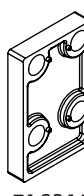
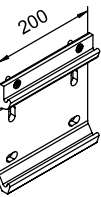
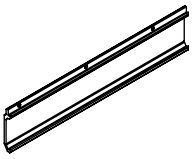
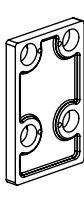
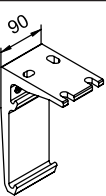
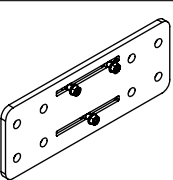
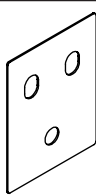
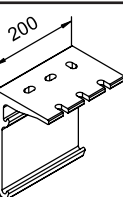
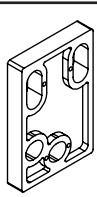
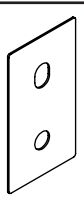
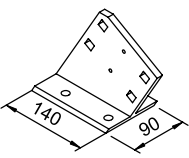
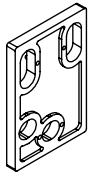
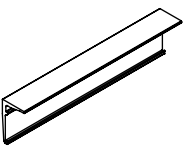
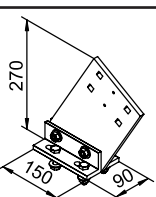
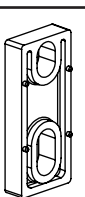
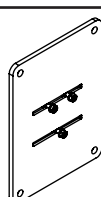
○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○¹⁾ = widely woven fabric up to a max. extension of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

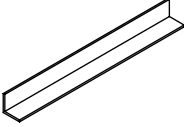
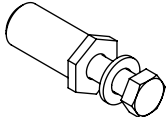
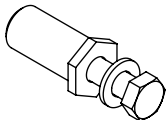
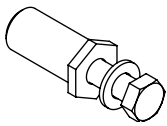
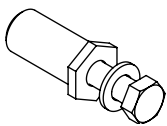
○²⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.

fixings and accessories

 <p>71648.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>100mm</p>	 <p>716620</p>	<p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p>	 <p>71642.</p>	<p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>60x140x20mm</p>
 <p>71649.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>60mm</p>	 <p>75383.</p>	<p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p>	 <p>716311</p>	<p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>
 <p>79072.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>200mm</p>	 <p>74340.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket</p> <p>available by the metre, undrilled</p>	 <p>716411</p>	<p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>90x140x12mm</p>
 <p>71651.</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>90mm</p>	 <p>75324.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p>	 <p>71835.</p>	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>140x180x2mm</p>
 <p>71652.</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>200mm</p>	 <p>718231</p>	<p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x20mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>	 <p>71836.</p>	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>100x180x2mm</p>
 <p>71612.</p>	<p>Eaves fixture bracket</p> <p>140mm</p>	 <p>718241</p>	<p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>100x150x12mm</p>	 <p>73470.</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket</p> <p>available by the metre, undrilled</p>
 <p>71659.</p>	<p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p>	 <p>716321</p>	<p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>60x140x12mm N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>	 <p>75323.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

fixings and accessories

	<p>Angled profile for eaves fixtures 100x100mm available by the metre, undrilled</p>
<p>79380.</p>	
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length</p>
<p>753891</p>	<p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p>
<p>754901</p>	<p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p>
<p>754911</p>	<p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p>
<p>754921</p>	<p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

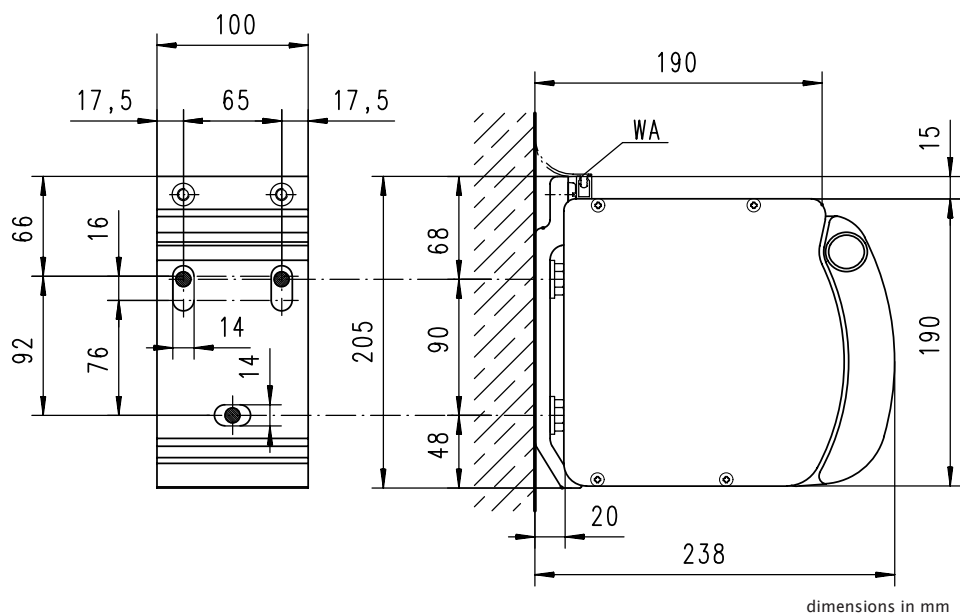
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		585	674	762	850	938	1026	1114	1202	1290	913	618	711	804	897	990	1083	1176	1269	1362	963
200		906	1044	1182	1320	1457	1595	1733	1871	2009	1614	956	1102	1247	1393	1538	1684	1830	1975	2121	1704
250		---	1541	1739	1937	2135	2333	2531	2729	3292	2852	---	1627	1836	2045	2254	2463	2672	2881	3475	3011
300		---	---	2337	2605	2873	3141	3852	4162	4471	4000	---	---	2467	2750	3033	3316	4066	4393	4720	4222
350		---	---	---	3367	3715	4610	5015	5420	5032	5337	---	---	---	3554	3921	4866	5294	5721	5311	5633
HT BHT		2 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm		3 100 mm		2 100 mm			2 100 mm			2 100 mm		3 100 mm	
		---			2 60 mm			3 60 mm		3 60 mm		---			2 60 mm			3 60 mm		3 60 mm	
BM		6			10			12		15		6			10			12		15	
HT BHT		2 200 mm								3 200 mm		2 200 mm								3 200 mm	
		---								1 60 mm		---								1 60 mm	
BM		8								14		8								14	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 18% in the case of compression-proof substrates and by 19% in the case of non-compression-proof substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = aluminium profile with rubber sealing strip



dimensions in mm

Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

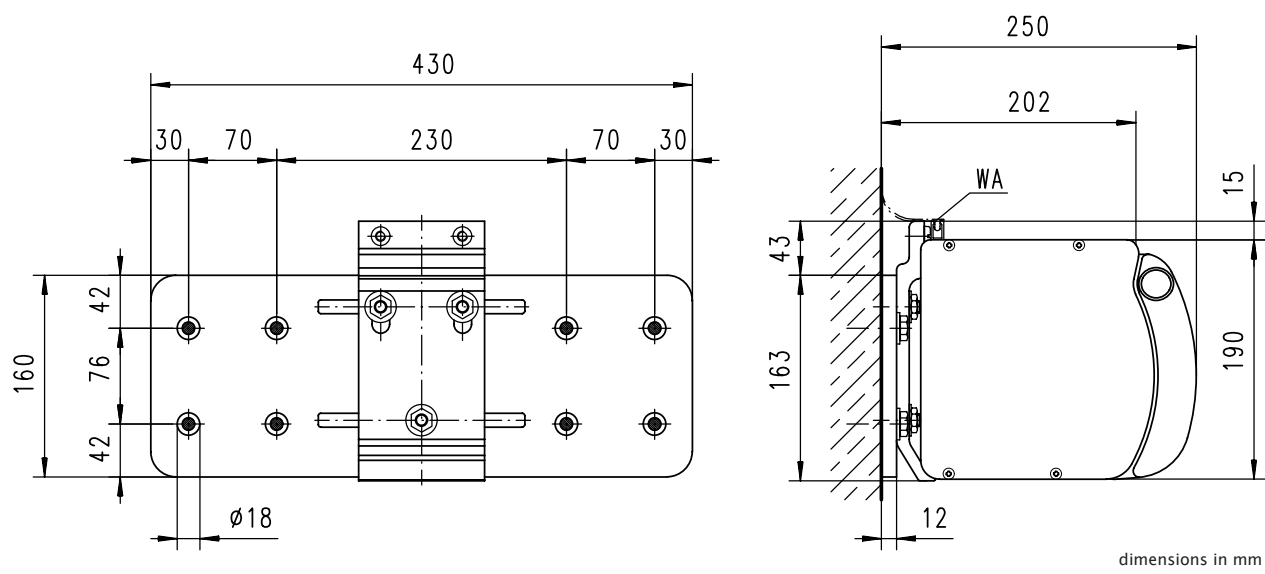
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	260	300	339	378	417	456	496	535	574	384	370	426	481	537	593	649	704	760	816	546
200	402	463	524	586	647	708	769	831	892	679	571	658	745	832	919	1006	1093	1180	1267	964
250	---	683	770	858	946	1034	1121	1209	1459	1198	---	970	1095	1220	1344	1469	1594	1718	2073	1702
300	---	---	1034	1153	1272	1390	1705	1842	1979	1681	---	---	1470	1638	1807	1976	2423	2618	2813	2388
350	---	---	---	1489	1643	2039	2218	2397	2108	2243	---	---	---	2116	2335	2898	3152	3407	2995	3188
HT BHT	2 100 mm				2 100 mm		2 100 mm		3 100 mm		2 100 mm				2 100 mm		2 100 mm		3 100 mm	
	---				2 60 mm		3 60 mm		3 60 mm		---				2 60 mm		3 60 mm		3 60 mm	
BP	2				2		2		3		2				2		2		3	
DP	---				2		3		3		---				2		3		3	
BM	16				20		22		30		16				20		22		30	
HT BHT																				
BP																				
DP																				
BM																				

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = aluminium profile with rubber sealing strip



dimensions in mm

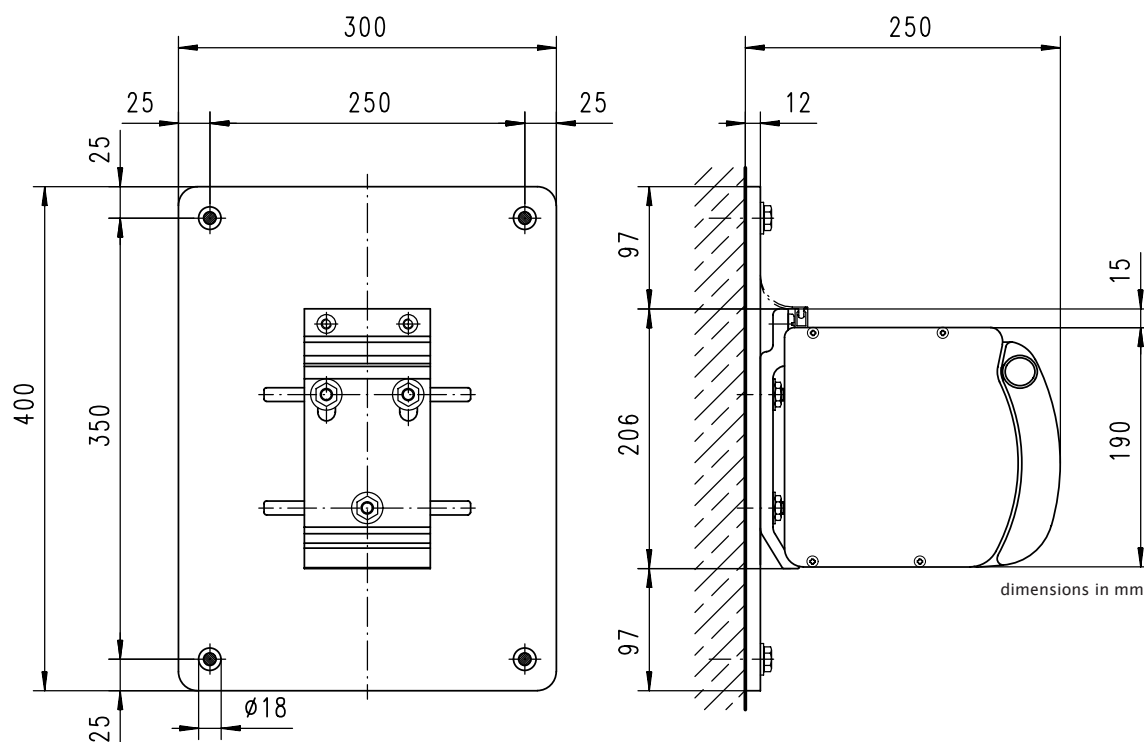
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate											non compression-proof substrate											
H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]											
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700		
FB [N]											FB [N]											
150	77	89	100	112	123	135	147	158	170	114	80	92	105	117	129	141	153	165	177	118		
200	119	137	155	173	191	210	228	246	264	201	124	143	162	181	200	218	237	256	275	209		
250	---	202	228	254	280	306	332	358	432	354	---	211	238	265	292	319	346	373	450	370		
300	---	---	306	341	376	411	505	545	586	497	---	---	319	356	392	429	526	569	611	519		
350	---	---	---	440	486	603	656	709	624	664	---	---	---	459	507	629	684	740	650	692		
HT BHT	2 100mm				2 100 mm			2 100 mm		3 100 mm		2 100mm				2 100 mm			2 100 mm		3 100 mm	
	---				2 60 mm			3 60 mm		3 60 mm		---				2 60 mm			3 60 mm		3 60 mm	
BP	2				2			2		3		2				2			2		3	
DP	---				2			3		3		---				2			3		3	
BM	8				12			14		18		8				12			14		18	
HT BHT										3 100 mm											3 100 mm	
										1 60 mm											1 60 mm	
BP										3											3	
DP										1											1	
BM										14											14	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points



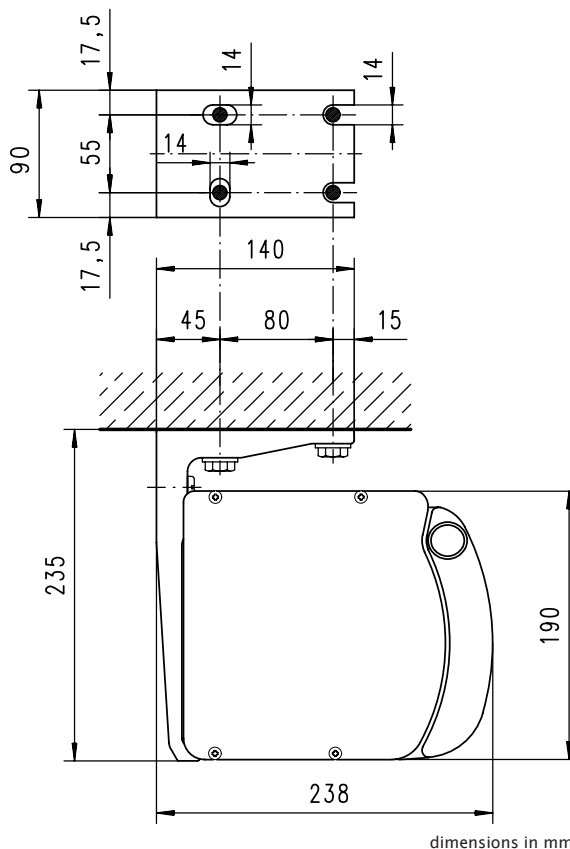
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	545	631	716	801	887	972	1058	1143	1228	928	757	874	991	1108	1226	1343	1460	1577	1694	1258
200	810	936	1063	1189	1316	1442	1569	1695	1822	1508	1137	1313	1490	1666	1842	2019	2195	2371	2548	2091
250	---	1347	1523	1699	1875	2051	2227	2404	2881	2530	---	1904	2151	2399	2647	2894	3142	3389	4070	3561
300	---	---	2017	2251	2485	2719	3319	3587	3855	3478	---	---	2861	3192	3523	3854	4711	5091	5471	4924
350	---	---	---	2880	3180	3932	4279	4626	4318	4582	---	---	---	4096	4522	5598	6091	6585	6136	6510
HT BHT	2 90 mm				4 90 mm		5 90 mm		6 90 mm		2 90 mm				4 90 mm		5 90 mm		6 90 mm	
BM	8				16		20		24		8				16		20		24	
HT BHT	2 200 mm								3 200 mm		2 200 mm								3 200 mm	
	---								1 90mm		---								1 90mm	
BM	12								22		12								22	

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 80 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

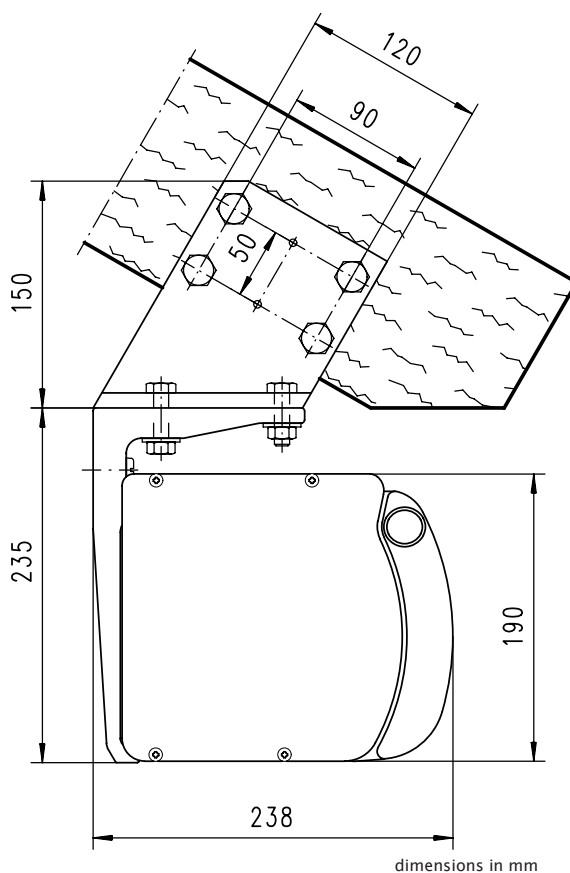
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force													
	M [cm]										M [cm]													
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700				
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]													
150	124	143	163	182	201	221	240	259	279	196	1502	1742	1982	2222	2461	2701	2941	3181	3420	2526				
200	189	219	248	278	308	337	367	397	426	341	2226	2580	2935	3289	3644	3998	4353	4707	5062	4137				
250	---	318	360	402	444	486	528	570	681	588	---	3687	4178	4669	5159	5650	6141	6631	7892	6882				
300	---	---	480	536	592	648	788	852	916	817	---	---	5506	6154	6803	7451	9035	9770	10506	9428				
350	---	---	---	687	760	936	1019	1102	1020	1082	---	---	---	7838	8666	10647	11594	12541	11654	12374				
HT	2			4			5			6			2			4			5			6		
BM	8			16			20			24			8			16			20			24		
HT	2									4			2									4		
BM	8									16			8									16		

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



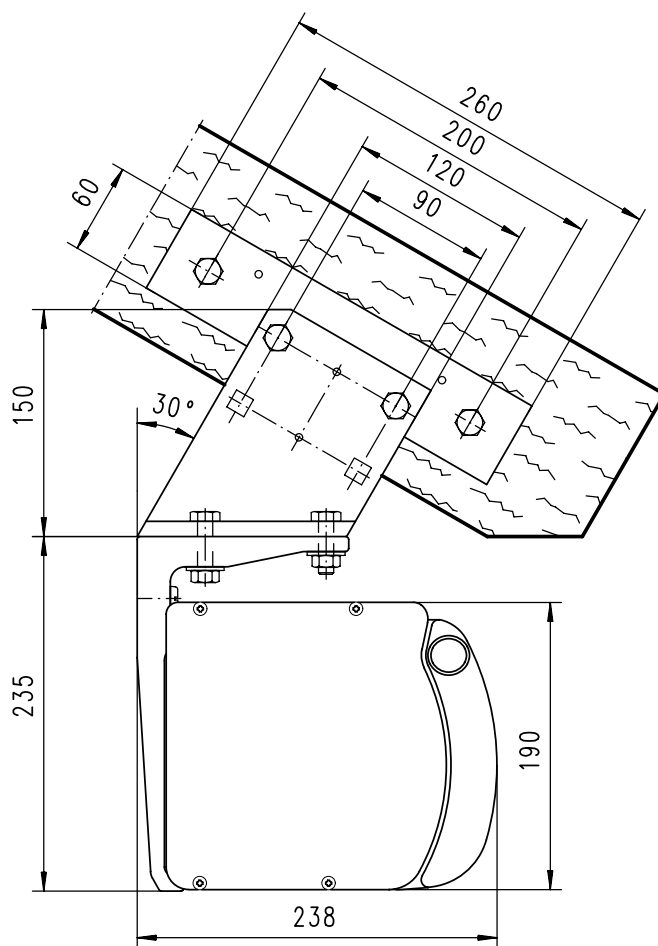
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force													
	M [cm]										M [cm]													
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700				
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]													
150	124	143	163	182	201	221	240	259	279	196	745	866	988	1110	1231	1353	1475	1596	1718	1329				
200	189	219	248	278	308	337	367	397	426	341	1070	1244	1417	1590	1763	1937	2110	2283	2456	2054				
250	---	318	360	402	444	486	528	570	681	588	---	1742	1976	2211	2445	2680	2915	3149	3730	3289				
300	---	---	480	536	592	648	788	852	916	817	---	---	2574	2879	3185	3490	4217	4562	4906	4435				
350	---	---	---	687	760	936	1019	1102	1020	1082	---	---	---	3637	4023	4929	5369	5808	5423	5761				
HT	2			4			5			6			2			4			5			6		
BM	8			8			10			24			8			8			10			24		
HT	2									4			2									4		
BM	4									8			4									8		

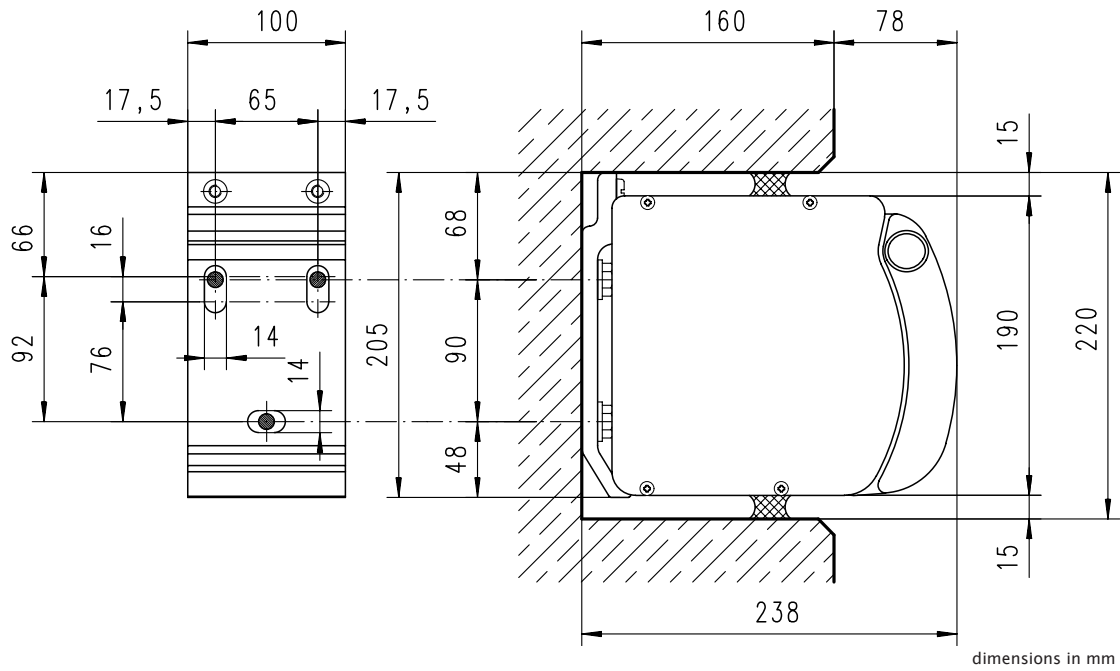
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
 FS = shear force
 HT = bracket
 BM = no. of fixing points

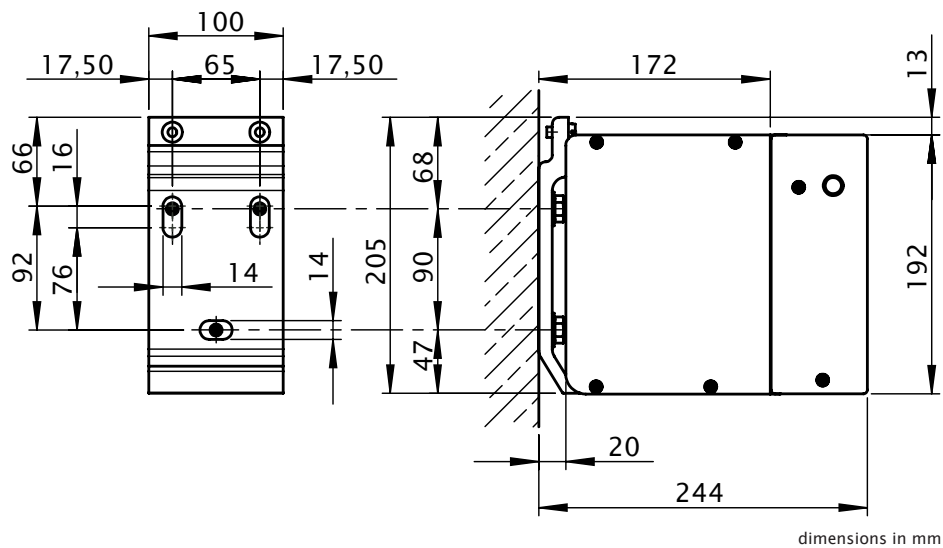


dimensions in mm

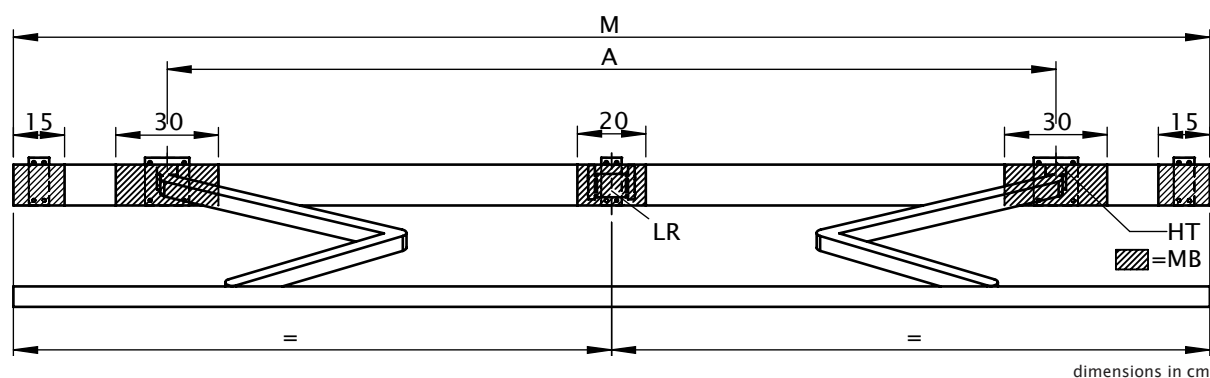
Reveal fixture



The fixture brackets for markilux 3300 and markilux 3300 pure are identical.



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 190-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	150	173 ■	230	260	300	340	380	410	450	490
	200	223 ▲	230 ■	260	300	340	380	410	450	490
	250	---	273 ▲	275 ■	300	340	380	410	450	490
	300	---	---	323 ▲	325 ■	340	380	425	450	490
	350	---	---	---	373 ▲	375 ■	380	440	450	---
W	HT BHT	60 mm	---	---	---	2	---	---	3	---
		100 mm	---	2	---	2	---	---	2	---
		200 mm	---	---	2	---	---	---	---	---
W A/B	HT BHT	60 mm	---	---	---	2	---	---	3	---
		100 mm	---	2	---	2	---	---	2	---
DE/DA	HT BHT	90 mm	---	2	---	4	---	---	5	---
		200 mm	---	---	2	---	---	---	---	---

dimensions in cm

▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width

A = arm position

HT = bracket

MB = range for bracket fixture

LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)

SB = standard width

ZB = intermediate width

H = extension

W = face fixture

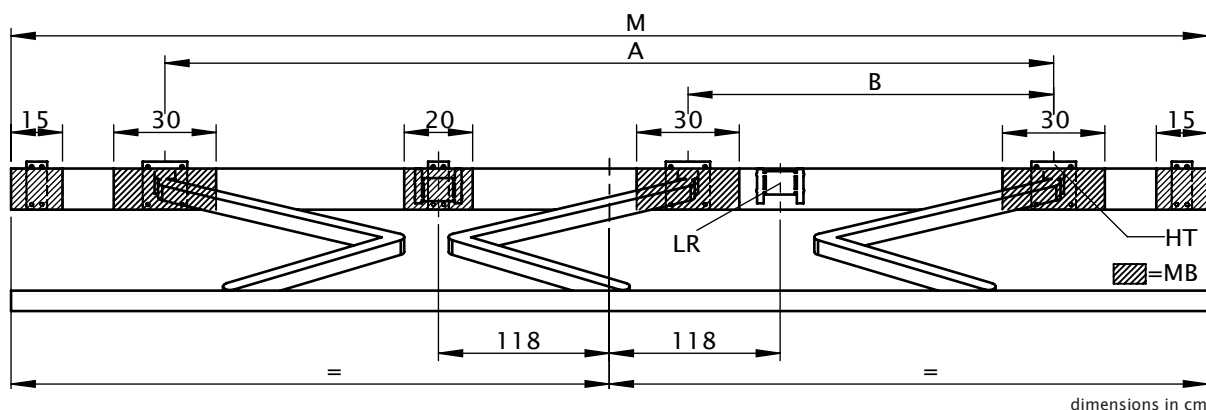
W A/B = face fixture with spreader plate A or B

DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture

HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	650		651-700		700		651-694		695-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	540	250	---	---	---	---	---	---	450
	200	---	---	540	250	---	---	---	---	---	---	500
	250	---	---	550	235	---	---	---	---	---	---	550
	300	---	---	580	235	---	---	---	---	---	---	600
	350	620 ▲	230 ▲	---	---	621 ▲	230 ▲	625	230	---	---	650
W	HT BHT	60 mm	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3
		100 mm	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3
		200 mm	3	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
W A/B	HT BHT	60 mm	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3
		100 mm	3	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3
DE/DA	HT BHT	90 mm	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	6
		200 mm	3	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

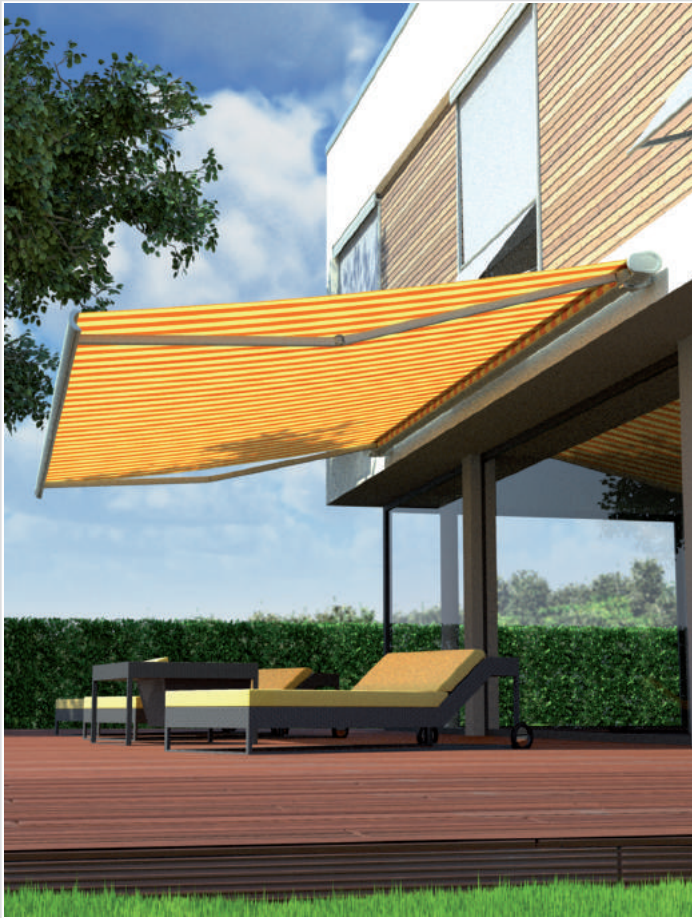
dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = range for bracket fixture
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- W A/B = face fixture with spreader plate A or B
- DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- KM = minimum awning width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 5010

The cassette awning - slim, strong and simply stylish



markilux 5010

The cassette awning - slim, strong and simply stylish

- design features**
- The slim cassette awning with the elegant lines - from the design studio.
 - The cover profile is in the same colour as the cassette; This provides for an homogeneous appearance even when the awning is extended.
 - Attractive, rounded end caps complete the overall appearance of this slim cassette awning.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - Attractive brackets; Design down to the last detail.

- technical highlights**
- Because of its superior design the markilux 5010 belongs to the sturdiest and most stable of awnings on the market in spite of its slender shape.
 - Front profile with integrated gutter and hidden water drainage spouts.
 - When closed the folding arms are protected from the weather by the cassette.
 - The extremely sturdy awning construction makes it possible to shade even very large areas safely.
 - The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths.

- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - Awning available in non-standard RAL colours

· Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect · The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching · Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Folding arms with perfected power transference by means of double, rounded steel-link chains and direct coupling of the springs. The highest safety standards even at large extensions · Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity · The greater upper to lower arm length ratio ensures high lateral stability in the awning · The use of cam bolts makes fine-tuning of the folding arms a simple procedure · Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile · Awnings more than 700 cm wide can be supplied as coupled units. · An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection · An optional wall sealing profile covers the gap between wall and awning · Available with a valance

foldiing-arm cassette awning markilux 5010



Neigungseinstellung über die Befestigungshalter



markilux 5010 with wall sealing profile (optional)



Face fixture bracket



side view showing gearbox eye for manual operation (standard)



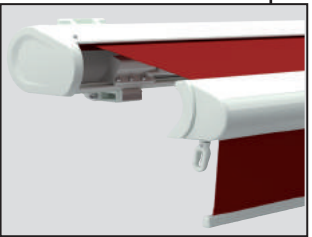
during extension



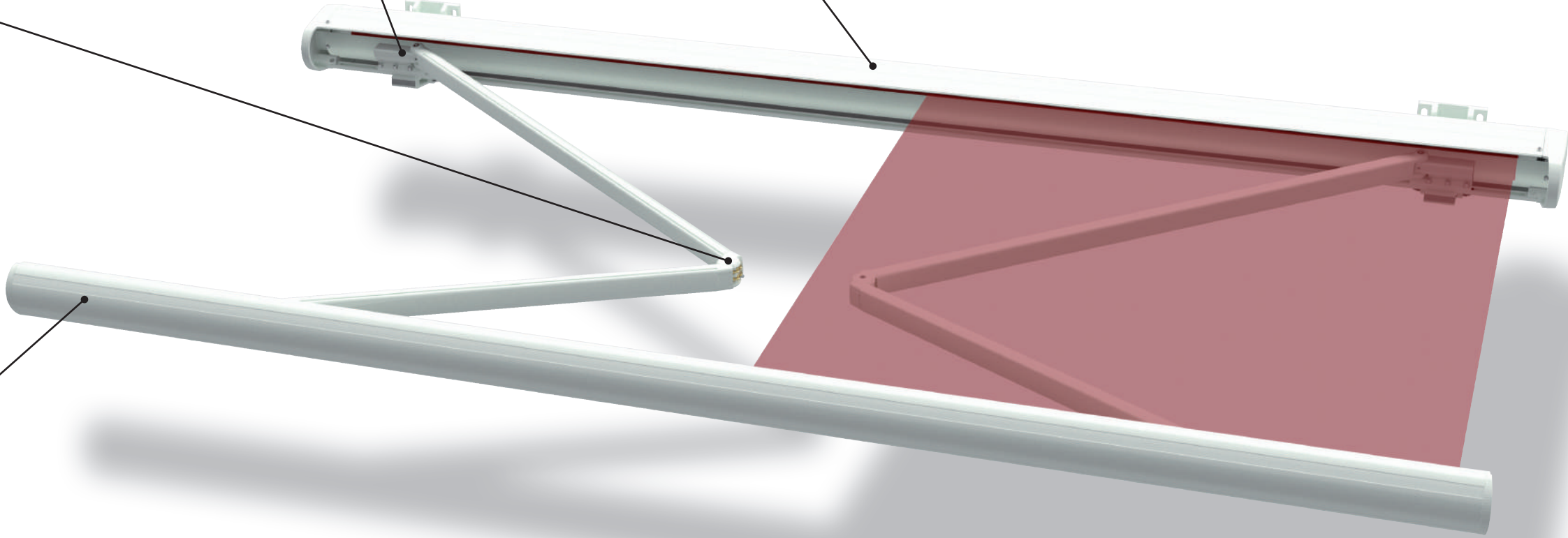
corrosion-resistant and technically proven; twin steel-link chains at the elbow joints



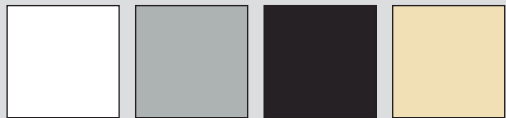
Shadeplus (optional) retracted



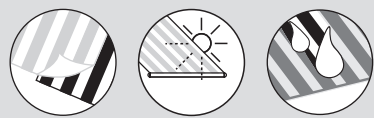
shadeplus (optional) during extension



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful

markilux 5010

markilux 5010 Lounge

frame colours	End cap trim colours
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome



markilux 5010

The cassette awning - slim, strong and simply stylish



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor ¹⁹⁾		minimum width manual operation ²⁰⁾	
	250 187-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 ²⁰⁾ 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										200	187	200	187
200	28)										250	237	250	237
250		28)									300	287	300	287
300			28)				17)	27) 17)			350	337	350	337
350 ¹⁷⁾				28)				20) 21) 55)			400	387	400	387
400 ^{17) 19) 25)}					28)	24)	1)			1) 23) 54)	450	437	450	437

dimensions in cm

- 1) with one Rolltex bearing.
- 17) a shadeplus is not available
- 19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).
- 20) no intermediate sizes possible below the standard width of 650 cm.
- 21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (surcharge).
- 23) no intermediate sizes possible below the standard width of 700 cm.
- 24) rolltex bearing only from a width of 465 cm.
- 25) an extension of 400 cm is supplied without interior cover profile.
- 27) with shadeplus, 3 folding arms.
- 28) Please note the minimum widths!
- 54) smallest awning width with 3 arms 700 cm.
- 55) smallest awning width with 3 arms 641 cm.

= available, 2 folding arms
 = available, 3 folding arms

Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	–
motor	–
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	–
Fluorescent lighting	–
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	–
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	–
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	–
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²
PVC fabric	○ ²
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	–
Sytem coverboard	–
wall sealing profile	○ ³
Pitch adjustment gear	–
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.
- ³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is - 40mm / + 40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.
 Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A shadeplus with gear is available in drops of 150 cm and 190 cm.
 A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.
 A shadeplus with motor is not possible.









coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 3 single units side by side, however only with 6 folding-arms at most and only motorised.

Optionally available with **junction roller**. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

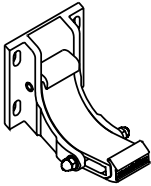
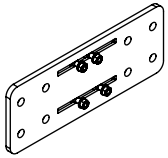
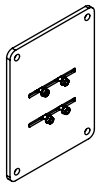
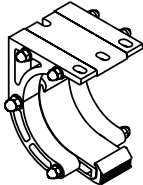
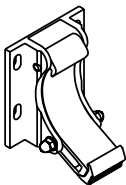
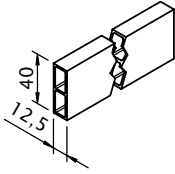
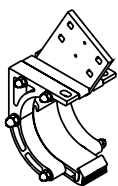
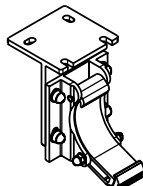
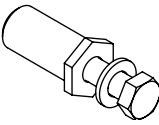
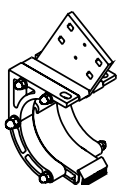
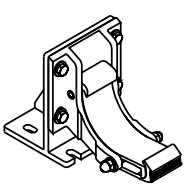
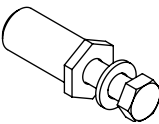
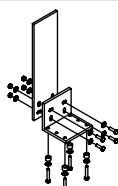
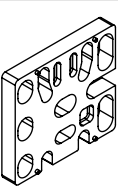
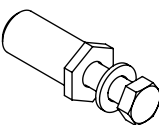
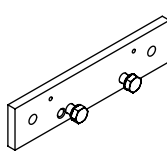
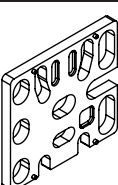
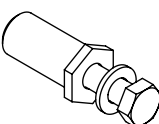
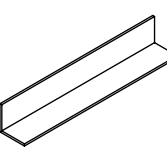
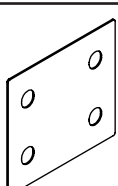
except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

one-piece awning covers only on request.

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a **recess** or **reveal** the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	RAL 1015 light ivory	●
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>150mm 5 - 35°</p> <p>77921.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p> <p>75328.</p>	 <p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p> <p>75327.</p>
 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>135mm 5 - 35°</p> <p>77937.</p>	 <p>Face fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>150mm 38 - 65°</p> <p>77936.</p>	 <p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre</p> <p>Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p> <p>751971</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>5 - 35°</p> <p>77939.</p>	 <p>Top fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>150mm 38 - 65°</p> <p>77938.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>753891</p>
 <p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>270mm</p> <p>77940.</p>	 <p>Bottom fixture bracket assembly</p> <p>5 - 35°</p> <p>77941.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754901</p>
 <p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p> <p>741290</p>	 <p>Spacer plate face/ top fixture</p> <p>136x150x20mm</p> <p>N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p> <p>716331</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754911</p>
 <p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p> <p>75383.</p>	 <p>Spacer plate face/ top fixture</p> <p>136x150x12mm</p> <p>71644.</p>	 <p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p> <p>754921</p>
 <p>angled profile</p> <p>160x160x12mm</p> <p>available by the metre, undrilled</p> <p>701809</p>	 <p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>178x190x2mm</p> <p>71837.</p>	

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

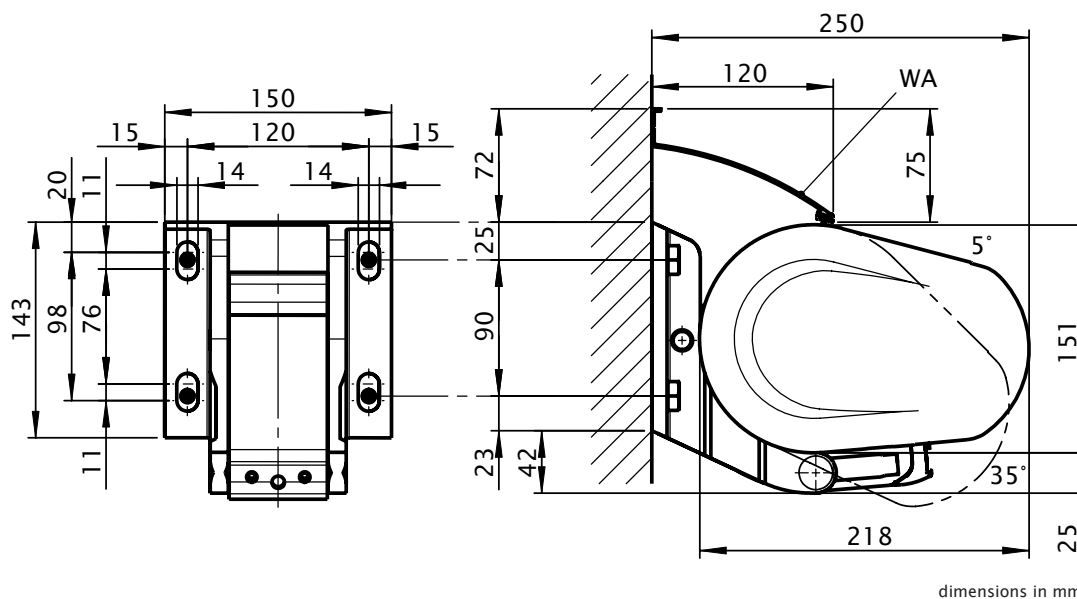
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	505	583	661	739	816	894	972	1050	1127	935	578	667	756	845	934	1023	1112	1201	1290	1070
200	834	957	1079	1202	1324	1447	1569	1692	1815	1603	955	1095	1235	1376	1516	1656	1796	1936	2077	1834
250	---	1364	1541	1717	1894	2071	2247	2424	2937	2622	---	1561	1763	1965	2167	2370	2572	2774	3361	3001
300	---	---	2079	2319	2559	2799	3447	3726	4004	3597	---	---	2379	2654	2929	3204	3945	4264	4582	4117
350	---	---	---	3101	3415	4231	4596	4961	4653	4929	---	---	---	3549	3908	4842	5260	5678	5326	5642
400	---	---	---	---	4874	5337	5801	---	---	6233	---	---	---	---	5578	6108	6638	---	---	7133
HT BHT	2 150 mm				3 150mm				4 150 mm		2 150 mm				3 150mm				4 150 mm	
BM	8				12				16		8				12				16	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 2% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



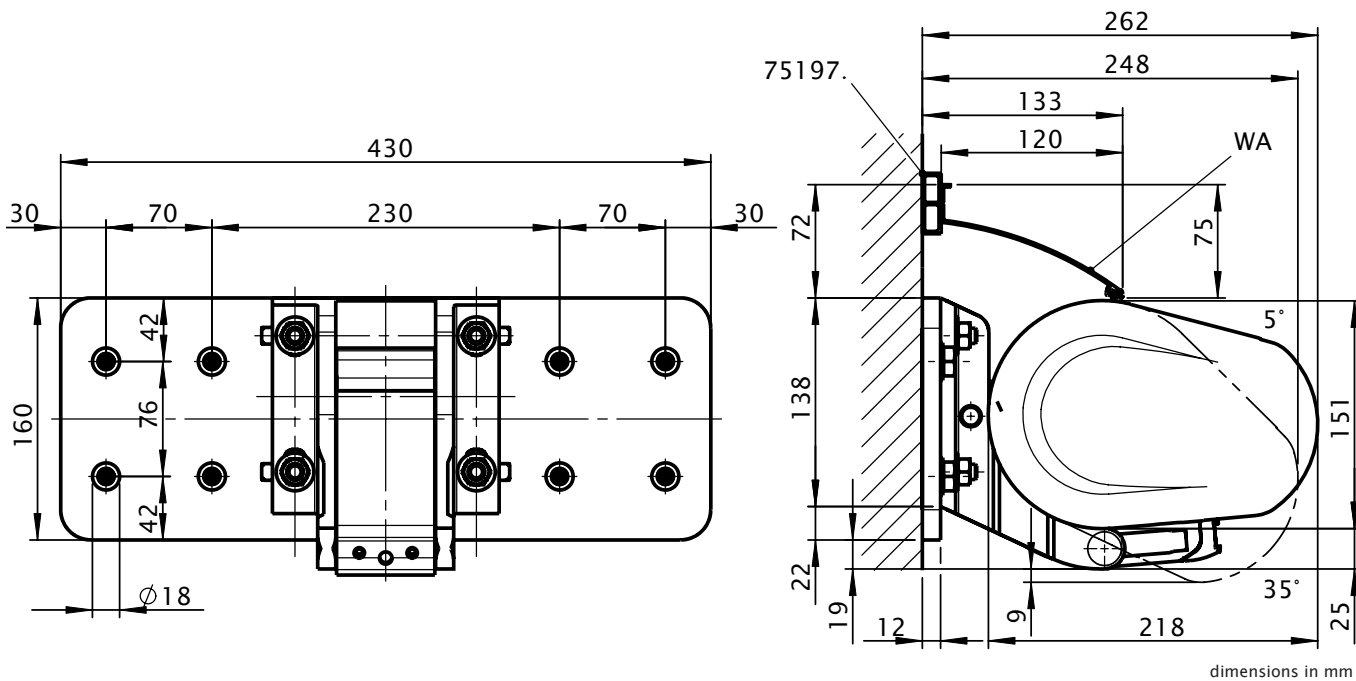
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

compression-proof substrate												non compression-proof substrate											
H [cm]	M [cm]											M [cm]											
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700			
FB [N]												FB [N]											
150	244	282	319	357	394	432	469	507	544	428	347	400	453	507	560	613	667	720	773	608			
200	402	461	520	579	638	697	756	815	874	725	571	655	739	822	906	990	1074	1158	1241	1031			
250	---	656	741	825	910	995	1080	1165	1412	1195	---	932	1052	1173	1294	1414	1535	1655	2006	1699			
300	---	---	998	1113	1229	1344	1655	1789	1922	1641	---	---	1418	1582	1746	1910	2352	2542	2732	2332			
350	---	---	---	1488	1638	2030	2205	2380	2100	2233	---	---	---	2114	2328	2884	3133	3382	2985	3174			
400	---	---	---	---	2337	2559	2781	---	---	2827	---	---	---	---	3320	3636	3952	---	---	4017			
HT BHT	2 150 mm			3 150 mm			4 150 mm			2 150 mm			3 150 mm			4 150 mm							
BP	2			2			3			2			2			3							
DP	---			1			1			---			1			1							
BM	16			20			28			16			20			28							

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

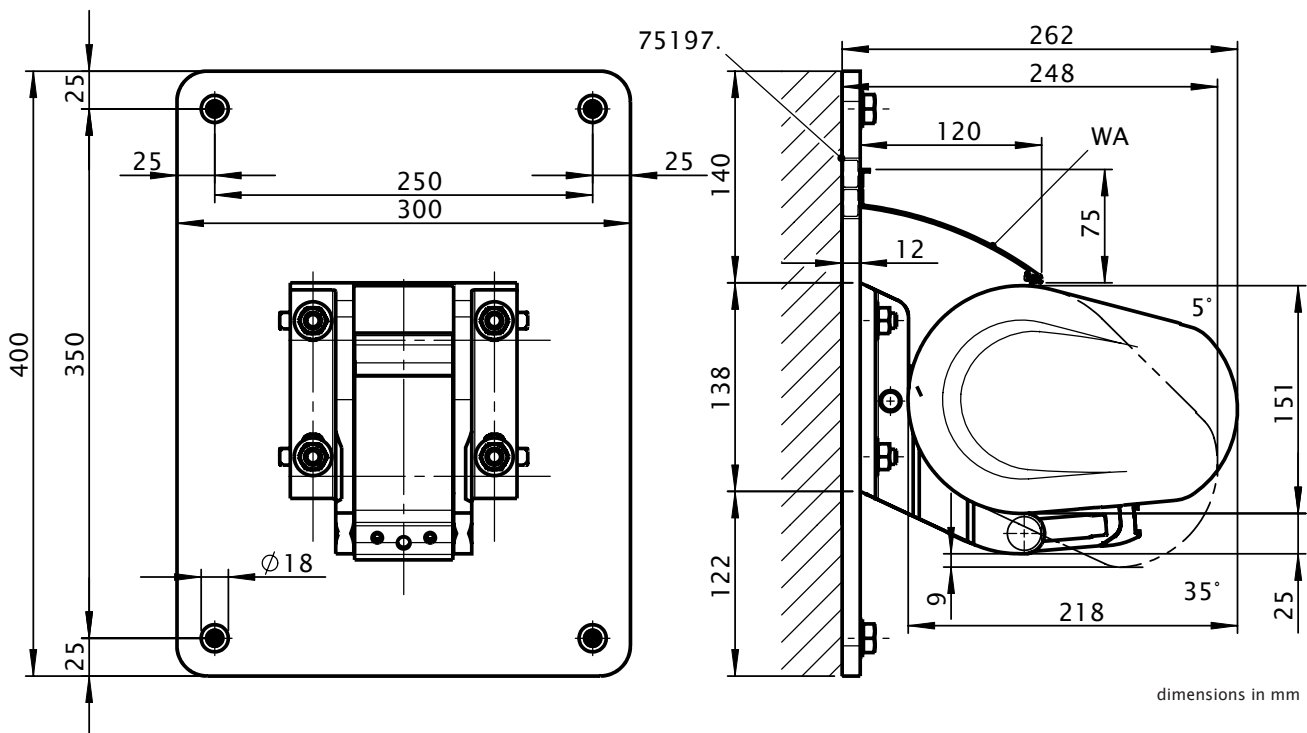
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate													
	M [cm]										M [cm]													
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700				
	FB [N]										FB [N]													
150	144	167	189	211	233	255	278	300	322	253	151	174	197	220	243	266	289	313	336	264				
200	238	273	308	342	377	412	447	482	517	429	248	284	321	357	394	430	466	503	539	448				
250	---	388	438	488	539	589	639	689	835	707	---	405	457	509	562	614	667	719	871	738				
300	---	---	591	659	727	795	979	1059	1138	971	---	---	616	687	758	829	1021	1104	1186	1013				
350	---	---	---	880	969	1201	1305	1408	1243	1322	---	---	---	918	1011	1253	1361	1469	1296	1378				
400	---	---	---	---	1383	1514	1646	---	---	1673	---	---	---	---	1442	1579	1716	---	---	1744				
HT BHT	2 150 mm				3 150 mm				4 150 mm				2 150 mm				3 150 mm				4 150 mm			
BP	2				2				3				2				2				3			
DP	---				1				1				---				1				1			
BM	8				12				16				8				12				16			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



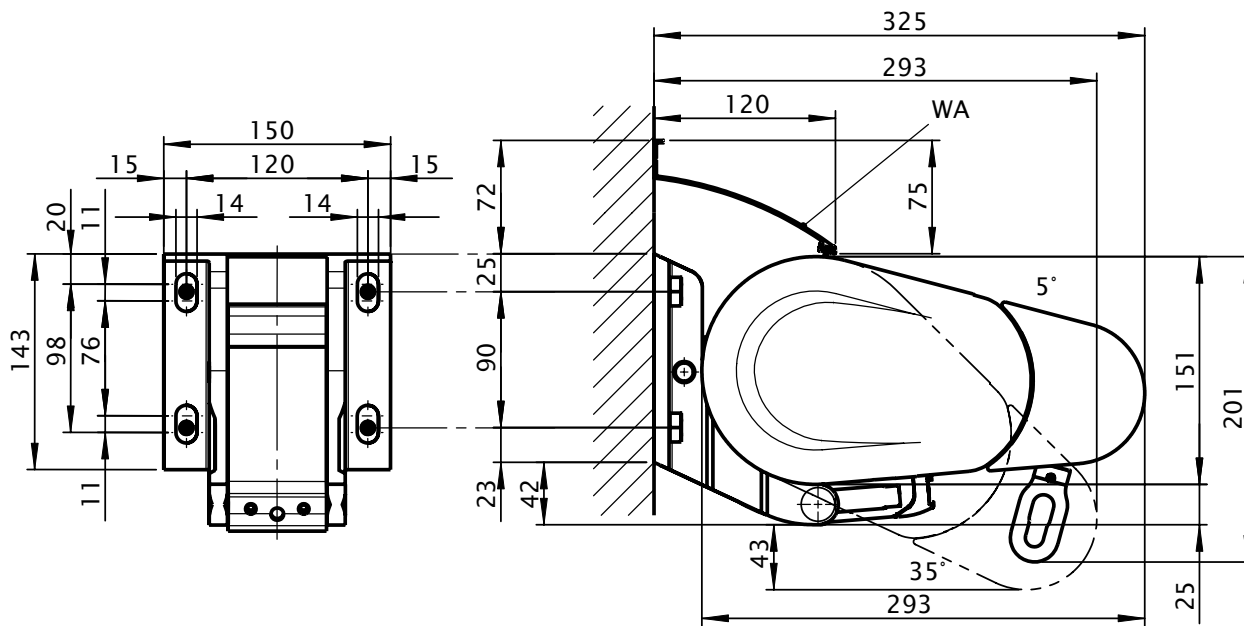
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	818	958	1098	1239	1379	1519	1659	1800	1940	1579	936	1097	1257	1418	1578	1739	1899	2060	2220	1807
200	1251	1457	1663	1869	2074	2280	2486	2692	2898	2510	1432	1667	1903	2139	2374	2610	2845	3081	3316	2873
250	---	1989	2270	2551	2831	3112	3393	3674	4291	3777	---	2276	2598	2919	3240	3562	3883	4205	4911	4322
300	---	---	2954	3319	3684	4049	4822	---	---	4994	---	---	3380	3798	4216	4634	5519	---	---	5715
HT BHT	2 150 mm			3 150 mm			4 150 mm				2 150 mm			3 150 mm			4 150 mm			
BM	8			12			16				8			12			16			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 90 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 2% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 19% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

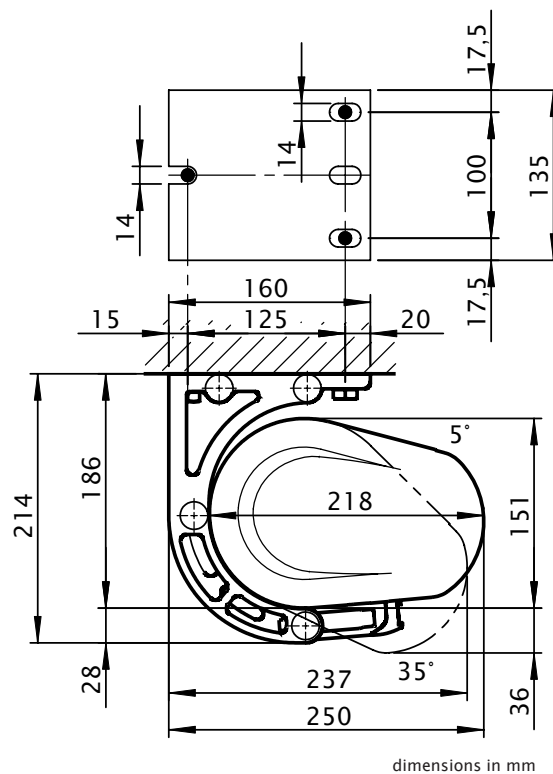
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	463	537	611	685	759	833	908	982	1056	916	479	555	632	709	785	862	938	1015	1091	945
200	724	833	943	1052	1162	1271	1381	1491	1600	1445	750	864	977	1090	1204	1317	1431	1544	1658	1496
250	---	1156	1308	1461	1613	1766	1918	2070	2489	2252	---	1199	1357	1515	1673	1831	1989	2147	2582	2335
300	---	---	1734	1937	2140	2343	2869	3102	3335	3025	---	---	1800	2011	2221	2432	2978	3220	3462	3139
350	---	---	---	2557	2818	3477	3779	4081	3849	4081	---	---	---	2656	2926	3611	3925	4238	3997	4237
400	---	---	---	---	3974	4354	4733	---	---	5114	---	---	---	---	4129	4523	4917	---	---	5311
HT BHT	2 135 mm				3 135 mm				4 135 mm		2 135 mm				3 135 mm				4 135 mm	
BM	6				9				12		6				9				12	

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 125 mm.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



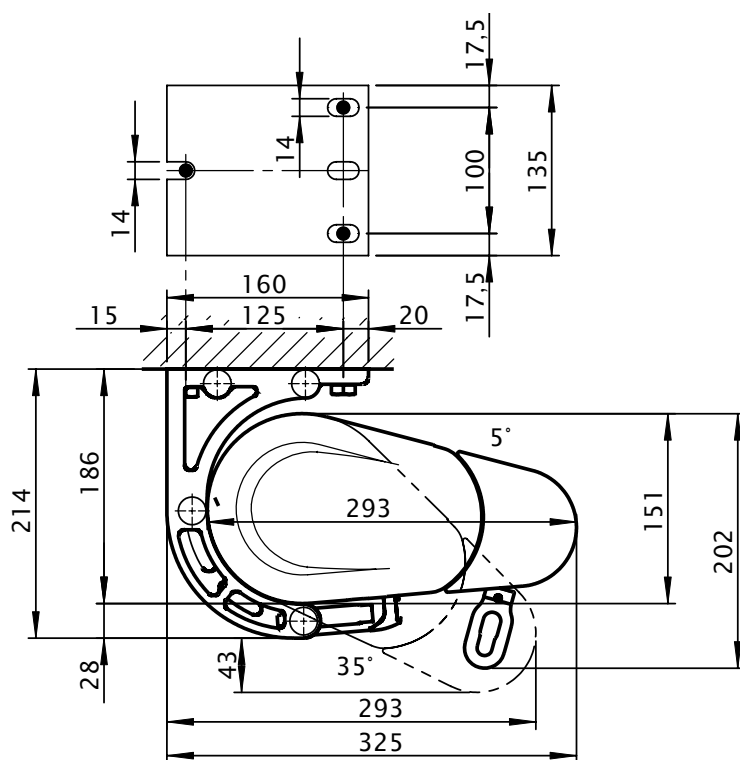
Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		711	834	958	1081	1205	1329	1452	1576	1699	1426	736	865	993	1121	1249	1377	1505	1633	1761	1476
200		1054	1229	1405	1581	1756	1932	2107	2283	2459	2164	1093	1276	1458	1640	1822	2004	2186	2368	2550	2244
250		---	1651	1886	2121	2356	2591	2826	3061	3562	3167	---	1714	1958	2202	2446	2690	2933	3177	3698	3287
300		---	---	2428	2730	3031	3333	3958	---	---	4132	---	---	2521	2835	3148	3462	4111	---	---	4290
HT BHT		2 135 mm			3 135 mm			4 135 mm				2 135 mm			3 135 mm			4 135 mm			
BM		6			9			12				6			9			12			

The pull-out force refers to the horizontal centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 125 mm.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

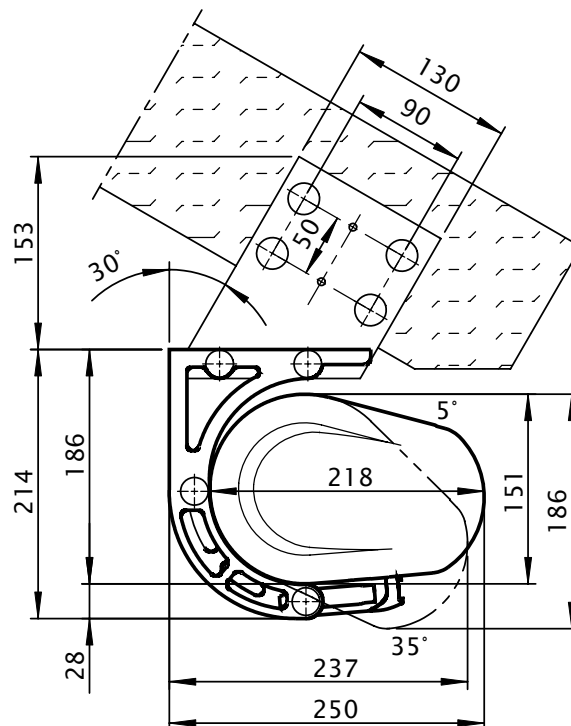
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	104	120	136	152	168	184	200	216	232	193	1282	1485	1688	1891	2094	2297	2499	2702	2905	2490
200	172	197	222	248	273	298	323	349	374	330	2035	2340	2646	2951	3257	3562	3867	4173	4478	4018
250	---	281	317	354	390	427	463	499	605	540	---	3272	3701	4131	4560	4989	5419	5848	7046	6351
300	---	---	428	478	527	577	710	767	825	741	---	---	4933	5508	6082	6657	8165	8828	9490	8584
350	---	---	---	639	703	872	947	1022	959	1015	---	---	---	7299	8040	9934	10795	11655	10976	11633
400	---	---	---	---	1004	1099	1195	---	---	1284	---	---	---	---	11381	12466	13552	---	---	14617
HT	2				3				4		2				3				4	
BM	8				12				16		8				12				16	

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

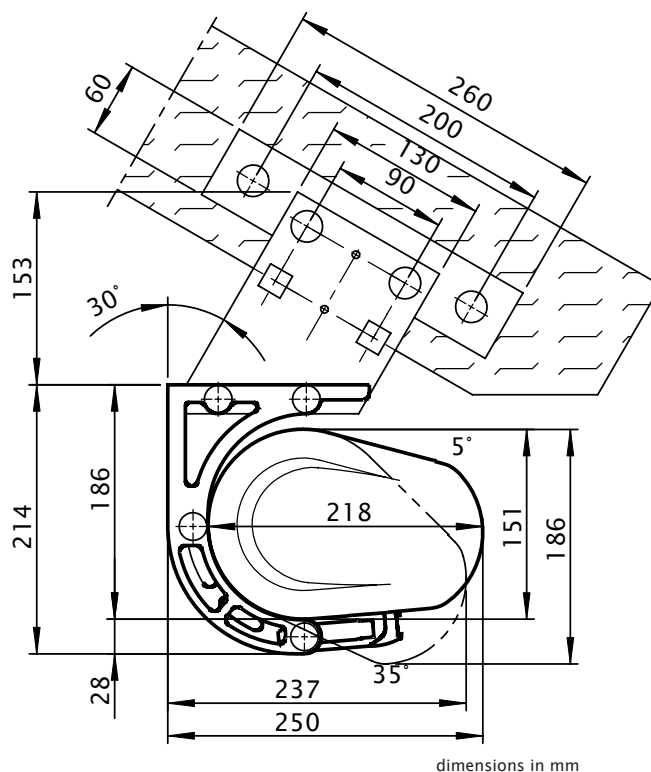
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	104	120	136	152	168	184	200	216	232	193	646	751	856	961	1066	1171	1276	1381	1486	1313
200	172	197	222	248	273	298	323	349	374	330	984	1136	1287	1438	1589	1740	1892	2043	2194	2001
250	---	281	317	354	390	427	463	499	605	540	---	1555	1762	1969	2176	2383	2590	2797	3350	3050
300	---	---	428	478	527	577	710	767	825	741	---	---	2316	2588	2861	3133	3826	4137	4449	4055
350	---	---	---	639	703	872	947	1022	959	1015	---	---	---	3394	3742	4608	5009	5410	5118	5427
400	---	---	---	---	1004	1099	1195	---	---	1284	---	---	---	---	5245	5747	6250	---	---	6770
HT	2			3				4			2			3				4		
BM	4			6				8			4			6				8		

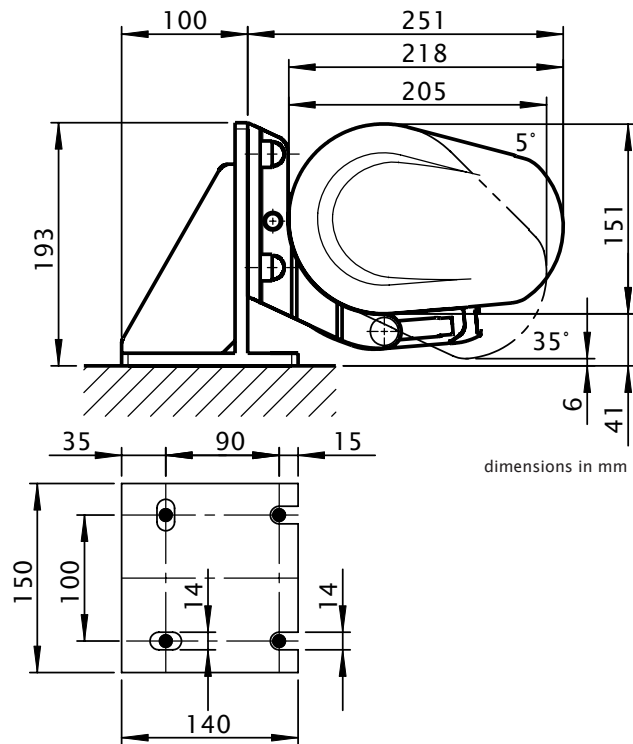
By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



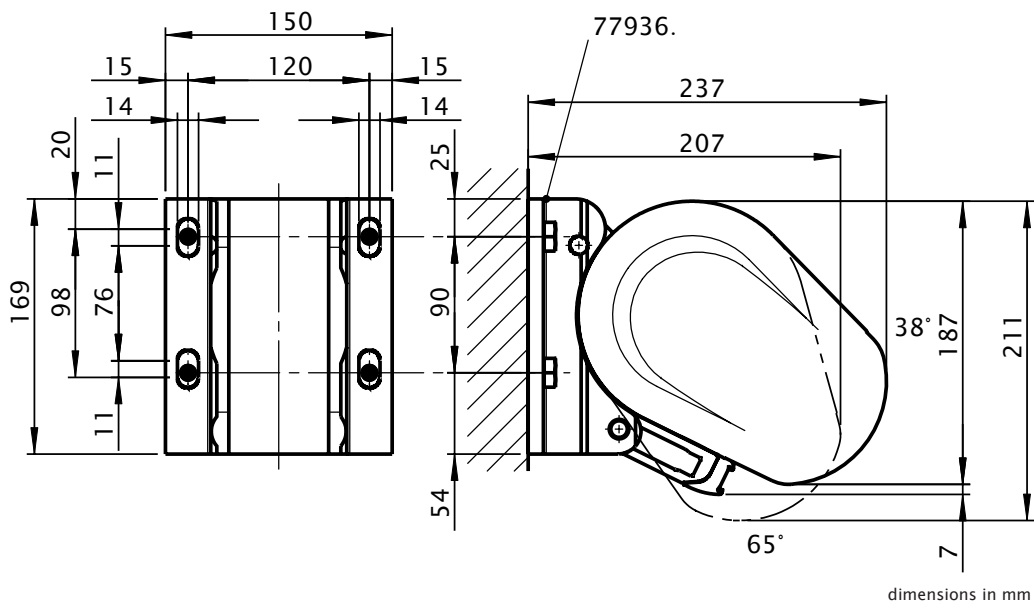
dimensions in mm

bottom fixture



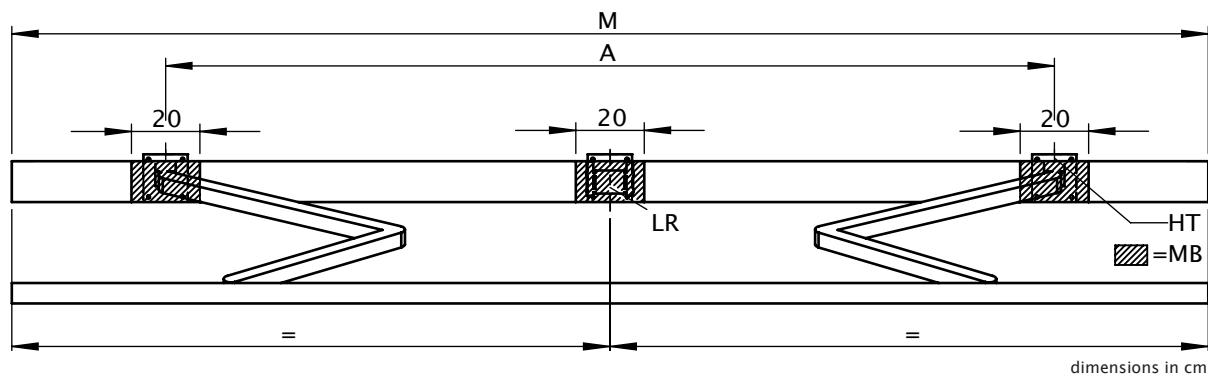
dimensions in mm

dimensions at pitches of 38° to 65°



dimensions in mm

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	150	190 ■	230 ■	270 ■	300	340	380	440	490	510
	200	220 ▲	230 ■	270 ■	300	340	380	440	490	510
	250	---	270 ▲	270 ■	300	340	390	440	490	510
	300	---	---	320 ▲	340 ■	340	390	440	490	510 ▲
	350	---	---	---	370 ▲	390 ■	390	440	490	---
	400	---	---	---	---	420 ▲	435 ▲	440 ■	---	---
W	HT BHT	150 mm	2			3				
DE/DA	HT BHT	135 mm	2			3				

dimensions in cm

▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width

A = arm position

HT = bracket

MB = range for bracket fixture

LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (only at an extension of 400 cm)

H = extension

SB = standard width

ZB = intermediate width

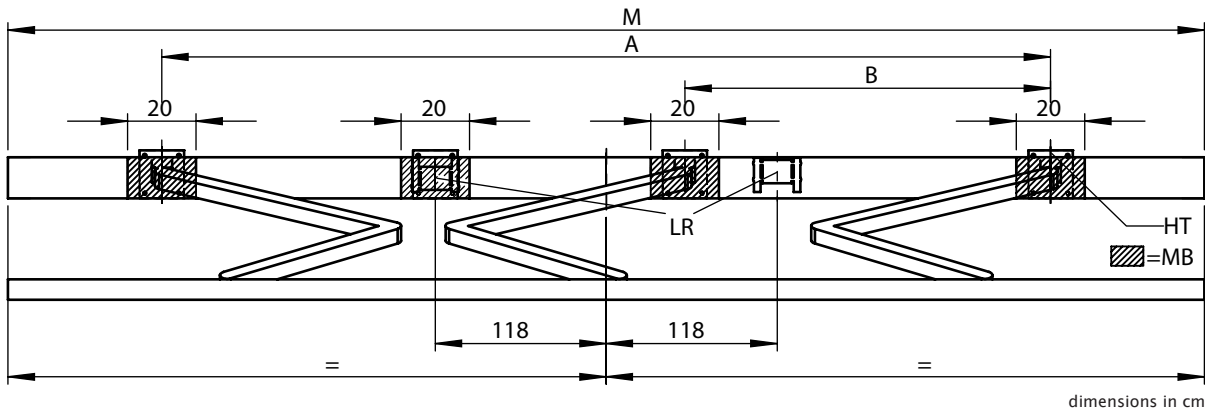
W = face fixture

DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture

HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	650				700								
		601-650		650		651-674		675-700		651-692		693-700		
H [cm]		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
	150	---	---	---	---	570	265	590	265	---	---	---	---	
	200	---	---	---	---	570	240	590	240	---	---	---	---	
	250	---	---	---	---	570	230	590	230	---	---	---	---	
	300	---	570 ▲	230 ▲	---	---	570	230	590	230	---	---	---	---
	350	---	---	---	620 ▲	220 ▲	---	---	---	---	620 ▲	225 ▲	620	225
400	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	670 •	234 •	
W	HT BHT	150mm	4											
DE/DA	HT BHT	135mm	4											

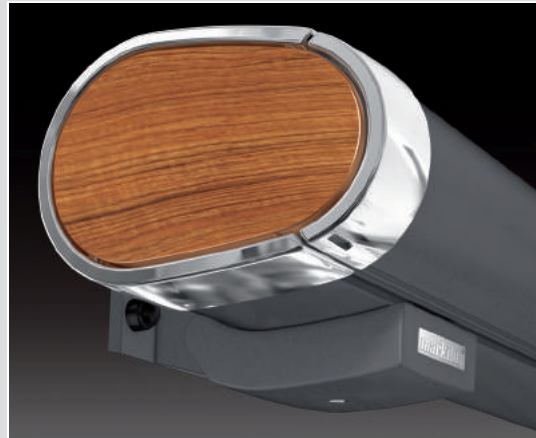
dimensions in cm

- ▲ = coupled units not available with junction roller
- = no coupled units possible

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 B = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)
 H = extension
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 6000

The markilux in the three style lines Club, Studio, Lounge and with new arm technology.



markilux 6000

The markilux in the three style lines Club, Studio, Lounge and with new arm technology.

- design features**
- High class full cassette in appealing design in 3 style lines. Presented with the Red Dot Design Award 2006
 - For long-lasting beauty: the cassette and frame are powder coated. In the Lounge version even with a dirt-repellent finish.
 - The cover profile is in the same colour as the cassette; This provides for a closed appearance even when the awning is extended.
 - The possibility of mixing and matching the colour of the cassette with that of the end cap trim and the end cap insert make the markilux 6000 a personally individual awning.
 - Elegant bracket cowling; Design down to the last detail.

- technical highlights**
- When closed the folding arms are protected from the weather by the cassette.
 - Front profile with integrated gutter and hidden water drainage spouts.
 - Unique arm technology with power transmission using a bionic tendon made of high-tech fibres with extremely high tensile strength.
 - The spring-tensioned modules - which have been matched to the awning extension - provide optimum cover tautness.
 - High lateral awning stability by virtue of the longer upper and shorter lower arm.

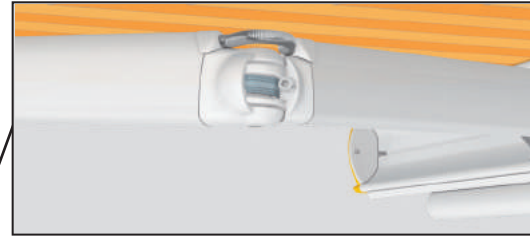
- optional accessories**
- In the case of manual operation ease of use is ensured with the spring-assisted gearbox.
 - Hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - Radio-controlled motor with handheld transmitter for ease of operation - and ergonomically crafted for ease of use.
 - The shadeplus creates an additional room on the patio. Protection from sun, wind and inquisitive glances in one.
 - The shadeplus is also available in large widths and with no central split in the cover by virtue of the new floating bearing system.

- Awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded to give a better appearance without bothersome stitching
- Manual operation includes a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- Folding arms with drop-forged joint components made of aluminium. The pivot bolts sit in Teflon-coated bronze bushes for high stability and longevity
- The 85 mm roller tube ensures the highest rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths
- The particularly robust design of the awning enables even very large areas to be shaded safely
- Awnings more than 700 cm wide are available as coupled units
- Simply pitch adjustment via the bracket without necessitating readjustment of the front profile
- All screws and bolts are made of stainless steel
- The lighting in the front profile provides a pleasant atmosphere on the patio
- markilux infra-red heating in a compact, aluminium housing. Caressing warmth with no heating-up phase within an area of approx. 9-12 m²
- The awning is available in non-standard RAL colours
- An easily installed sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and essential protection
- Wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall
- A valance is available

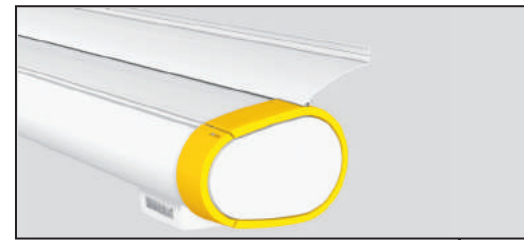
Folding-arm cassette awning markilux 6000



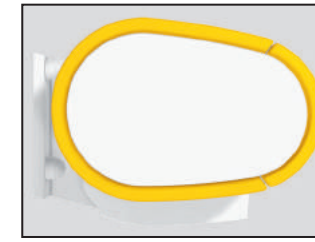
folding-arm with bionic tendon



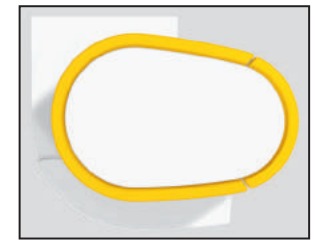
bionic tendon and hidden cable conduit in the arms



wall sealing profile (optional)



side view with awning closed, face fixture



side view with awning closed, top fixture



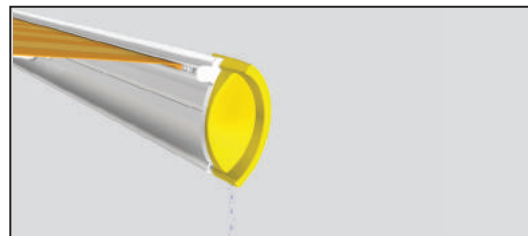
front profile with integrated fluorescent lighting (optional)



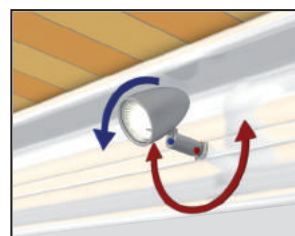
shadeplus and fluorescent lighting in the front profile (optional)



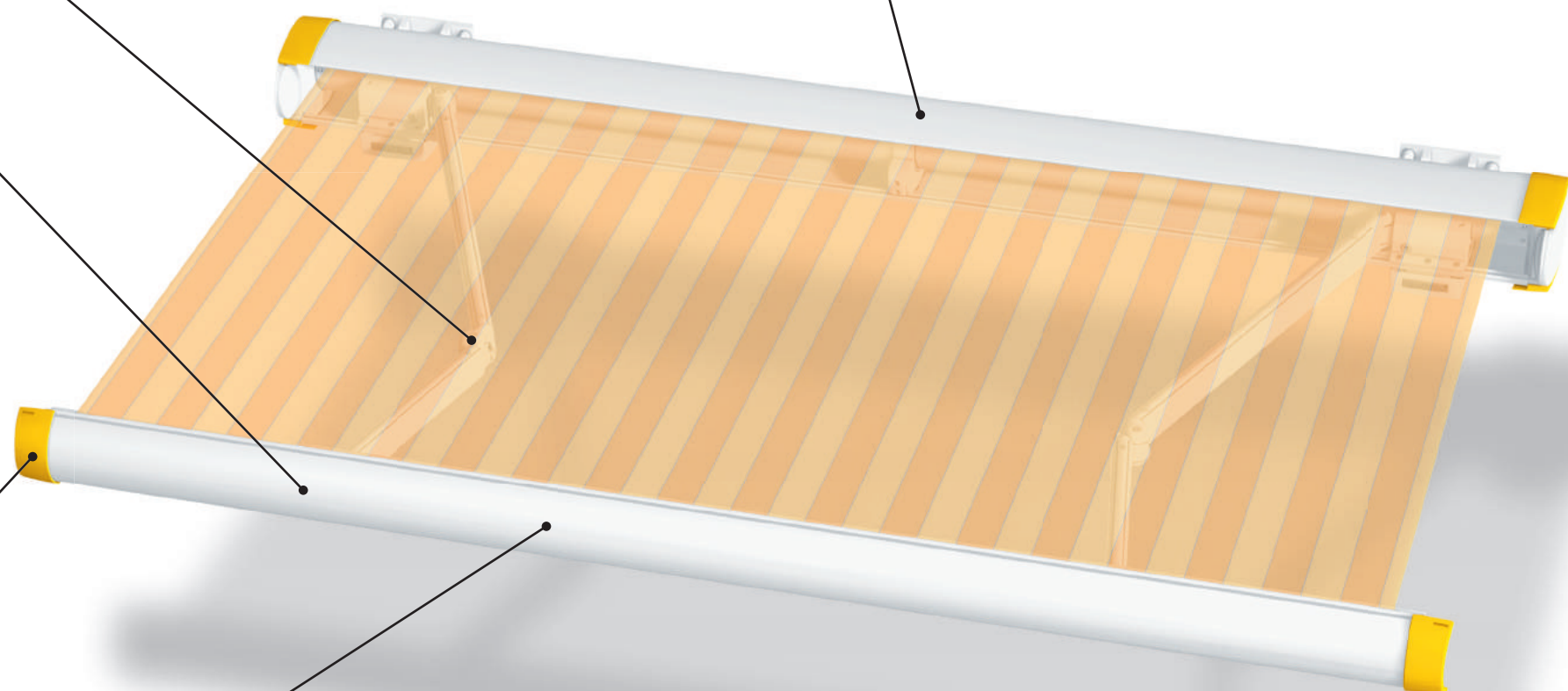
shadeplus (optional) integrated into the front profile



gutter with hidden water spout



markilux spots in the front profile



Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful






***markilux* 6000**

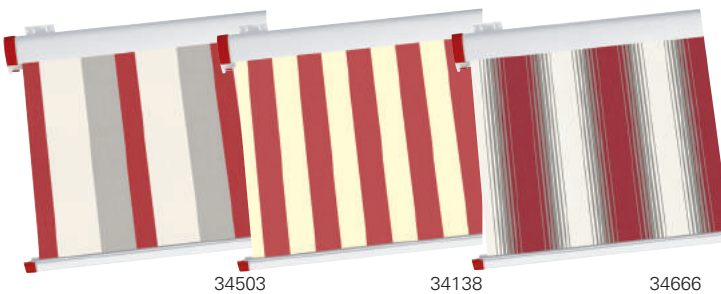
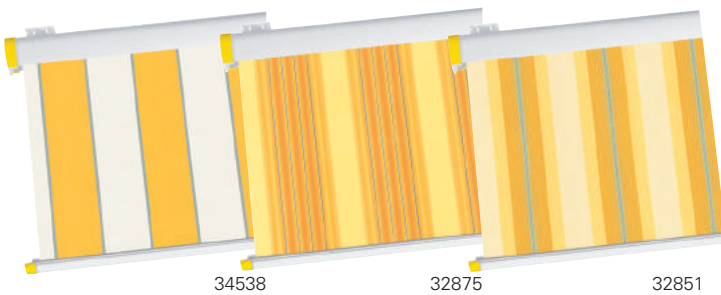
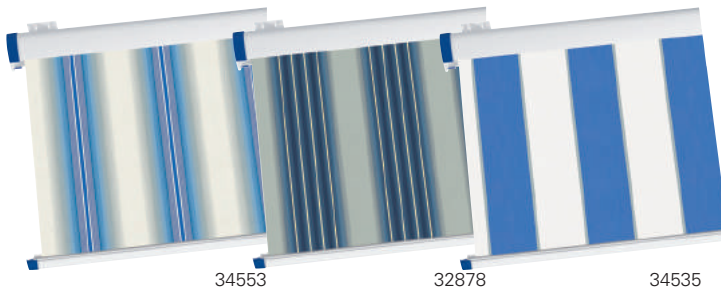
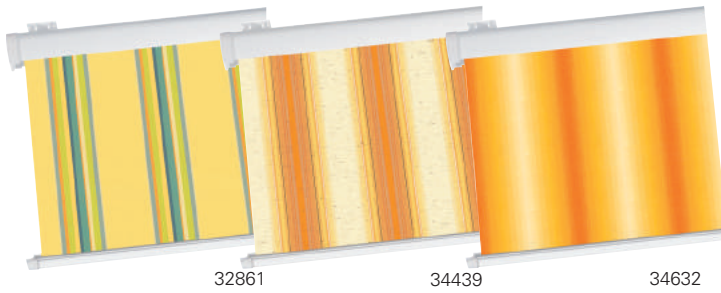
The markilux in the three style lines Club, Studio, Lounge and with new arm technology.



Club style line

The fabric patterns depicted come highly recommended in combination with the markilux 6000 Club. Of course you are also free to choose from the complete range of fabrics we offer. (The Club style line is available without surcharge)

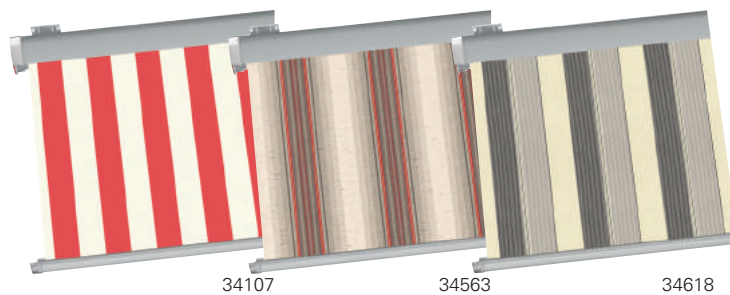
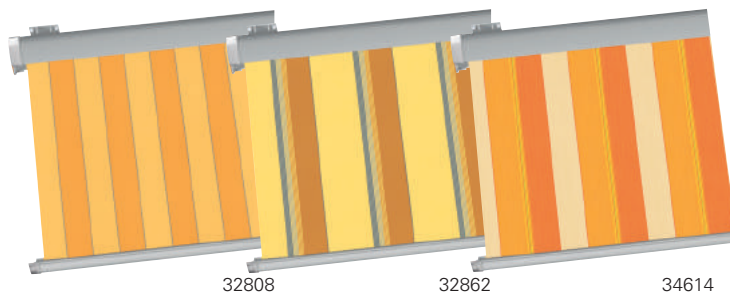
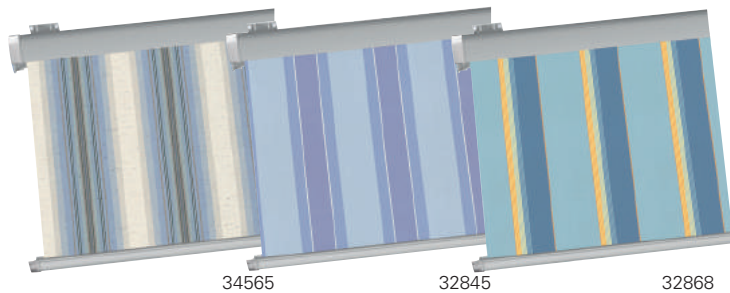
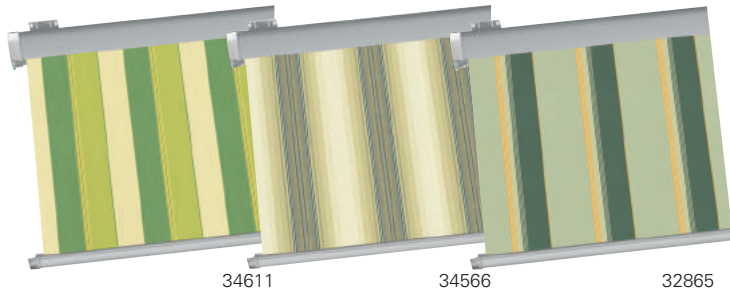
frame colours		End cap trim colours		End cap insert colours	
	Traffic white RAL 9016		Traffic white RAL 9016		Traffic white RAL 9016
			signal blue RAL 5005		
			signal yellow RAL 1003		
			ruby red RAL 3003		



Studio style line

The fabric patterns depicted come highly recommended in combination with the markilux 6000 Studio. Of course you are also free to choose from the complete range of fabrics we offer. (The Studio style line incurs a surcharge)

frame colours	End cap trim colours	End cap insert colours
metallic aluminium RAL 9006	Polished chrome	light green
		light blue
		orange
		red



Lounge style line

frame colours	End cap trim colours	End cap insert colours
Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233	Nano off-white textured finish 5233
Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215	Nano stone grey metallic 5215
Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204	Nano anthracite metallic 5204
	Polished chrome	Wood look finish
	Black chrome	Stainless steel mesh

Nano off-white



Nano stone grey metallic 5215



nano-anthracite metallic 5204



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall blind width										minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾		minimum width manual operation ¹⁰⁾	
	250 208-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	700 ²⁰⁾ 651-700	Standard	Bespoke arms	Standard	Bespoke arms
150	28)										221	208	221	208
200		28)									271	258	271	258
250			28)								321	308	321	308
300				28)							371	358	371	358
350 ¹²⁾					28)				21) 53)		421	408	421	408
400 ^{3) 19)}						28)				54)	471	458	471	458

dimensions in cm

- 3) a shadeplus is not possible (at an extension of 400 cm)
 - 10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).
 - 12) A shadeplus and lighting are not both available at this extension.
 - 21) awnings with 3 arms are only available with motor (surcharge).
 - 19) awnings with 4 m extension are only available with motor (surcharge).
 - 28) Please note the minimum widths!
 - 53) smallest awning width with 3 arms 655 cm.
 - 54) smallest awning width with 3 arms 700 cm.
- Due to the compact awning construction and depending on the width and the arm length, contact between cover and folding arms may occur during extension and retraction. This does not affect the functionality or longevity of the awning.

= available, 2 folding arms, 2 brackets

= available, 3 folding arms

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	●
Servo-assisted operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	○
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	○
Fluorescent lighting	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sun silk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ²⁾
PVC fabric	○ ²⁾
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	○ ³⁾
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	○
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	○
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	○
one-piece cover (on request)	○

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ²⁾ = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. arm length of 250 cm.
- ³⁾ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 35°

Definition of extension: The extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is -40mm / +40mm

In the case of manual operation, assume approx. 16 winding handle revolutions per metre of awning extension.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Definition of shadeplus drop: The shadeplus drop is measured from the bottom edge of the shadeplus profile to the bottom edge of the valance profile. Because of tolerances in fabric thicknesses the drop may be shorter by up to 5 cm.

A manual shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 150 cm and 190 cm


A motorised shadeplus is available in the standard drops of 140 cm and 210 cm (210 cm only in transilk (319xx), transolair (339xx), seamless widely woven fabrics (349xx) or Soltis 92. A shadeplus cover in Soltis 92 with a drop of more than 170 cm will have a horizontal seam. A shadeplus is not possible with PVC covers.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are available up to a max. of 2 single units positioned next to one another and only operated by motor.

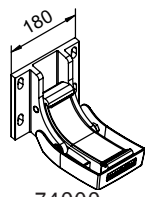
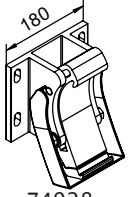
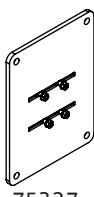
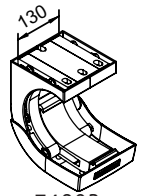
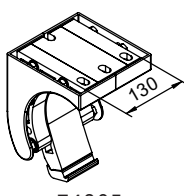
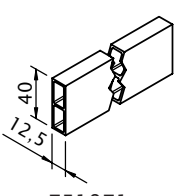
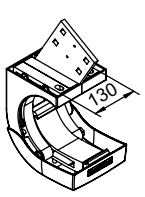
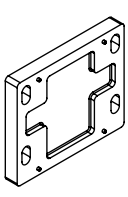
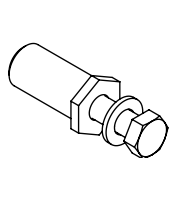
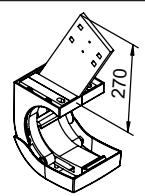
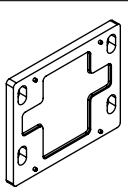
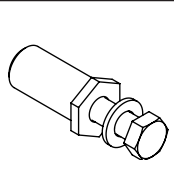
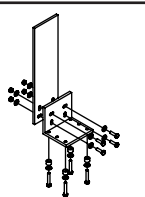
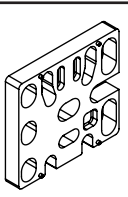
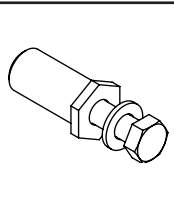
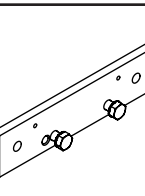
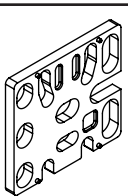
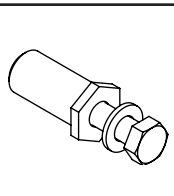
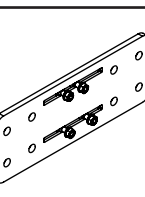
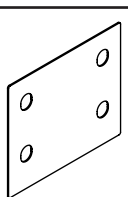
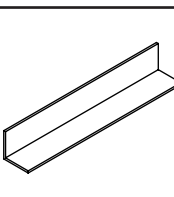
Optionally available with junction roller. Pattern repeat mismatches are possible in the case of junction roller covers.

except when the extension is the maximum for the width of each awning. (see also arm separation table)

If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white RAL 9016 (Club)	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium RAL 9006 (Studio)	○
	5204 Nano anthracite metallic 5204 (Lounge)	○
	5215 Nano stone grey metallic 5215 (Lounge)	○
	5233 Nano off-white textured finish (Lounge)	○
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

 <p>74909.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°</p> <p>180mm</p>	 <p>74928.</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly 36 - 70°</p> <p>180mm</p>	 <p>75327.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate B</p> <p>300x400x12mm</p>
 <p>74903.</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°</p> <p>130mm</p>	 <p>74905.</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket assembly 36 - 70°</p> <p>130mm</p>	 <p>751971</p>	<p>stand-off strip for wall sealing profile</p> <p>available by the metre</p> <p>Fixture example, see face fixture with wall sealing profile</p>
 <p>74944.</p>	<p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°</p> <p>130mm</p>	 <p>749881</p>	<p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>150x180x20mm</p> <p>N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>	 <p>753891</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>74970.</p>	<p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly 5 - 35°</p> <p>270mm</p>	 <p>74989.</p>	<p>Spacer plate for face fixture</p> <p>150x180x12mm</p>	 <p>754901</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>741290</p>	<p>Angle and fixture plate for eaves fixture</p> <p>machine finish</p>	 <p>716331</p>	<p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>136x150x20mm</p> <p>N.B! stack to a max. of 200 mm</p>	 <p>754911</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>75383.</p>	<p>Additional eaves fixture plate</p> <p>60x260x12mm</p>	 <p>71644.</p>	<p>Spacer plate for top fixture</p> <p>136x150x12mm</p>	 <p>754921</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27</p> <p>50mm length (please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>75328.</p>	<p>Component assembly spreader plate A</p> <p>160x430x12mm</p>	 <p>71838.</p>	<p>Cover plate for external insulation</p> <p>190x220x2mm</p>	 <p>701809</p>	<p>angled profile</p> <p>160x160x12mm</p> <p>available by the metre, undrilled</p>

. = Please insert the RAL No. (please refer to the section on "Coatings")

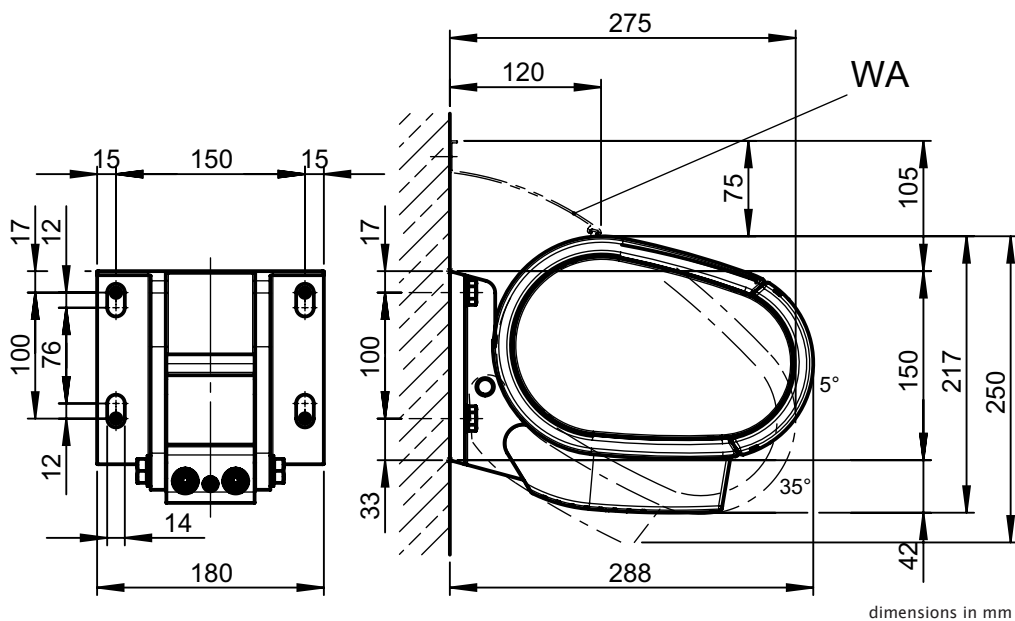
Face fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]																				
150	462	531	601	671	740	810	879	949	1018	887	568	654	739	825	910	996	1081	1167	1253	1091
200	---	857	965	1074	1183	1291	1400	1508	1617	1462	---	1054	1187	1321	1454	1588	1722	1855	1989	1798
250	---	---	1385	1541	1696	1852	2007	2162	2597	2402	---	---	1704	1895	2086	2277	2469	2660	3194	2955
300	---	---	---	2056	2266	2476	3025	3267	3509	3286	---	---	---	2529	2787	3046	3720	4018	4316	4041
350	---	---	---	---	3022	3711	4028	4344	4167	4463	---	---	---	---	3717	4565	4954	5343	5125	5490
400	---	---	---	---	---	4649	5049	---	---	5537	---	---	---	---	---	5719	6211	---	---	6810
HT BHT	2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm			2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 100 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 11% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 32% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



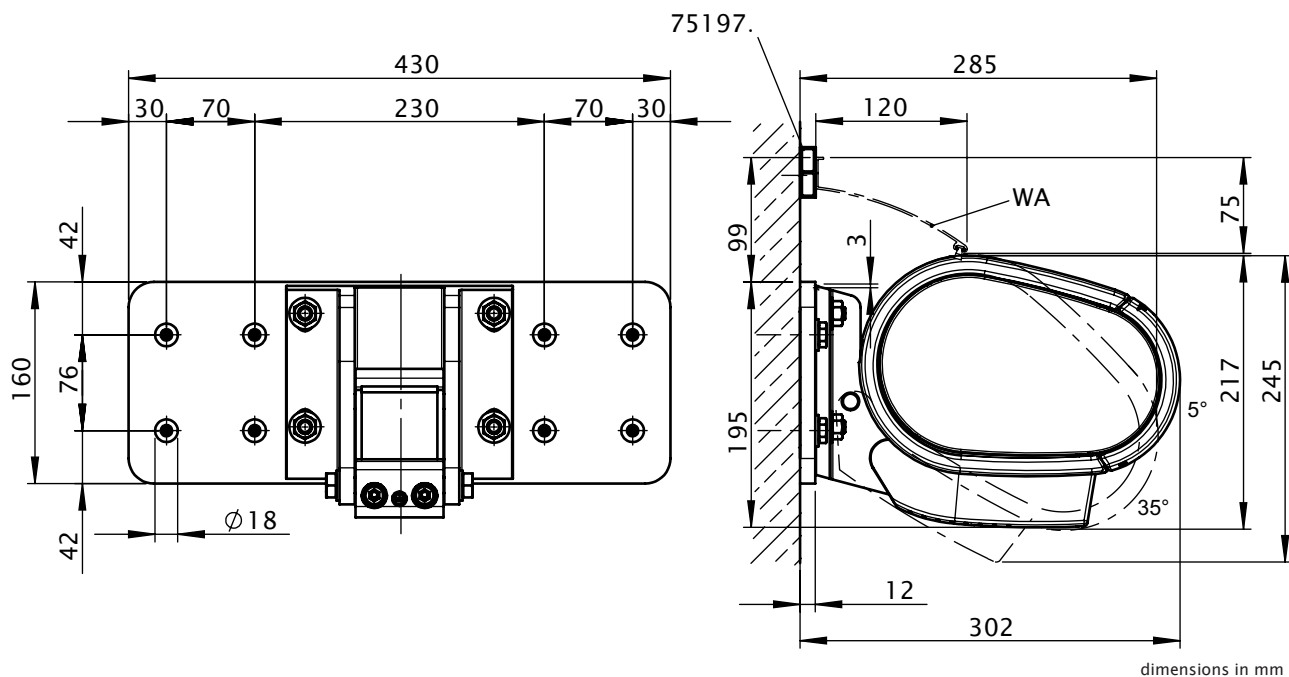
Face fixture with spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	266	306	346	386	427	467	507	547	587	627	378	435	492	549	606	663	720	777	834	891
200	---	493	555	617	680	742	805	867	929	991	---	700	789	877	966	1055	1143	1232	1321	1410
250	---	---	795	884	973	1063	1152	1241	1330	1419	---	---	1130	1257	1383	1510	1637	1763	1889	2016
300	---	---	---	1179	1299	1420	1734	1873	2012	2151	---	---	---	1675	1846	2017	2464	2661	2858	3055
350	---	---	---	---	1731	2126	2307	2488	2669	2850	---	---	---	---	2460	3021	3279	3536	3793	4050
400	---	---	---	---	---	2662	2890	---	---	2983	---	---	---	---	---	3782	4108	---	---	4240
HT BHT	2 180 mm				3 180 mm				4 180 mm		2 180 mm				3 180 mm				4 180 mm	
BP	2				2				3		2				2				3	
DP	---				1				1		---				1				1	
BM	16				20				28		16				20				28	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

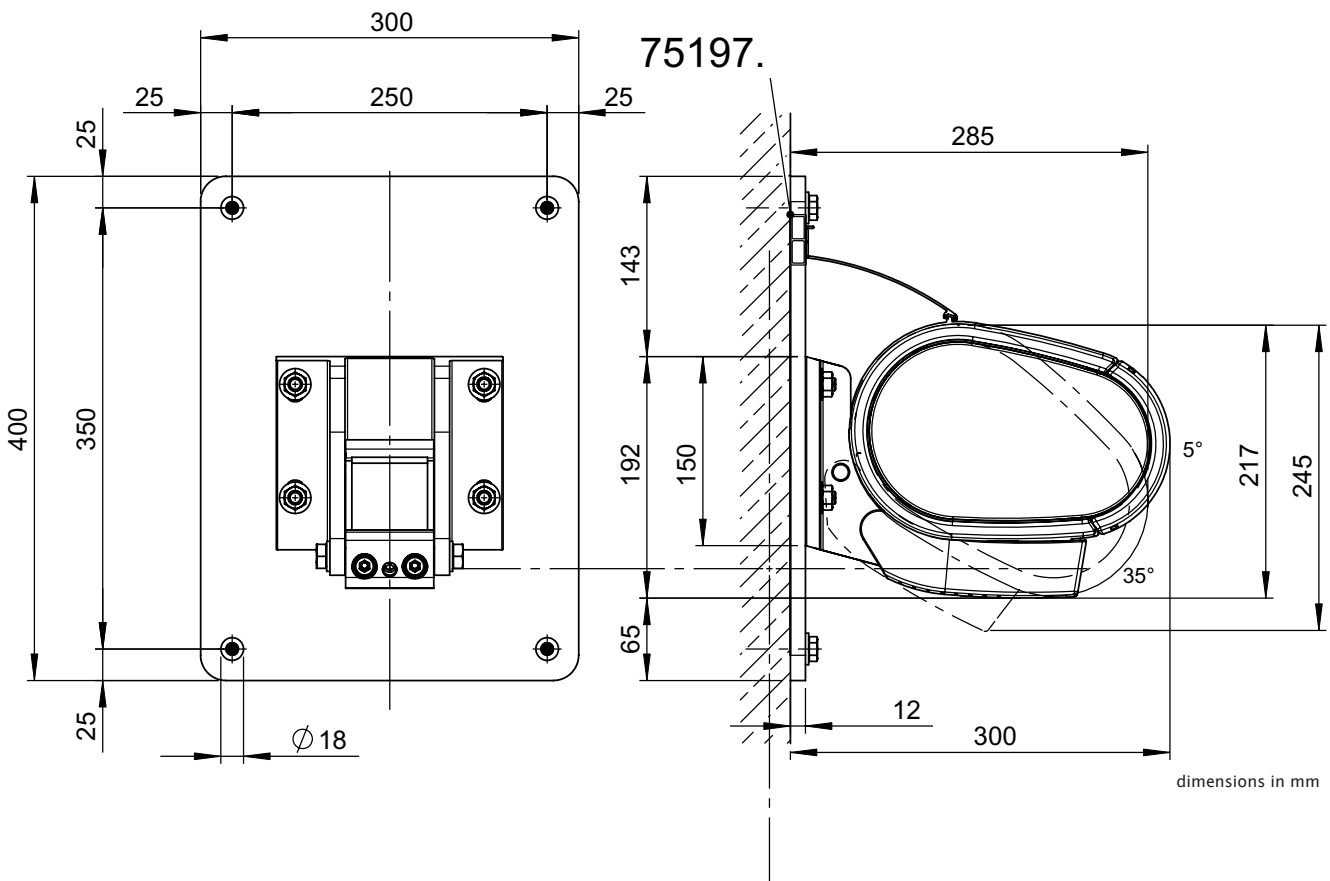
Face fixture with spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
FB [N]																				
150	158	181	205	229	252	276	300	324	347	286	164	189	214	238	263	288	313	337	362	298
200	--	292	328	365	402	439	476	513	550	466	--	304	343	381	420	458	496	535	573	486
250	--	--	471	523	576	629	682	734	882	769	--	--	491	546	601	656	711	766	920	802
300	--	--	--	698	769	840	1026	1108	1190	1054	--	--	--	727	802	876	1070	1156	1241	1099
350	--	--	--	--	1024	1258	1365	1472	1321	1420	--	--	--	--	1068	1312	1424	1536	1377	1481
400	--	--	--	--	--	1575	1711	--	--	1766	--	--	--	--	--	1643	1784	--	--	1841
HT BHT	2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm			2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm		
BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
DP	--			1				1			--			1				1		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm.
In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

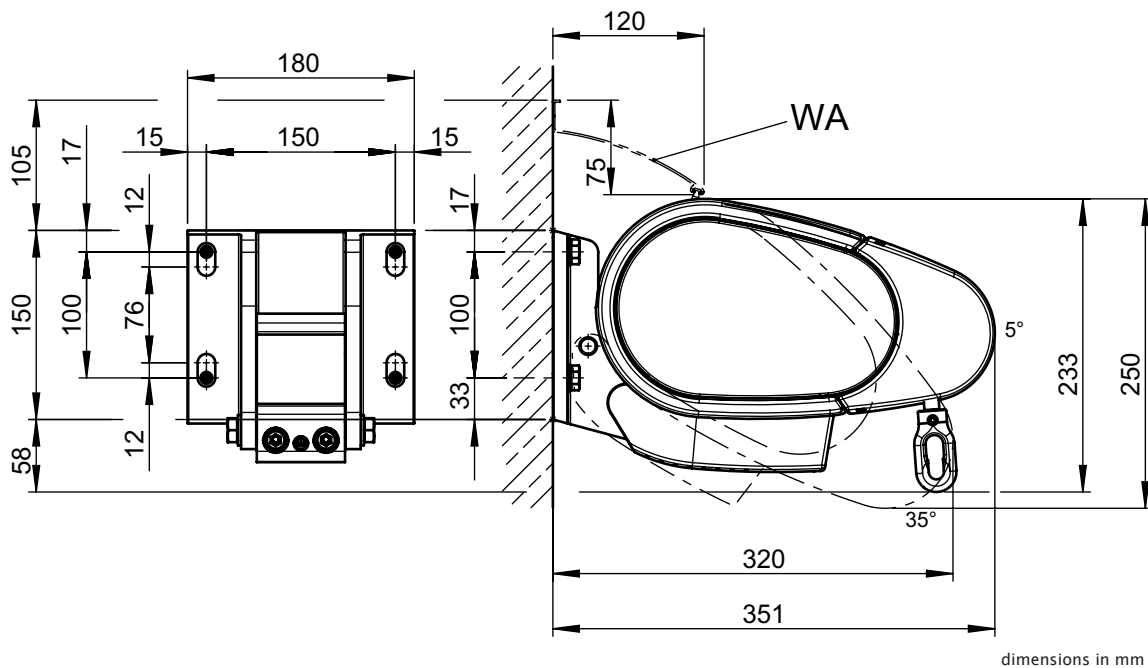
Face fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	695	808	921	1034	1147	1259	1372	1485	1598	1373	855	993	1132	1271	1410	1549	1688	1827	1966	1689
200	---	1225	1391	1558	1724	1890	2057	2223	2389	2130	---	1507	1711	1916	2121	2325	2530	2734	2939	2620
250	---	---	1944	2171	2399	2627	2854	3082	3589	3292	---	---	2391	2671	2951	3231	3511	3791	4414	4049
300	---	---	---	2812	3109	3406	4041	4370	4698	4368	---	---	---	3459	3824	4189	4970	5375	5779	5373
350	---	---	---	---	4005	4795	5213	5630	5357	5747	---	---	---	---	4926	5898	6412	6925	6589	7069
HT BHT	2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm			2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 100 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 11% in the case of **compression-proof** substrates and by 32% in the case of **non-compression-proof** substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

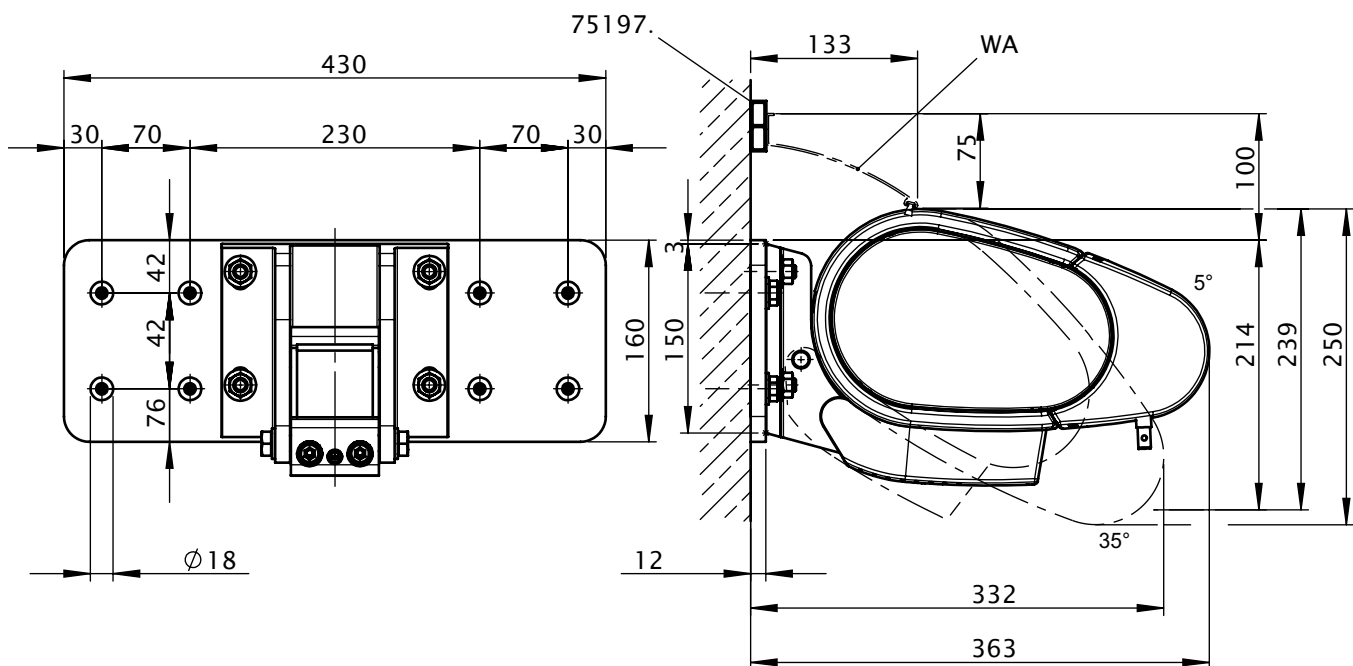
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate A

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										FB [N]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	400	465	530	595	660	725	790	855	920	758	568	661	753	845	938	1030	1122	1215	1307	1077
200	---	704	799	895	990	1086	1181	1277	1372	1165	---	1000	1135	1271	1407	1543	1678	1814	1950	1656
250	---	---	1115	1245	1376	1506	1637	1767	2058	1796	---	---	1584	1769	1955	2140	2326	2511	2925	2553
300	---	---	---	1611	1781	1951	2315	2503	2692	2385	---	---	---	2289	2531	2773	3290	3558	3825	3389
350	---	---	---	---	2293	2746	2984	3223	2894	3116	---	---	---	---	3258	3902	4241	4581	4113	4429
HT BHT	2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm			2 180 mm			3 180 mm				4 180 mm		
BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
DP	---			1				1			---			1				1		
BM	16			20				28			16			20				28		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 76 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- WA = wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

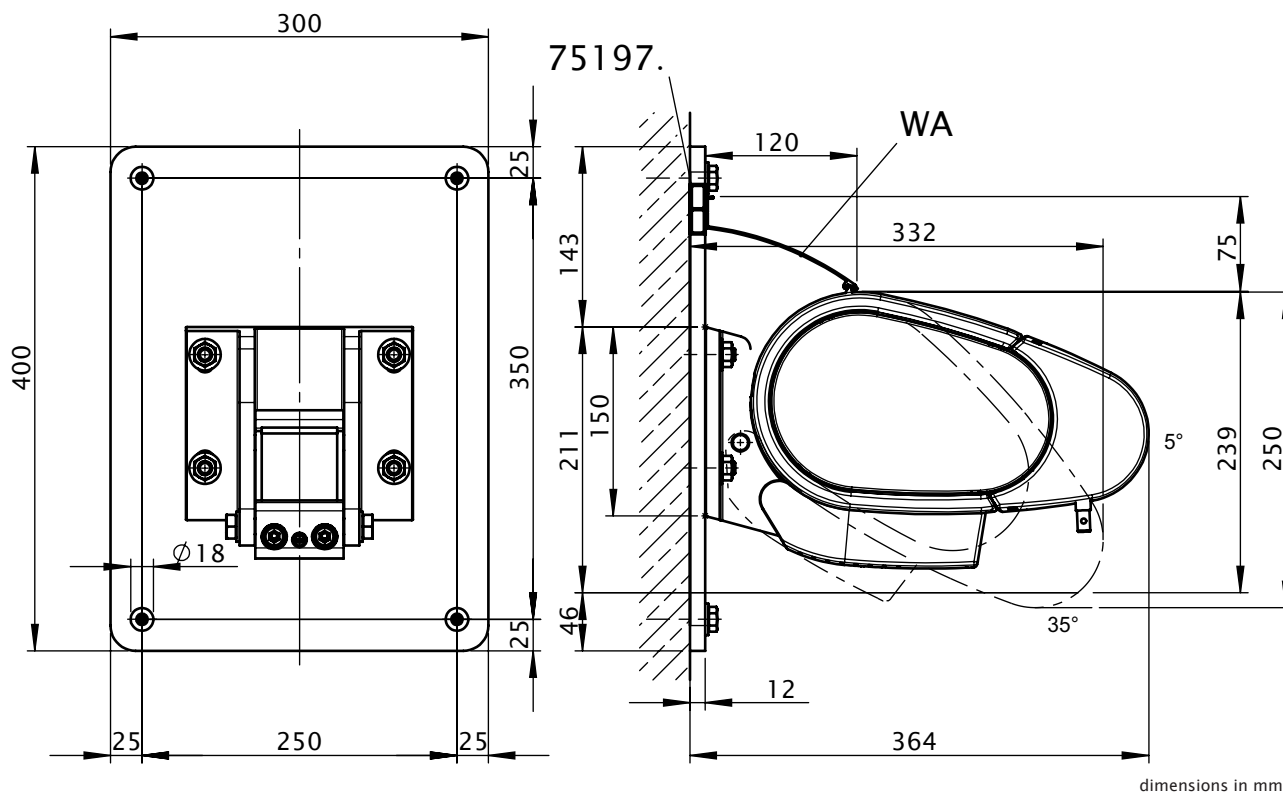
Face fixture with shadeplus and spreader plate B

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	FB [N]										FB [N]									
150	237	275	314	352	390	429	467	506	544	449	247	287	327	367	407	447	487	527	568	468
200	---	416	473	529	586	642	699	755	812	690	---	434	493	552	611	670	729	788	847	719
250	---	---	660	737	814	891	969	1046	1218	1063	---	---	688	768	849	930	1010	1091	1270	1109
300	---	---	---	953	1054	1155	1370	1482	1593	1411	---	---	---	994	1099	1204	1429	1545	1661	1472
350	---	---	---	---	1357	1625	1766	1908	1713	1844	---	---	---	---	1415	1694	1842	1989	1786	1923
HT BHT	2 180mm			3 180mm				4 180mm			2 180mm			3 180mm				4 180mm		
BP	2			2				3			2			2				3		
DP	---			1				1			---			1				1		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 350 mm. In the case of spreader plates a washer conforming to DIN 9021 must be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT = bracket
- BP = no. of spreader plates
- DP = no. of spacer plates
- BM = no. of fixing points
- WA = wall sealing profile
- 75197.: stand-off strip for wall sealing profile



dimensions in mm

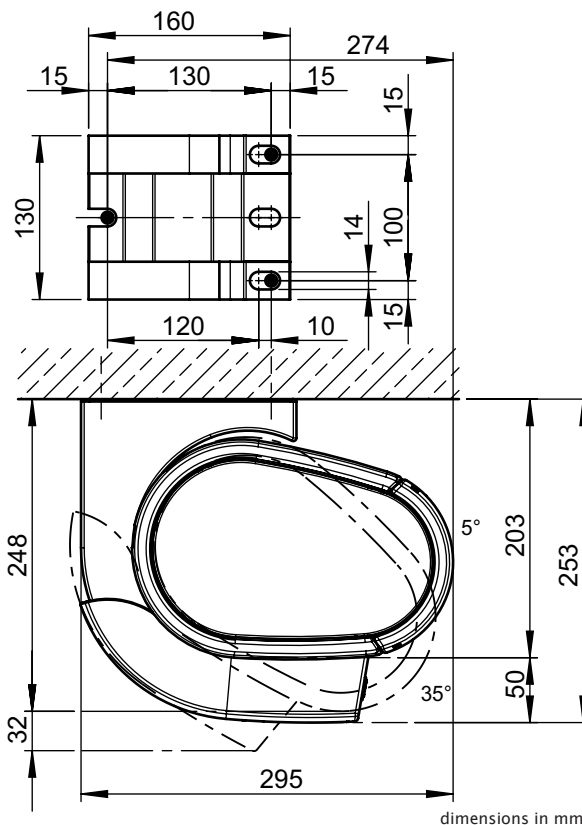
Top fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

		compression-proof substrate										non compression-proof substrate									
		M [cm]										M [cm]									
		250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
H [cm]		FB [N]										FB [N]									
150		483	559	635	711	787	863	939	1014	1090	983	499	578	656	734	813	891	969	1048	1126	1015
200		---	856	967	1079	1190	1301	1413	1524	1635	1507	---	886	1001	1116	1231	1347	1462	1577	1692	1558
250		---	---	1350	1504	1658	1812	1966	2120	2528	2364	---	---	1398	1558	1717	1877	2036	2196	2619	2448
300		---	---	---	1973	2177	2381	2893	3126	3359	3169	---	---	---	2045	2257	2468	2999	3241	3482	3284
350		---	---	---	---	2866	3507	3807	4108	3959	4241	---	---	---	---	2972	3637	3948	4260	4105	4398
400		---	---	---	---	---	4361	4738	---	---	5220	---	---	---	---	---	4524	4915	---	---	5414
HT BHT		2 130 mm			3 130 mm			4 130 mm				2 130 mm			3 130 mm			4 130 mm			
BM		6			9			12				6			9			12			

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 130 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 7% in the case of both compression-proof and non-compression-proof substrates.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- FB = pull-out force per fixing point
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

Top fixture with shadeplus

Pull-out force [N=Newton] per fixture point according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

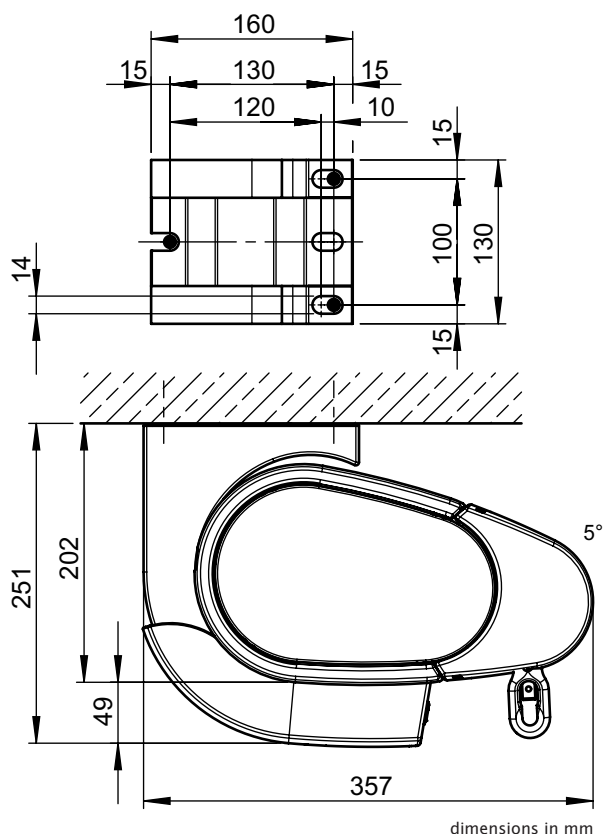
compression-proof substrate

non compression-proof substrate

H [cm]	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
150	696	811	926	1042	1157	1272	1388	1491	1594	1389	720	839	959	1078	1197	1317	1436	1543	1650	1437
200	---	1191	1355	1519	1683	1847	2011	2163	2315	2078	---	1234	1404	1574	1744	1914	2083	2241	2398	2153
250	---	---	1858	2078	2298	2518	2738	2945	3407	3137	---	---	1926	2154	2382	2610	2838	3053	3533	3252
300	---	---	---	2662	2945	3228	3819	4119	4418	4117	---	---	---	2761	3054	3347	3961	4272	4583	4270
350	---	---	---	---	3761	4494	4887	5267	5018	5374	---	---	---	---	3901	4662	5070	5464	5206	5575
HT BHT	2 130 mm				3 130 mm				4 130 mm		2 130 mm				3 130 mm				4 130 mm	
BM	6				9				12		6				9				12	

The pull-out force refers to the vertical centre to centre measurement between the fixture points of 130 mm. If this measurement is reduced, the pull-out force increases by 7% in the case of both **compression-proof** and **non-compression-proof** substrates.

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

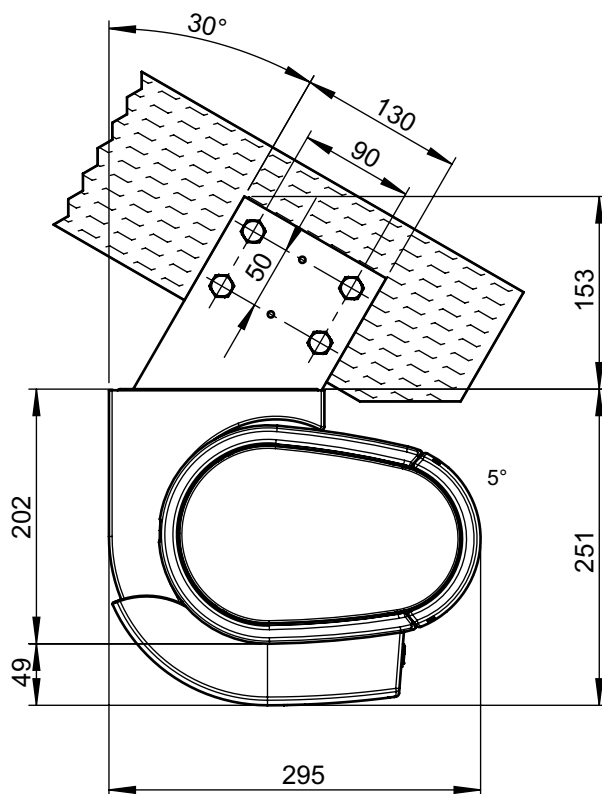
Eaves/Roof timber fixture

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	114	131	148	165	182	199	216	233	251	218	1387	1603	1818	2033	2248	2463	2678	2893	3109	2775
200	---	211	237	264	291	318	344	371	398	360	---	2492	2814	3136	3457	3779	4101	4422	4744	4346
250	---	---	341	379	417	455	494	532	639	591	---	---	3962	4412	4861	5311	5761	6210	7423	6916
300	---	---	---	506	557	609	744	804	863	808	---	---	---	5820	6419	7019	8542	9229	9915	9331
350	---	---	---	---	743	913	991	1069	1025	1098	---	---	---	---	8485	10395	11284	12173	11714	12549
400	---	---	---	---	---	1144	1242	---	---	1362	---	---	---	---	---	12959	14077	---	---	15484
HT	2			3				4			2			3				4		
BM	8			12				16			8			12				16		

The shear force are calculated from 2 fixture points per bracket, because depending on the roof pitch it cannot be guaranteed that 4 fixture points per bracket can be used.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points



dimensions in mm

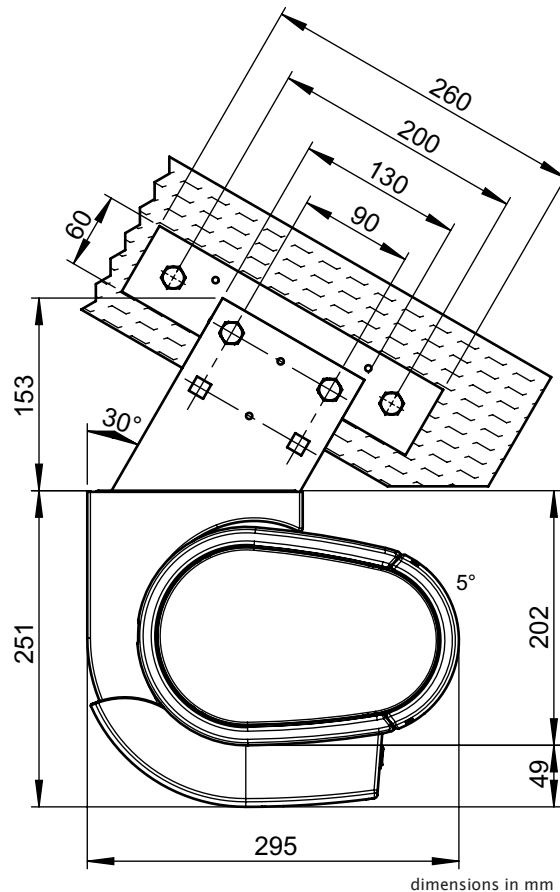
Eaves fixture with additional plate

Pull-out force [N=Newton] for the fixture bracket next to the arm according to EN 13561, wind resistance class 2

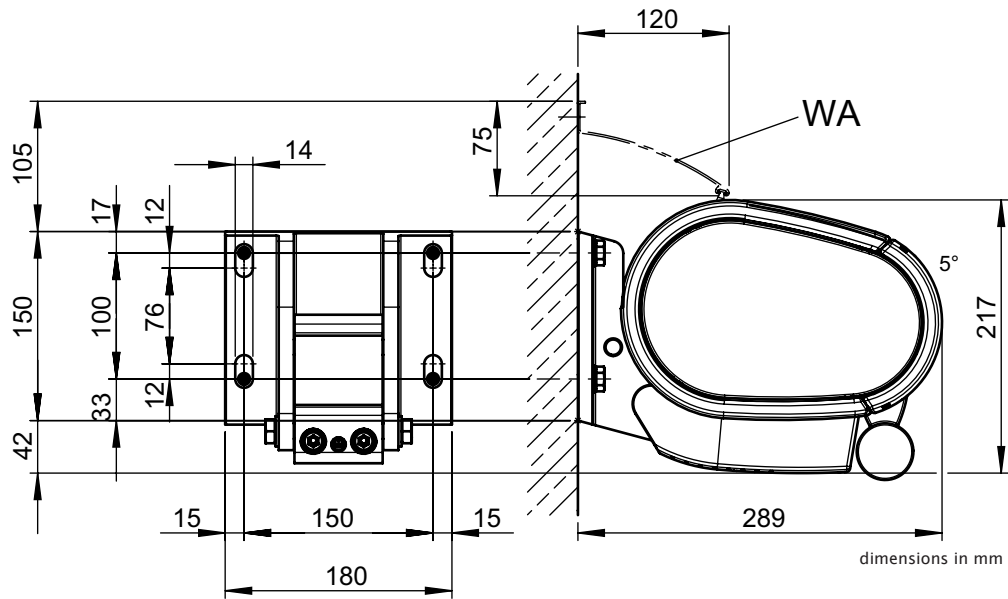
H [cm]	Torque										shear force									
	M [cm]										M [cm]									
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700
	Md [Nm]										FS [N]									
150	114	131	148	165	182	199	216	233	251	218	693	804	914	1025	1135	1246	1356	1467	1578	1441
200	---	211	237	264	291	318	344	371	398	360	---	1204	1362	1521	1679	1838	1997	2155	2314	2148
250	---	---	341	379	417	455	494	532	639	591	---	---	1879	2095	2311	2527	2744	2960	3519	3305
300	---	---	---	506	557	609	744	804	863	808	---	---	---	2729	3012	3296	3995	4318	4641	4391
350	---	---	---	---	743	913	991	1069	1025	1098	---	---	---	---	3942	4815	5229	5643	5450	5840
400	---	---	---	---	---	1144	1242	---	---	1362	---	---	---	---	---	5969	6486	---	---	7160
HT	2			3				4			2			3				4		
BM	4			6				8			4			6				8		

By using the additional flat plate, the shear force is reduced in comparison with conventional eaves fixture.

- M = overall awning width
- H = extension
- Md = torque value for the bracket next to the arm
- FS = shear force
- HT = bracket
- BM = no. of fixing points

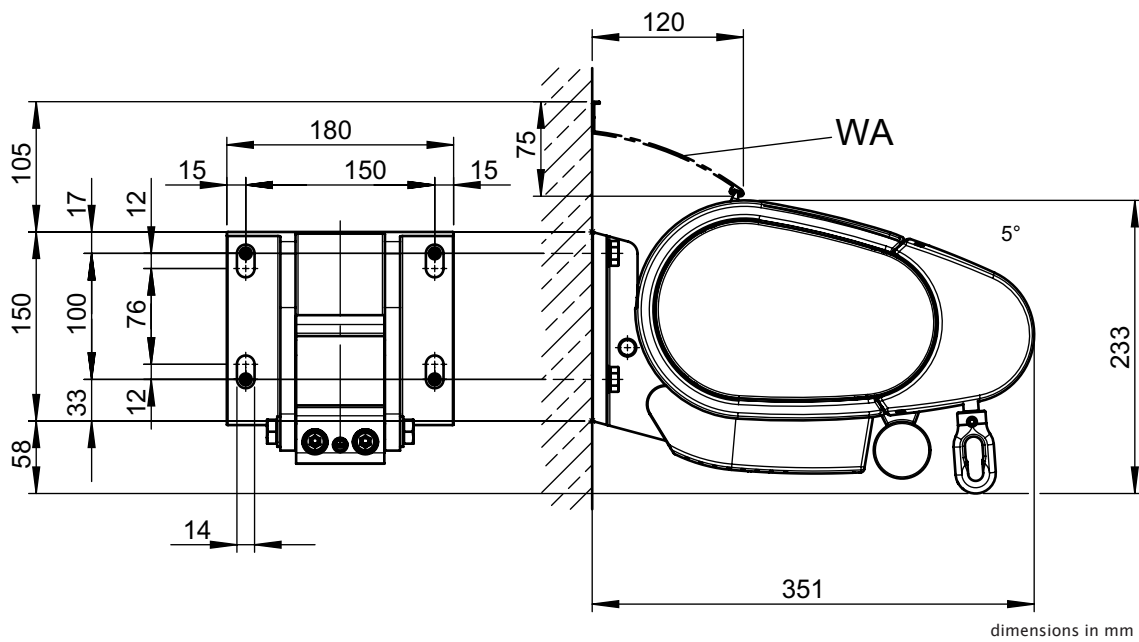


Face fixture with fluorescent lighting



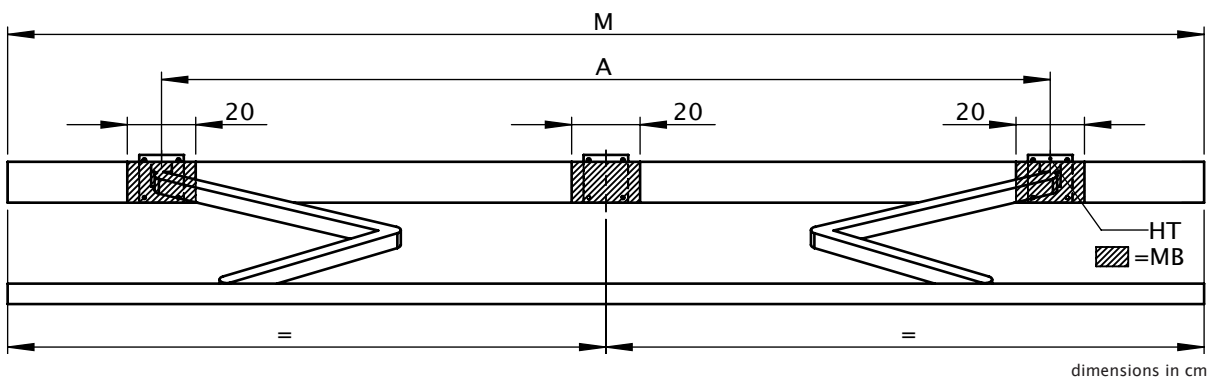
WA = wall sealing profile

Face fixture with shadeplus and fluorescent lighting



WA = wall sealing profile

Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 208-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	
		A [cm]									
H [cm]	150	187 ▲	210 ■	260	300	340	380	440	490	510	
	200	---	237 ▲	260 ■	300	340	380	440	490	510	
	250	---	---	287 ▲	300 ■	340	390	440	490	510	
	300	---	---	---	337 ▲	340 ■	390	440	490	510	
	350	---	---	---	---	387 ▲	390 ■	440	490	---	
	400	---	---	---	---	---	437 ▲	440 ■	---	---	
W	HT BHT	180 mm	2				3				
DE/DA	HT BHT	130 mm	2				3				

dimensions in cm

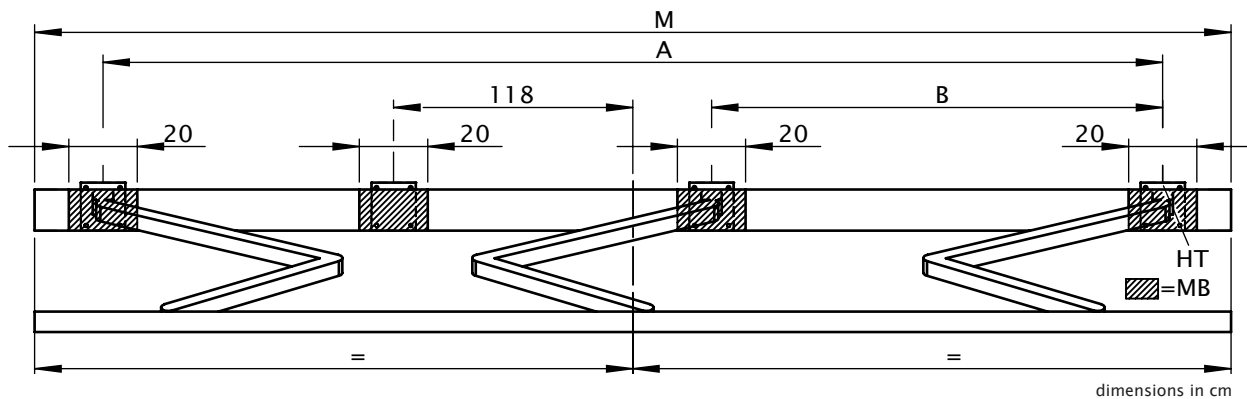
▲ = Please note the minimum widths, dimension A is only valid for standard arms! (dimension A is 13 cm smaller in the case of bespoke arms.) In the case of narrow awning widths the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms, i.e. within dimension A. A junction roller cannot be fitted to a Coupled unit.

■ = coupled units are only available with junction roller in the standard widths, in other widths on request

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 H = extension
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Bracket range for awnings with 3 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	655		700 651-700		KM [cm]
		A [cm]	B [cm]	A [cm]	B [cm]	
H [cm]	150	---	---	600	265	455
	200	---	---	600	240	505
	250	---	---	600	230	555
	300	---	---	610	230	605
	350	620 •	230 •	620 ▲	230 ▲	655
400	---	---	670 •	230 •	700	
W	HT BHT	180 mm	4			
DE/DA	HT BHT	130 mm	4			

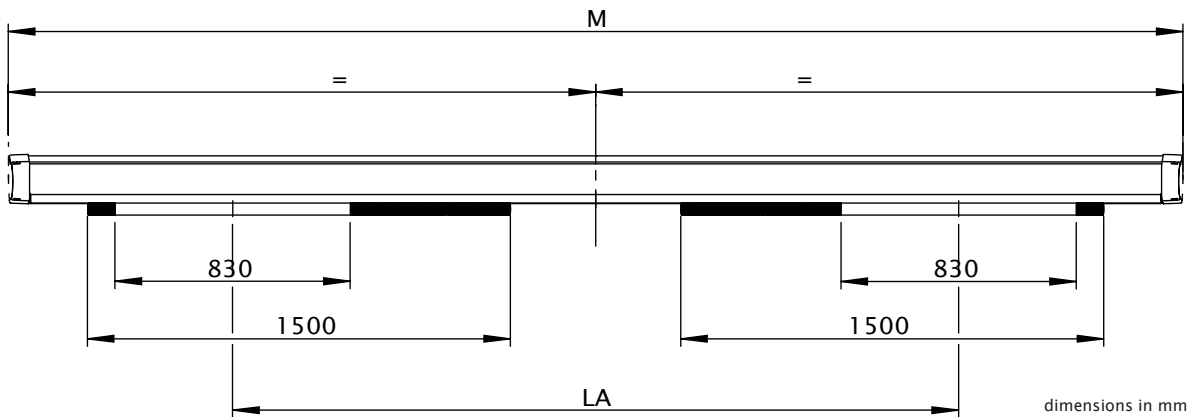
dimensions in cm

- ▲ = Please note the minimum widths, only possible with a junction roller at a width of 700 cm.
- = Please note the minimum widths, coupled units are not possible.

M = overall awning width
 A = arm position
 B = arm position
 HT = bracket
 MB = range for bracket fixture
 H = extension
 HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
 W = face fixture
 DE/DA = top fixture and eaves fixture
 SB = standard width
 ZB = intermediate width

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

Fluorescent lighting



M = overall awning width
LA = light separation

M [cm]	LA [cm]
320 - 350	200
351 - 400	220
401 - 450	250
451 - 500	280
501 - 550	300
551 - 600	310
601 - 650	320
651 - 700	330

Controls for fluorescent lighting	
on/off switch	●
flush-fitted dimmer (not for remote control operation)	○
on/off radio-controlled operation	○

● = fitted as standard
○ = optional accessory

Power supply: 230 V, 50 Hz (10/16 A)
 Power output (light source): 39 W
 Light source: OSRAM FQ 39 W/827
 Power supply cables: with dimmer 5 x 1 mm²
 on/off switch 3 x 1 mm²
 Protection factor: IP54

Spot lighting

possible number of spotlights

widths in cm	150	200	250	300	350
238 - 250	2				
251 - 277					
278 - 287	3				
288 - 300	3	2			
301 - 317					
318 - 337	3	3			
338 - 387	3	3	2		
388 - 400	3	3	2	2	
401 - 437	3	3	3	2	
438 - 450	3	3	3	2	2
451 - 457	6	6			
458 - 500	6	6	6	6	4
501 - 507					
508 - 550	6	6	6	6	6
551 - 557					
558 - 600	6	6	6	6	6
601 - 650	6	6	6	6	
651 - 657	6*	6*	6*		
658 - 687	6*	6*	6*	6*	
688 - 700	6*	6*	6*	6*	6*

6* = spotlight distribution in the case of 3 folding arms

In the table on the left you can see the number of spotlights that can be supplied in a given awning size. Due to the fact that the folding arms retract into the front profile this type of lighting is not available in some awning sizes.

Controls for spotlighting	
on/off switch	•
Radio-controlled dimmer	○

• = fitted as standard
○ = optional accessory

spotlight distribution 2 folding arms

number of spotlights	markilux spotlight distribution in the front profile
2	
3	
4	
6	

spotlight distribution 3 folding arms

6	
---	--

Transformer power supply:	230 V, 50-60 Hz (0.3 A)
Spotlight power output:	20 W
Light source:	OSRAM Decostar 35S (12 V)
Power supply cabling to the junction box:	3 x 1 mm ²
No. of transformers:	in the case of 2-3 spotlights - 1 transformer in the case of 4 or 6 spotlights - 2 transformers

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 8000

The conservatory awning that uses proven technology for large glass areas



markilux 8000

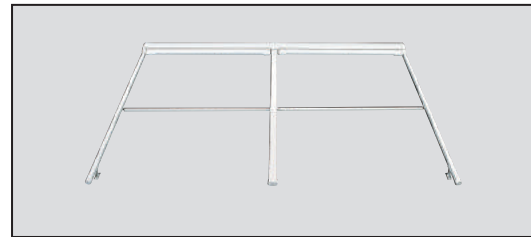
The conservatory awning that uses proven technology for large glass areas

- design features**
- the cassette profile, the guide tracks and the front profile complement one another perfectly and result in an elegant appearance down to the last detail.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - attractive, rounded end caps complete the appearance of this very compact cassette.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - awning covers made from acrylic yarns or sunsilk SNC with self-cleaning effect.

- technical highlights**
- exterior solar shading so the heat does not get into the conservatory in the first place.
 - by virtue of the especially sturdy construction areas of up to 36 m² can be covered by one unit with a single cover.
 - robust self-supporting housing with maintenance-friendly service covers
 - especially strong 95 mm roller tube with sealed swivelling bearings ensures the highest stability even at the largest widths and optimum winding up characteristics of the cover.
 - sturdy front profile made of aluminium with double cover pick-up for added safety and improved water drainage.

- optional accessories**
- radio-controlled motor with remote control for comfortable operation. markilux remote control with ergonomic design.
 - wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall.
 - markilux infra-red heater in a compact aluminium housing. Cozy warmth without warming up phase within an area of approximately 9-12 m².
 - awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of protection - even in your absence.

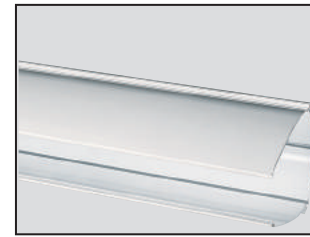
- the especially strong connection between guide tracks and cassette also allows fixture by means of the guide tracks only, without supporting the cassette
- the brushseal in the cassette protects the cover from the ingress of dirt when retracted
- in the case of fixture via the cassette bracket position can be freely chosen up to 35 cm in front of the outer edge
- the guide tracks can overhang the outermost bracket by up to 100 cm. this provides even more sun protection
- to avoid contact between cover and conservatory large extensions are supplied with one or two cover support tubes
- for fixture a very extensive selection of brackets is available
- brackets with patented clip- on system for easy, smooth awning fixture
- motor with electronic limit switching and torque cut-off mechanism to prevent damage if it hits an obstacle. (not in the case of radio-controlled motors)
- the cover is kept under optimum tension by means of two gas pistons working independently of one another
- the highly durable transportation belts ensure long-lasting, quiet operation of the awning
- the bogeys with special wheels guide the front profile and allow it to extend and retract with very little noise
- belt guide rollers with maintenance-free bearings in Teflon-coated bushes for lasting, quiet operation of the awning.
- awning made individually to your specific order so that it fits your conservatory, pergola or glass roof perfectly
- units with a width of more than 650 cm will be supplied as coupled awnings
- the awning covers are stitched on the top with UV-resistant PTFE thread



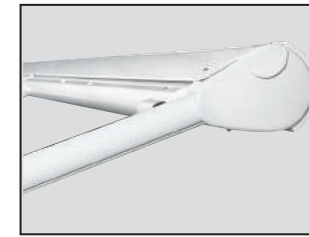
coupled unit retracted



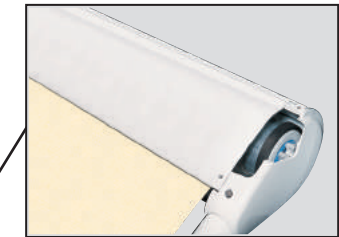
coupled unit extended (2 fields)



self-supporting cassette



side view of the cassette



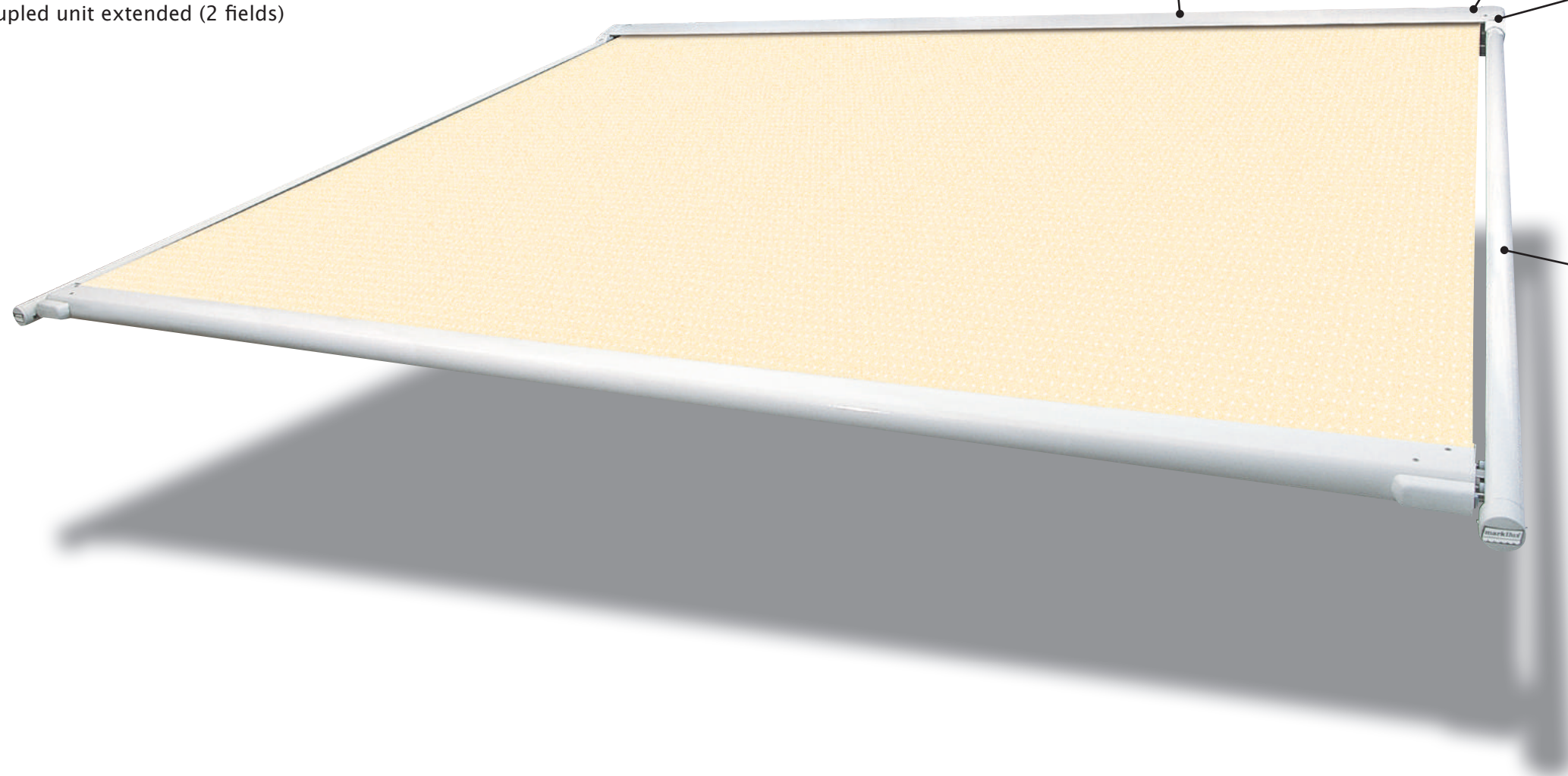
motor secreted in the roller tube



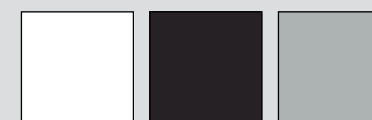
wall sealing profile (optional)



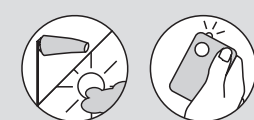
cover support tube (depending on the dimensions)



RAL colours:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 8000

The conservatory awning that uses proven technology to cover large glass areas

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

		single unit 1 field, 1 motor										minimum fixture width	minimum fixture width in the case of Soltis 92	
		150	200	250	300	350	400	450 ⁽⁵⁾	500 ⁽⁵⁾	550 ⁽⁵⁾	600 ⁽⁵⁾			650 ⁽⁵⁾
overall width		+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8		
extension	150												74	112
	200												79	112
	250												79	112
	300												79	112
	350											•	112	112
	400 ⁽⁴⁾	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	112	112
	450 ⁽⁴⁾	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••	112	149
	500 ⁽⁴⁾	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••	••	112	149
	550 ⁽⁴⁾	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••	••		112	149
	600 ⁽⁴⁾	•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••	••	••		122	149
650 ⁽⁴⁾	•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••	••			122	149	
700 ⁽⁴⁾	••	••	••	••	••	••	••	••				122	149	

- 14) From an extension of 4001 mm an additional bracket will be required per guide track (3 brackets per guide track). ■ = available
- 15) From a fixture width of 4501 mm an additional cassette support is required (3 cassette brackets), and a central support for any cover support tube. • = 1 cover support tube
•• = 2 cover support tubes
- dimensions in cm

type of shading	
for exterior use	•
for interior use	-
operation type	
radio-controlled motor	○
hard-wired motor	•
stainless steel winding handle with bayonet fitting	-
cord pulley system	-
operating staff	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	•
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	•
signature (fabric series 369xx)	•
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	•
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	•
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Trevira CS	-
Soltis 92	○
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
wall sealing profile	○ ³
frame system markilux RS 8000	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-
sun and wind sensor	○
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 25°

Fixture width/order width definition: The fixture width is the measurement from track centre to track centre i.e. from fixture point to fixture point on the conservatory. The overall width of the awning is 80 mm greater than the fixture width. The fixture width tolerance is +0 mm / -20 mm.





Definition of extension: the nominal extension is measured with the awning extended from the back of the cassette to the leading edge of the front profile (the tracks will extend 70 mm past this point). The tolerance in the extension is + 40 / - 40 mm.

N.B! In the case of **continuous motor usage** the motor will stop after 3 to 4 minutes to **prevent overheating**.

N.B! In contrast to hard-wired motors, **radio-controlled motors** have **no safety cut-out mechanism** if the front profile is obstructed. If this function is required in combination with radio-controlled operation, order the standard motor with an external radio receiver and an appropriate transmitter.

In the case of a **bank of awnings operating simultaneously**, equal rotation speeds of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of tolerances within the motors.

The extension time of single units with a **hard-wired motor** is approximately **11 seconds per metre**.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	•
	RAL 8019 grey brown	•
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	•
	non-standard RAL colour	○

coupled units 2 fields, 1 or 2 motors

dimension between fixture points order width	450	500	550	600	650	700	750	800	850	900	950	1000	1050	1100	1150	1200	1250	1300	
	401- 450	451- 500	501- 550	551- 600	601- 650	651- 700	701- 750	751- 800	801- 850	851- 900	901- 950	951- 1000	1001- 1050	1051- 1100	1101- 1150	1151- 1200	1201- 1250	1251- 1300	
overall width	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	
extension	150																		
	200																		
	250																		
	300																		
	350																	•	•
	400	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	450	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	500	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	550	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	600	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

coupled units 3 fields, 2 motors

dimension between fixture points order width	600	650	700	750	800	850	900	950	1000	1050	1100	1150	1200	1250	1300	1350	1400	1450	1500	1550	1600	1650	1700	1750	1800	1850	1900	1950
	551- 600	601- 650	651- 700	701- 750	751- 800	801- 850	851- 900	901- 950	951- 1000	1001- 1050	1101- 1150	1151- 1200	1201- 1250	1251- 1300	1301- 1350	1351- 1400	1401- 1450	1451- 1500	1501- 1550	1551- 1600	1601- 1650	1651- 1700	1701- 1750	1751- 1800	1801- 1850	1851- 1900	1901- 1950	
overall width	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8
extension	150																											
	200																											
	250																											
	300																											
	350																											
	400	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	450	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	500	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	550	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	600	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

- = 1 cover support tube
 - = 2 cover support tubes
- = available

Coupled conservatory awnings are available up to a maximum width of 3 single units (3 fields) side by side.

In the case of coupled units with 2 or 3 fields and 2 motors **unequal running speeds** due to tolerances in the motor speeds can occur.

In the case of **coupled units** with **fields of differing sizes** smooth rolling up behaviour of the covers cannot be guaranteed. Any visual anomaly will have no bearing on the functionality or durability of the cover

The above tables assume equal field widths in coupled awnings. If a coupled unit of **unequal field width** is required, for which a **cover support tube** is required on the larger awning - if only for aesthetic reasons - one should also be fitted to the smaller awning (v. table for 1 field).

In the case of coupled units **up to a fixture width of 700 cm** the **cassette** will be supplied in **one piece**. If, for transportation or fixture reasons, the cassette needs to be split, please note this explicitly on the order form.

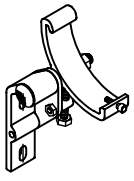

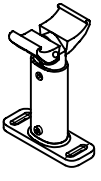
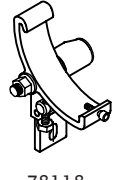

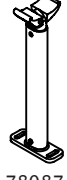
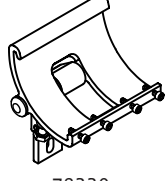

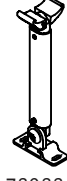
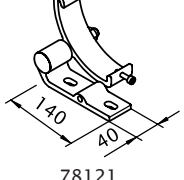


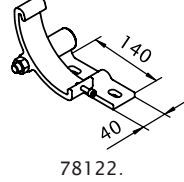


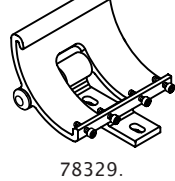
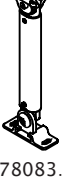

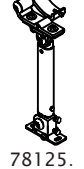
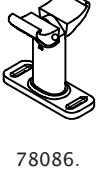
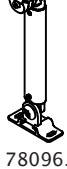
The extension time of coupled units with **2 fields, 1 Motor** and **3 fields, 2 motors** is approximately **16 seconds per metre**. In the case of coupled units with **2 fields, 2 motors** as in the case of single units it takes **11 seconds per metre** for them to extend.

In the case of **2 motors** the individual motors can be operated independently of one another.

Maximum awning size: please refer to the table for single units!

In the case of coupled units fitted **in reveals** or **between walls** the overall width must be at least 6 cm less than the reveal width so that the awnings can be coupled. Always tell us that the awning is to be fitted into a reveal and note the reveal width separately on the order.

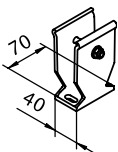
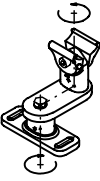
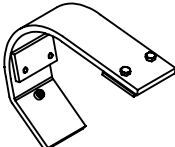
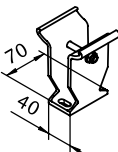
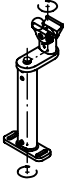
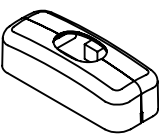
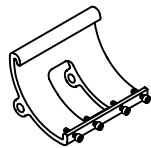
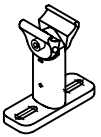
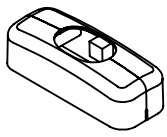
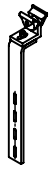
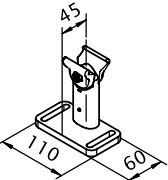
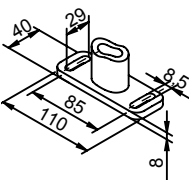



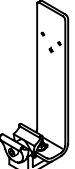
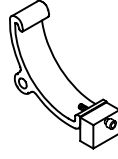
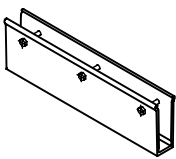
fixings and accessories

 face fixture bracket assembly "left" 78117.	 raised cassette bracket assembly "right" 78126.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head 140 mm 78107.
 face fixture bracket assembly "right" 78118.	 raised cassette bracket assembly coupling point 78332.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78087.
 cassette coupling bracket assembly wall 78330.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 mm 78081.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78088.
 bottom fixture bracket assembly "left" 140 40 78121.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head 140 mm 78105.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 mm 78094.
 bottom fixture bracket assembly "right" 140 40 78122.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78082.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head 140 mm 78108.
 cassette coupling bracket assembly bottom 78329.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78083.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78095.
 raised cassette bracket assembly "left" 78125.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 mm 78086.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78096.

. = insert RAL colour code no

conservatory awning markilux 8000

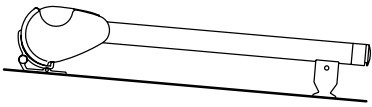
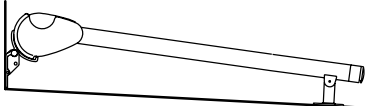


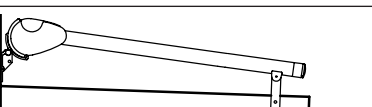


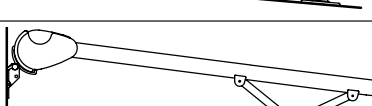
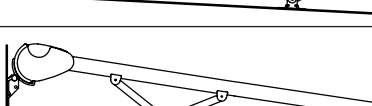
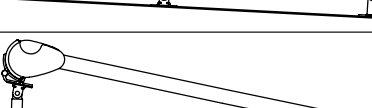
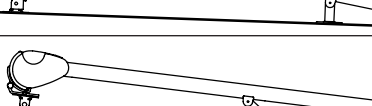
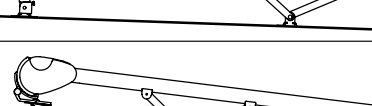
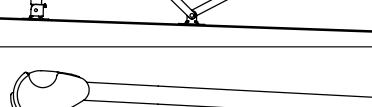
fixings and accessories

 <p>78113.</p>	<p>Single track bracket assembly for track fixture (rigid)</p>	 <p>78247.</p> <p>universal assembly track bracket</p> <p>100 mm</p>	 <p>78252.</p> <p>storm safety clip assembly</p> <p>for the housing when fitted upside down</p>
 <p>78115.</p>	<p>Coupling track bracket assembly for track fixture (rigid)</p>	 <p>78251.</p> <p>universal track bracket assembly</p> <p>140 - 500 mm</p>	 <p>76603.</p> <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p>
 <p>78333.</p>	<p>Coupling cassette bracket assembly for track fixture (rigid)</p>	 <p>78162.</p> <p>track bracket assembly for transom fixture</p> <p>100 mm</p>	 <p>76604.</p> <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p>
 <p>78085.</p>	<p>flat bracket assembly for lateral fixture with swivel head</p>	 <p>78161.</p> <p>track bracket assembly with adjustable plate</p>	 <p>fixture dimensions of swivel top track bracket</p>
 <p>78084.</p>	<p>vario-V bracket assembly for track fixture</p>	 <p>78165.</p> <p>adjustable plate for track bracket assembly</p>	
 <p>78089.</p>	<p>Vario V bracket for coupling track fixture</p>	 <p>78171.</p> <p>bracket assembly for sun/wind/rain sensor</p>	
 <p>78145.</p>	<p>cassette support assembly</p>	 <p>78252.</p> <p>track bracket for track fixture</p> <p>by the metre without fixture holes, max. length 6m</p>	

. = insert RAL colour code no

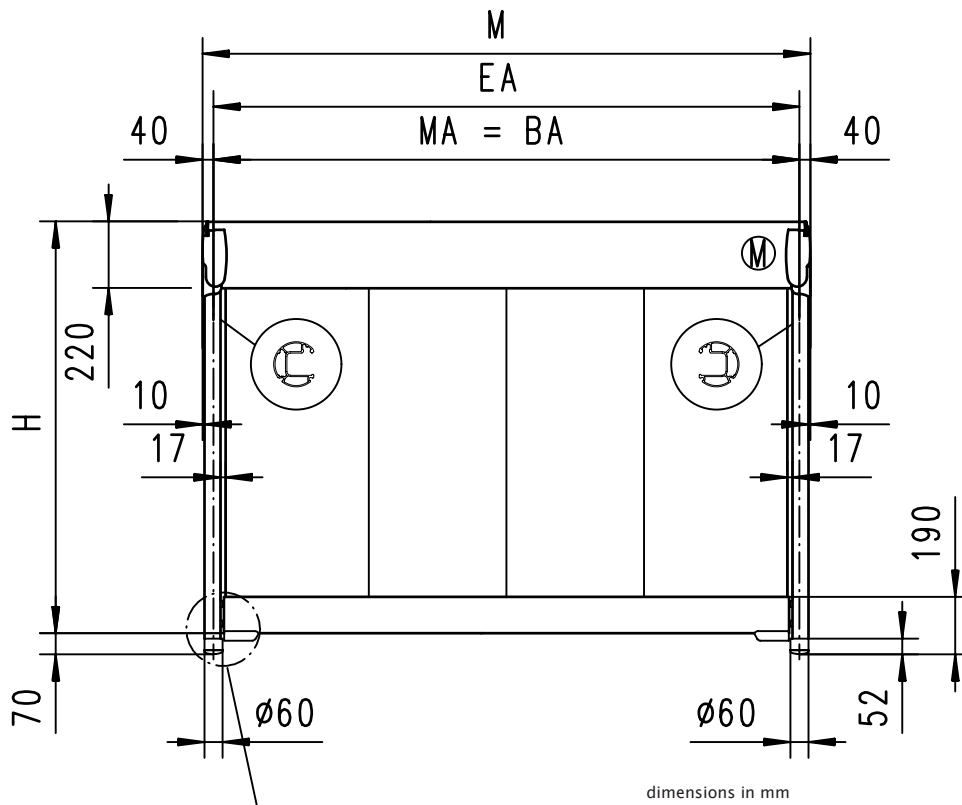
fixture combinations

all brackets incur a surcharge.

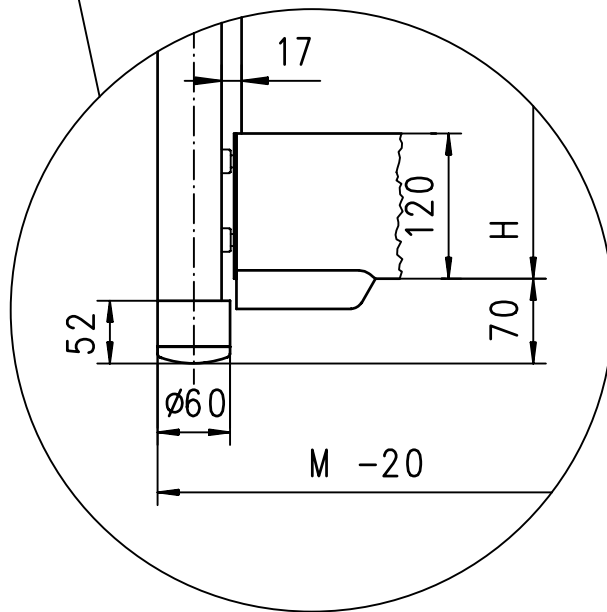
11		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
12		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only up to an extension of 4000 mm
14		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
21		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
22		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
31		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 3 brackets per track • an additional cassette support is required from a field width of 4501 mm
32		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 3 brackets per track • an additional cassette support is required from a field width of 4501 mm
41		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
51		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only from an extension of 4001 mm
61		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only up to an extension of 4000 mm • diagonal tensioners are recommended
71		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track • diagonal tensioners are recommended
81		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only from an extension of 4001 mm • diagonal tensioners are recommended
91		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
00	<p>individual bracket selection - v. fixing brackets and accessories. Please note the minimum quantity in accordance with the width and extension!</p>	

fixture dimensions

single unit 1 field, 1 motor



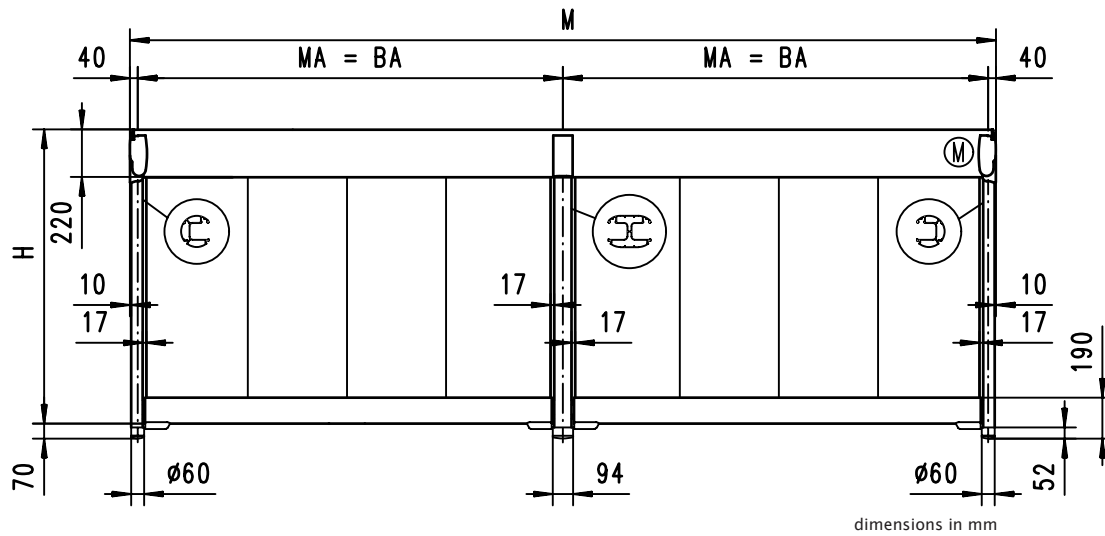
dimensions in mm



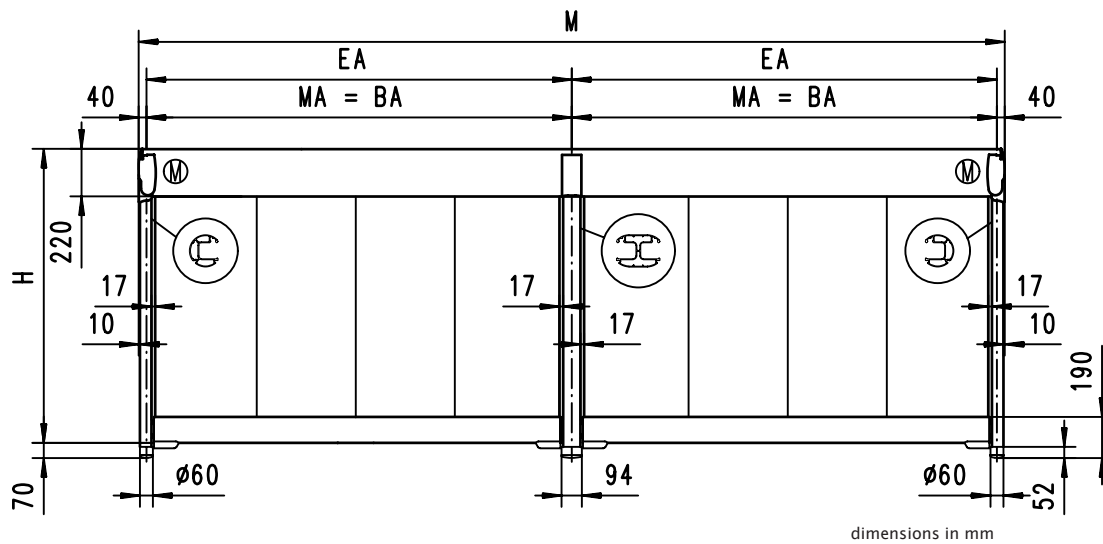
M = overall awning width
 EA = single unit
 H = extension
 BA = fixture width
 MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width = order width

fixture dimensions

coupled unit 2 fields, 1 motor



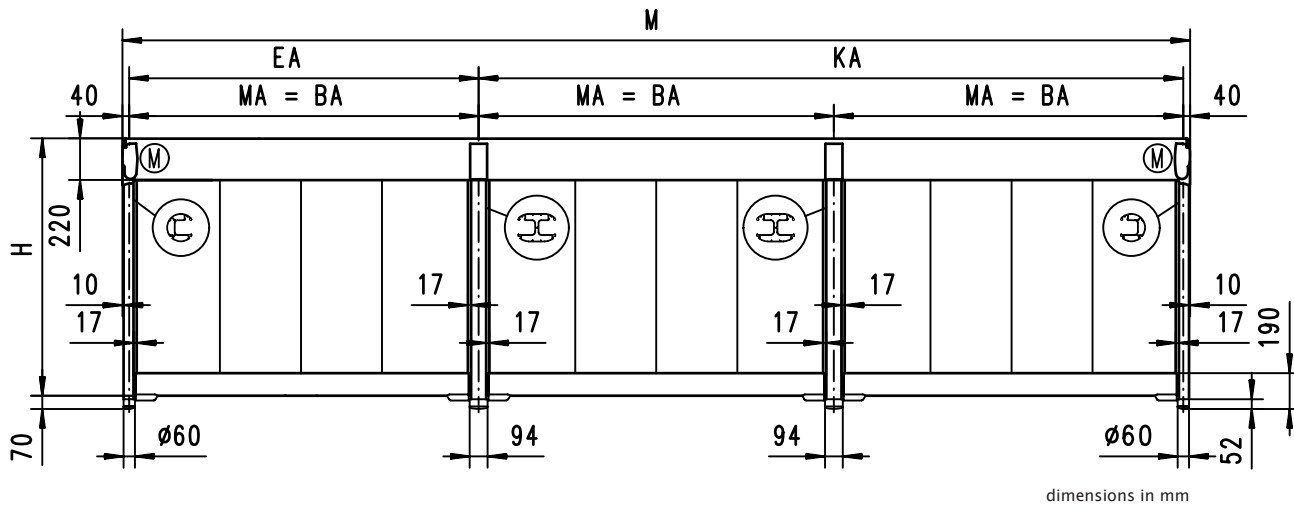
coupled unit 2 fields, 2 motors



M = overall awning width
 EA = single unit
 H = extension
 MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width = order width
 BA = fixture width

fixture dimensions

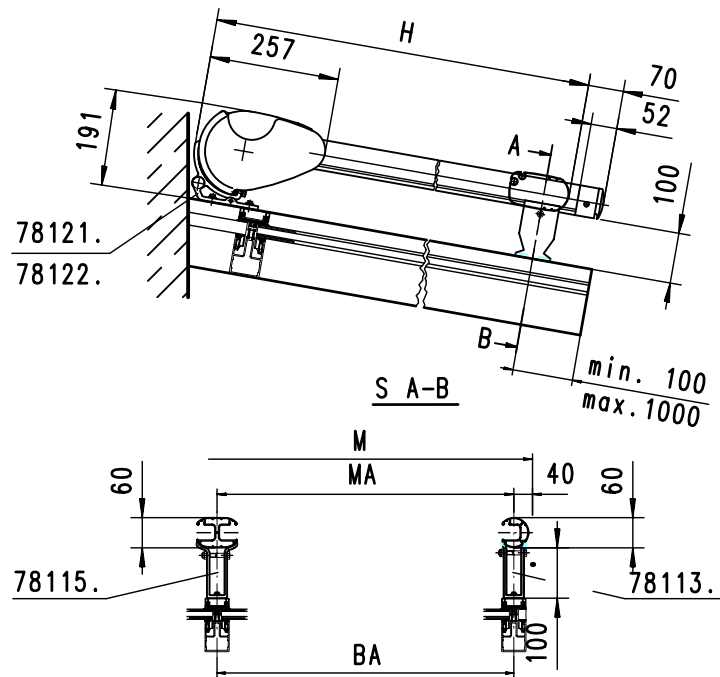
coupled unit 3 fields, 2 motors



- M = overall awning width
- EA = single unit
- KA = coupled unit
- MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width = order width
- H = extension
- BA = fixture width

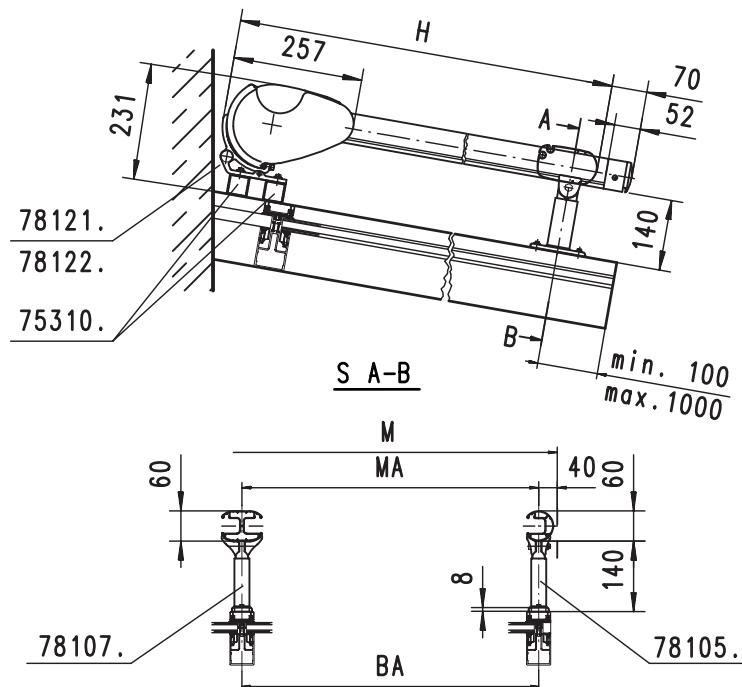
fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 11, bottom fixture



dimensions in mm

Fixture combination 91, bottom fixture to torque bars

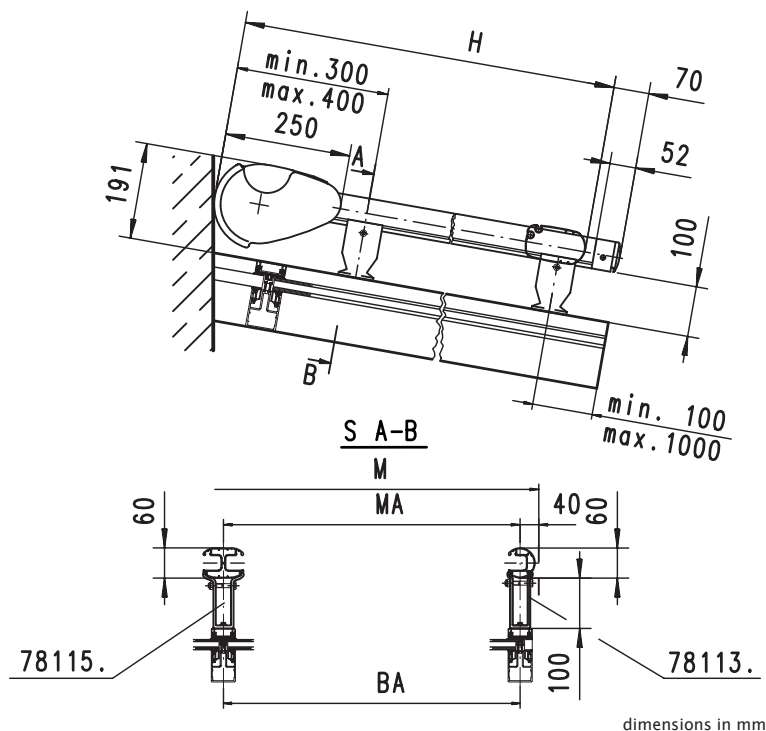


dimensions in mm

- H = extension
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width
- BA = fixture width
- S = section
- 78105.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78107.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78113.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78115.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 2 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 3 pcs per track

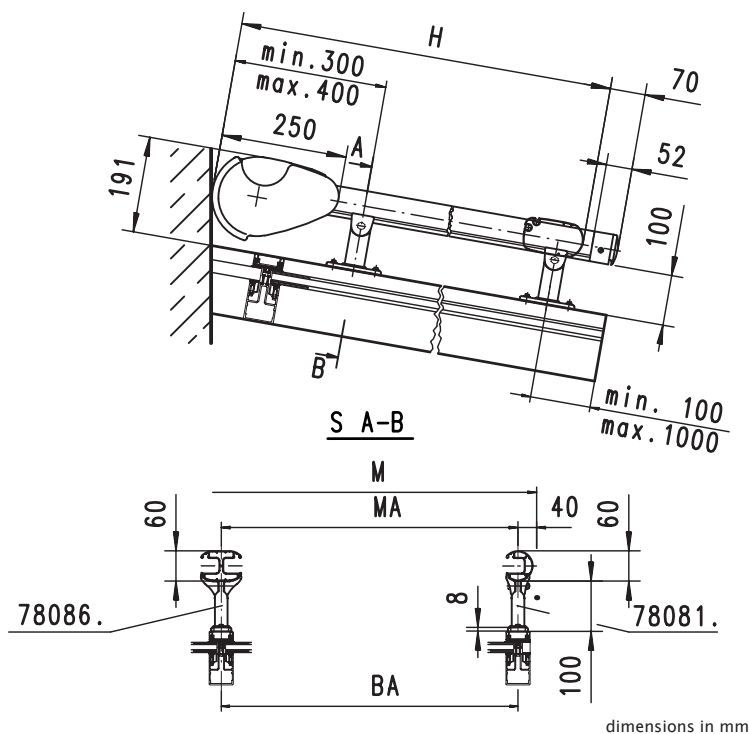
fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 31, track fixture (from a field width of 4501 mm an additional cassette support is required in the centre)



dimensions in mm

Fixture combination 32, track fixture (from a field width of 4501 mm an additional cassette support is required in the centre)

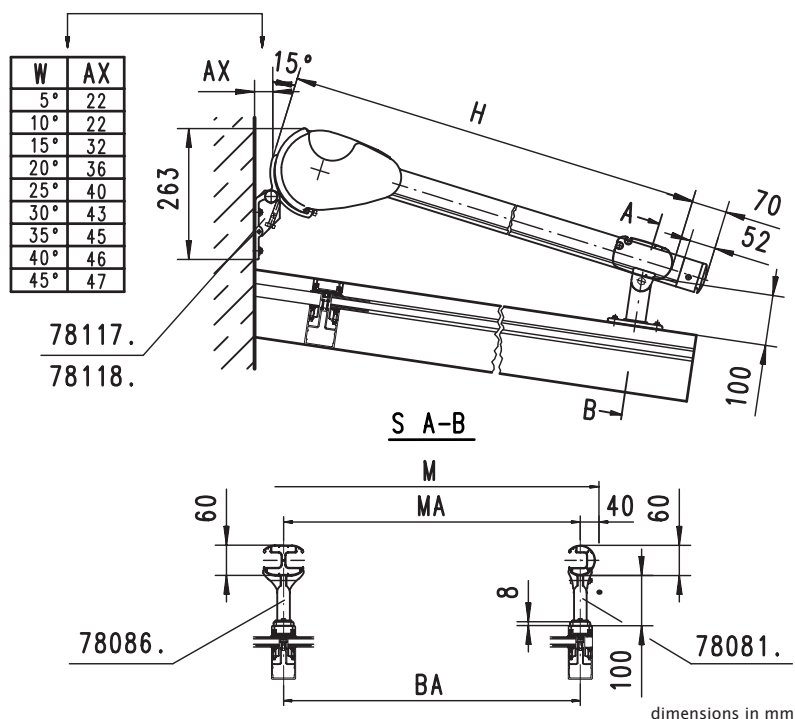


dimensions in mm

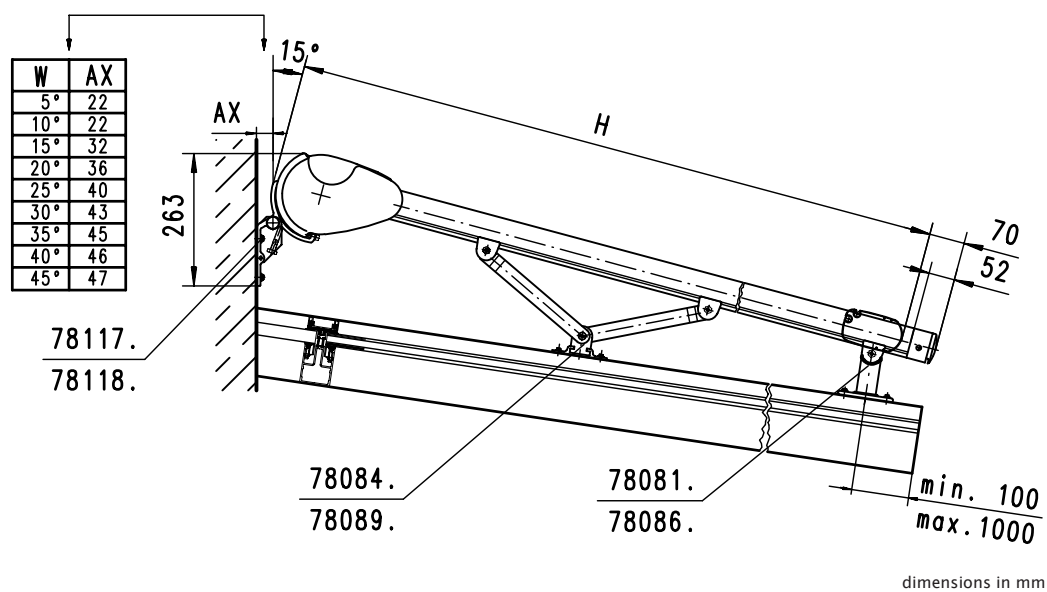
- H = extension
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width
- BA = fixture width
- S = section
- 78115.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78113.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78086.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78081.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track

fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 12, face fixture (extension up to 4000 mm)



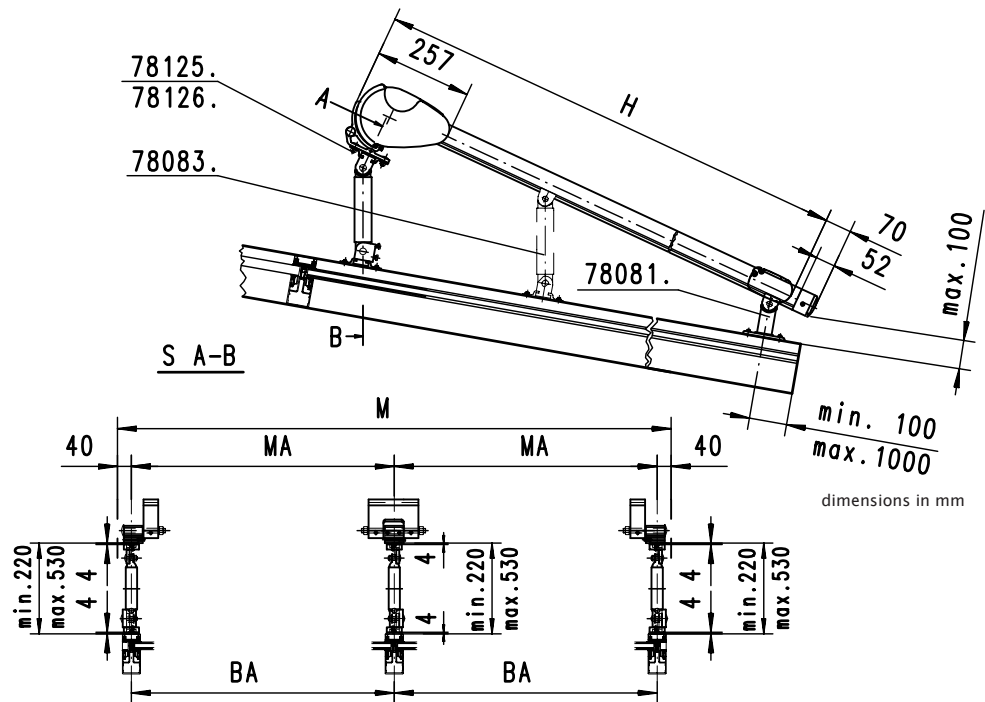
Fixture combination 51, face fixture (extension > 4000 mm) with vario-V brackets



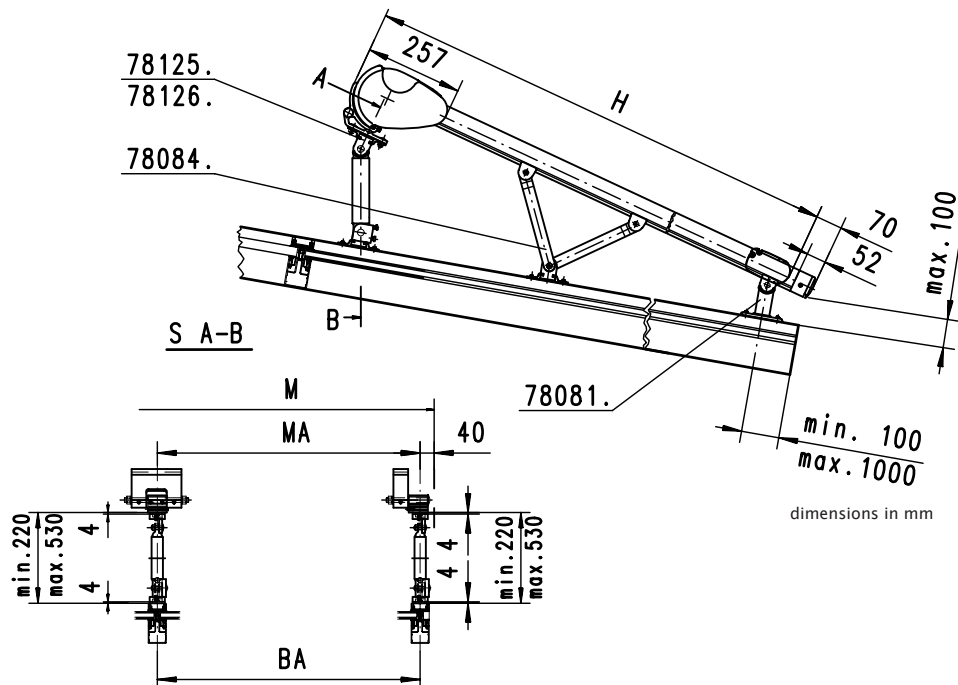
W = face fixture
 AX = distance cassette - wall
 H = extension
 M = overall awning width
 MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width
 BA = fixture width
 S = section
 78086.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
 78081.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track

fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 61, raised bottom cassette fixture



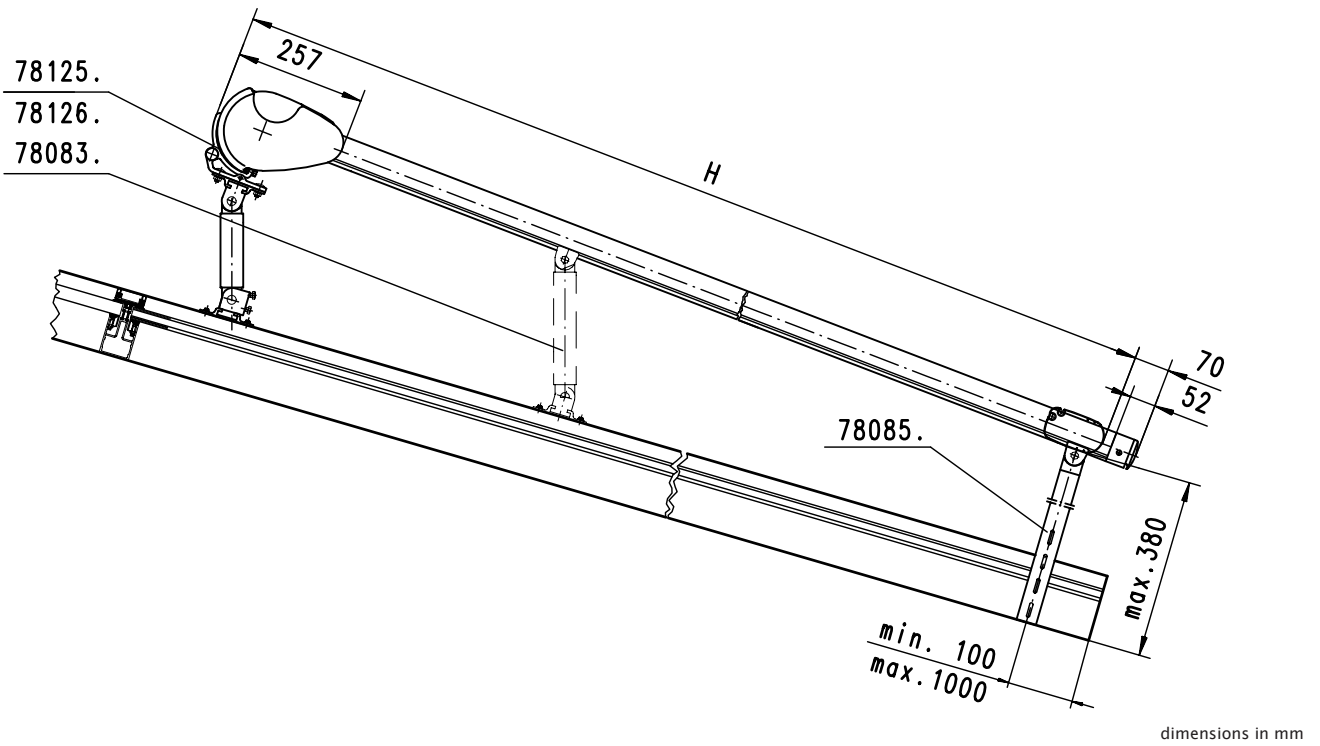
Fixture combination 61, raised bottom cassette fixture for awnings with an extension 4000 mm using vario-V brackets



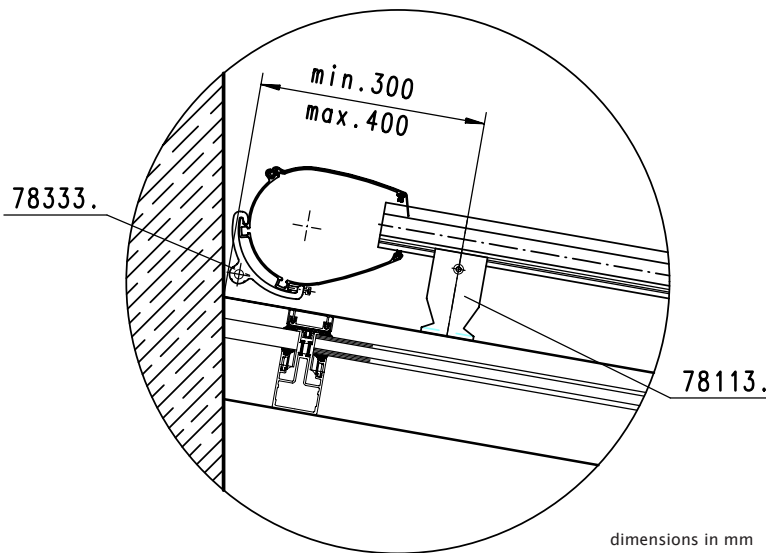
H = extension
M = overall awning width
MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width
BA = fixture width
S = section
78083.: from an extension of 4001 mm; 1 additional per track

fixture dimensions

Combined Fixture Method



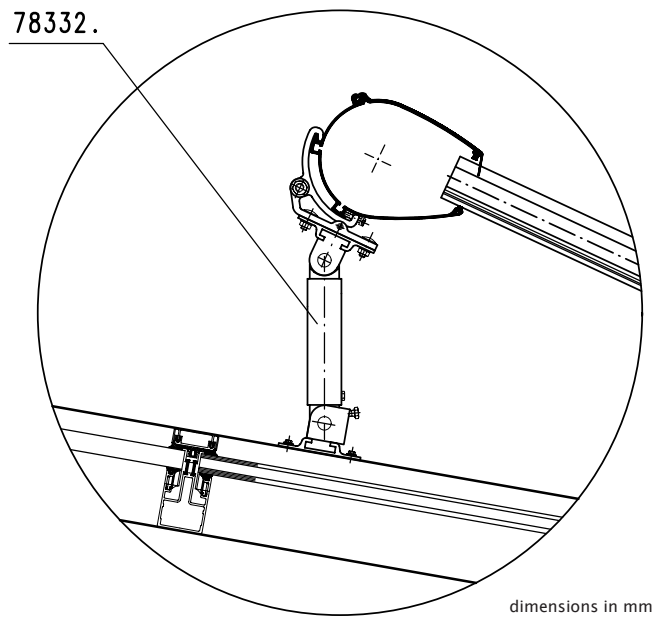
Track fixture for 2 fields using coupling bracket



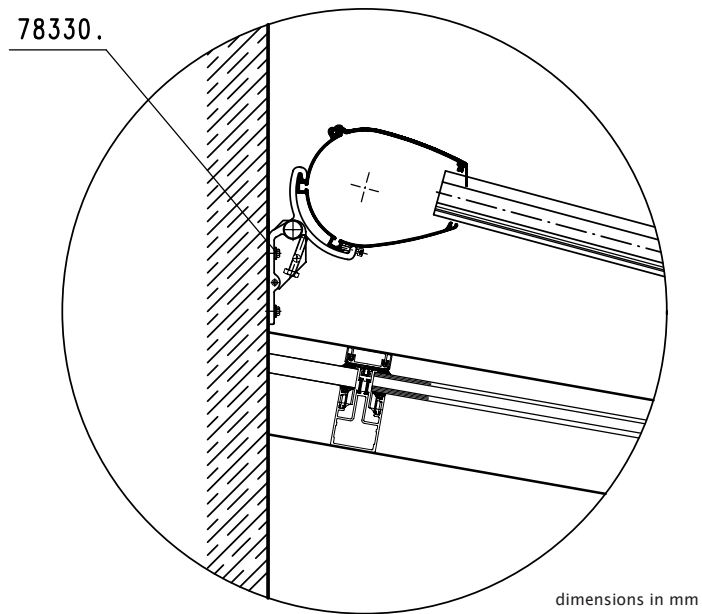
H = extension
78083.: from an extension of 4001 mm; 1 additional per track

fixture dimensions

Raised bottom fixture using a coupling bracket

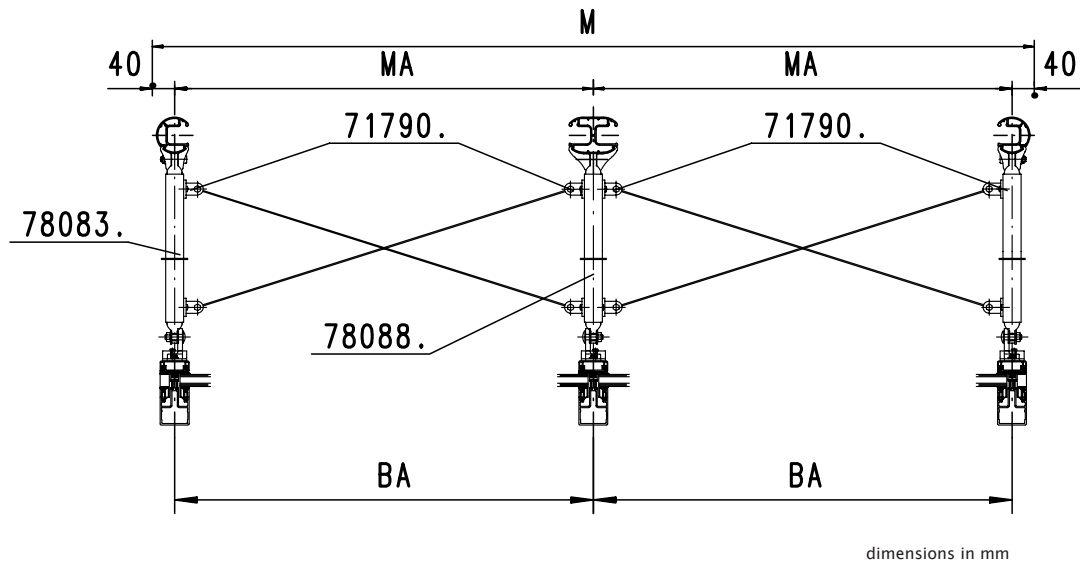


Face fixture using a coupling bracket

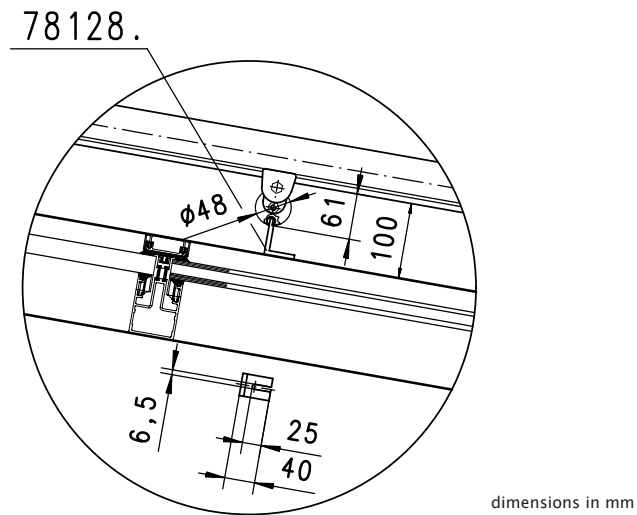


fixture dimensions

Diagonal tensioning for raised bottom fixture



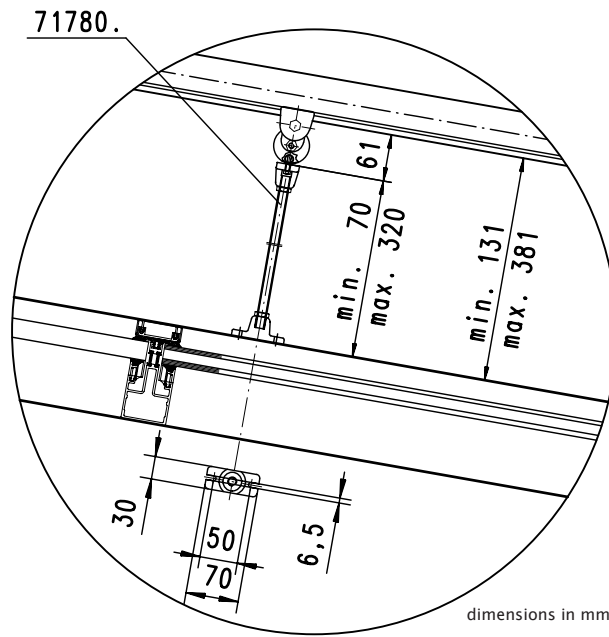
Angled Support, 100 mm



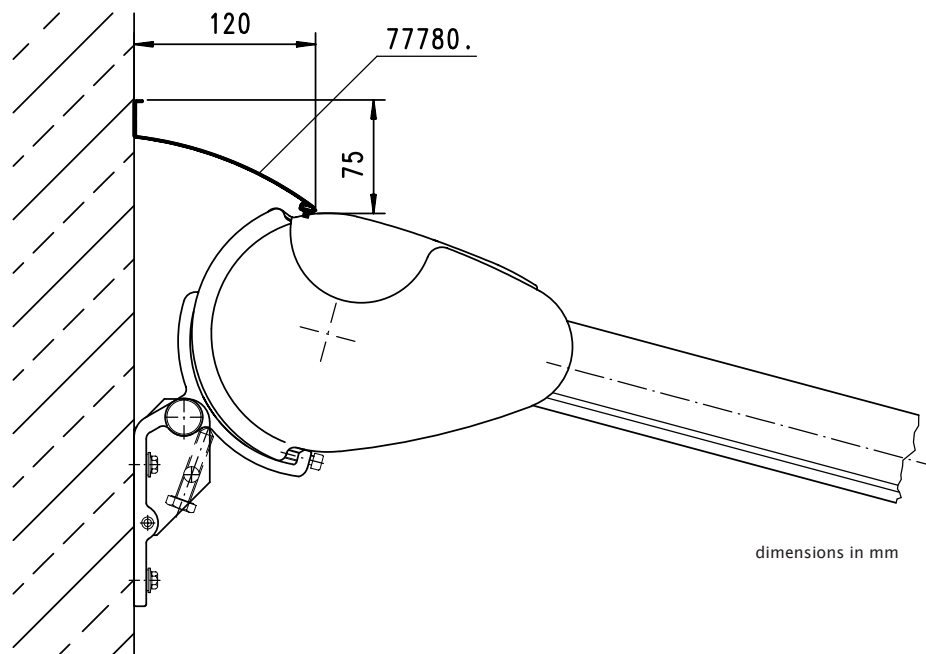
M = overall awning width
MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width
BA = fixture width

fixture dimensions

Adjustable support



Face fixture with wall sealing profile



77780.: wall sealing profile effective up to max. pitch of 25°

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 8000 with curved front

The markilux conservatory awning that "goes round the bend"



markilux 8000 with curved front

The markilux conservatory awning that "goes round the bend"

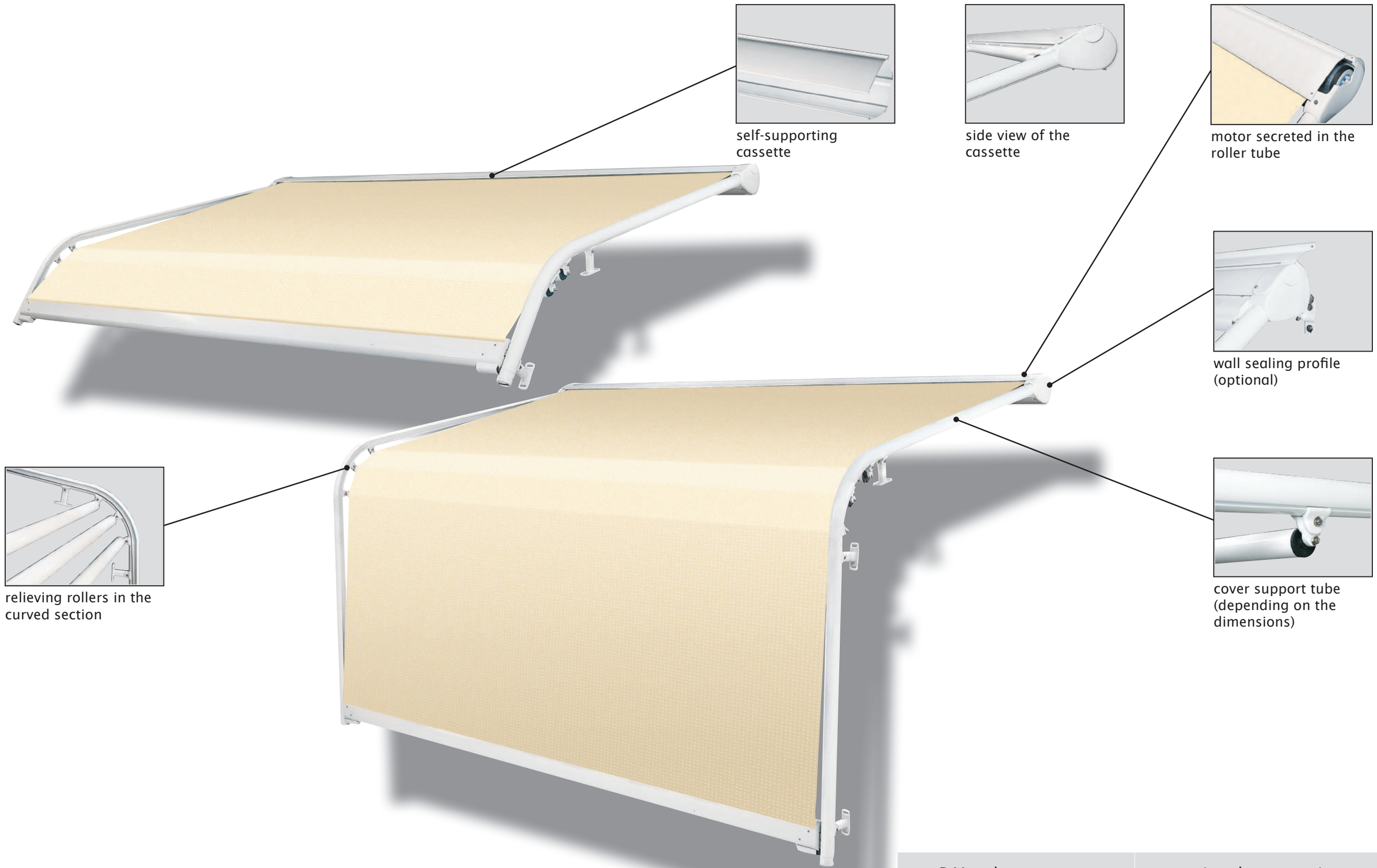
- design features**
- the cassette profile, the guide tracks and the front profile complement one another perfectly and result in an elegant appearance down to the last detail.
 - guide tracks in one piece without unsightly and technically inferior joints
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - attractive, rounded end caps complete the appearance of this very compact cassette.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.

- technical highlights**
- exterior solar shading so the heat does not get into the conservatory in the first place
 - particularly sturdy cassette, track and front profile design For safe solar protection in wind and rain (maximum wind load Beaufort 6, 13.8 m/s, 49 km/h, 30 mph)
 - the guide tracks are bent using a special process, this makes them sturdier than split tracks - the bogey can run round the curve without encountering any obstacles.
 - the curve is made to fit the conservatory precisely
 - robust self-supporting housing with maintenance-friendly service covers

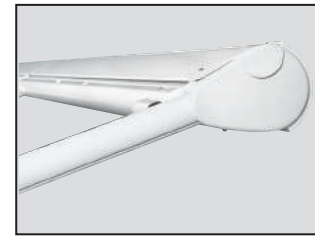
- optional accessories**
- radio-controlled motor with remote control for comfortable operation. markilux remote control with ergonomic design.
 - Wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall.
 - markilux infra-red heater in a compact aluminium housing. Cozy warmth without warming up phase within an area of approximately 9-12 m².
 - awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of protection - even in your absence.

- Awning-covers made of acrylic or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The 95 mm roller tube with self-aligning bearing ensures the highest stability even at larger widths and optimum winding characteristics of the awning cover
- Sturdy front profile made of extruded aluminium with doubled keyway for cover fixture giving maximum safety and optimum rain water drainage
- An especially strong connection between the guide tracks and cassette makes suspended fixture using only the guide tracks possible
- The cassette with brush-seal protects the cover in the retracted position against the ingress of dirt
- When fitted via the cassette the bracket position can be chosen at will up to 35 cm in from the edge of the cassette
- The guide tracks can overhang the outermost bracket by up to 100 cm giving even more protection from the sun
- To avoid contact between the cover and the conservatory large extensions are delivered with one or two cover support tubes depending on the size
- A highly comprehensive selection of brackets is available for fixture
- Brackets with patented clip-on system for easy and smooth awning fixture
- Motor with electronic cut-off mechanism to prevent overheating and damage if the awning is obstructed. (Not in the case of a radio-controlled motor)
- Permanently high cover tension by means of two special gas piston modules operating independently of one another
- The highly tear-resistant drive belts ensure the awning runs quietly and smoothly
- The bogeys with special wheels guide the front profile and allow it to extend and retract quietly
- Belt rollers with maintenance-free bearings in Teflon-coated bushes for long-lasting smooth operation
- Awning pre-assembled and tested completely at the factory
- individual, bespoke manufacture to order so that the shading fits your conservatory or patio canopy perfectly
- Awning covers stitched together using 100% UV-resistant sewing thread on top of the cover
- Awnings with more than 400 cm width are delivered as a coupled unit

conservatory awning markilux 8000 with curved front



self-supporting cassette



side view of the cassette



motor secreted in the roller tube



wall sealing profile (optional)



cover support tube (depending on the dimensions)

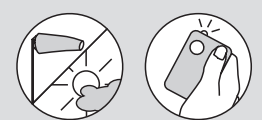


relieving rollers in the curved section

RAL colours:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 8000 with curved front


The markilux conservatory awning that "goes round the bend"



dimensions and configuration options

		single unit 1 field, 1 motor						minimum fixture width	minimum fixture width in the case of Soltis 92
		150	200	250	300	350	400		
		74-150	151-200	201-250	251-300	301-350	351-400		
extension	overall width	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8		
	150							74	112
	200							79	112
	250							79	112
	300							79	112
	350							112	112
	400							112	112
	450							112	149
	500							112	149
	550							112	149
	600							122	149
	650							122	149
	700							122	149

dimensions in cm

 = available

The exact quantity of brackets, cover support tubes and relieving rollers will be determined individually according to the enquiry. Please use the order form for the monopitch conservatory for this.

type of shading	
for exterior use	●
for interior use	-
operation type	
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	●
stainless steel winding handle with bayonet fitting	-
cord pulley system	-
operating staff	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	●
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	●
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Trevira CS	-
Soltis 92	○
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
wall sealing profile	○ ³
frame system markilux RS 8000	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-
sun and wind sensor	○
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	○

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 25°

Dimension sheets for conservatories can be found at the end of this section. Orders should be submitted with the dimensions of the conservatory. Orders will only be released for production once all technical details have been clarified. A technical drawing will be sent to you by fax or mail which must be signed off before production can begin.

Fixture width/order width definition: The fixture width is the measurement from track centre to track centre i.e. from fixture point to fixture point on the conservatory. The overall width of the awning is 80 mm greater than the fixture width. The tolerance in the fixture width is +0 mm / -20 mm.





Definition of extension: the nominal extension is measured with the awning extended from the back of the cassette to the leading edge of the front profile (the tracks will extend 70 mm past this point). The tolerance in the extension is +40 mm / -40 mm

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In contrast to hard-wired motors, **radio-controlled motors** have no **safety cut-out mechanism** if the front profile is obstructed. If this function is required in combination with radio-controlled operation, order the standard motor with an external radio receiver and an appropriate sender.

In the case of a **bank of awnings operating simultaneously**, equal rotation speeds of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of tolerances within the motors.

The extension time of single units with a **hard-wired motor** is approximately **11 seconds per metre**.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○


markilux 8000 with curved front

coupled units 2 fields, 1 or 2 motors

fixture width / order width	450	500	550	600	650	700	750	800
	401- 450	451- 500	501- 550	551- 600	601- 650	651- 700	701- 750	751- 800
overall width	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8
extension	150							
	200							
	250							
	300							
	350							
	400							
	450							
	500							
	550							
	600							
650								
700								

coupled units 3 fields, 2 motors

fixture width / order width	600	650	700	750	800	850	900	950	1000	1050	1100	1150	1200
	551- 600	601- 650	651- 700	701- 750	751- 800	801- 850	851- 900	901- 950	951- 1000	1001- 1050	1101- 1150	1101- 1150	1151- 1200
overall width	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8
extension	150												
	200												
	250												
	300												
	350												
	400												
	450												
	500												
	550												
	600												
650													
700													

 = available

dimensions in cm

The exact quantity of brackets, cover support tubes and relieving rollers will be determined individually according to the enquiry. Please use the order form for the monopitch conservatory for this.

Coupled conservatory awnings are available up to a **maximum width of 3** single units (3 fields) **side by side**.

In the case of coupled units with 2 or 3 fields and 2 motors **unequal running speeds** due to tolerances in the motor speeds can occur.

In the case of coupled units **with fields of differing sizes** smooth rolling up behaviour of the covers cannot be guaranteed. Any visual anomaly will have no bearing on the functionality or durability of the cover.

The above tables assume equal field widths in coupled awnings. If a coupled unit of **unequal field width** is required, for which a cover support tube is required on the larger awning - if only for aesthetic reasons - **one should also be fitted** to the smaller awning (v. table for 1 field).

In the case of coupled units **up to a fixture width of 700 cm** the cassette will be supplied in one piece. If, for transportation or fixture reasons, the cassette needs to be split, please note this explicitly on the order form.

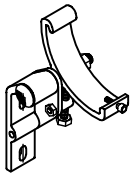

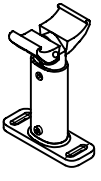
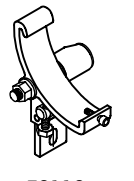

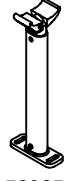
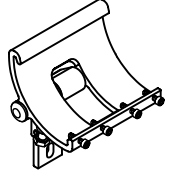
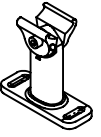
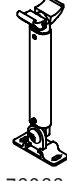
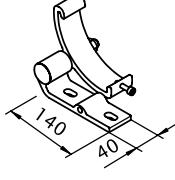
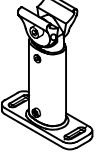
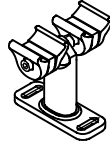
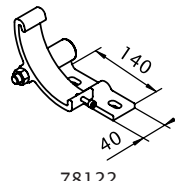


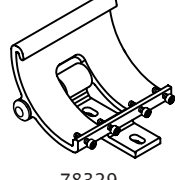
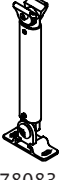
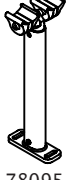
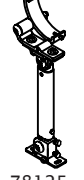
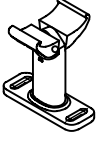
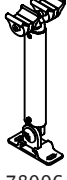
The extension time of coupled units with **2 fields, 1 motor** and **3 fields, 2 motors** is approximately **16 seconds per metre**. In the case of coupled units with **2 fields, 2 motors** as in the case of single units it takes **16 seconds per metre** for them to extend.

If a coupled unit has two motors these can be operated independently of one another.

Maximum awning size: please refer to the table for single units!

In the case of coupled units fitted in **a reveal** or **between walls** walls the overall width must be at least 6 cm less than the reveal width so that the awnings can be coupled. Always tell us that the awning is to be fitted into a reveal and note the reveal width separately on the order.

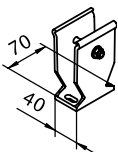
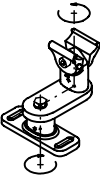
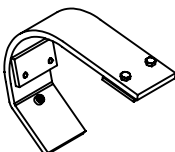
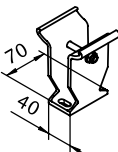
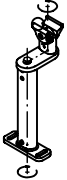
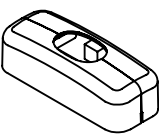
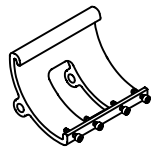
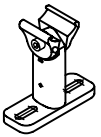
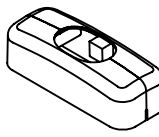
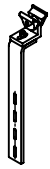
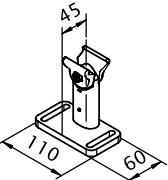
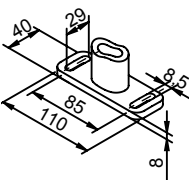



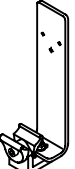
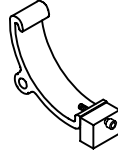
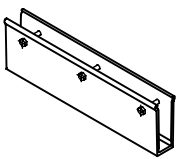
fixings and accessories

 face fixture bracket assembly "left" 78117.	 raised cassette bracket assembly "right" 78126.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head 140 mm 78107.
 face fixture bracket assembly "right" 78118.	 raised cassette bracket assembly coupling point 78332.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78087.
 cassette coupling bracket assembly wall 78330.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 mm 78081.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78088.
 bottom fixture bracket assembly "left" 78121.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head 140 mm 78105.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 mm 78094.
 bottom fixture bracket assembly "right" 78122.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78082.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head 140 mm 78108.
 cassette coupling bracket assembly bottom 78329.	 track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78083.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78095.
 raised cassette bracket assembly "left" 78125.	 coupling track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 mm 78086.	 double track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78096.

. = insert RAL colour code no.

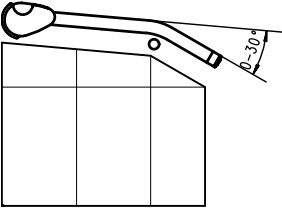
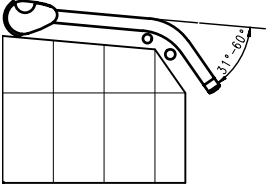
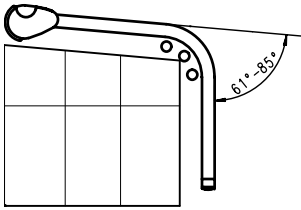
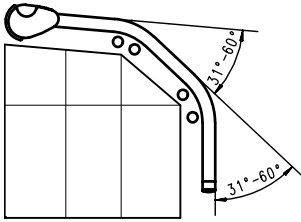
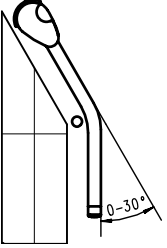
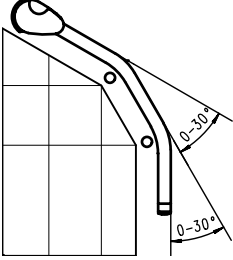
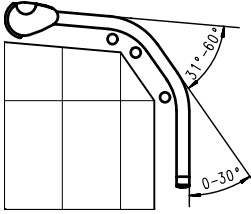
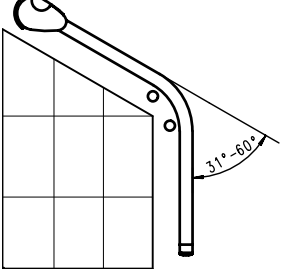
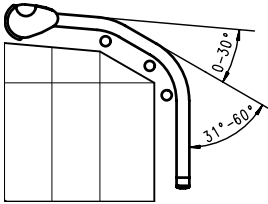
markilux 8000 with curved front

fixings and accessories

 <p>78113.</p>	 <p>78247.</p>	 <p>78252.</p>
 <p>78115.</p>	 <p>78251.</p>	 <p>76603.</p>
 <p>78333.</p>	 <p>78162.</p>	 <p>76604.</p>
 <p>78085.</p>	 <p>78161.</p>	 <p>Fixing dimensions of adjustable track brackets</p>
 <p>78084.</p>	 <p>78165.</p>	
 <p>78089.</p>	 <p>78171.</p>	
 <p>78145.</p>	 <p>78252.</p>	

. = insert RAL colour code no.

max. field-width 400 cm, extension 700 cm

1 relieving roller	2 relieving rollers	3 relieving rollers	4 relieving rollers
			
1 curve from 1 to 30 degrees	1 curve from 1 to 30 degrees	1 curve from 61 to 85 degrees	2 curves from 31 to 60 degrees
			
1 curve from 1 to 30 degrees as vertical shading	2 curves from 1 to 30 degree as vertical shading	1 curve from 31 to 60 degree and one curve from 1 to 30 degree as vertical shading	
			
	1 curve from 1 to 30 degrees as vertical shading	1 curve from 1 to 30 degree with 1 curve from 31 to 60 degree as vertical shading	

markilux-8000 Order no. Model code	1 curve 1 field 1 motor	2 curves 1 field 1 motor	1 curve 2 fields 1 motor	2 curves 2 fields 1 motor	1 curve 2 fields 2 motors	2 curves 2 fields 2 motors	1 curve 3 fields 2 motors	2 curves 3 fields 2 motors
1 relieving roller	8000- 1-1-1-1		8000- 1-2-1-1		8000- 1-2-2-1		8000- 1-3-2-1	
2 relieving rollers	8000- 1-1-1-2	8000- 2-1-1-2	8000- 1-2-1-2	8000- 2-2-1-2	8000- 1-2-2-2	8000- 2-2-2-2	8000- 1-3-2-2	8000- 2-3-2-2
3 relieving rollers	8000- 1-1-1-3	8000- 2-1-1-3	8000- 1-2-1-3	8000- 2-2-1-3	8000- 1-2-2-3	8000- 2-2-2-3	8000- 1-3-2-3	8000- 2-3-2-3
4 relieving rollers		8000- 2-1-1-4		8000- 2-2-1-4		8000- 2-2-2-4		8000- 2-3-2-4

The model code consists of the **basic type** and the number of **curves, fields, motors and relieving rollers**

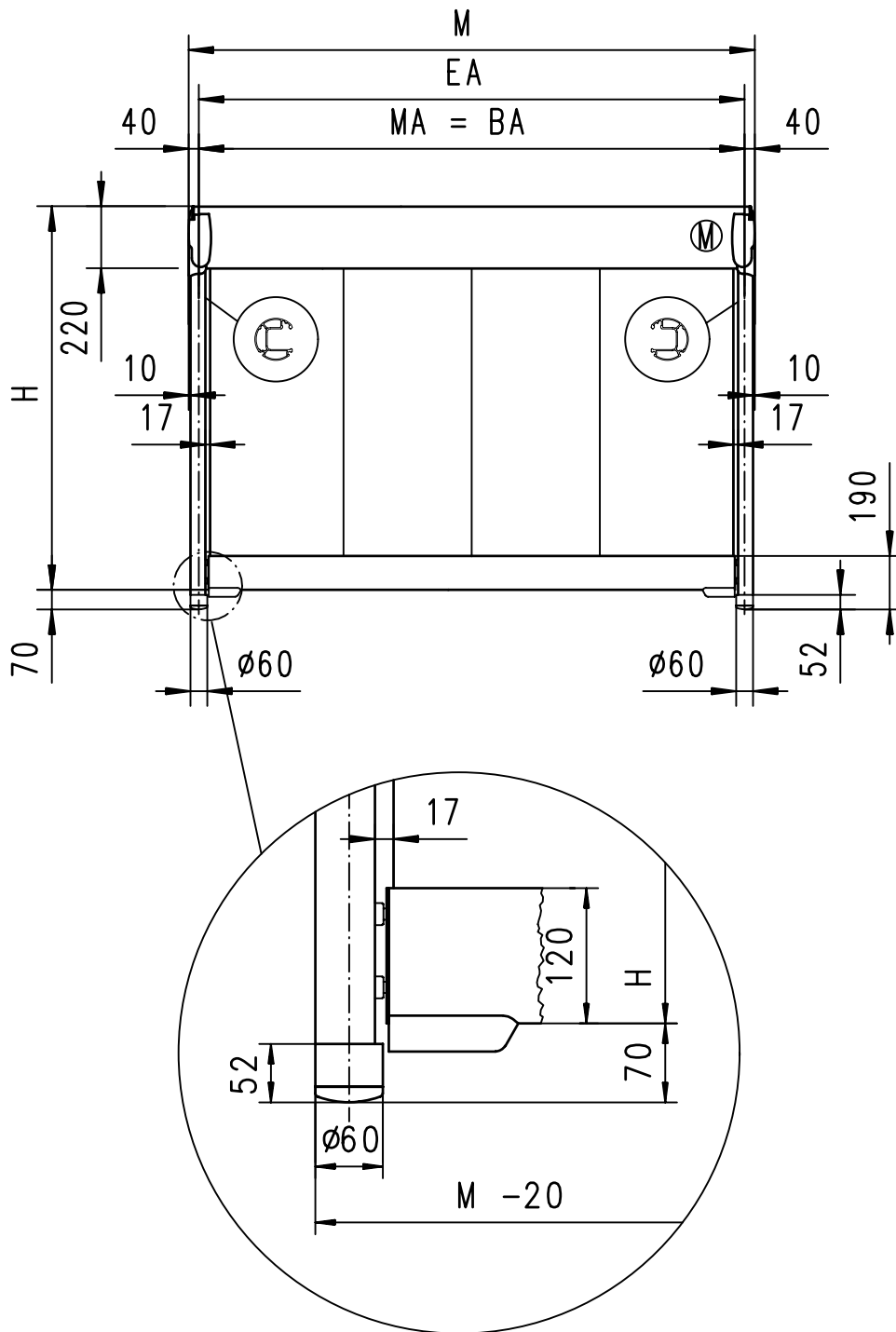
Example: markilux-8000-1-2-1-2 = Order number 1212....

base model	curve	field(s)	motor(s)	relieving roller(s)
markilux-8000	1	2	1	2

markilux 8000 with curved front

fixture dimensions

single unit 1 field, 1 motor

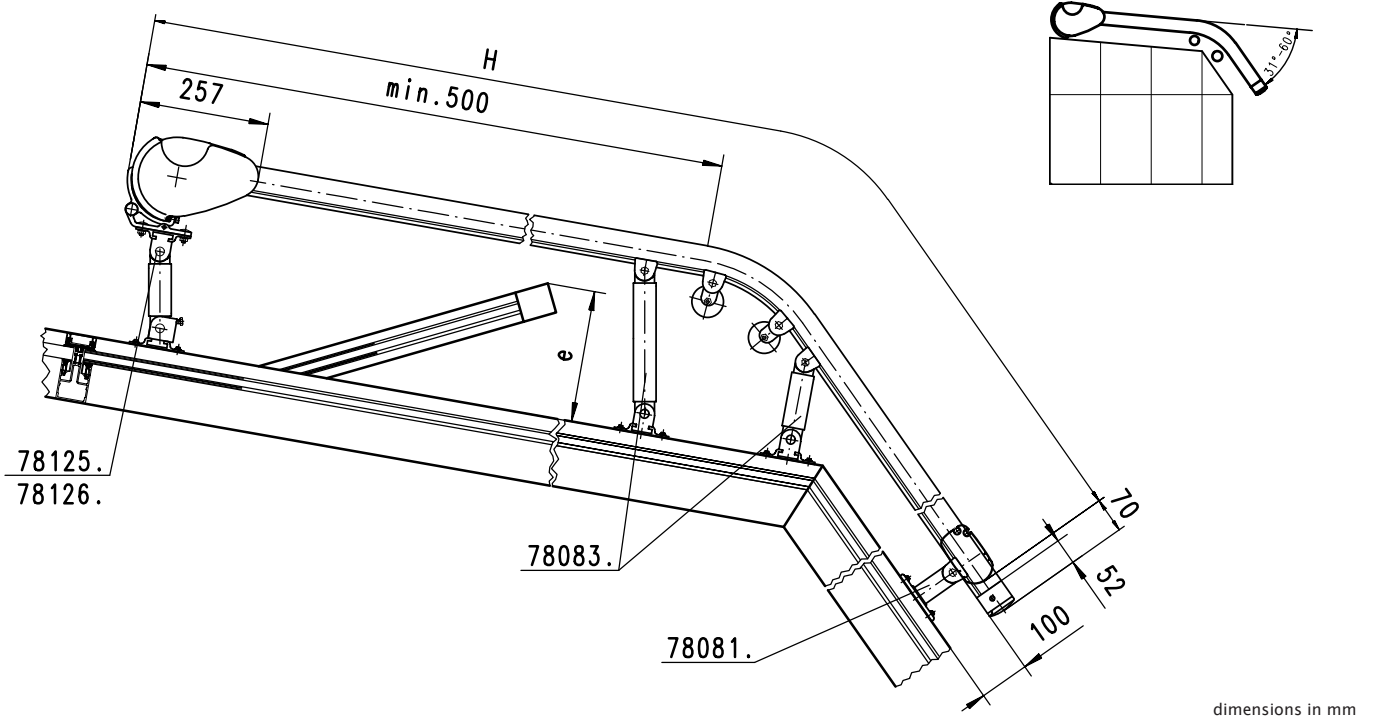


dimensions in mm

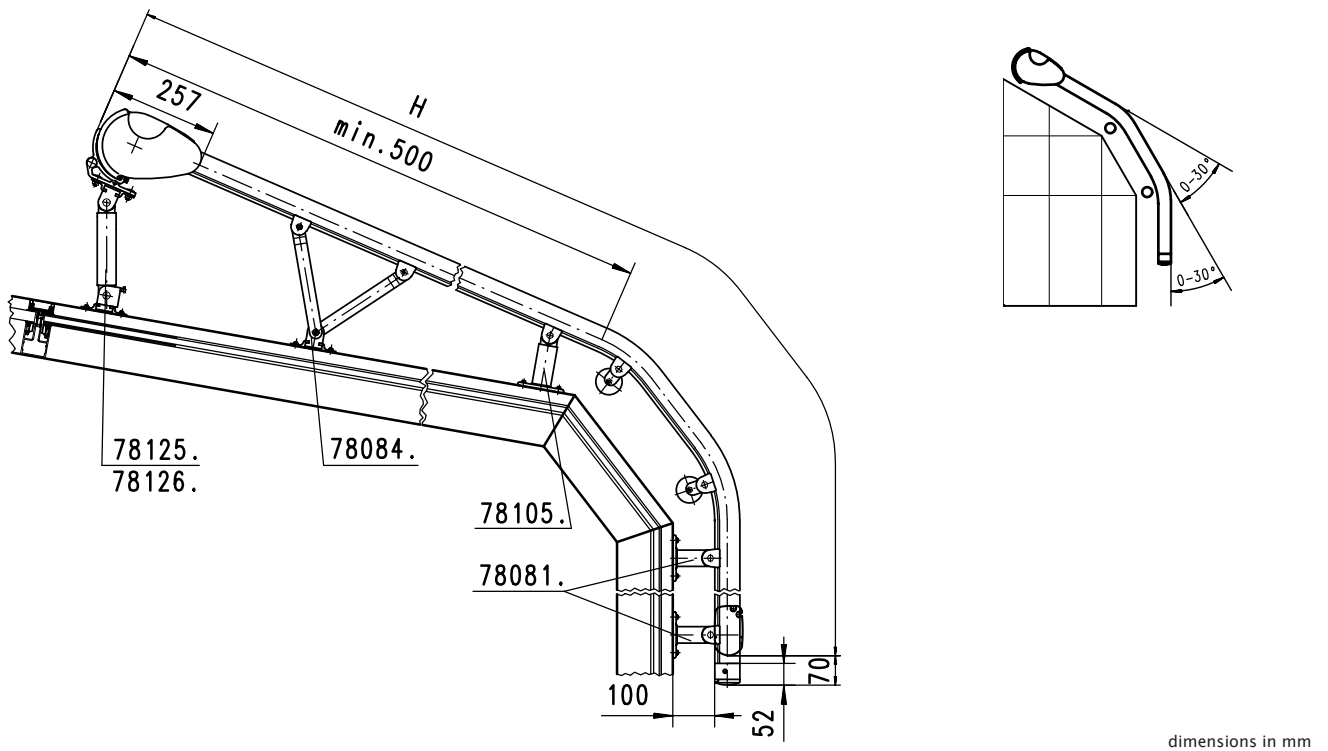
M = overall awning width
EA = single unit
H = extension
BA = fixture width
MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width = order width

fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 61, raised bottom cassette fixture



Fixture combination 81, raised bottom fixture with vario-V brackets

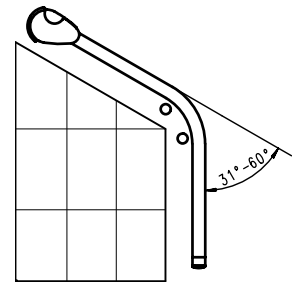
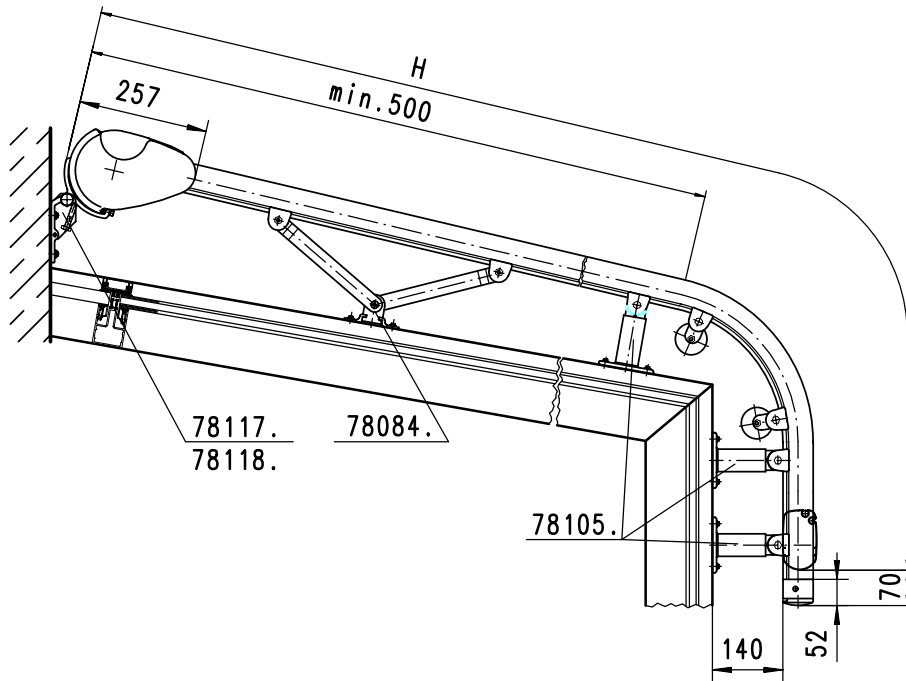


H = extension
e = Attention! Take special note of window dimensions etc.!

markilux 8000 with curved front

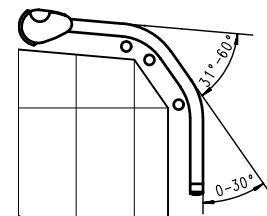
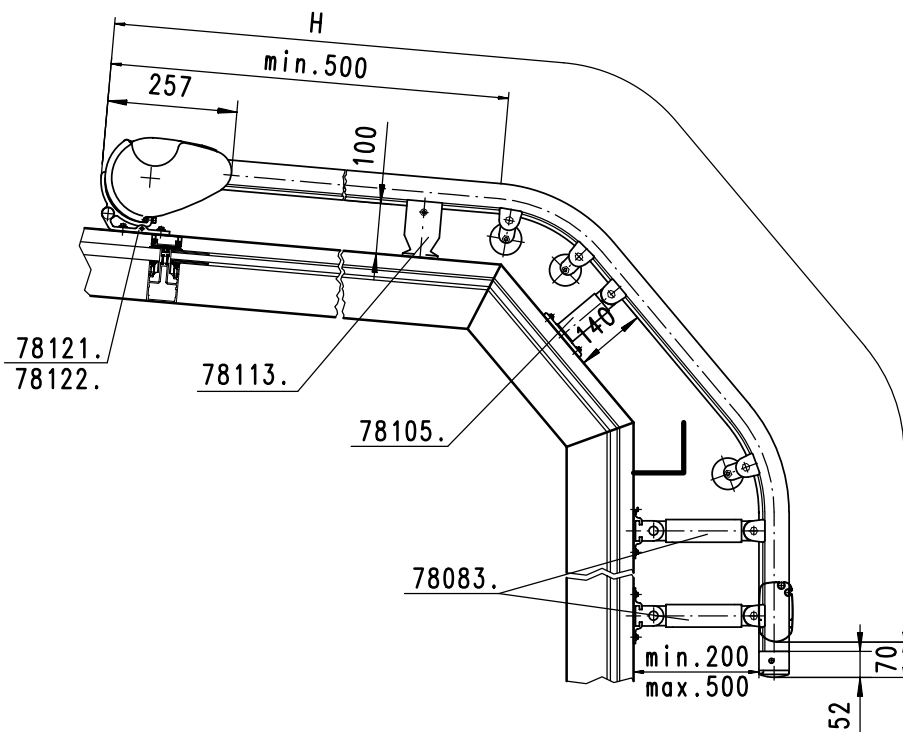
fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 51, face fixture



dimensions in mm

Combined fixture method, bottom fixture

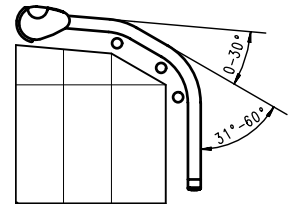
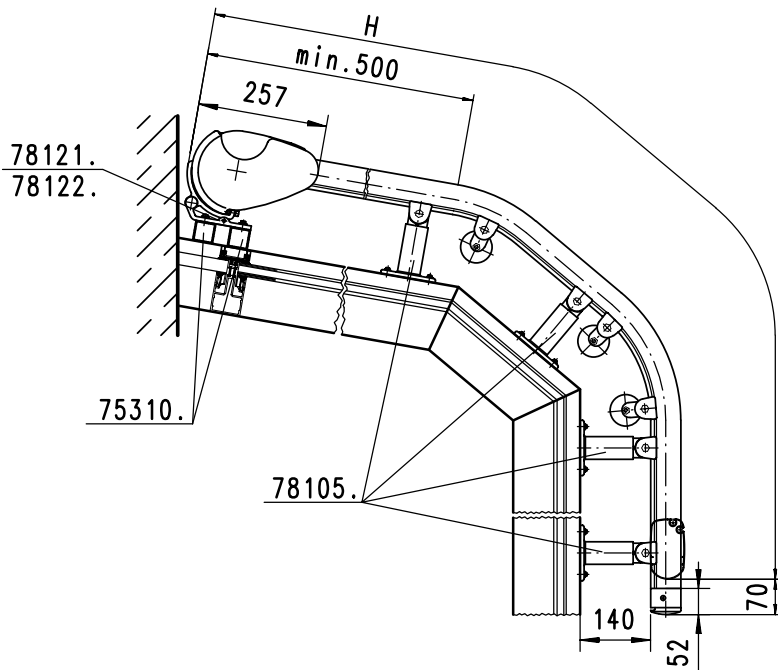


dimensions in mm

H = extension

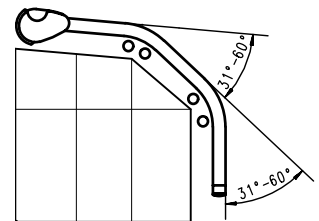
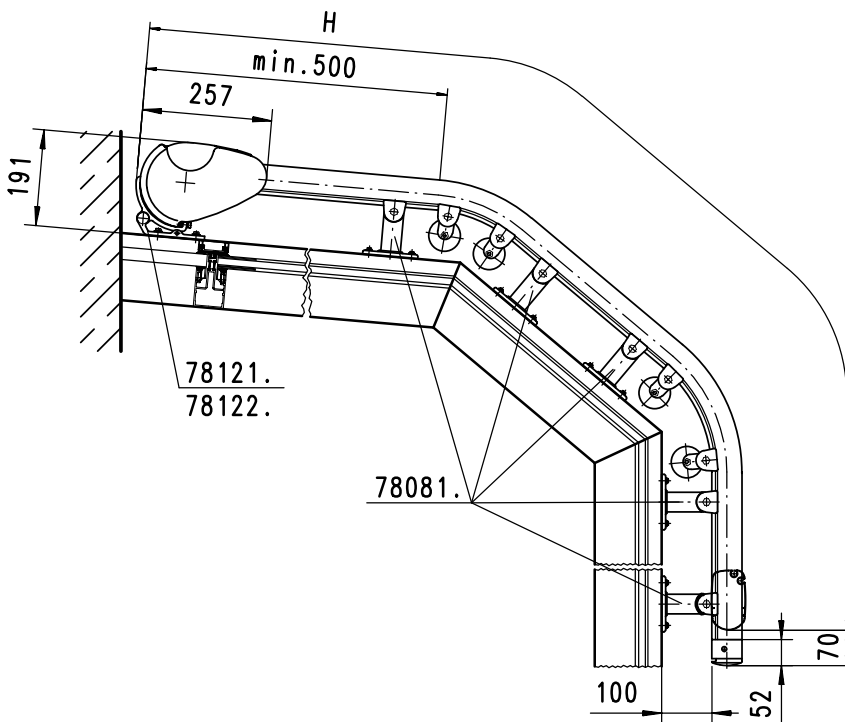
fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 91, bottom fixture to torque bars



dimensions in mm

Fixture combination 11, bottom fixture



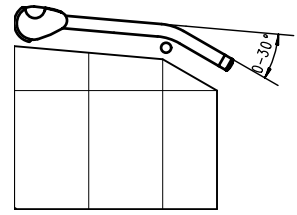
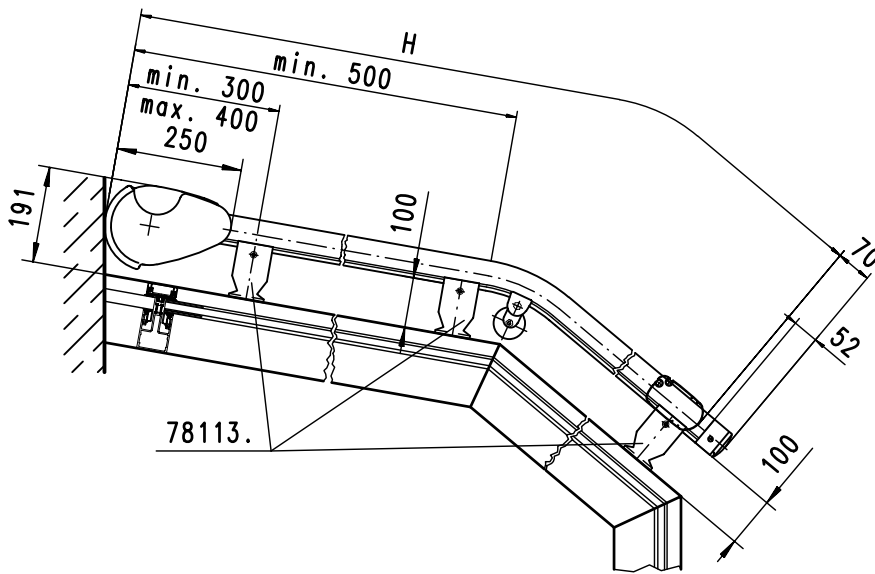
dimensions in mm

H = extension

markilux 8000 with curved front

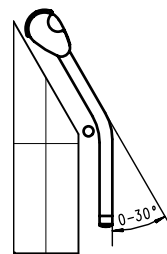
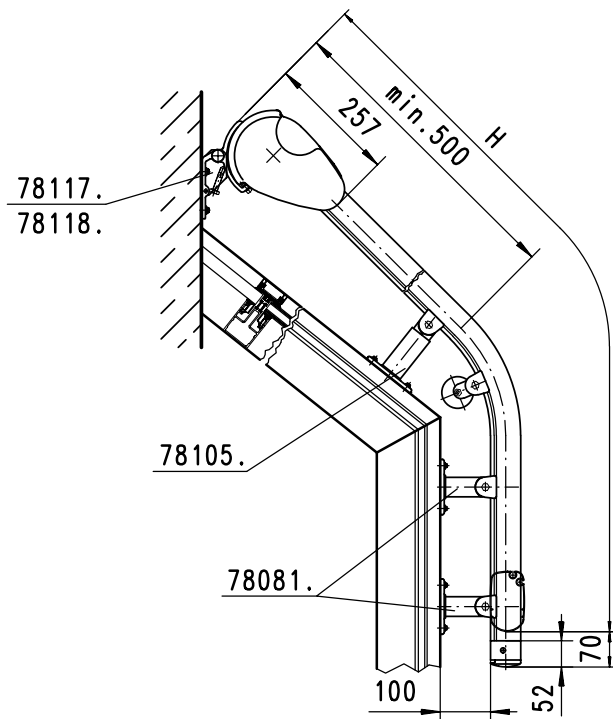
fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 31, track fixture possible up to a single field width of 400 cm



dimensions in mm

Fixture combination 51, face Fixture

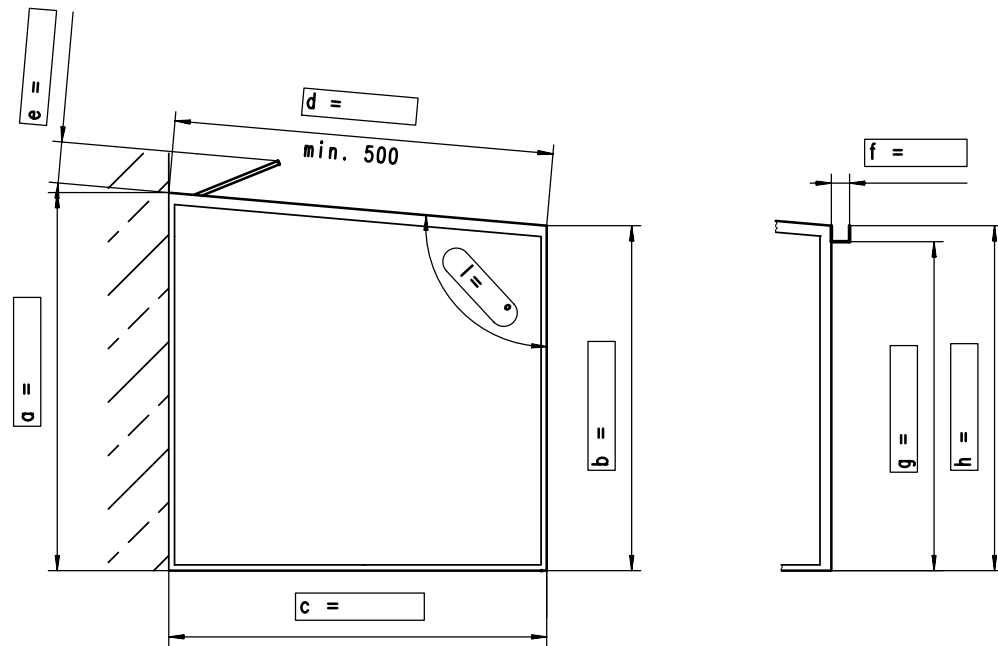


dimensions in mm

H = extension

Dimension sheet for monopitch conservatory

Orders are to be submitted with all the conservatory dimensions shown in the diagram.



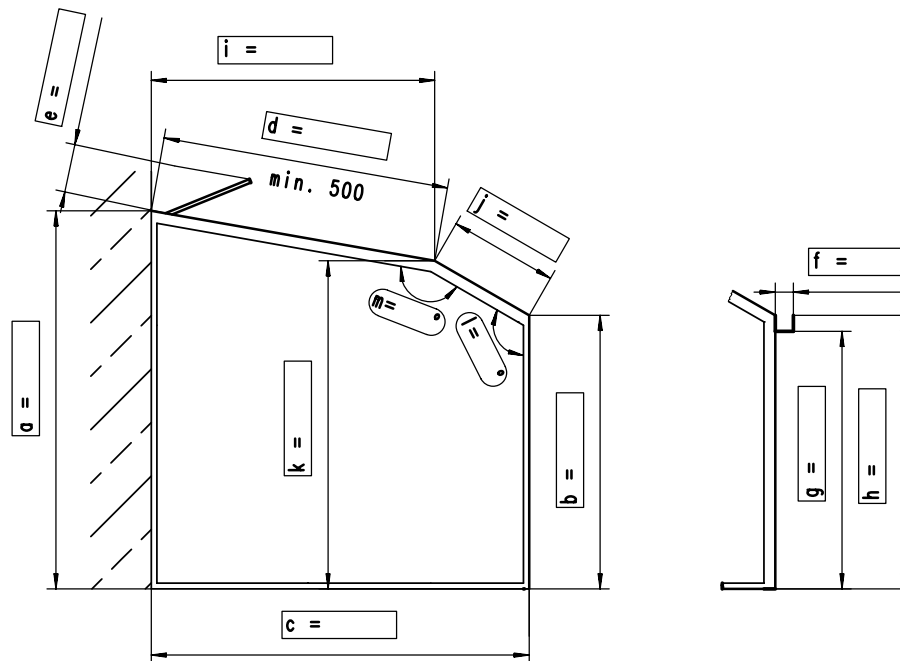
dimensions in mm

Orders will be released for production when all technical details have been clarified. You will be asked to confirm the measurements by signing off the technical drawing that we fax or mail to you.

markilux 8000 with curved front

Dimension sheet for conservatory with sun trap

Orders are to be submitted with all the conservatory dimensions shown in the diagram.



dimensions in mm

Orders will be released for production when all technical details have been clarified. You will be asked to confirm the measurements by signing off the technical drawing that we fax or mail to you.

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 8500

The conservatory awning with indented guide tracks for bevel-edged conservatories



markilux 8500

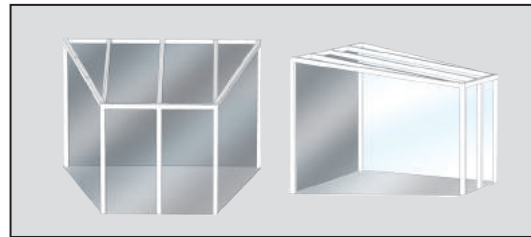
The conservatory awning with indented guide tracks for bevel-edged conservatories

- design features**
- the cassette profile, the guide tracks and the front profile complement one another perfectly and result in an elegant appearance down to the last detail.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - attractive, rounded end caps complete the appearance of this very compact cassette.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - awning covers made from acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect.

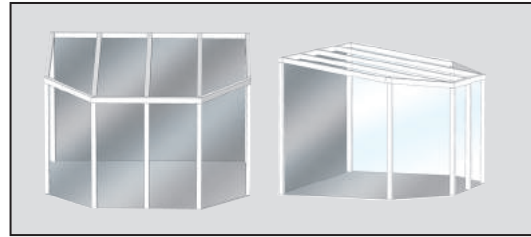
- technical highlights**
- exterior solar shading so the heat does not get into the conservatory in the first place
 - indented guide tracks - for use on hipped roofs
 - guide tracks can be indented up to 120 cm - if the system is asymmetrical the difference may not exceed 40 cm
 - guide tracks can overhang the outermost bracket by up to 100 cm. giving even more protection from the sun

- optional accessories**
- radio-controlled motor with remote control for comfortable operation. markilux remote control with ergonomic design.
 - wall sealing profile to cover the gap between awning and wall.
 - markilux infra-red heater in a compact aluminium housing. Cozy warmth without warming up phase within an area of approximately 9-12 m².
 - awning available in non-standard RAL colours
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of protection - even in your absence.

- Stable supporting cassette with maintenance covers for easy access · Sturdy front profile made of extruded aluminium with double keyway for cover fixture giving high safety and optimum rain water drainage · the cassette with brush-seal protects the cover in retracted condition against the ingress of dirt · A highly comprehensive range of brackets is available for awning fixture · Brackets with patented clip-on system for easy and smooth awning fixture · Motor with electronic cut-off mechanism to prevent overheating and damage if the awning is obstructed. (Not in the case of a radio-controlled motor) · Permanently high cover tension provided by two special gas-piston modules operating independently of one another · The highly tear-resistant drive belts ensure that the awning runs quietly · Belt guide rollers with maintenance-free bearings in Teflon-coated bushes for long-lasting smooth operation · Awning pre-assembled and tested completely at the factory · individual, bespoke manufacture to order so that the shading fits your conservatory or patio canopy perfectly · Awning covers stitched together using 100 % UV-resistant sewing thread on top of the cover



sample conservatory shape



sample conservatory shape



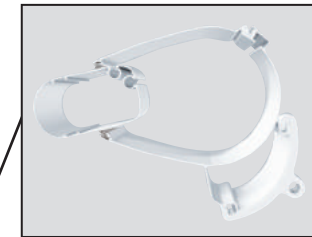
side view of the cassette



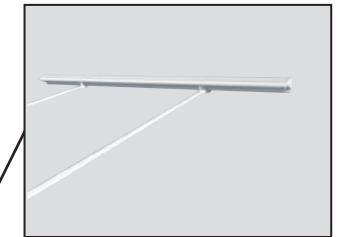
face fixture with swivel option and wall sealing profile (optional)



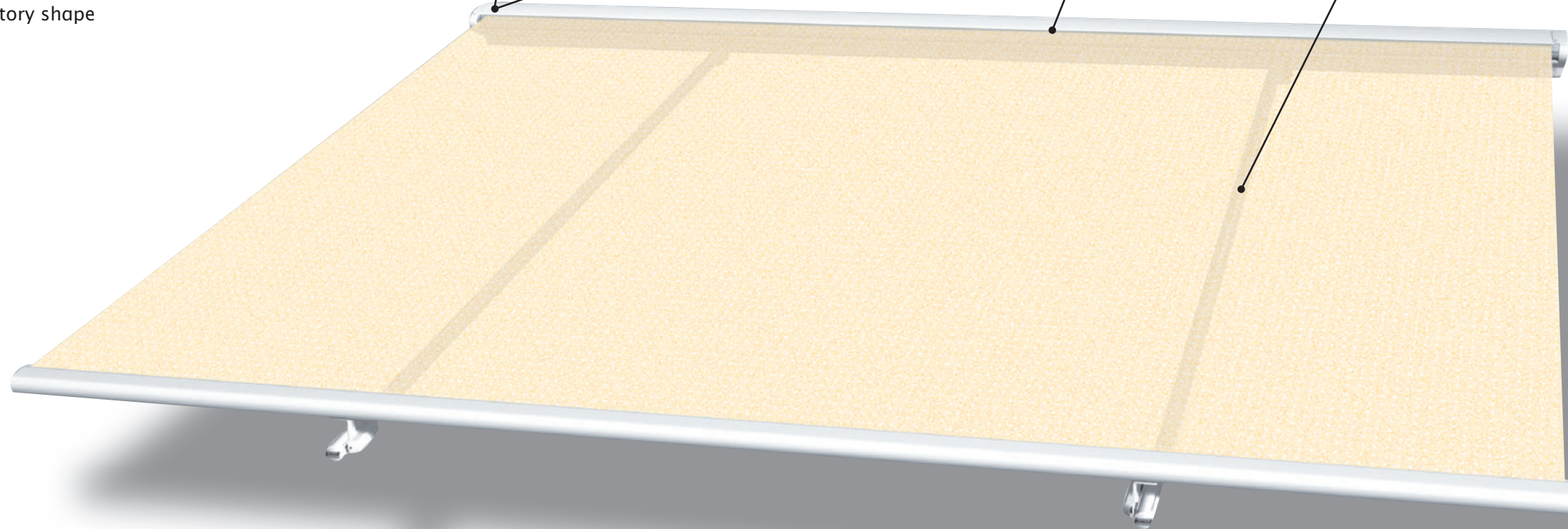
maintenance cover providing access to the motor and the drive belt



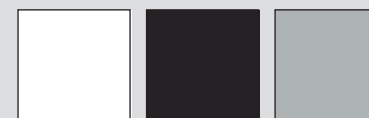
brush seal protects the retracted cover against soiling



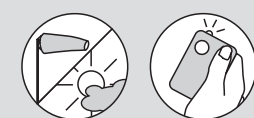
indented guide tracks



RAL colours:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 8500

The conservatory awning with indented guide tracks for bevel-edged conservatories

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

		overall width										Minimum width standard motor	Minimum width radio-controlled motor	
		150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600			650
		80-150	151-200	201-250	251-300	301-350	351-400	401-450	451-500	501-550	551-600			601-650
extension	150												80	80
	200												80	80
	250												80	80
	300												80	80
	350												80	80
	400												80	80
	450												80	80
	500												80	80

dimensions in cm

= available

configuration options	type of shading	
	for exterior use	●
	for interior use	-
	operation type	
	radio-controlled motor	○
	motor	●
	stainless steel winding handle with bayonet fitting	-
	cord pulley system	-
	operating staff	-
	covers	
	acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	●
	sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	●	
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	-	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-	
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-	
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	●	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
Trevira CS	-	
SOLTIS 92	○	
PVC fabric	-	
miscellaneous		
wall sealing profile	○ ³	
frame system markilux RS 8000	-	
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-	
sun and wind sensor	○	
coupled units		
coupled unit 2 fields	-	
coupled unit 3 fields	-	

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ³ = wall sealing profile effective up to an awning pitch of 25°

Definition of the order width/fixture width: The order width is a combination of the fixture width i.e. the measurement from fixture point to fixture point on the conservatory and the overhang on either side. The overhang on the left and right may measure between 100 mm and 1200 mm (v. the L and R dimensions in the diagram). The fixture width must be greater than the larger of the two overhangs (left or right). In the case of asymmetrical awnings the difference between the overhang on the left and that on the right may not exceed 400 mm. The tolerance in the fixture width is +0 mm / -20 mm

Definition of extension: The nominal extension is measured with the awning extended from the rear of the cassette to the leading edge of the front profile (the track extends a further 70 mm past this point). The tolerance in the extension is +40 mm / -40 mm.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In contrast to hard-wired motors, **radio-controlled motors** have no **safety cut-out mechanism** if the front profile is obstructed. If this function is required in combination with radio-controlled operation, order the standard motor with an external radio receiver and an appropriate sender.

In the case of a **bank of awnings operating simultaneously**, equal rotation speeds of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of tolerances within the motors.

Extension with a **standard motor** will take approximately **18 seconds per metre**.

N.B! From an extension of 3510 mm the cover may sag during extension and retraction of the awning. In windy or wet conditions and in the case of cover areas larger than 16 m² the cover may come in contact with the conservatory roof.

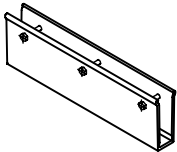
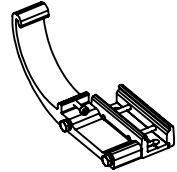
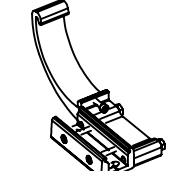
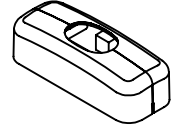
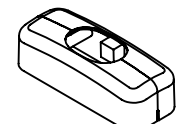
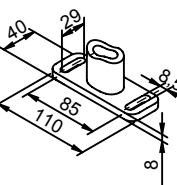
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

<p>face fixture bracket assembly "left" 78117.</p>	<p>Track bracket assembly Fixture combination 32 76551.</p>	<p>flat bracket assembly for lateral fixture with swivel head 78085.</p>
<p>face fixture bracket assembly "right" 78118</p>	<p>track bracket assembly with swivel head 140mm 78105.</p>	<p>vario V bracket assembly for track fixture 78084.</p>
<p>bottom fixture bracket assembly "left" 78121.</p>	<p>track bracket assembly with swivel head 100 - 500 mm 78082.</p>	<p>universal track bracket assembly 100mm 78247.</p>
<p>bottom fixture bracket assembly "right" 78122.</p>	<p>track bracket assembly with swivel head and foot 200 - 500 mm 78083.</p>	<p>universal track bracket assembly 140 - 500 mm 78251.</p>
<p>raised cassette bracket assembly "left" 76545.</p>	<p>Flat track bracket assembly 76535.</p>	<p>track bracket assembly for transom fixture 100mm 78162.</p>
<p>raised cassette bracket assembly "right" 76546.</p>	<p>single track bracket assembly for track fixture (rigid) 78113.</p>	<p>track bracket assembly with adjustable plate 78161.</p>
<p>track bracket assembly with swivel head 100mm 78081.</p>	<p>Track bracket assembly Fixture combination 31 76554.</p>	<p>adjustable plate for track bracket assembly 78165.</p>

. = insert RAL colour code no.


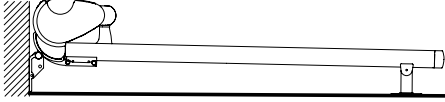
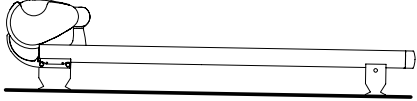
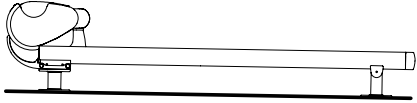
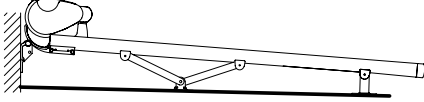
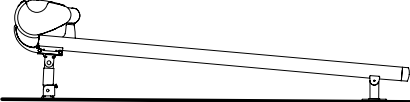
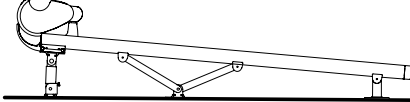
fixings and accessories

	<p>track bracket for track fixture</p> <p>by the metre without fixture holes, max. length 6m</p>
<p>78252.</p>	
	<p>track bracket assembly at the cassette "left"</p>
<p>76527.</p>	
	<p>track bracket assembly at the cassette "right"</p>
<p>76528.</p>	
	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p>
<p>76603.</p>	
	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p>
<p>76604.</p>	
	<p>fixture dimensions of swivel top track brackets</p>

. = insert RAL colour code no.

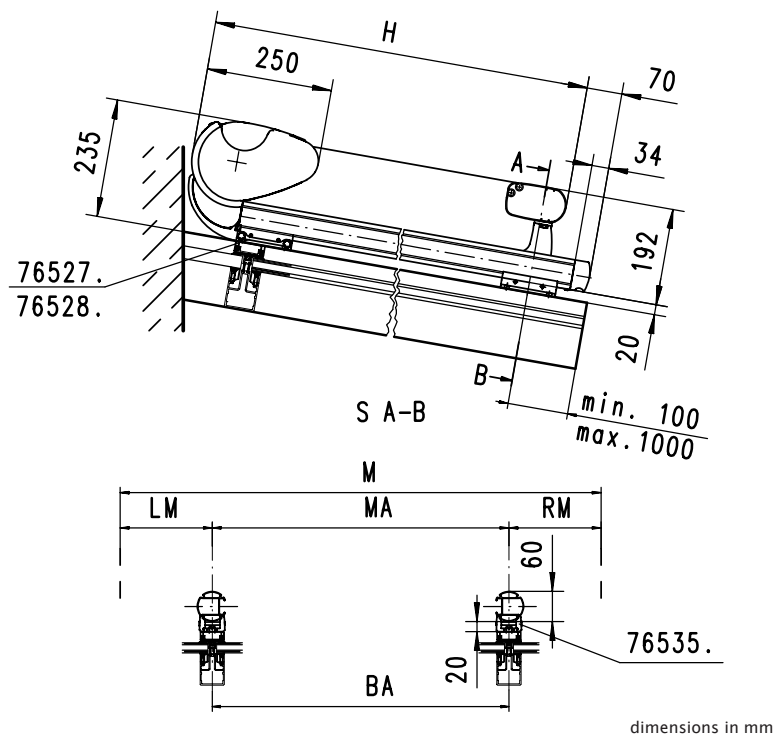
fixture combinations

all brackets incur a surcharge.

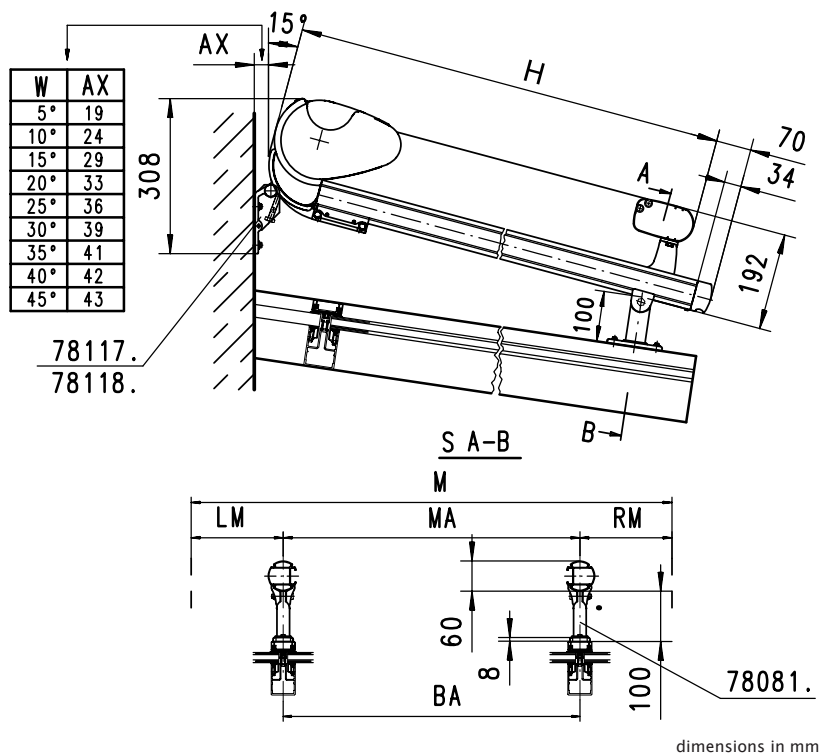
11		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 2 brackets per track
12		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only up to an extension of 4000 mm • from an extension of 4001 mm use fixture combination 51
31		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 3 brackets per track
32		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 4001 mm, 3 brackets per track
51		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only from an extension of 4001 mm
61		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only up to an extension of 4000 mm • diagonal tensioners are recommended • from an extension of 4001 mm use fixture combination 81
81		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only from an extension of 4001 mm • diagonal tensioners are recommended
00	<p>individual bracket selection - v. fixing brackets and accessories. please note the minimum quantity in accordance with the width and extension!</p>	

fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 11, bottom fixture



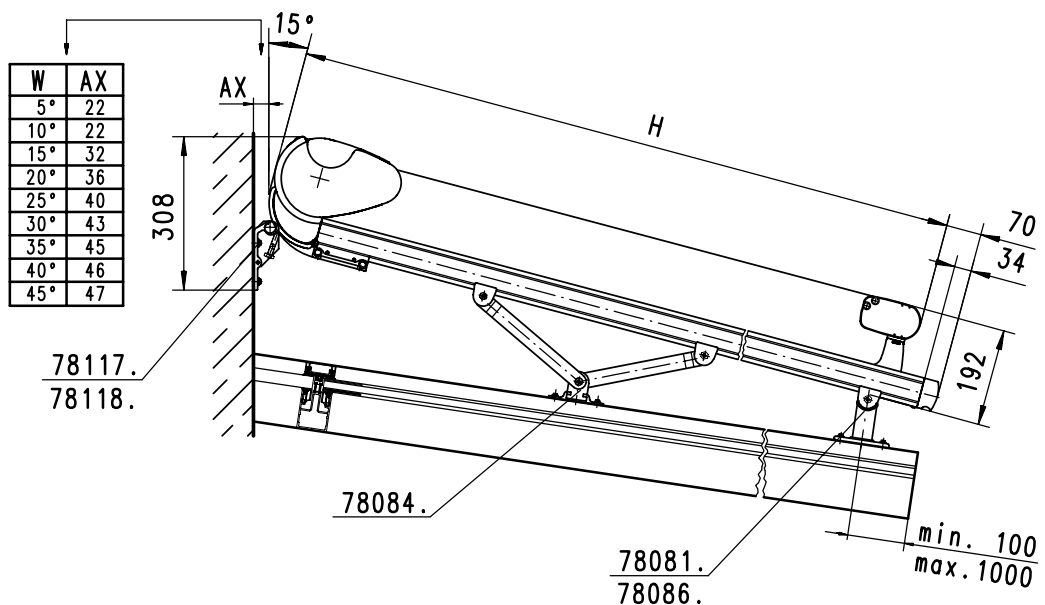
Fixture combination 12, face fixture



H = extension
 M = overall awning width
 LM = L dimension
 RM = R dimension
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 W = face fixture
 AX = distance cassette - wall
 S = section
 76535.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
 78081.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track

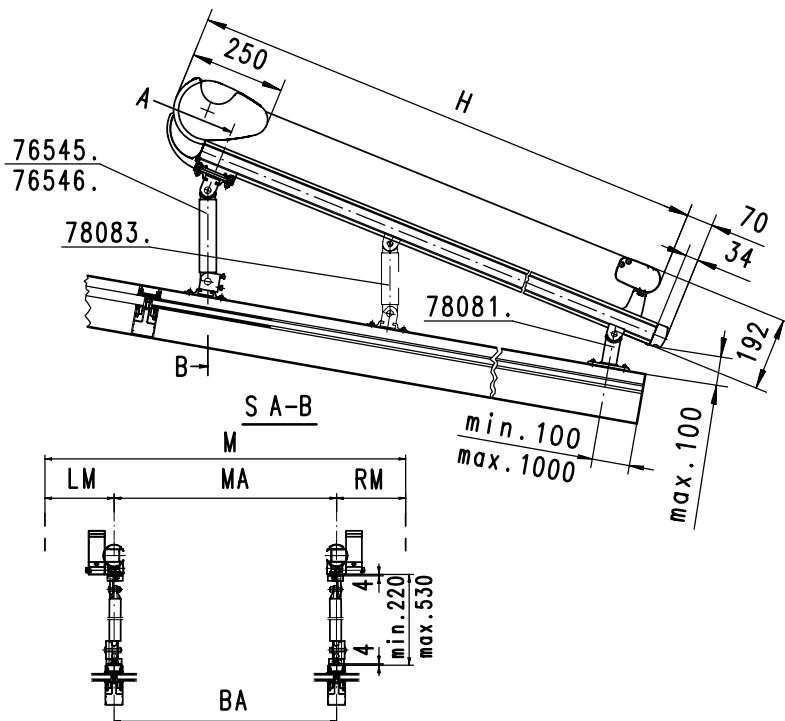
fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 51, face fixture extension greater than 4000 mm



dimensions in mm

Fixture combination 61, raised bottom fixture

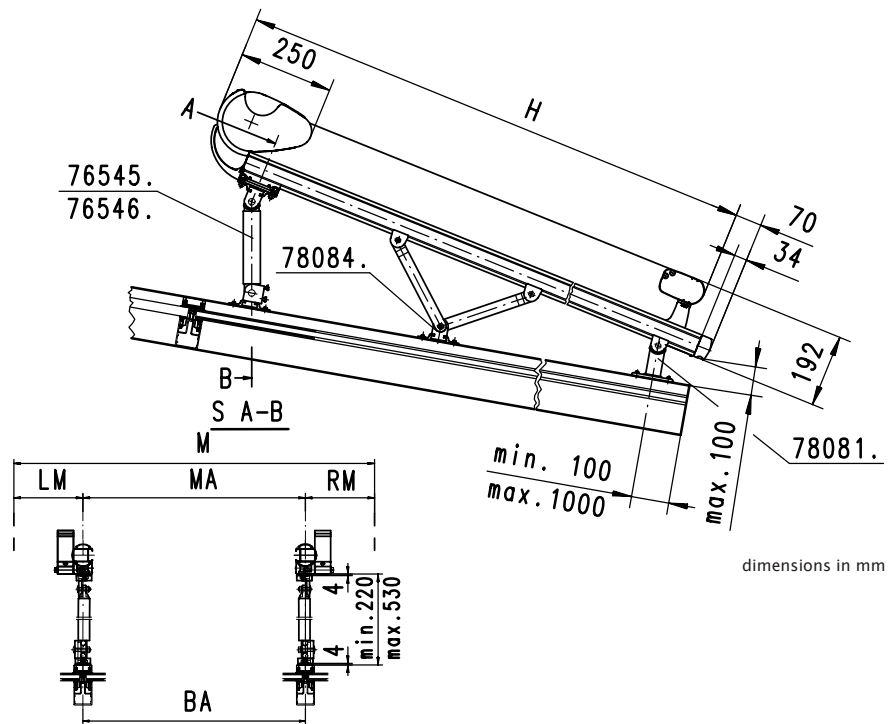


dimensions in mm

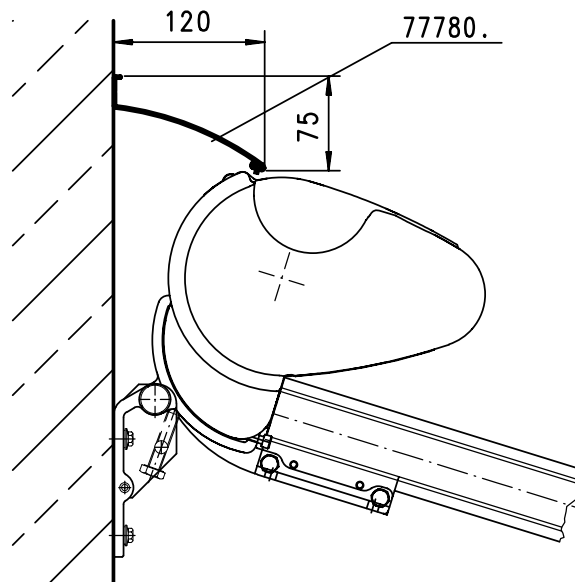
- AX = distance cassette - wall
- W = face fixture
- H = extension
- M = overall awning width
- LM = L dimension
- RM = R dimension
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- BA = fixture width
- S = section
- 78083.: from an extension of 4001 mm; 1 additional per track

fixture dimensions

Fixture combination 81, raised bottom fixture using vario-V brackets



Face fixture with wall sealing profile

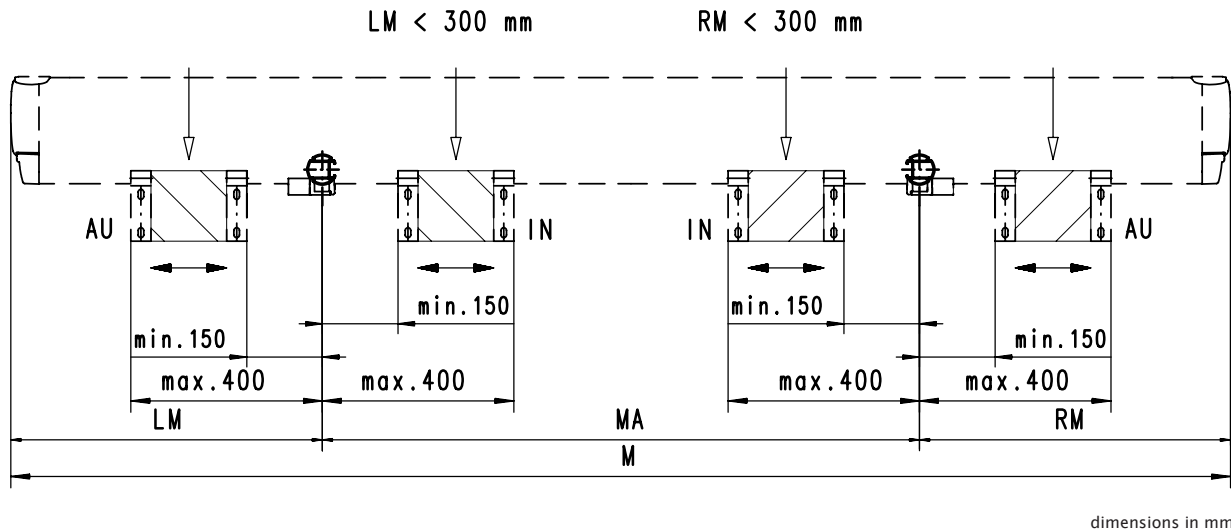


dimensions in mm

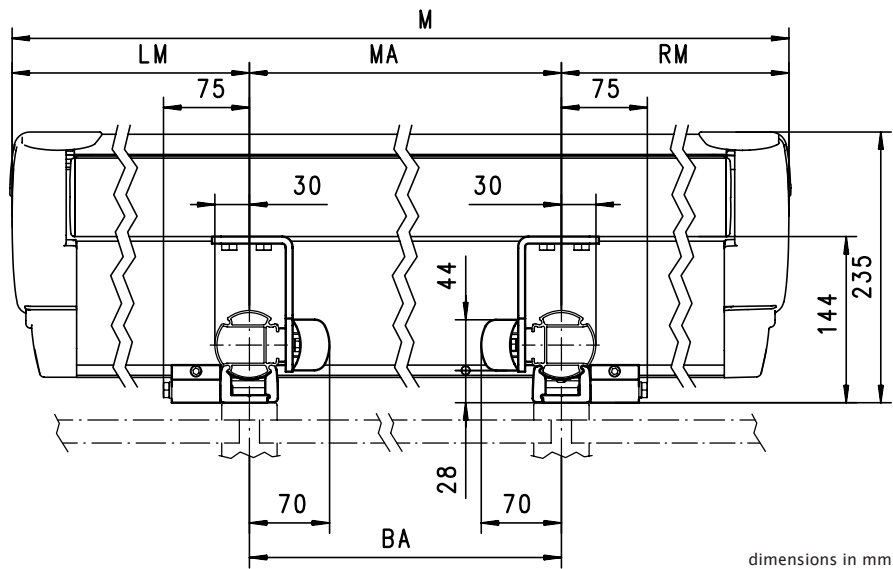
H = extension
 LM = L dimension
 RM = R dimension
 M = overall awning width
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 BA = fixture width
 S = section
 77780.: wall sealing profile effective up to max. pitch of 20°

fixture dimensions

Bracket position, face fixture, fixture combination 12 and 51



Section across the guide track with view of the bogey and the cassette



- LM = L dimension
- RM = R dimension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 710/810

Vertical cassette awnings with lateral guide cables, proven and practical, classic and classy



markilux 710/810

Vertical cassette awnings with lateral guide cables, proven and practical, classic and classy

design features

- vertical blind. Complete protection from the sun and inquisitive glances
- compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.
- in the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

technical highlights

- the cover is guided down plastic-coated cables
- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
- operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
- larger units can be supplied as coupled units
- extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated

optional accessories

- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. the cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
- hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
- an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
- interior operation. For manual operation from within the building



Side view of the markilux 810



Side view of the markilux 710



The markilux 790 with guide cables

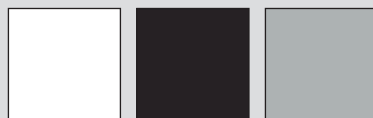


Reveal fixture, square cassette



Reveal fixture, round cassette

RAL colours:



optional accessories:





dimensions and configuration options

unit height	Overall blind width																	
	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300	325	350	375	400	425	450	475	500
120																		
160																		
200																		
250																		
300 ³⁰⁾																		
350 ^{30) 30)}																		

dimensions in cm

30) In the 700 series (square cassette) only widely woven acrylic fabrics, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 are available from a unit height of 250 cm. sunsilk is available up to a unit height of 300 cm.

31) From a unit height of 301 cm only widely woven acrylic fabric is available and the unit width is limited to 300 cm

 = available with 2 cassette brackets
 = available with 3 cassette brackets

configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
	manual operation from inside the building	○
	manual operation from the rear	○
	motor	○
	radio-controlled motor	○
	covers	
	acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
	sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
	transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ⁵
	oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
	signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ⁶	
miscellaneous		
sun and wind sensor	○	
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-	
Wedge-in accro bars	-	
coupled units		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	-	

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ⁵ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 261 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)
- ⁶ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 179 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual interior operation with universal joint: This type of operation requires exact fixture, usually means high (labour) costs for the end consumer and can only be employed on single units. We therefore recommend the use of a radio-controlled motor.

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.





In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances of the motors internal.

If several single units are to be fitted next to one another the distance between the end cheeks must be at least 25 mm for a markilux 710 and at least 30 mm for a markilux 810.

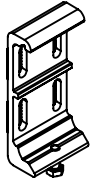
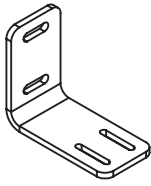
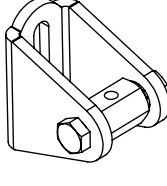
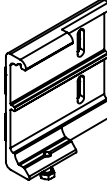
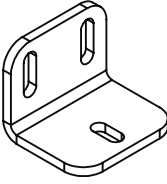
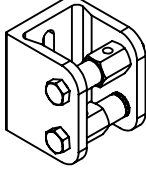
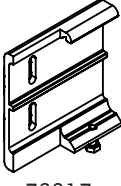
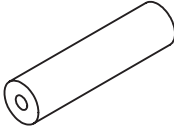
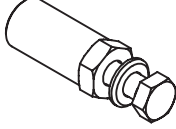
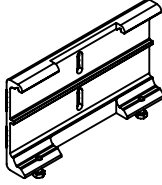
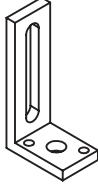
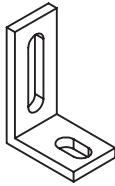
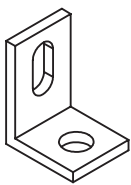
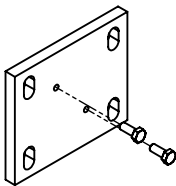
If coupled awnings are to be fitted into a recess or reveal the overall width of the coupled blind or awning must be at least 6 cm less than the width of the opening to allow the blind/awning to be coupled. Make a special note if the awning is to be fitted into a recess/reveal and note the reveal width separately.

Coupled units are only available with motor (surcharge)

Maximum width of coupled units: 2 x 500 cm

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

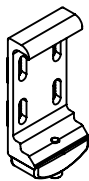
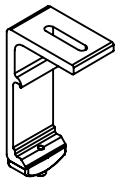
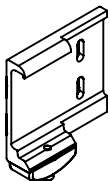
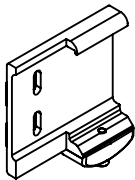
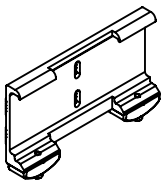
fixings and accessories

markilux 710	markilux 710/810	markilux 710/810
 Universal bracket assembly 50mm 78758.	 Additional angled plate for reveal fixture 120x100x60mm 77220.	 Accessory pack for 2 guide cables 78761.
 Universal bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78916.	 Reveal angle fixture for cable guide 40x40x50mm 78565.	 Accessory pack for a coupled cable clamp 78910.
 Universal bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78917.	 Stand-off fixing tube 30x10x1000mm N.B! stack to a max. of 120 mm 701668	 Reduction assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13 30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information") 753211
 Universal bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78919.	 Stand-off angle 80x40x25mm 70930.	
	 Stand-off angle 60x40x25mm 70940.	
	 Stand-off angle 40x30x25mm 70950.	
	 Fixture plate assembly for face/universal brackets 100x120x10mm 78982.	

. = insert RAL colour code no.

fixings and accessories

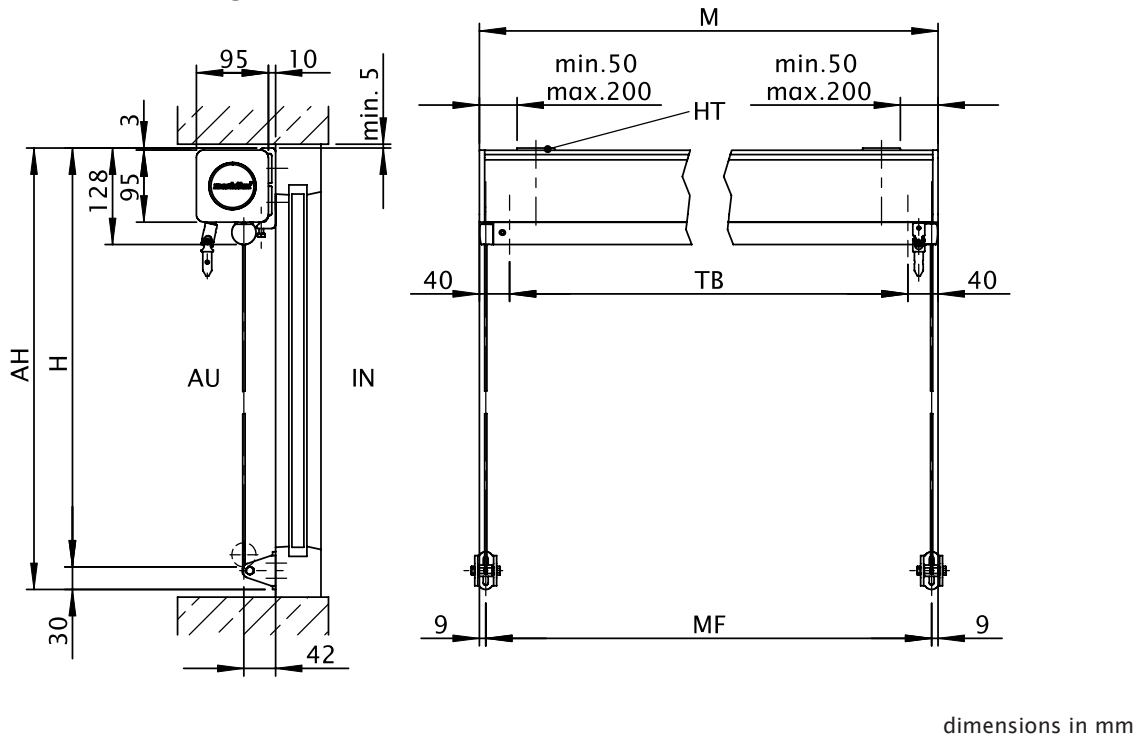
markilux 810

 78726.	Face fixture bracket assembly 50mm
 78727.	Top fixture bracket assembly 50mm
 78748.	Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear
 78749.	Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear
 78745.	Face fixture bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture

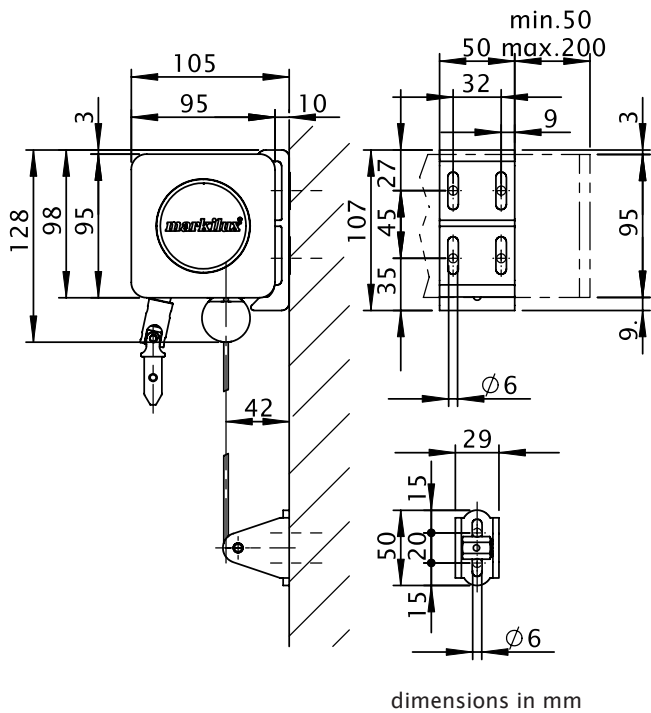
. = insert RAL colour code no.

How to fit the markilux 710

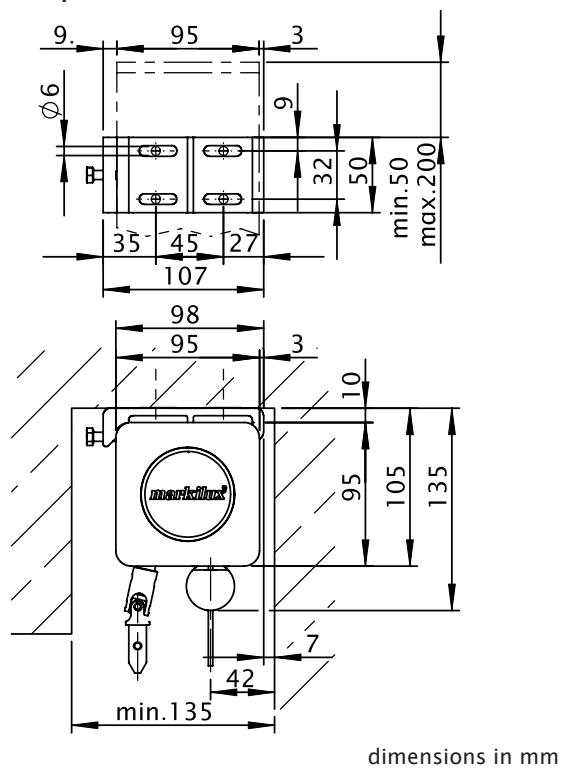
Schematic diagram of the dimensions



Face fixture



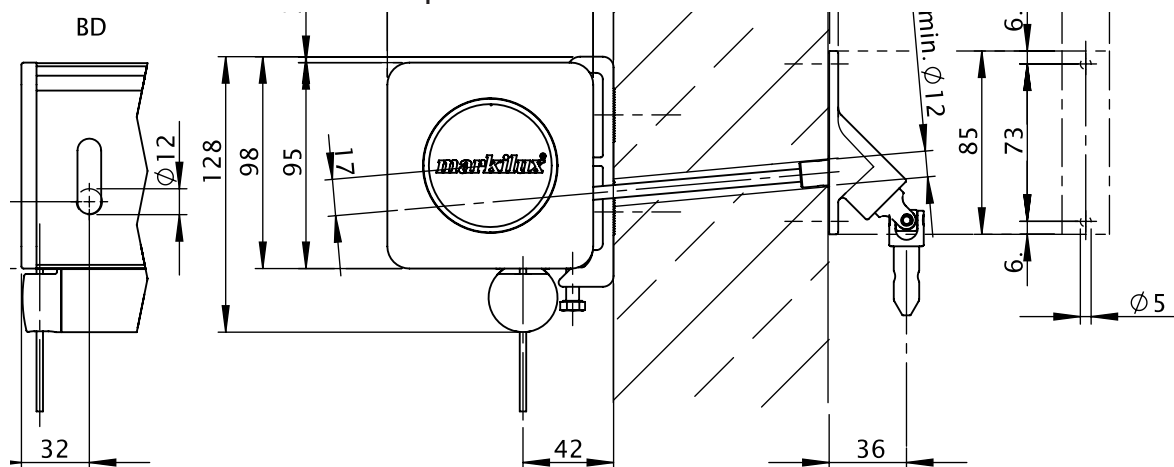
Top and reveal fixture



- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- TB = cover width
- MF = centre of the cable guide, centre of the stainless steel guide rod, fixture width
- M = overall awning width
- HT = bracket

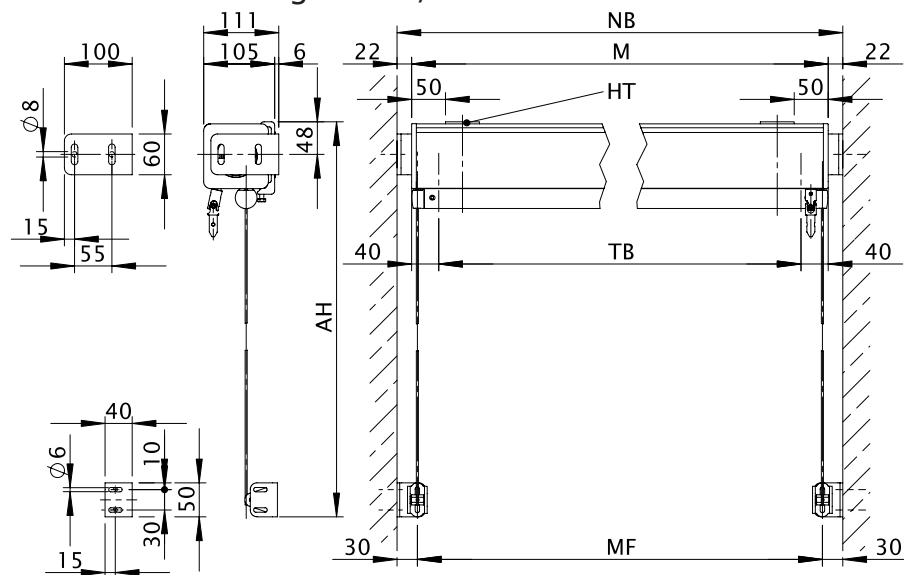
How to fit the markilux 710

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

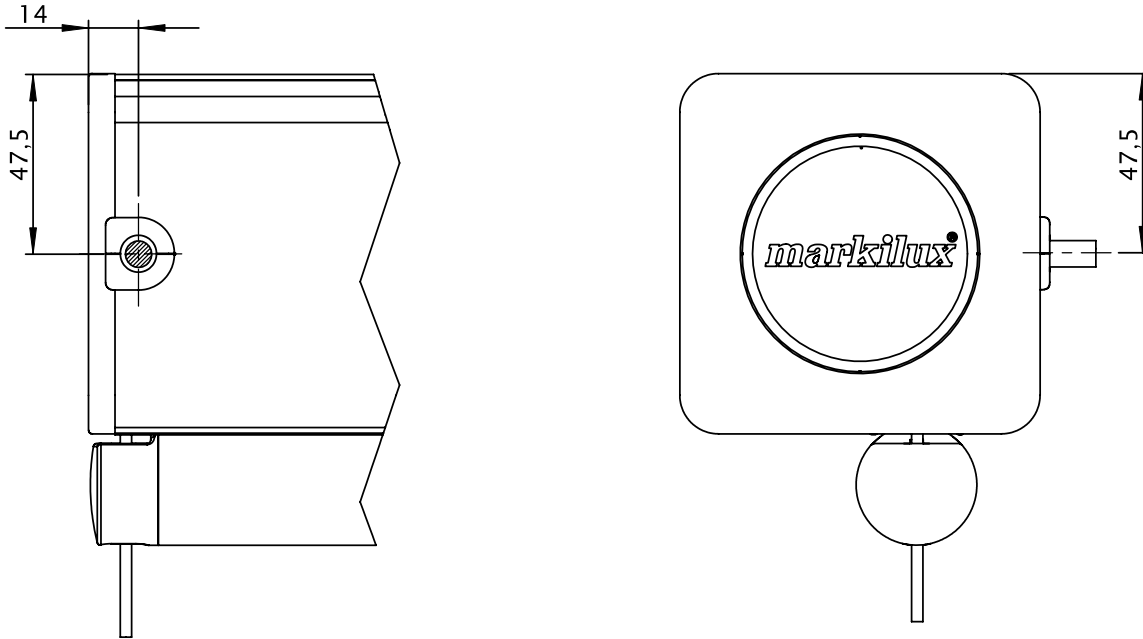


dimensions in mm

- BD = horizontal drill hole
- AH = overall unit height
- NB = reveal width
- M = overall awning width
- HT = bracket
- TB = cover width
- MF = centre of the cable guide, centre of the stainless steel guide rod, fixture width

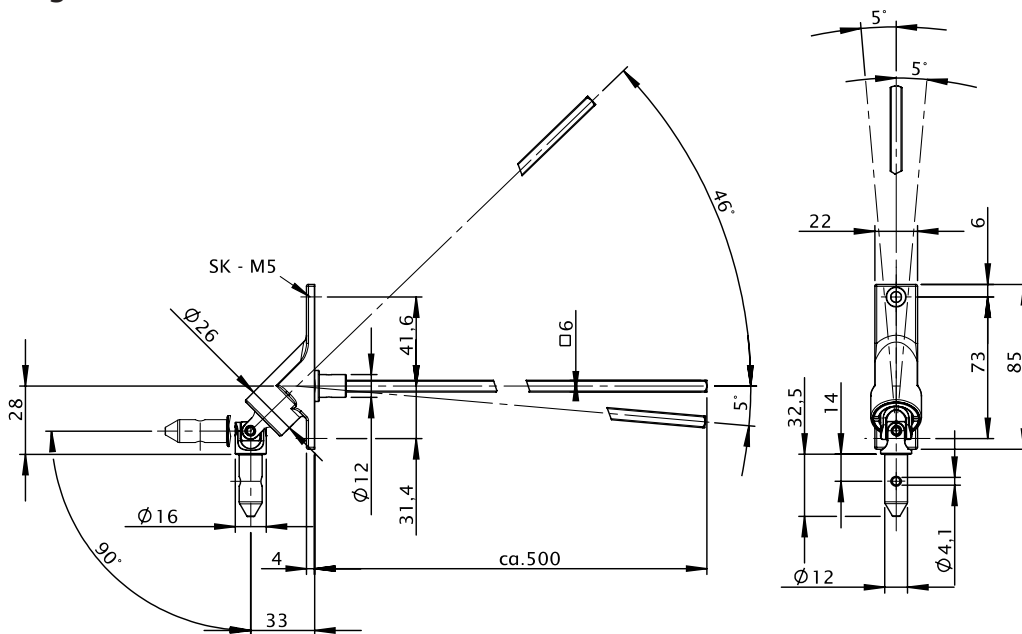
How to fit the markilux 710

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°



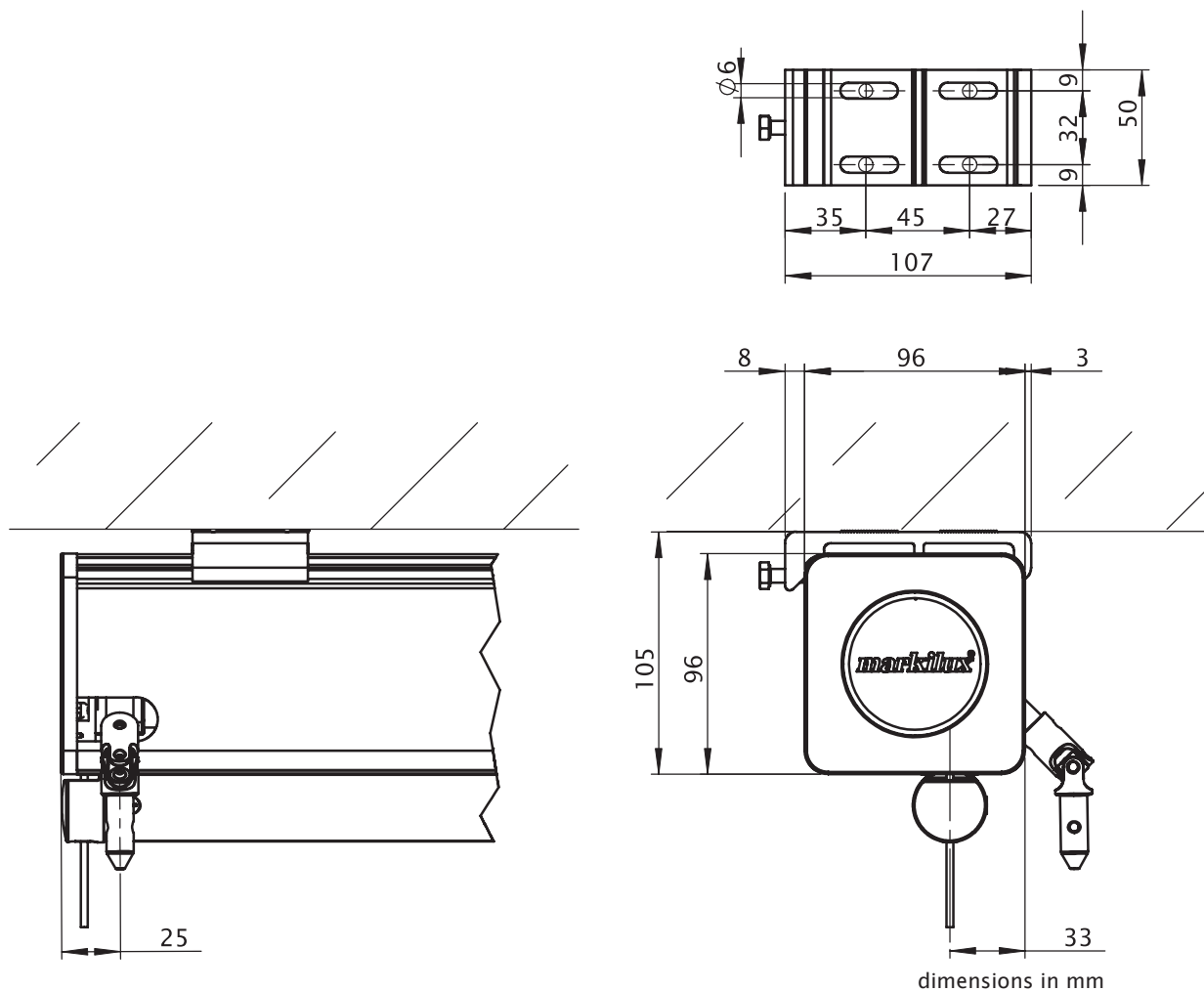
dimensions in mm

SK = drop

markilux 710/810

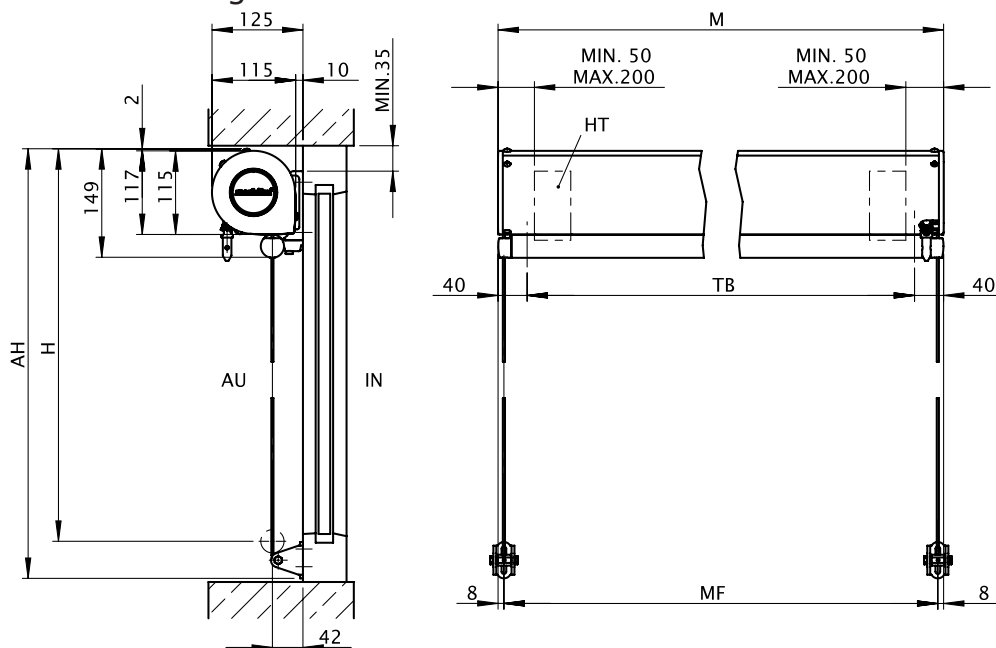
How to fit the markilux 710

operation from the rear



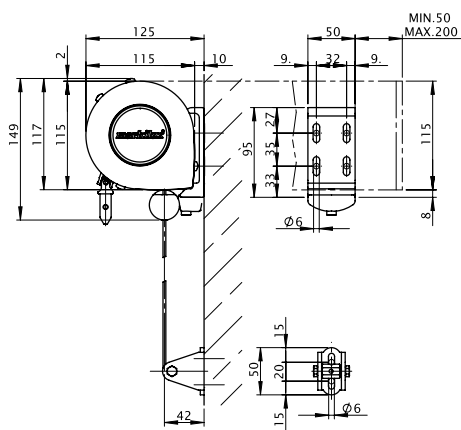
How to fit the markilux 810

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



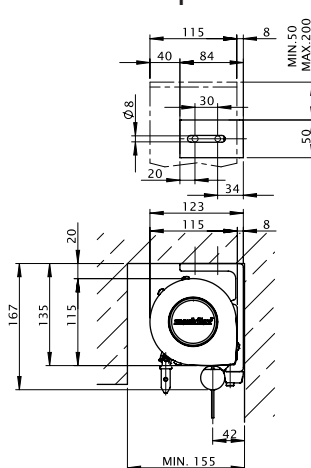
dimensions in mm

Face fixture



dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

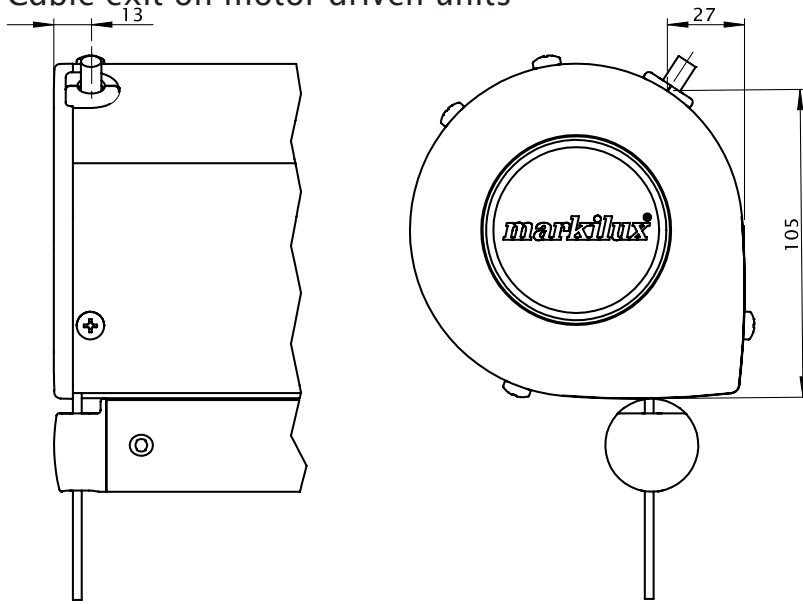


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- TB = cover width
- MF = centre of the cable guide, centre of the stainless steel guide rod, fixture width
- M = overall awning width
- HT = bracket

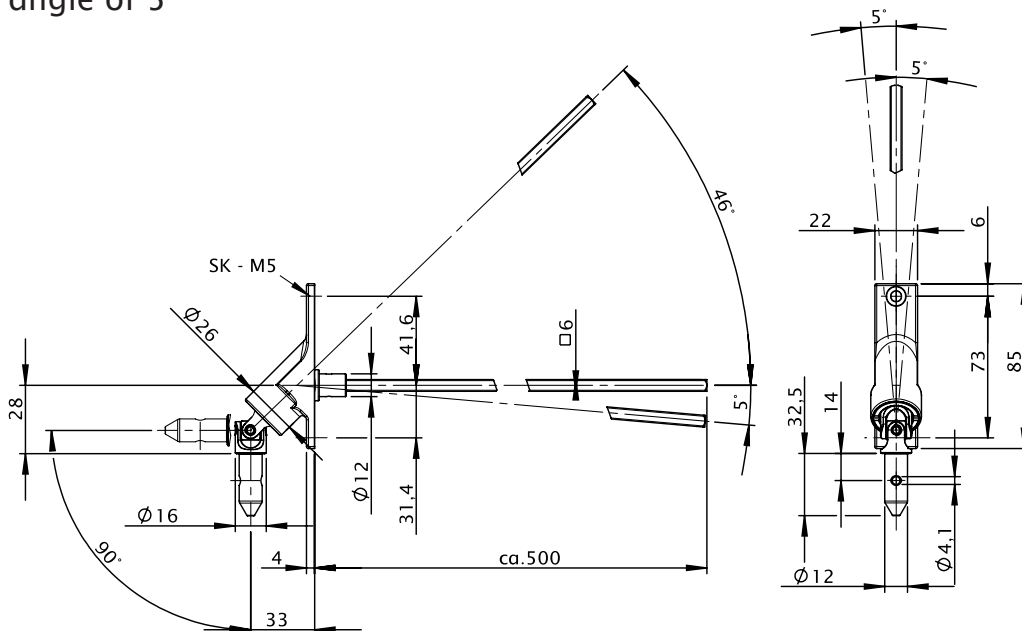
How to fit the markilux 810

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°



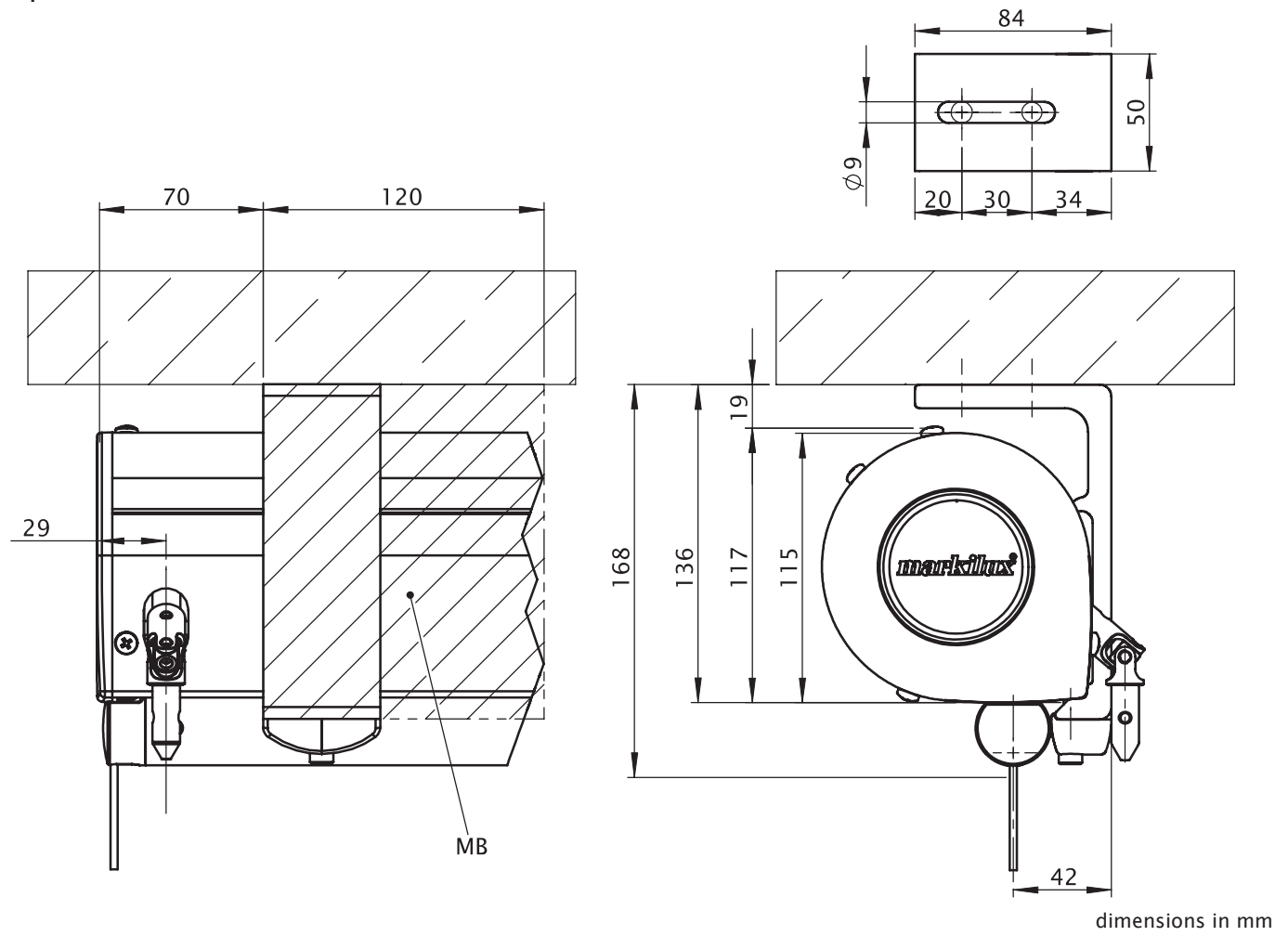
dimensions in mm

SK = drop

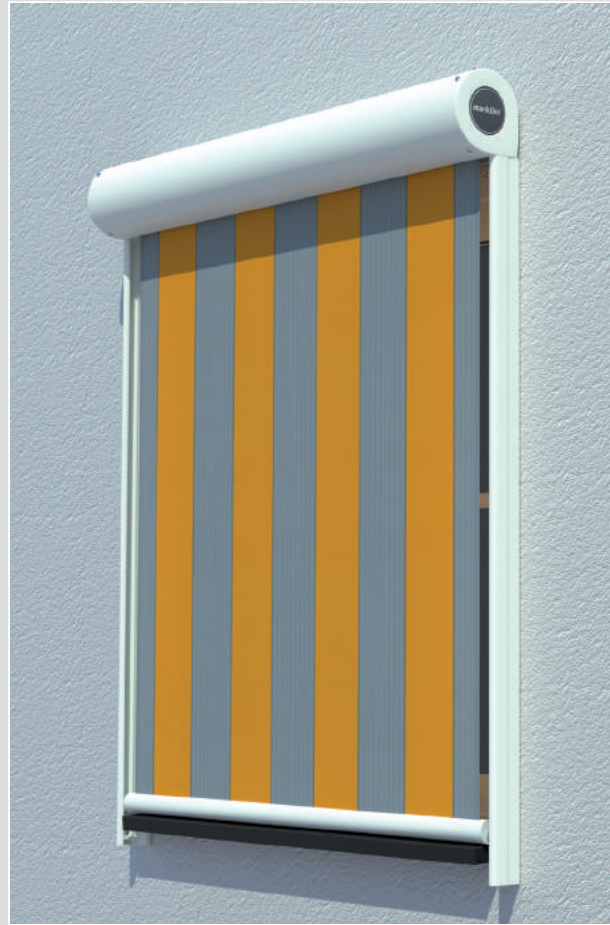
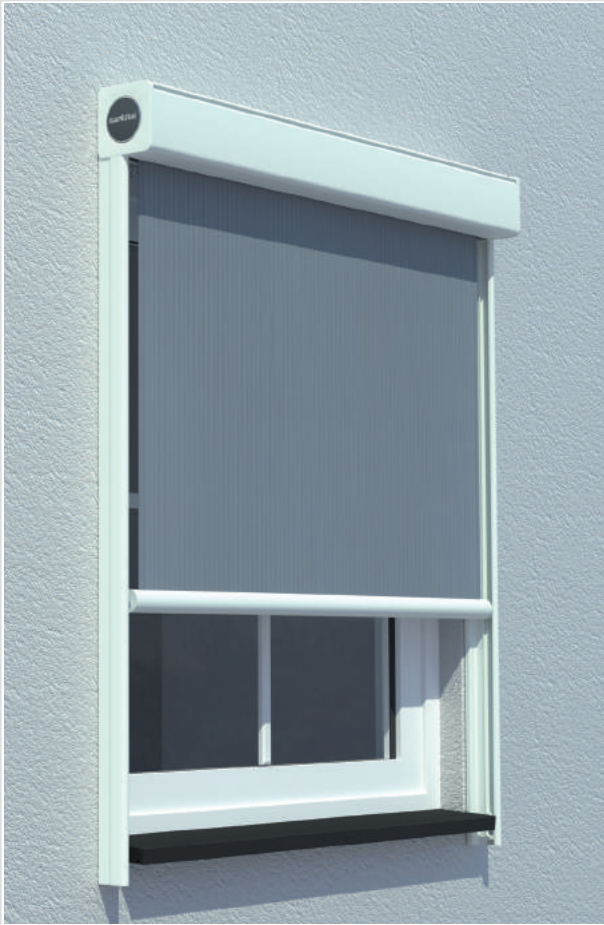
markilux 710/810

How to fit the markilux 810

operation from the rear



MB = fixture position



***markilux* 720/820**

The vertical cassette blind with guide rails making fixing possible without additional brackets



markilux 720/820

The vertical cassette blind with guide rails making fixing possible without additional brackets

- design features**
- vertical blind. Complete protection from the sun and inquisitive glances
 - compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.

- technical highlights**
- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
 - operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
 - larger units can be supplied as coupled units
 - extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
 - the awning cover is guided by strong, aluminium guide tracks

- optional accessories**
- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
 - interior operation. For manual operation from within the building

- When manually operated it is supplied with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- Direct fixture by means of the special guide rails and self-supporting cassette reducing the gap between guide rail and cover to a minimum



Side view of the markilux 820



Side view of the markilux 720



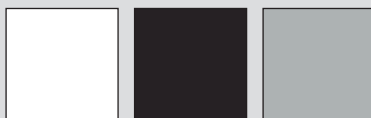
markilux 720



markilux 820



RAL colours:



optional accessories:




dimensions and configuration options

unit height	Overall blind width									
	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300
	71 - 75	76 - 100	101 - 125	126 - 150	151 - 175	176 - 200	201 - 225	226 - 250	251 - 275	276 - 300
120										
160										
200										
250										
300 ³⁰⁾										
350 ³⁰⁾										

dimensions in cm

30) In the 700 series (square cassette) only widely woven acrylic fabrics, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 are available from a unit height of 250 cm. sunsilk is available up to a unit height of 300 cm.

 = available

configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
	manual operation from inside the building	○
	manual operation from the rear	○
	motor	○
	radio-controlled motor	○
	covers	
	acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
	sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
	transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ⁵
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●	
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○	
Soltis 92	○ ⁶	
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
miscellaneous		
sun and wind sensor	○	
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-	
Wedge-in accro bars	-	
coupled units		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	-	

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○⁵ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 261 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)

○⁶ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 179 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual interior operation with universal joint: This type of operation requires exact fixture, usually means high (labour) costs for the end consumer and can only be employed on single units. we therefore recommend the use of a radio-controlled motor.

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when the system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

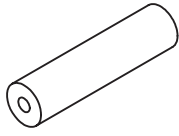
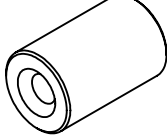
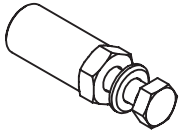
Coupled units are only available with motor (surcharge)

Maximum coupled unit width: 2 x 300 cm

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

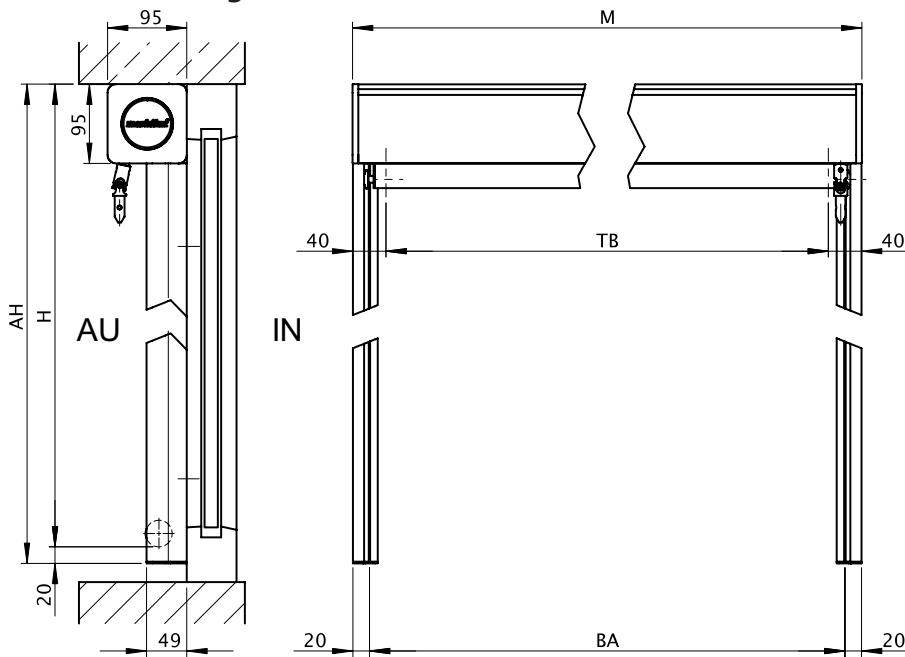
markilux 740/840

	<p>Stand-off fixing tube</p> <p>30x10x1000 mm</p> <p>N.B! stack to a max. of 120 mm</p>
<p>701668</p>	
	<p>Stand-off piece for reveal fixture</p> <p>18x5.75x28mm</p>
<p>78643.</p>	
	<p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13</p> <p>30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p>
<p>753211</p>	

. = insert RAL colour code no.

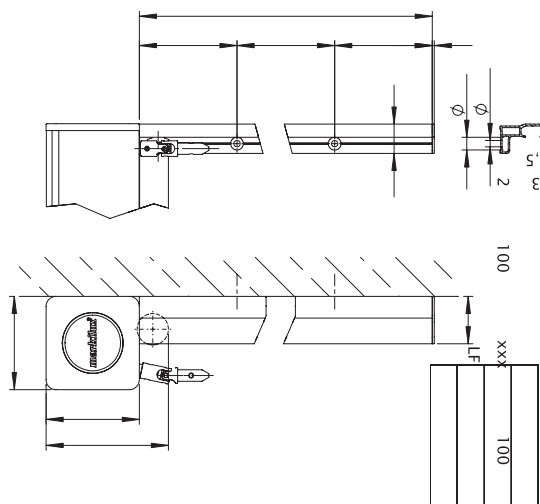
How to fit the markilux 720

Schematic diagram of the dimensions

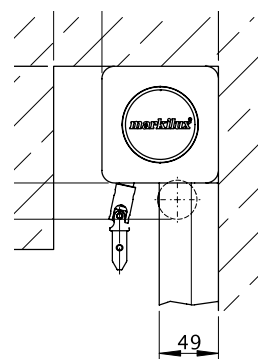


dimensions in mm

Face fixture



Top and reveal fixture



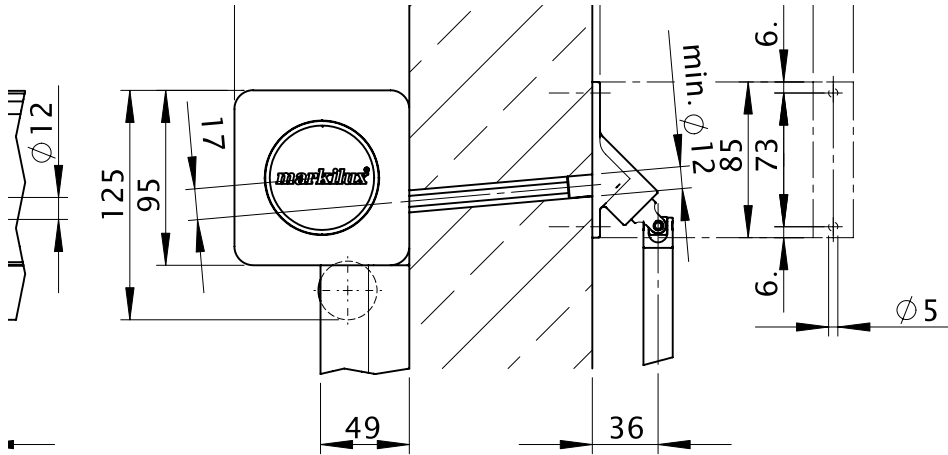
dimensions in mm

dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- BA = fixture width
- ABO = number of drill holes
- LF = length of the guide track
- xxx = even drill hole distribution

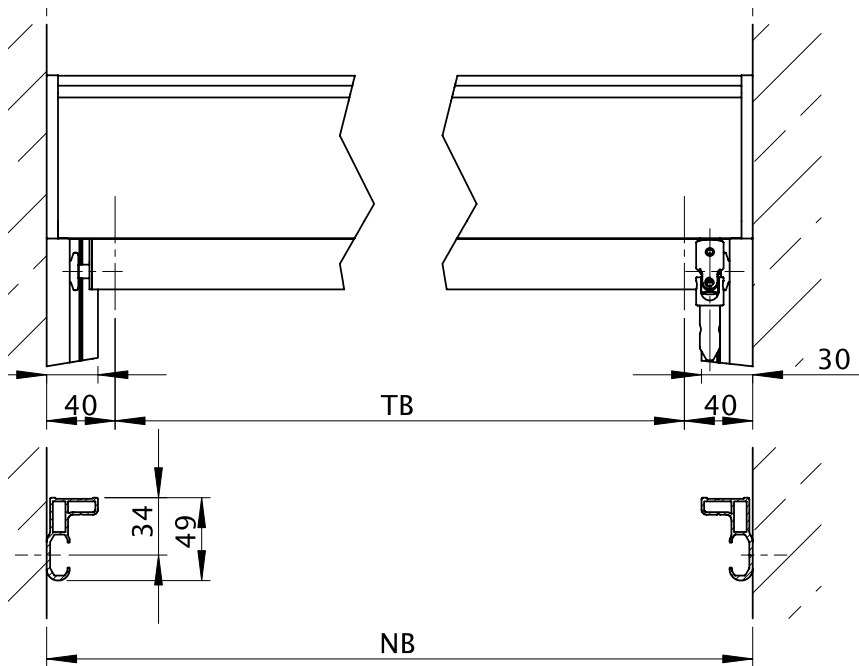
How to fit the markilux 720

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

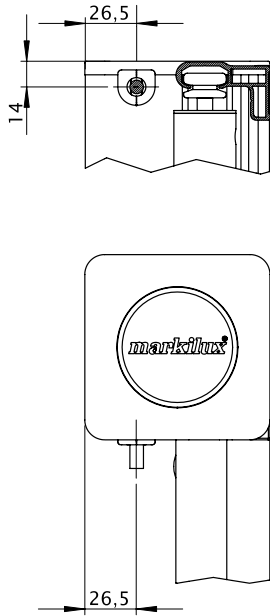


dimensions in mm

M = overall awning width
 TB = cover width
 NB = reveal width
 BD = horizontal drill hole

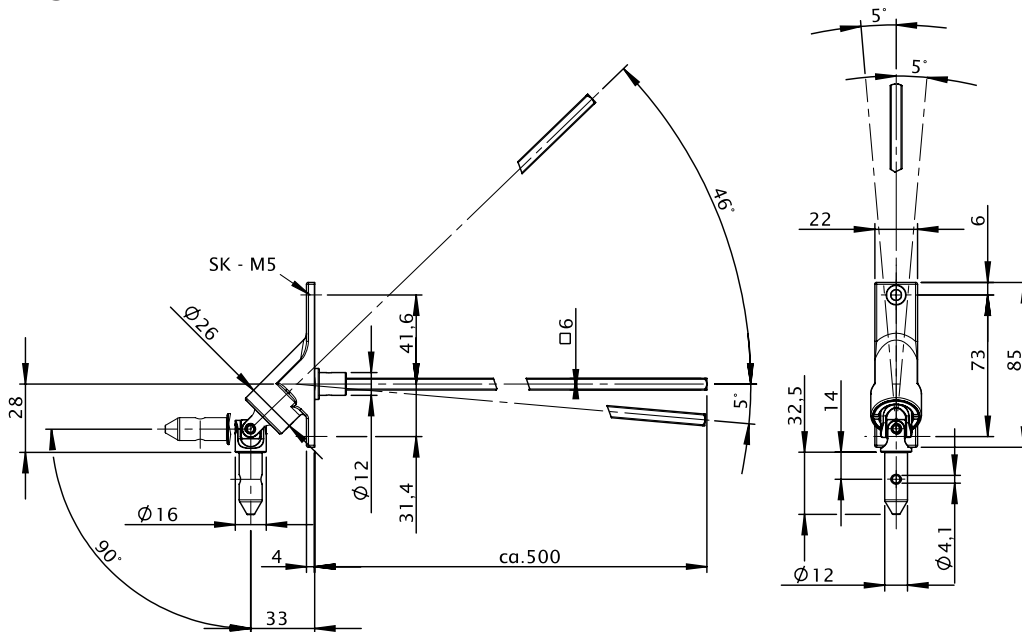
How to fit the markilux 720

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°

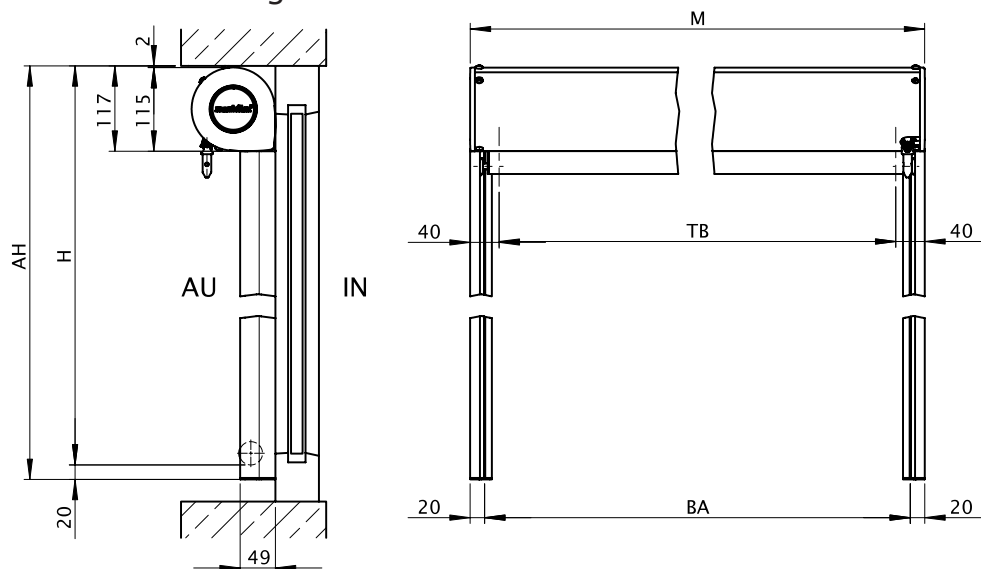


dimensions in mm

SK = drop

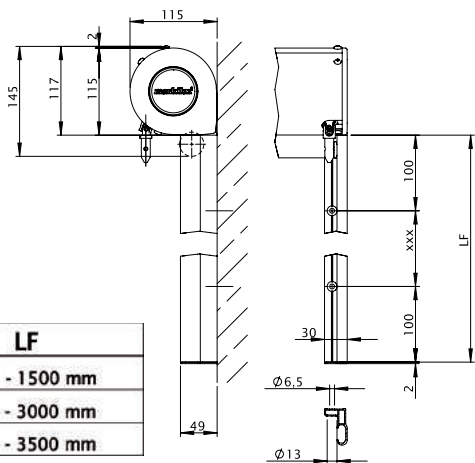
How to fit the markilux 820

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

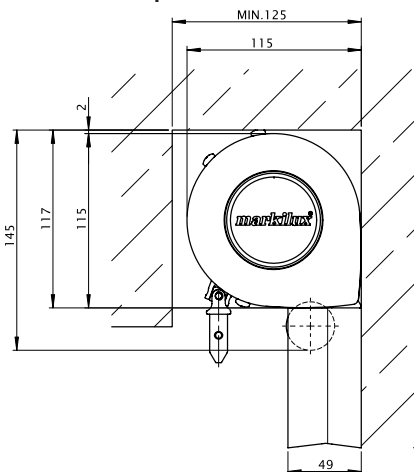
Face fixture



ABO	LF
2	1 - 1500 mm
3	1501 - 3000 mm
4	3001 - 3500 mm

dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

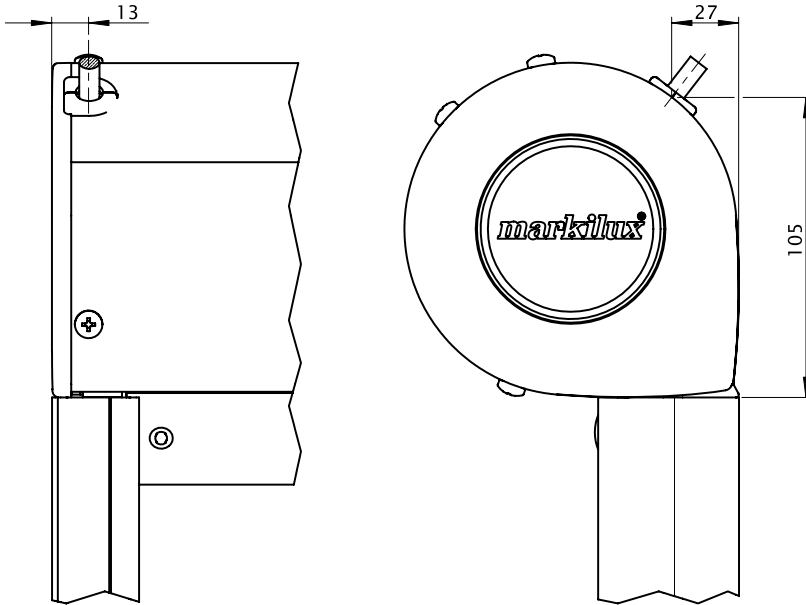


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- BA = fixture width
- ABO = number of drill holes
- LF = length of the guide track
- xxx = even drill hole distribution

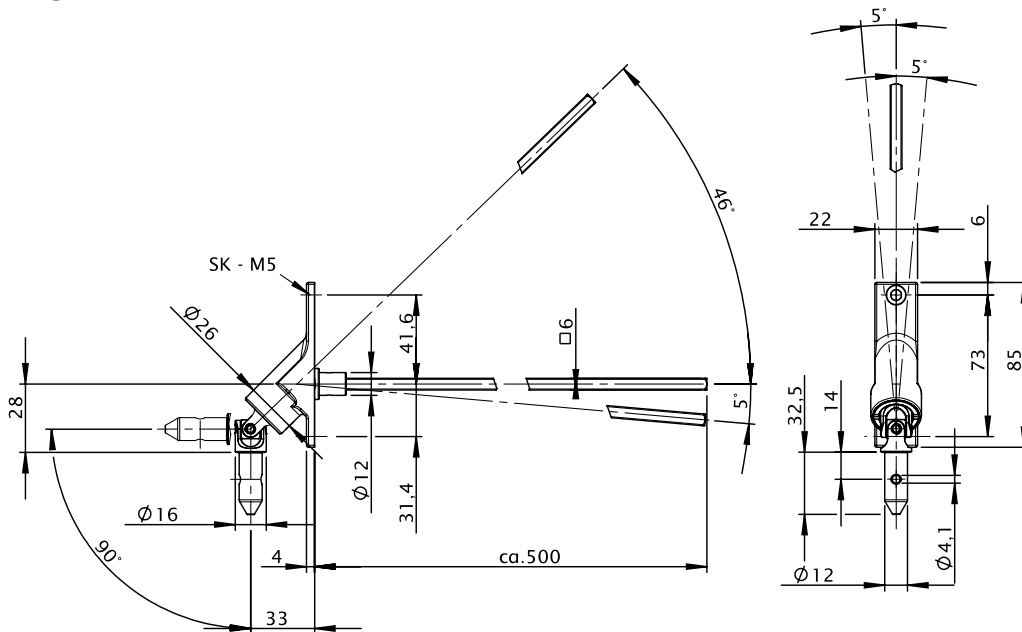
How to fit the markilux 820

Cable exit on motor-driven units



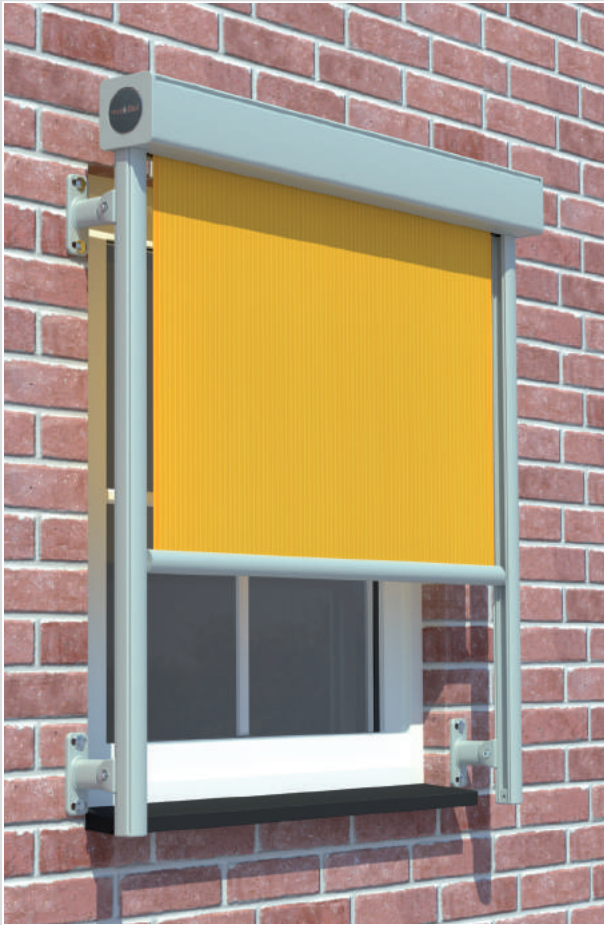
dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°



dimensions in mm

SK = drop



markilux 725/825

The vertical cassette blind with elegant guide tracks and variable, stand-off fixture



markilux 725/825

The vertical cassette blind with elegant guide tracks and variable, stand-off fixture

design features

- compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- stand-off blind fixture. This embellishes the building further.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.

technical highlights

- the awning cover is guided by strong, aluminium guide tracks
- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
- extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
- for ease of fixture a comprehensive selection of brackets is available.
- operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint

optional accessories

- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
- hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
- an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.

· When manually operated it is supplied with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with · Brackets with patented clip-on mechanism for simple, problem free fixture · Larger blinds or awnings can be supplied as a coupled unit



Side view of the markilux 825



Side view of the markilux 725



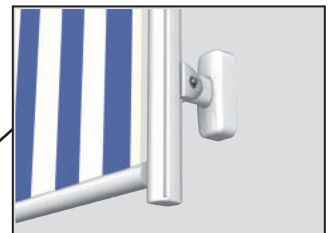
reveal fixture for square cassette



reveal fixture for round cassette

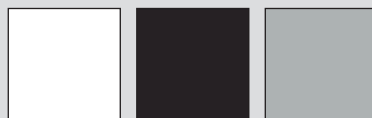


Cover profile to cover the gap between cover and track (optional)



decorative cap assembly for track bracket (optional)

RAL colours:





optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

		Overall blind width									
		75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300
		66 - 75	76 - 100	101 - 125	126 - 150	151 - 175	176 - 200	201 - 225	226 - 250	251 - 275	276 - 300
overall width		+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5
unit height	120										
	160										
	200										
	250										
	300 ³⁰⁾										
	350 ³⁰⁾										

30) In the 700 series (square cassette) only widely woven acrylic fabrics, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 are available from a unit height of 250 cm. sunsilk is available up to a unit height of 300 cm.

 = available, 2 brackets per track
 = available, 3 brackets per track

dimensions in cm

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
manual operation from inside the building	-
manual operation from the rear	○
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ⁷
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ⁸
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	○
Wedge-in accro bars	-
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ⁷ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 261 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)
- ⁸ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 179 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when the system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

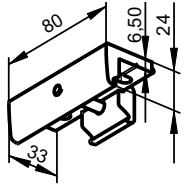
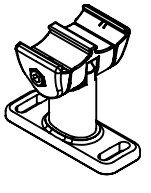
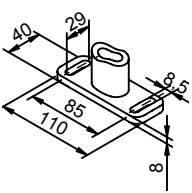
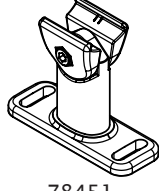
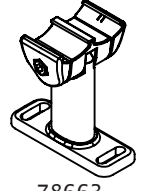
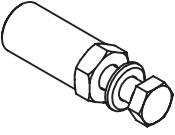
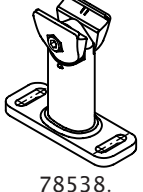
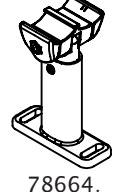
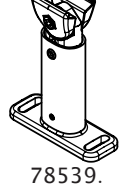
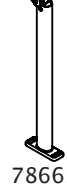

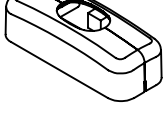
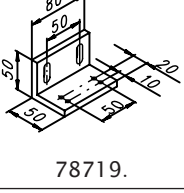
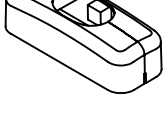
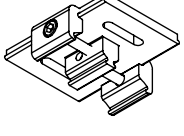
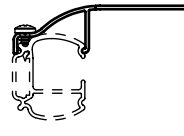
In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

Coupled units are only available with motor (surcharge)

Maximum coupled unit width: 2 x 300 cm

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

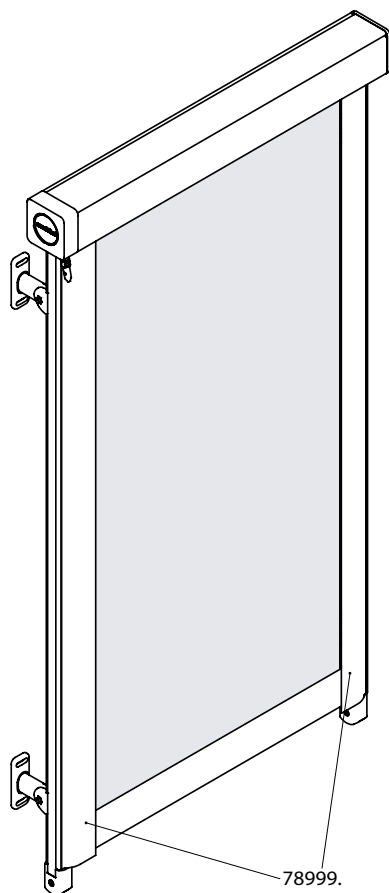
fixings and accessories

 <p>flat track bracket</p> <p>78548.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80mm</p> <p>coupled unit</p> <p>78454.</p>	 <p>fixture dimensions of swivel top track brackets</p>
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80mm</p> <p>78451.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>coupled unit</p> <p>78663.</p>	 <p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13</p> <p>30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p> <p>753211</p>
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100mm</p> <p>78538.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>coupled unit</p> <p>78664.</p>	
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140mm</p> <p>78539.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm, coupled unit</p> <p>78665.</p>	
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm</p> <p>78540.</p>	 <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p> <p>76603.</p>	
 <p>angled bracket for bearing or motor side, fixture method 15</p> <p>(in the case of the markilux 869 and 889 also for gearbox operation; fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p> <p>50x50x80mm</p> <p>78719.</p>	 <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p> <p>76604.</p>	
 <p>double flat track bracket</p> <p>coupled unit</p> <p>78660.</p>	 <p>Gap cover profile</p> <p>78999.</p>	

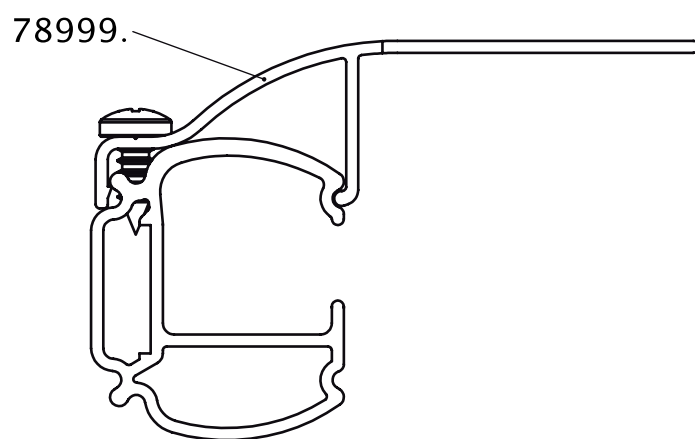
. = insert RAL colour code no.

Fixing of the gap cover profile for gaps between cover and tracks (optional)

sample of a square cassette



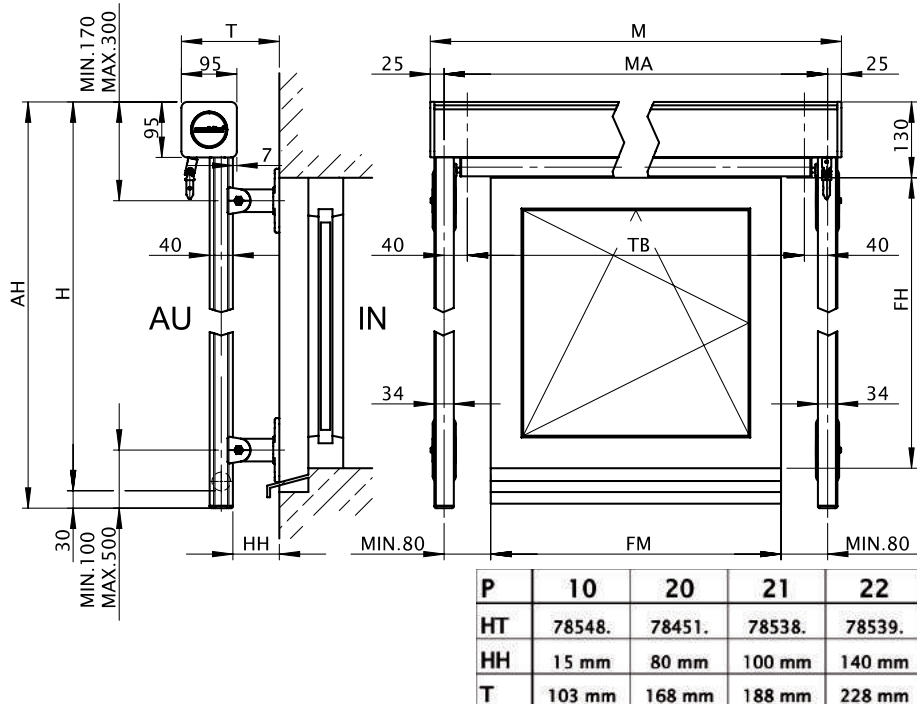
cross section of gap cover profile



78999.: gap cover profile 760/860/780/880/889

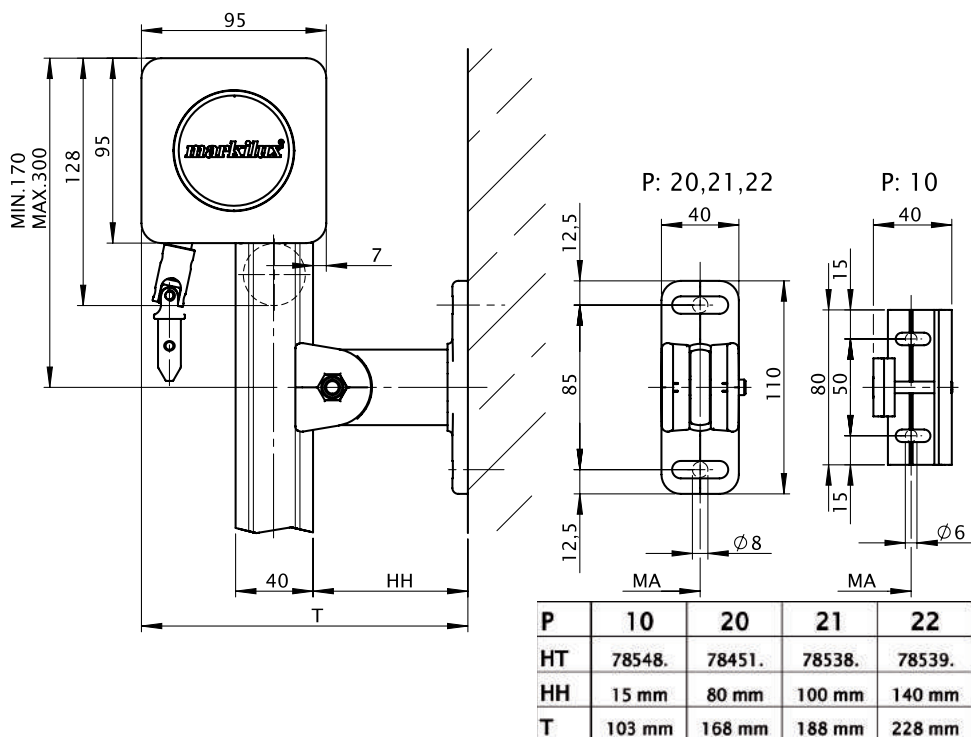
How to fit the markilux 725

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

Face fixture

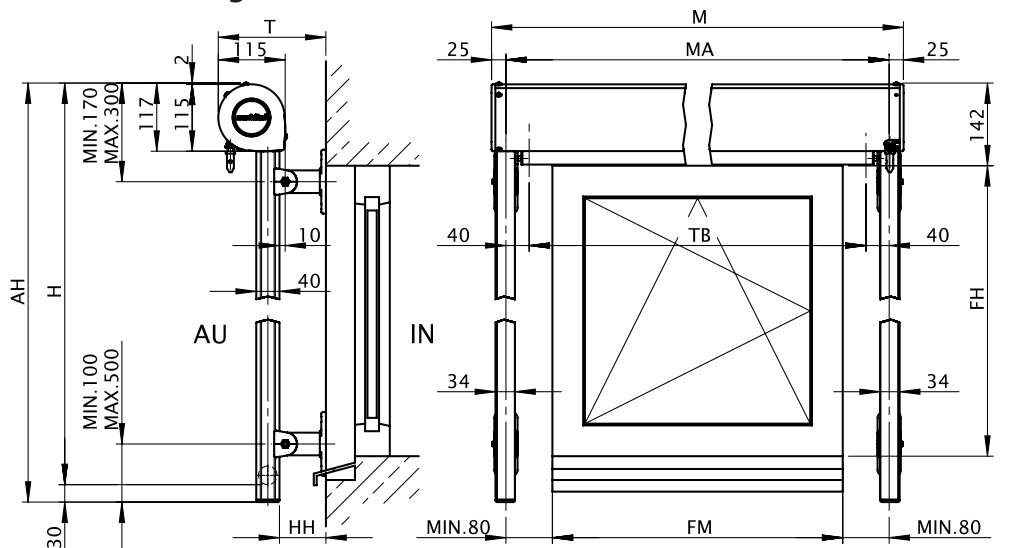


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- T = Depth
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- TB = cover width
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- HH = fixture bracket height
- FH = Facade height
- FM = Facade width
- HT = bracket
- P = fixture combination

How to fit the markilux 825

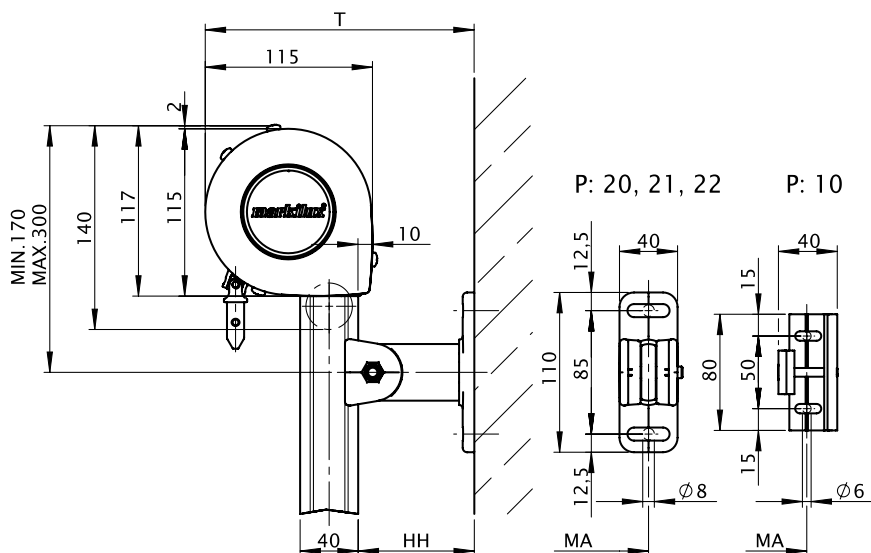
Schematic diagram of the dimensions



P	10	20	21	22
HT	78548.	78451.	78538.	78539.
HH	15 mm	80 mm	100 mm	140 mm
T	120	185	205	245

dimensions in mm

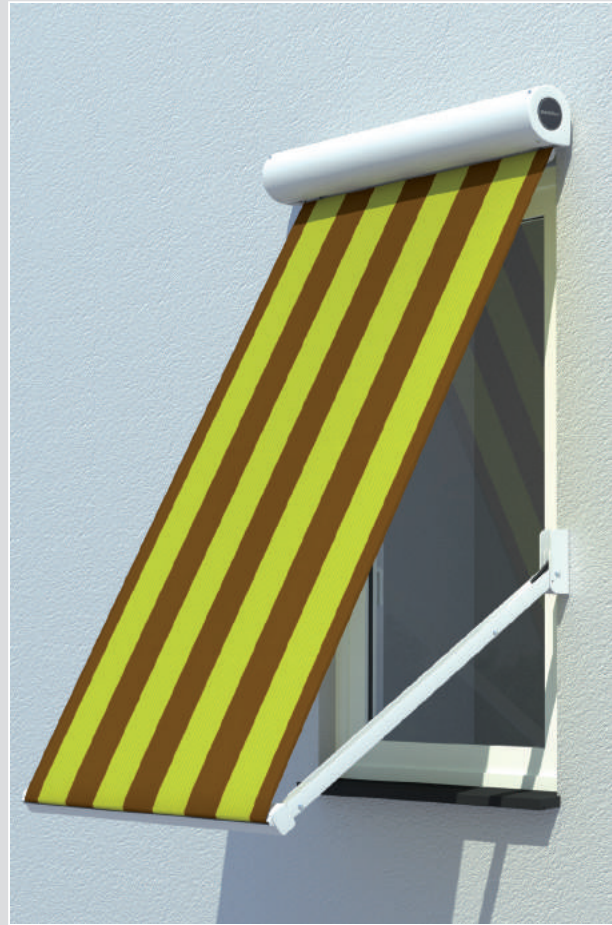
Face fixture



P	10	20	21	22
HT	78548.	78451.	78538.	78539.
HH	15 mm	80 mm	100 mm	140 mm
T	120	185	205	245

dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- T = Depth
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- TB = cover width
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- HH = fixture bracket height
- FH = Facade height
- FM = Facade width
- HT = bracket
- P = fixture combination



***markilux* 730/830**

Drop-arm cassette awnings with gas piston tensioned arms.
Made-to-measure shading, as and where you require it



markilux 730/830

Drop-arm cassette awnings with gas piston tensioned arms
Adjust the awning so you get just the amount of shade you need.

- design features**
- compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.
 - in the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- technical highlights**
- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
 - extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
 - operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
 - sturdy, attractive front profile with spring-assisted closing mechanism - closes the cassette automatically as the awning is retracted
 - gas pistons in the arms ensure that the cover stays taut
- optional accessories**
- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
 - the telescopic accro bars allow fixture on balconies where there is nowhere to fix the arms
- Larger widths can be supplied as coupled units
 - The many combinations available in arm and cover length make it possible to adjust the amount of shading to individual requirements
 - Interior operation. For manual operation from within the building



markilux 830



markilux 730



Reveal fixture, round cassette



Reveal fixture, square cassette



Two telescopic aluminium wedge-in accro bars are optional (for heights from 220 cm to 320 cm)



Gas pistons in the drop arms



RAL colours:



optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

Cover length	Arm length	Overall blind width																		
		75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650		
120	80																			
160																				
160	100																			
200																				
200	120																			
250																				
200	150																			
250																				

dimensions in cm

- = available with 2 cassette brackets
- = available with 3 cassette brackets
- = available with 3 drop arms, 3 cassette brackets and a nylon roller support (split cover)

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
manual operation from inside the building	○
manual operation from the rear	○
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ⁹
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-
Wedge-in accro bars	○ ¹⁷
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ⁹ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 178 cm and a cover length of 171 cm with horizontal seam
- ¹⁷ = Wedge-in accro bars may be used up to a maximum width of 400 cm

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual interior operation with universal joint: This type of operation requires exact fixture, usually means high (labour) costs for the end consumer and can only be employed on single units. We therefore recommend the use of a radio-controlled motor.

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when the system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

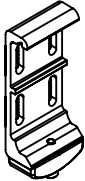
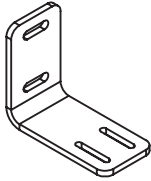
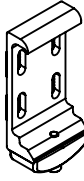
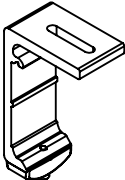
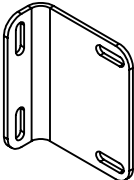
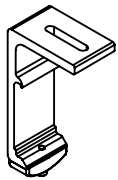
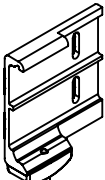
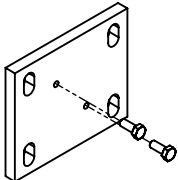
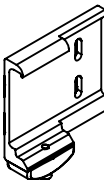
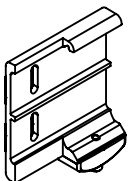
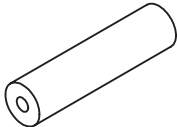
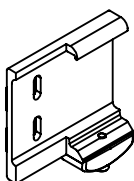
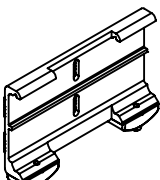
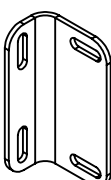
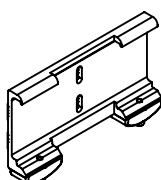
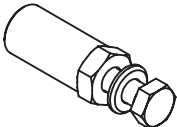
In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

A maximum of two single units may be joined to make a coupled unit, which may have a maximum of 4 arms and will only be supplied with a motor (surcharge).

Maximum width of a coupled awning: 2 x 400 cm

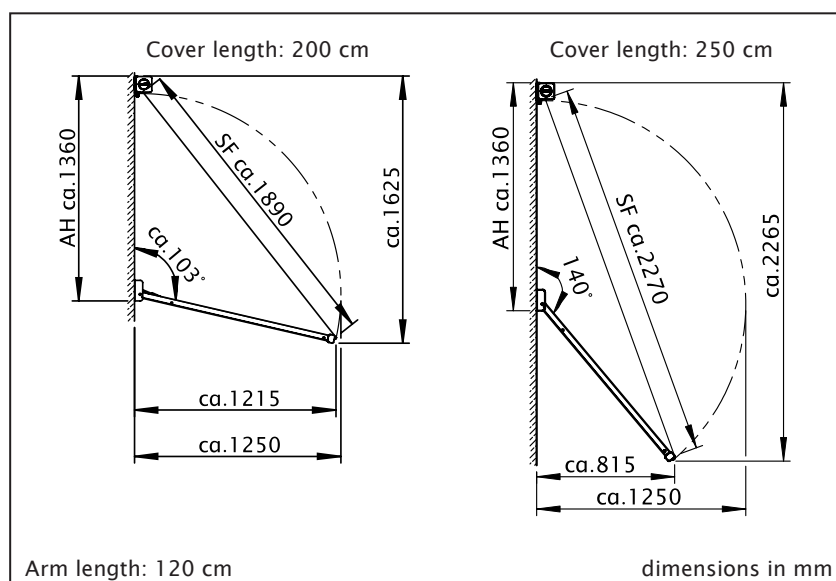
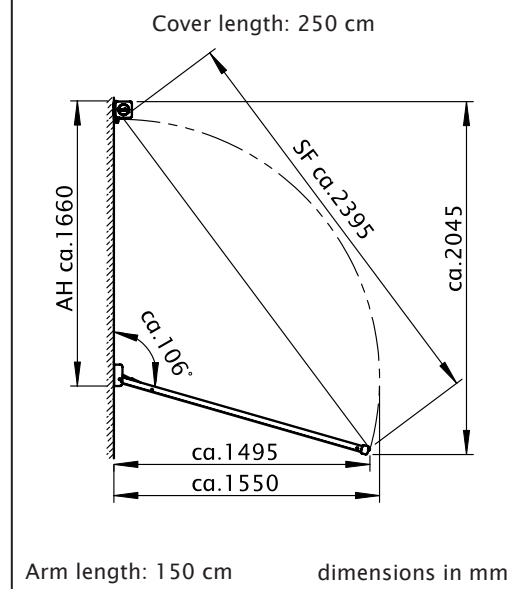
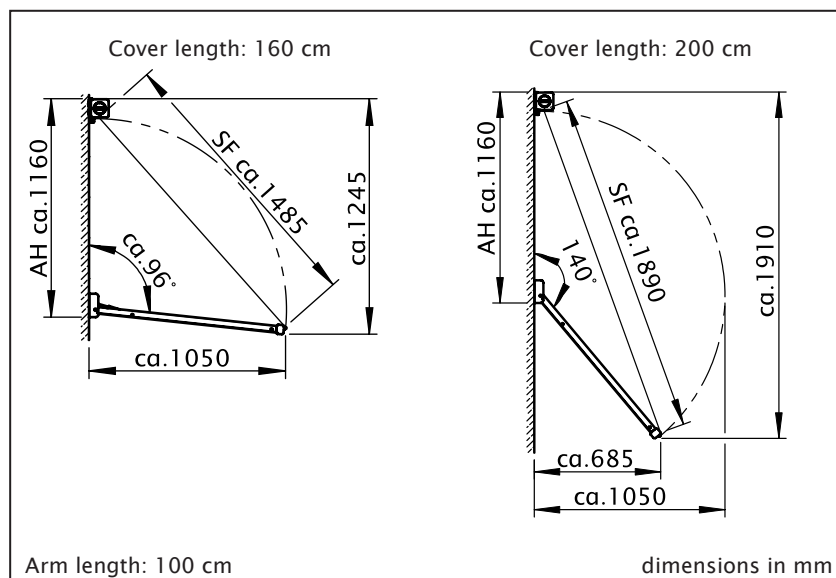
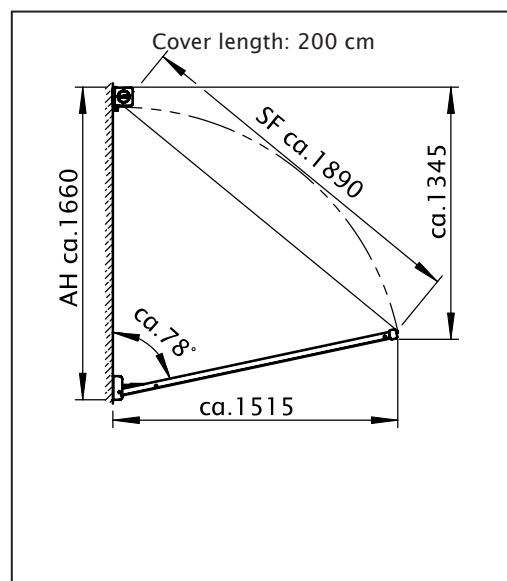
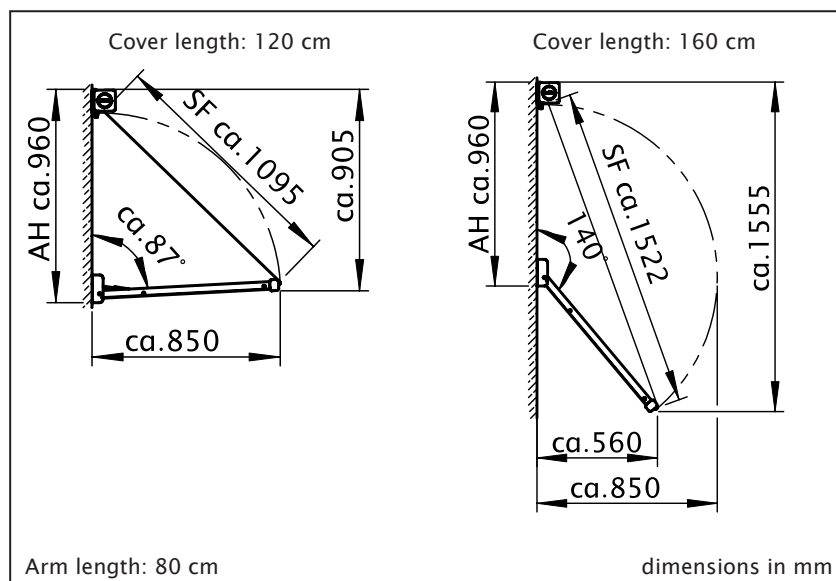
frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

fixings and accessories

markilux 730	markilux 730/830	markilux 830
 Face fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78797.	 Additional angled plate for reveal fixture 120x100x60 mm 77220.	 Face fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78726.
 Top fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78859.	 Additional angled plate for lateral arm fixture 100x40x125 mm Gearbox side 78913.	 Top fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78727.
 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78920.	 Fixture plate assembly for face/universal brackets 100x120x10 mm 78982.	 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78748.
 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78921.	 Stand-off fixing tube 30x10x1000 mm N.B! stack to a max. of 120 mm 701668	 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78749.
 Face fixture bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78922.	 Additional angled plate for lateral arm fixture 65x40x125 mm Bearing/motor drive side 78912.	 Face fixture bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78745.
 Reduction assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13 30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information") 753211		

. = insert RAL colour code no.

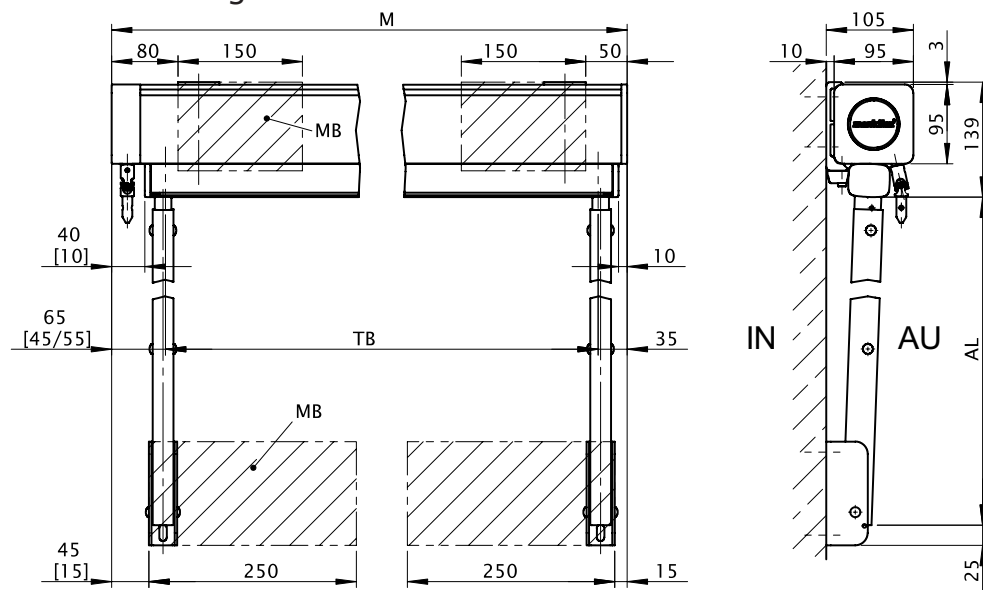
Window coverage at different standard cover and arm lengths



AH = overall unit height
SF = visible cover length

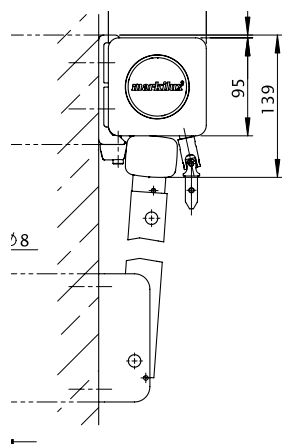
How to fit the markilux 730

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



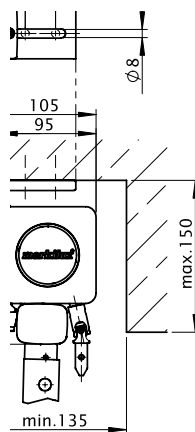
dimensions in mm

Face fixture



dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

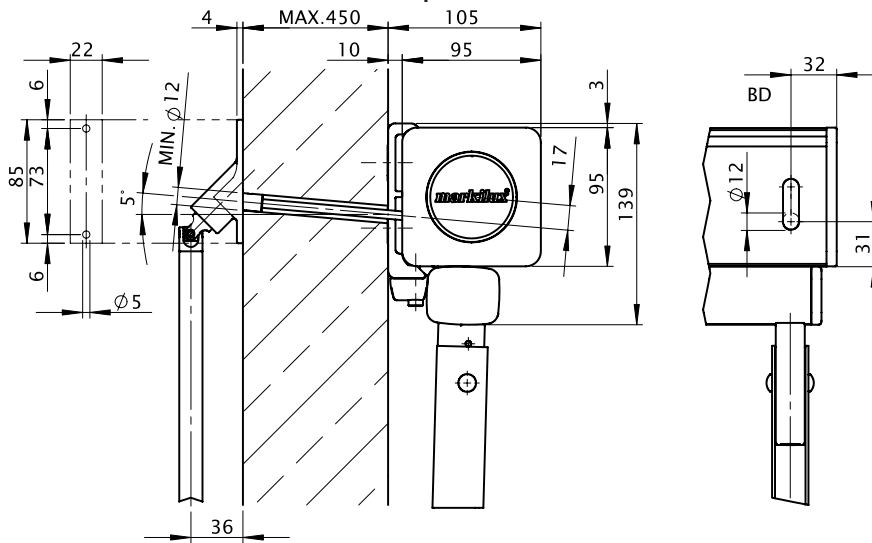


dimensions in mm

- M = overall awning width
- MB = fixture position
- TB = cover width
- IN = interior
- AU = exterior
- AL = arm length
- [] = dimensions in the case of operation by motor or using a handle for interior use

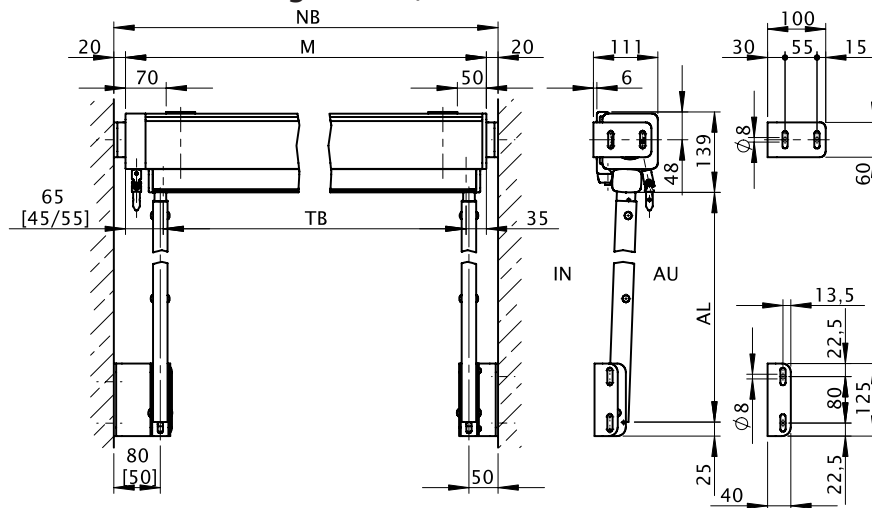
How to fit the markilux 730

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

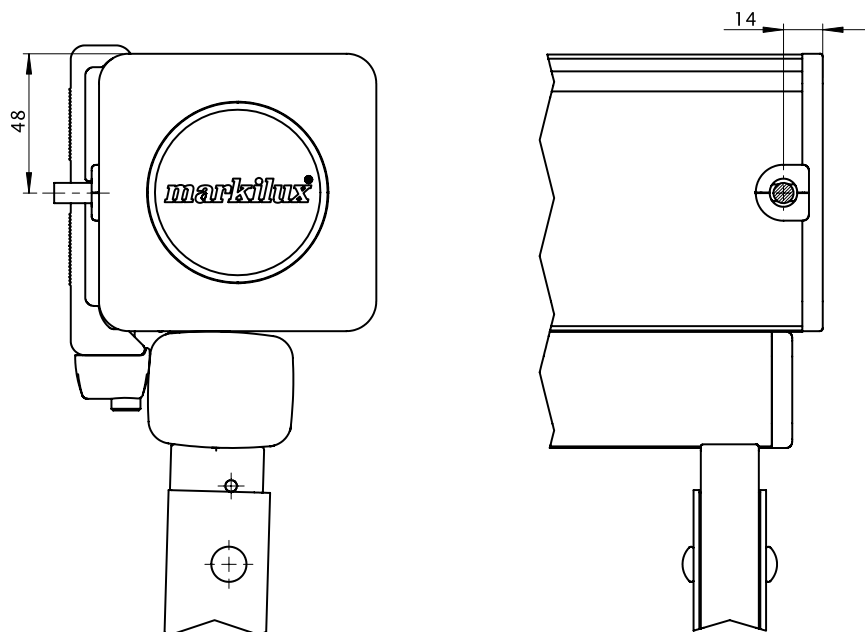


dimensions in mm

- NB = reveal width
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- [] = dimensions in the case of operation by motor or using a handle for interior use
- IN = interior
- AU = exterior
- AL = arm length
- BD = horizontal drill hole

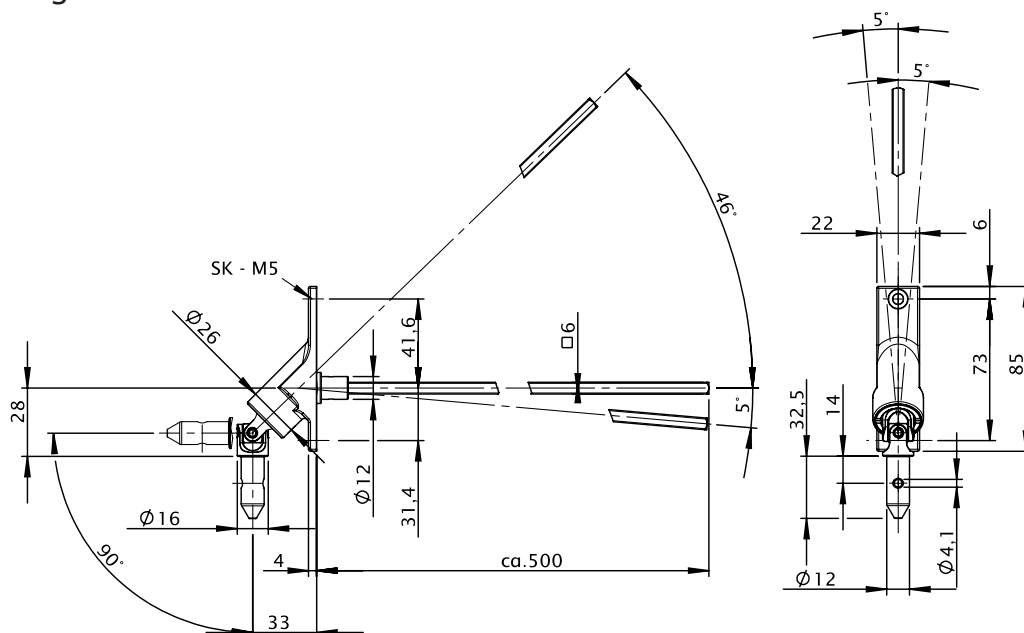
How to fit the markilux 730

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°

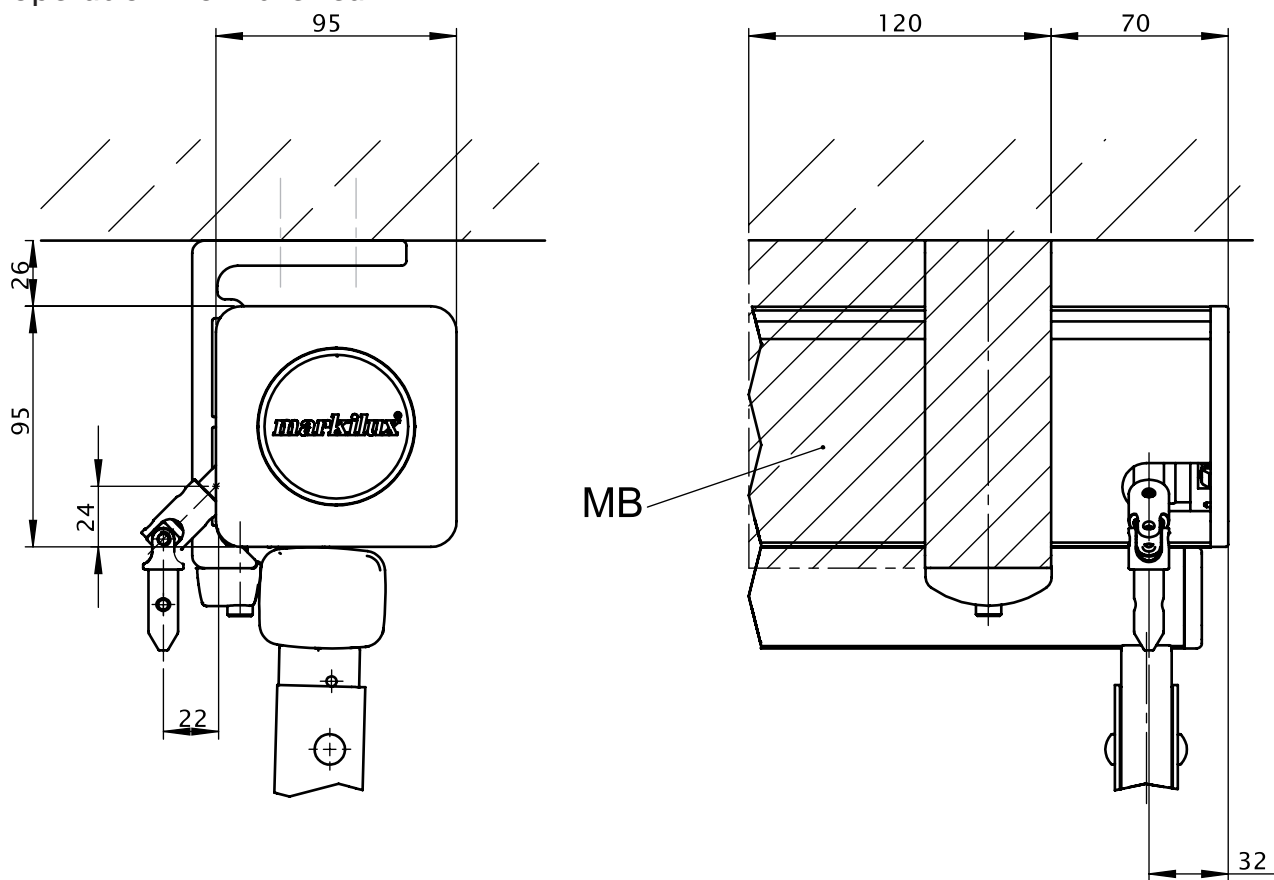


dimensions in mm

SK = drop

How to fit the markilux 730

operation from the rear

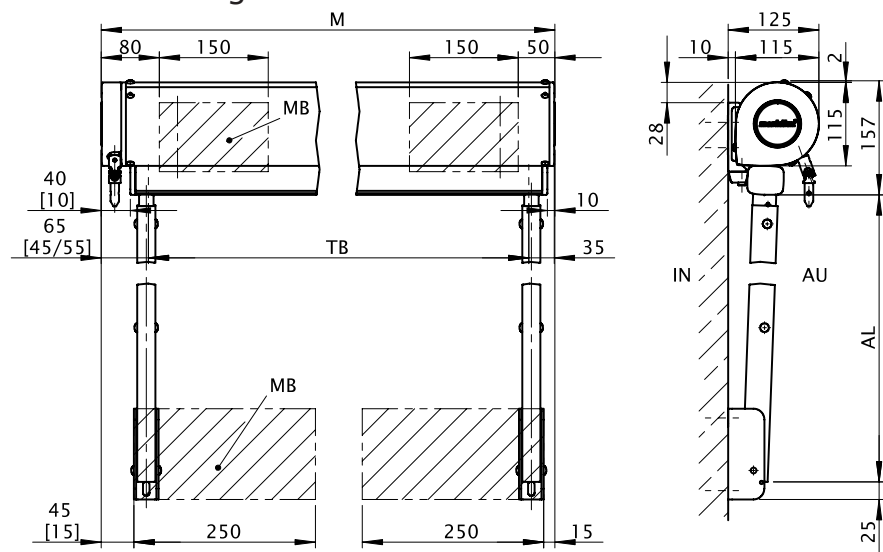


dimensions in mm

MB = fixture position

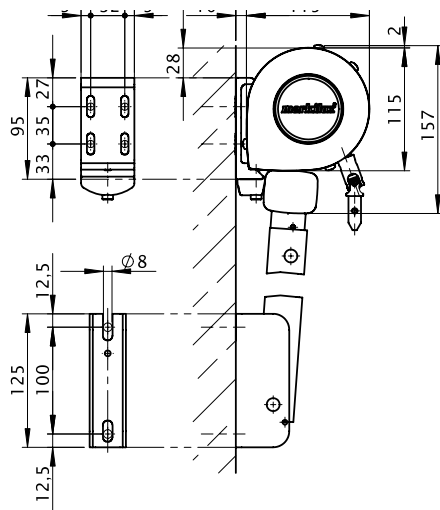
How to fit the markilux 830

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



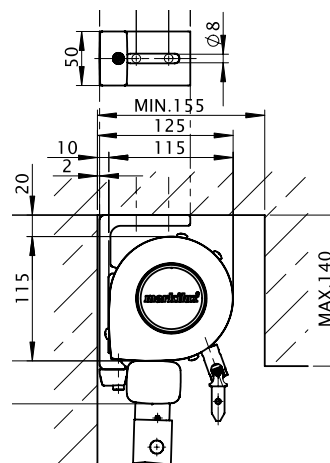
dimensions in mm

Face fixture



dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

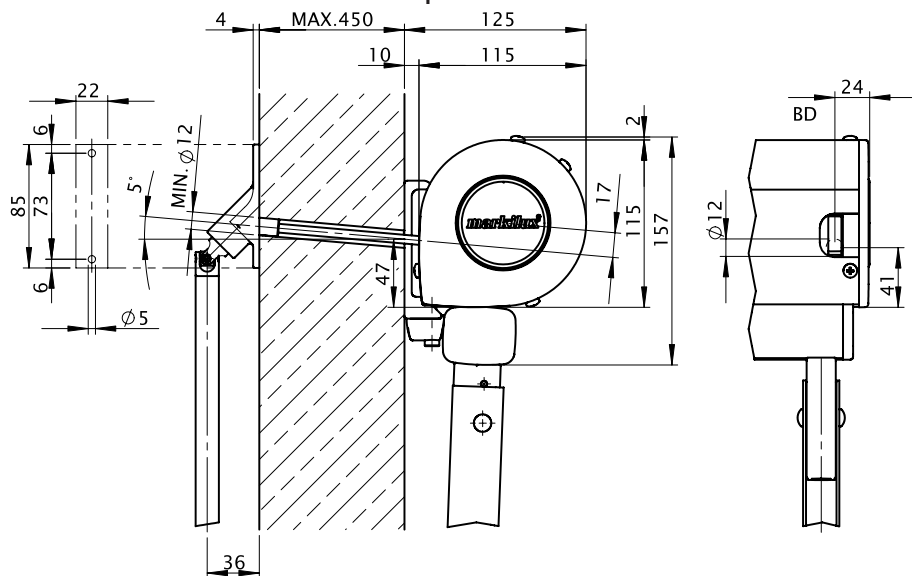


dimensions in mm

- M = overall awning width
- MB = fixture position
- TB = cover width
- IN = interior
- AU = exterior
- AL = arm length
- [] = dimensions in the case of operation by motor or using a handle for interior use

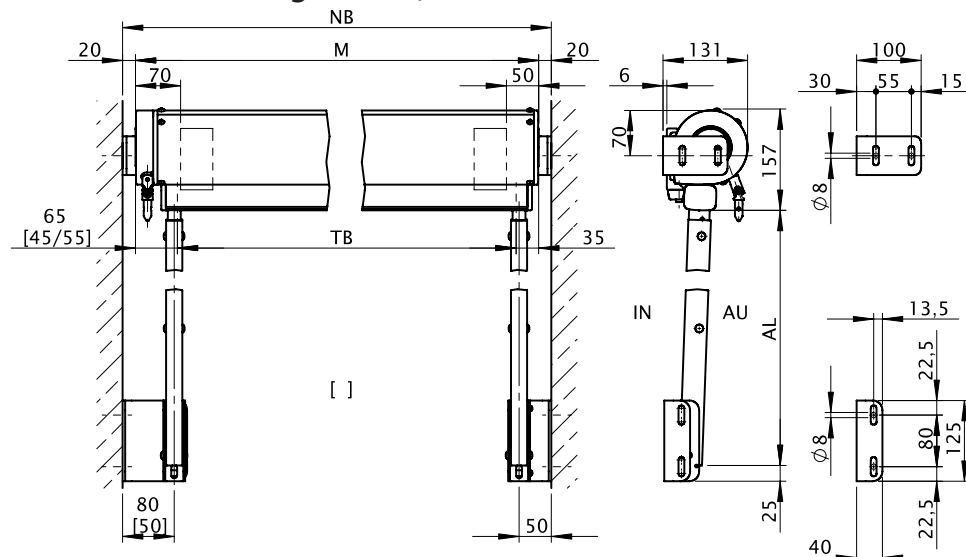
How to fit the markilux 830

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

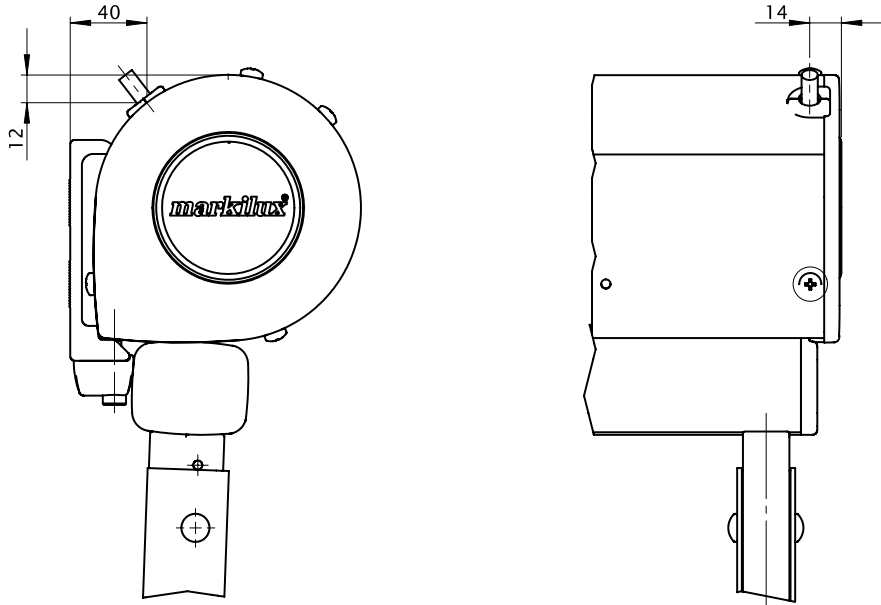


dimensions in mm

- NB = reveal width
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- [] = dimensions in the case of operation by motor or using a handle for interior use
- IN = interior
- AU = exterior
- AL = arm length
- BD = horizontal drill hole

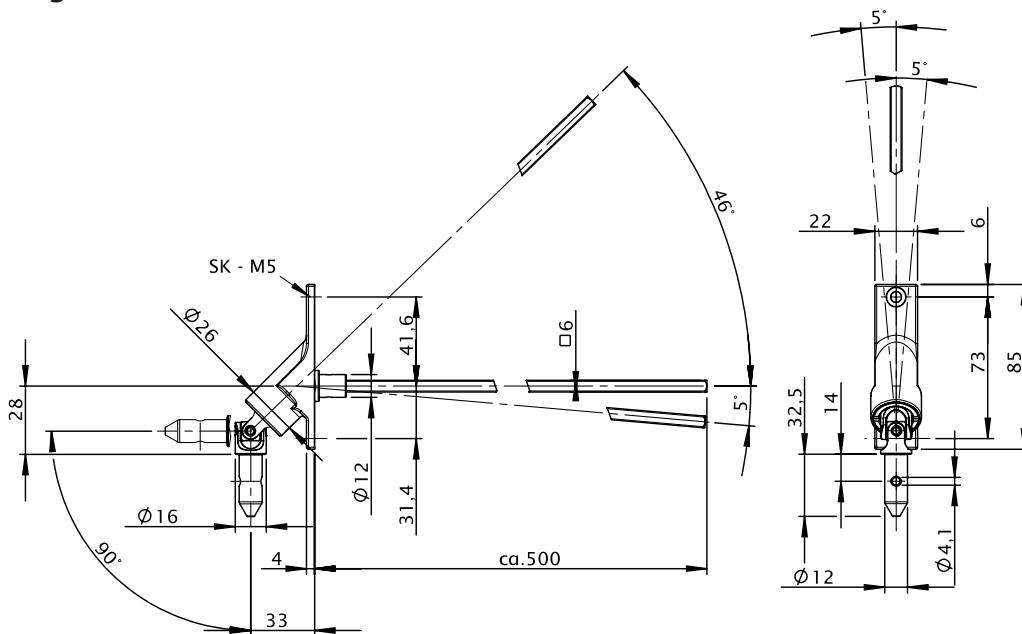
How to fit the markilux 830

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°

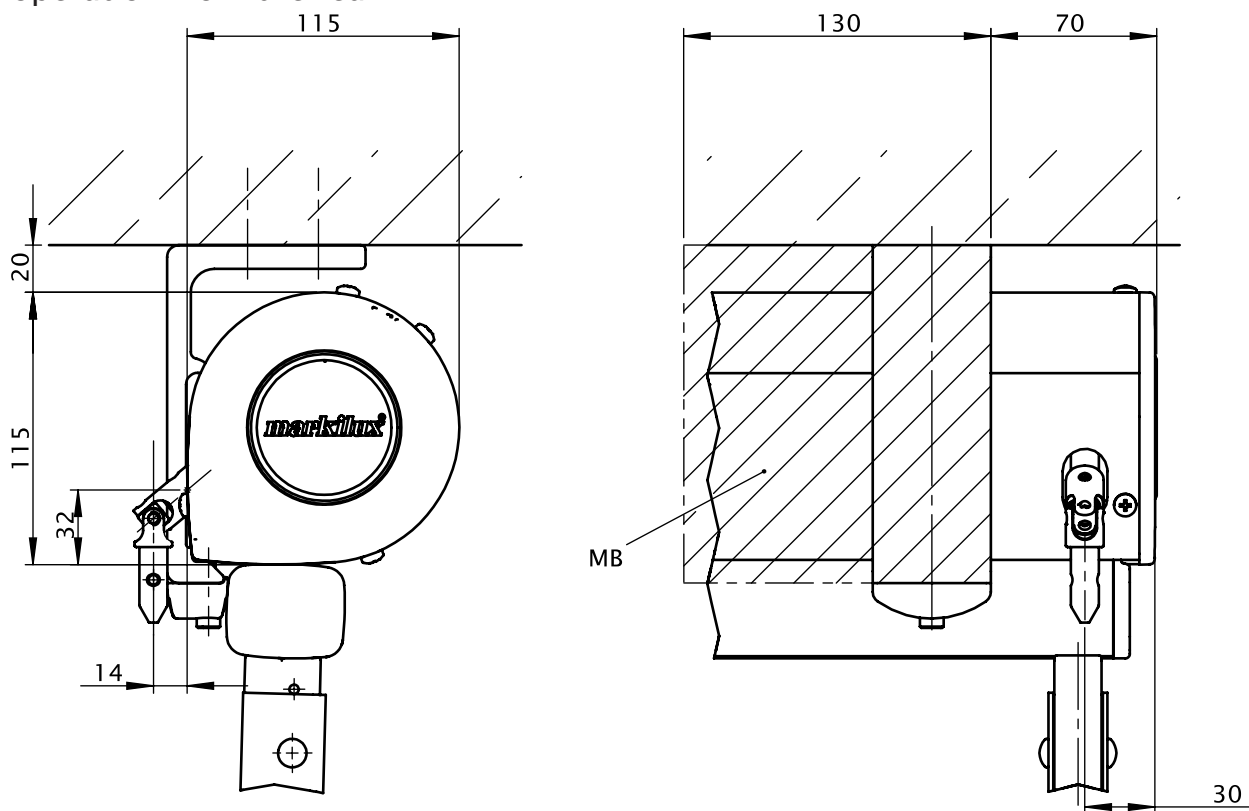


dimensions in mm

SK = drop

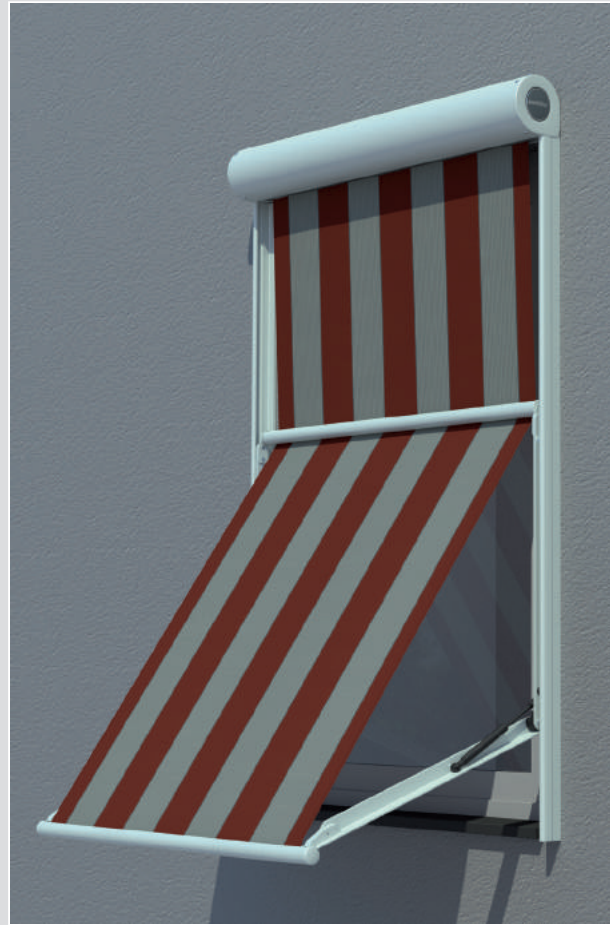
How to fit the markilux 830

operation from the rear



dimensions in mm

MB = fixture position



***markilux* 740/840**

The marquiselette in a cassette with guide rails using innovative arm technology and gas pistons

The ideal combination: half vertical blind, half drop-arm awning and very practical



markilux 740/840

The marquisolette in a cassette with guide rails using innovative arm technology and gas pistons

The ideal combination: half vertical blind, half drop-arm awning and very practical

design features

- compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- an additional cassette profile for a cleaner appearance and less visible technology
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.

technical highlights

- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
- extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
- operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
- an automatic locking device in the guide tracks prevents the arm mechanism from lifting in windy conditions.
- gas pistons in the arms ensure that the cover stays taut

optional accessories

- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
- hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
- an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.

- When manually operated it is supplied with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
- Larger systems can be supplied as a coupled unit
- Because the arm locking device can be positioned at will in the guide tracks, the amount of vertical shading can be determined by individual need



markilux 840



markilux 740

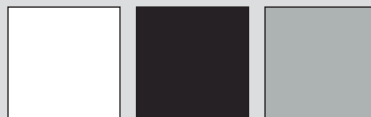


The markilux 840 retracted



Gas pistons in the drop arms

RAL colours:




optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

unit height	Overall blind width									
	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300
100	75	76 - 100	101 - 125	126 - 150	151 - 175	176 - 200	201 - 225	226 - 250	251 - 275	276 - 300
120										
140										
160										
180										
200										
240										
260 ³⁰⁾										
280 ³⁰⁾										
300 ³⁰⁾										

dimensions in cm

 = available

30) the square cassette (markilux 7xx) is only available in acrylic oversized material, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 from a unit height of 251 cm and sunsilk only up to a unit height of 300cm

configuration options	operation type	
	manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
	manual operation from inside the building	○
	manual operation from the rear	○
	motor	○
	radio-controlled motor	○
	covers	
	acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
	sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
	transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ¹⁰⁾
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●	
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○	
Soltis 92	○ ¹¹⁾	
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○	
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○	
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○	
miscellaneous		
sun and wind sensor	○	
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-	
Wedge-in accro bars	-	
coupled units		
coupled unit 2 fields	○	
coupled unit 3 fields	-	

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹⁰⁾ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 262 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)
- ¹¹⁾ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 180 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam(s)

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual interior operation with universal joint: This type of operation requires exact fixture, usually means high (labour) costs for the end consumer and can only be employed on single units. we therefore recommend the use of a radio-controlled motor.

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

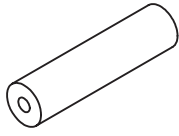
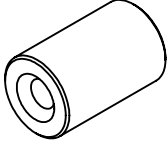
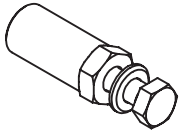
In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

Coupled units are only available with motor (surcharge)

Maximum unit width coupled units: 2 x 250cm

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

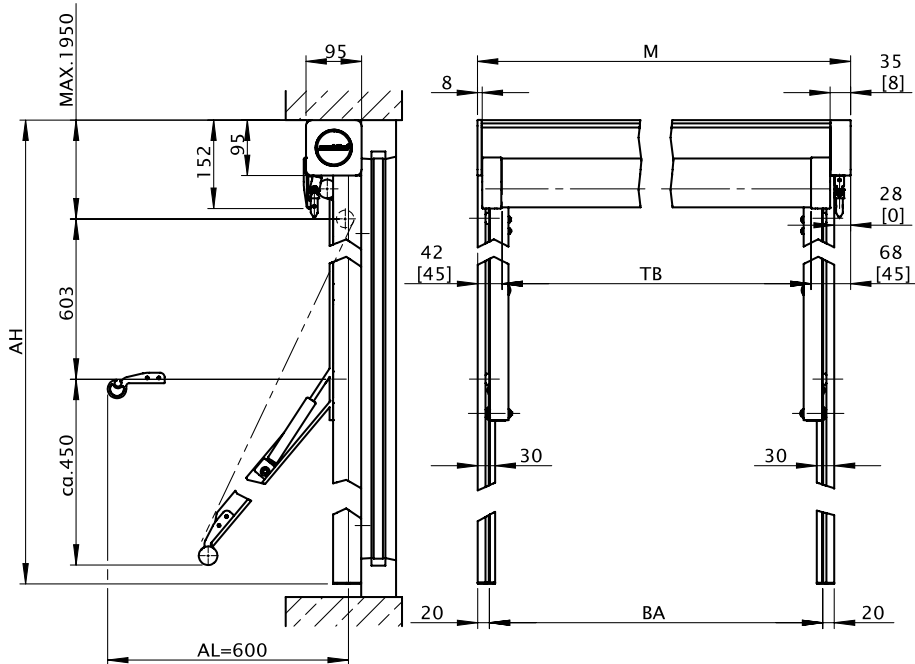
fixings and accessories

	<p>Stand-off fixing tube</p> <p>30x10x1000 mm</p> <p>N.B! stack to a max. of 120 mm</p>
701668	
	<p>Stand-off piece for reveal fixture</p> <p>18x5.75x28 mm</p>
78643.	
	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13</p> <p>30mm length</p> <p>(e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p>
753211	

. = insert RAL colour code no.

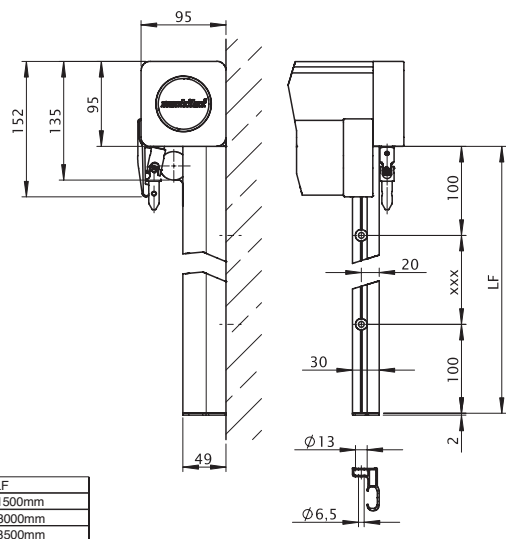
How to fit the markilux 740

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

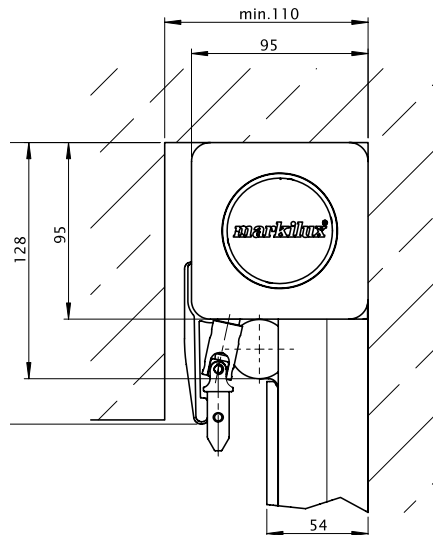
Face fixture



ABO	LF
2	1 - 1500mm
3	1501 - 3000mm
4	3001 - 3500mm

dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture

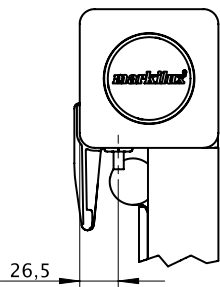
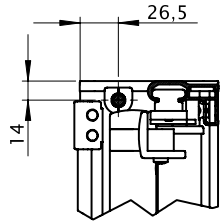


dimensions in mm

AH = overall unit height
 AL = arm length
 M = overall awning width
 TB = cover width
 BA = fixture width
 [] = dimensions in the case of operation by motor or using a handle for interior use
 ABO = number of drill holes
 LF = length of the guide track
 xxx = even drill hole distribution

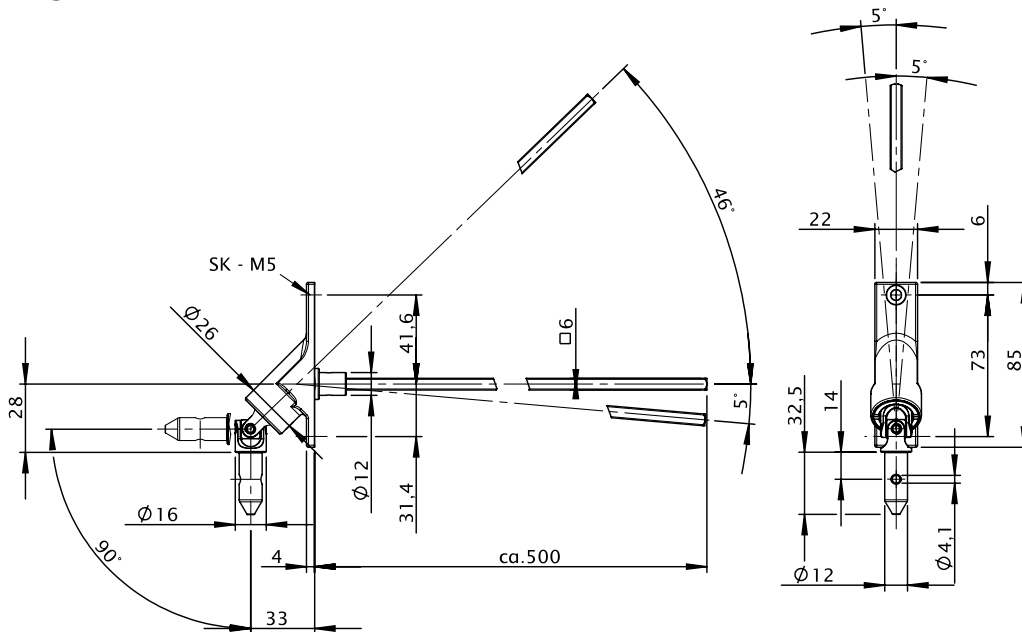
How to fit the markilux 740

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°

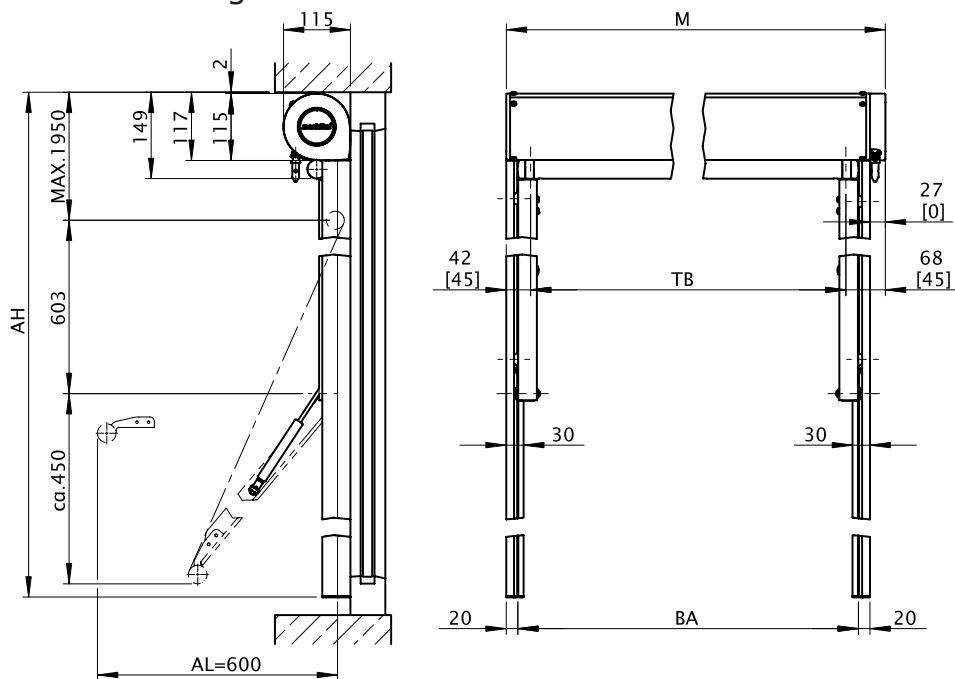


dimensions in mm

SK = drop

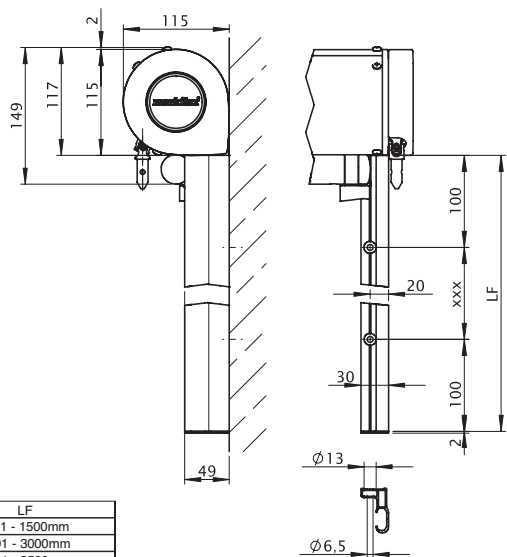
How to fit the markilux 840

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

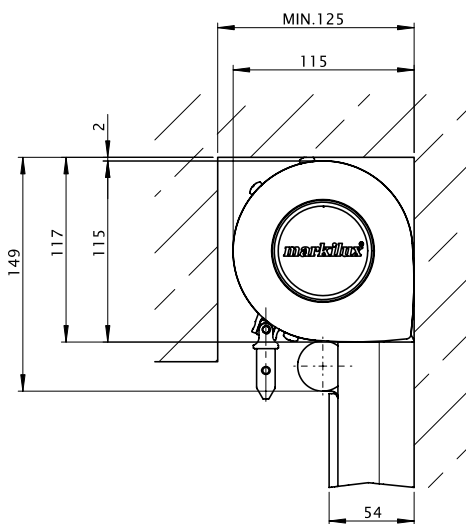
Face fixture



ABO	LF
2	1 - 1500mm
3	1501 - 3000mm
4	3001 - 3500mm

dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture

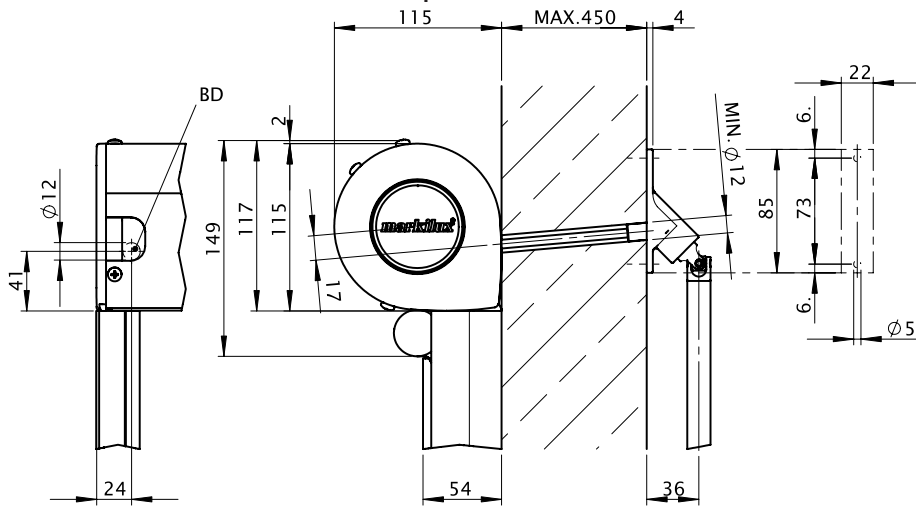


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- AL = arm length
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- BA = fixture width
- [] = dimensions in the case of operation by motor or using a handle for interior use
- ABO = number of drill holes
- LF = length of the guide track
- xxx = even drill hole distribution

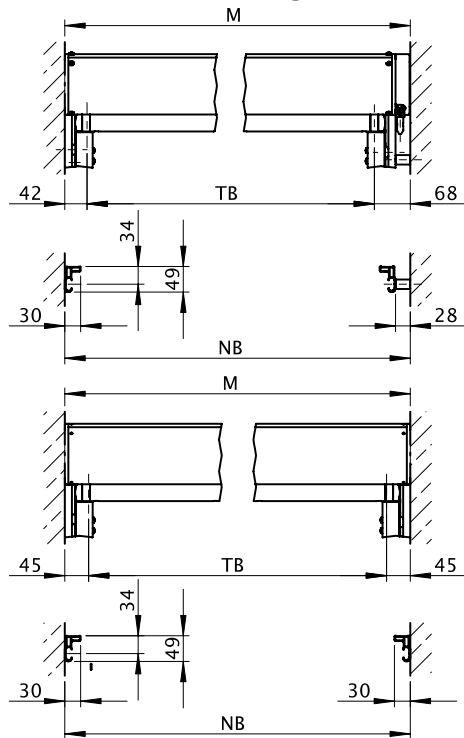
How to fit the markilux 840

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

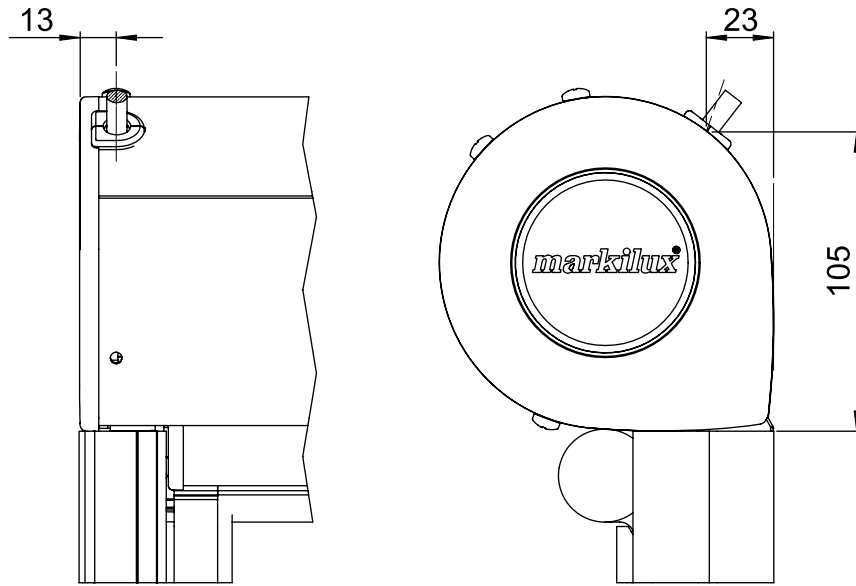


dimensions in mm

M = overall awning width
 TB = cover width
 NB = reveal width
 M = overall awning width
 BD = horizontal drill hole

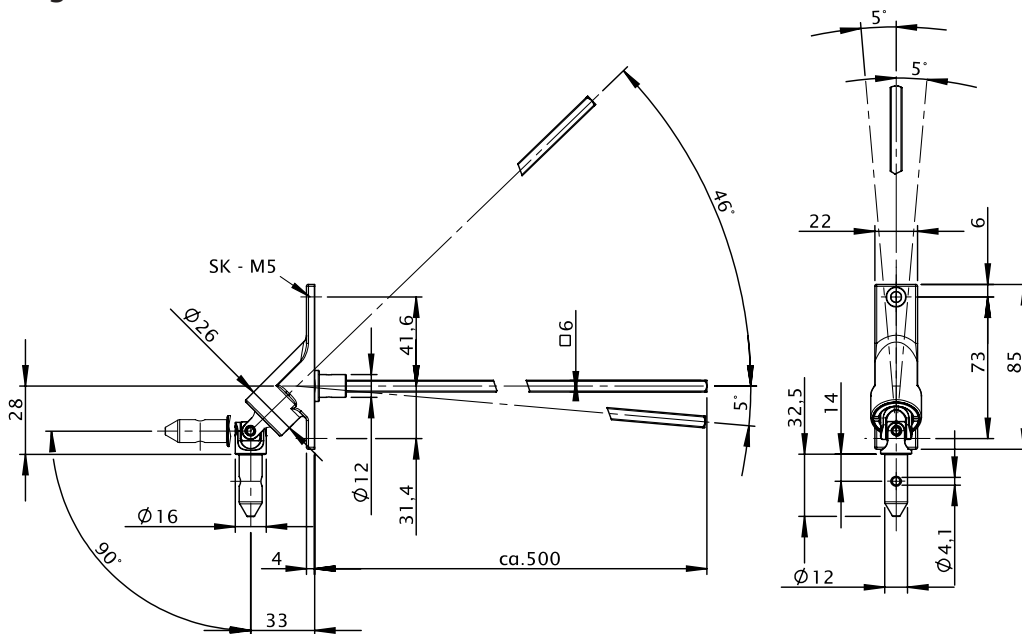
How to fit the markilux 840

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°



dimensions in mm

SK = drop



***markilux* 745/845**

The marquiselette in a cassette with guide tracks and innovative sliding arm technology with gas pistons.

The ideal combination: half vertical blind, half drop-arm awning and variable stand-off fixture.



markilux 745/845

The marquisolette in a cassette with guide tracks and innovative sliding arm technology with gas pistons.

The ideal combination: half vertical blind, half drop-arm awning and variable stand-off fixture.

- design features**
- compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
 - stand-off blind fixture. This embellishes the building further.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.
- technical highlights**
- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
 - extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
 - operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
 - for ease of fixture a comprehensive selection of brackets is available.
 - an automatic locking device in the guide tracks prevents the arm mechanism from lifting in windy conditions.
- optional accessories**
- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
- When manually operated it is supplied with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
 - Brackets with patented clip-on mechanism for simple, problem free fixture
 - Gas pistons in the arms ensure that the cover stays taut
 - Larger blinds or awnings can be supplied as coupled units
 - Because the arm locking device can be positioned at will in the guide tracks, the amount of vertical shading can be determined by individual need



Side view of the markilux 840



Side view of the markilux 740



Reveal fixture, square cassette



Reveal fixture, round cassette



The markilux 840 retracted



Gas pistons in the drop arms



Decorative cap assembly for track bracket (optional)

RAL colours:




optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

		fixture width / order width									
		75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300
		70 - 75	76 - 100	101 - 125	126 - 150	151 - 175	176 - 200	201 - 225	226 - 250	251 - 275	275 - 300
Overall width	motor operation / cable exit at the rear	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5
	manual operation	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8
unit height	100										
	120										
	140										
	160										
	180										
	200										
	220										
	240										
	260 ³⁰⁾										
	280 ³⁰⁾										
300 ³⁰⁾											

 = available, 2 brackets per track

30) the square cassette (markilux 7xx) is only available in acrylic oversized material, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 from a unit height of 251cm and sunsilk only up to a unit height of 300cm

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
manual operation from inside the building	-
manual operation from the rear	○
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ¹²⁾
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ¹³⁾
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-
Wedge-in accro bars	-
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹²⁾ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 263cm and a unit height of 171cm with horizontal seam(s)
- ¹³⁾ = cover seamless; from a fixture width of 181cm and a unit height of 171cm with horizontal seam(s)

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.





Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

Coupled units are only available with motor (surcharge)

Maximum unit width coupled units: 2 x 250cm

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

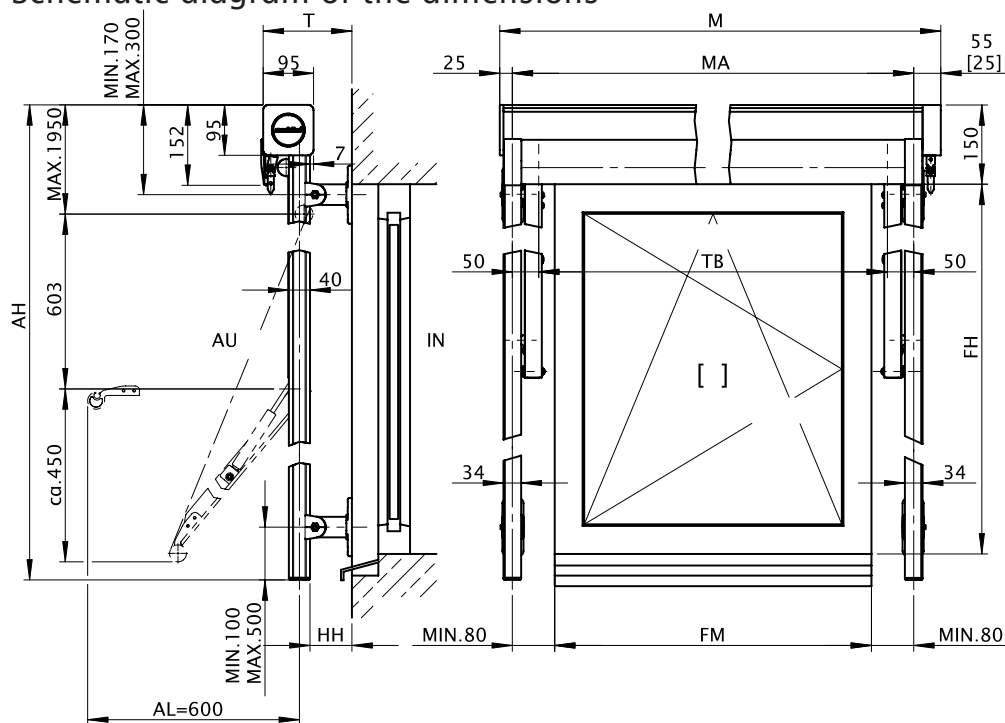
fixings and accessories

<p>78548.</p>	<p>flat track bracket</p>	<p>78454.</p>	<p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p> <p>coupled unit</p>	<p>fixture dimensions of swivel top track brackets</p>
<p>78451.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p>	<p>78663.</p>	<p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p> <p>coupled unit</p>	<p>753211</p> <p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13 30mm length</p> <p>(e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p>
<p>78538.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p>	<p>78664.</p>	<p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p> <p>coupled unit</p>	
<p>78539.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p>	<p>78665.</p>	<p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm, coupled unit</p>	
<p>78540.</p>	<p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm</p>	<p>78720.</p>	<p>angled bracket for gearbox side, fixture method 15</p> <p>80x50x80 mm</p> <p>(fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p>	
<p>78719.</p>	<p>angled bracket for bearing or motor side, fixture method 15</p> <p>50x50x80 mm</p> <p>(fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p>	<p>76603.</p>	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p>	
<p>78660.</p>	<p>double flat track bracket</p> <p>coupled unit</p>	<p>76604.</p>	<p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p>	

. = insert RAL colour code no.

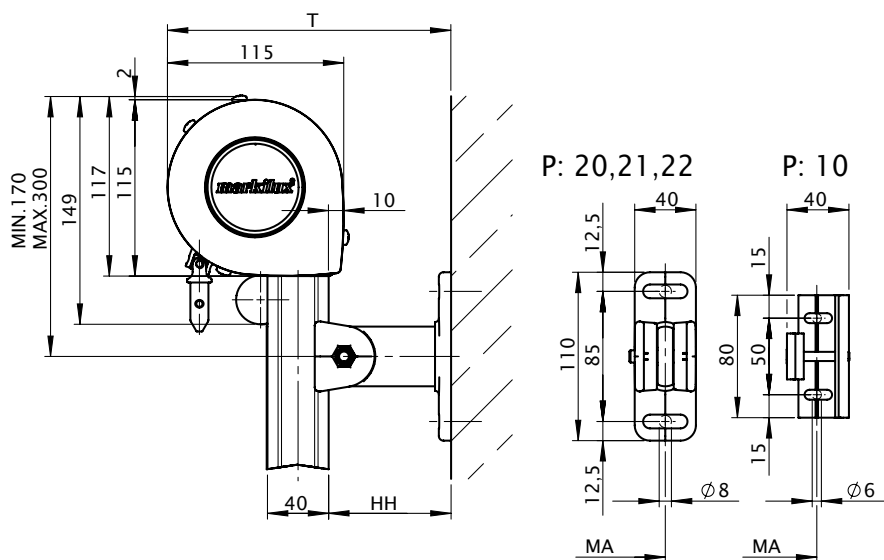
How to fit the markilux 745

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

Face fixture



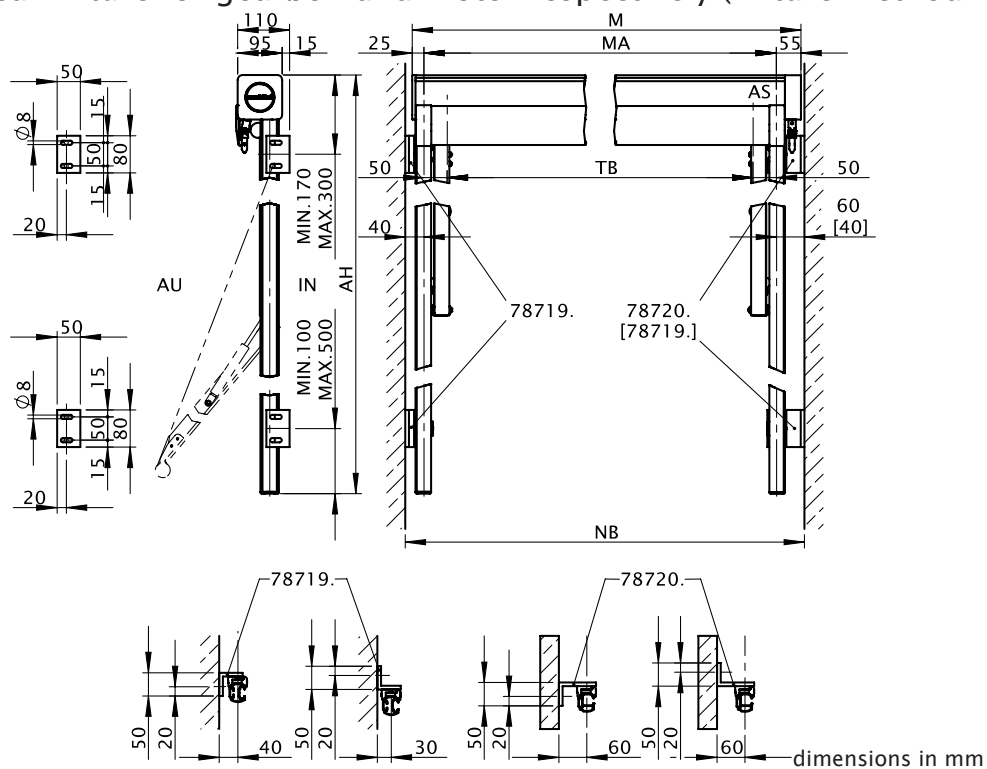
P	10	20	21	22
HT	78548.	78451.	78538.	78539.
HH	15 mm	80 mm	100 mm	140 mm
T	120 mm	185 mm	205 mm	245 mm

dimensions in mm

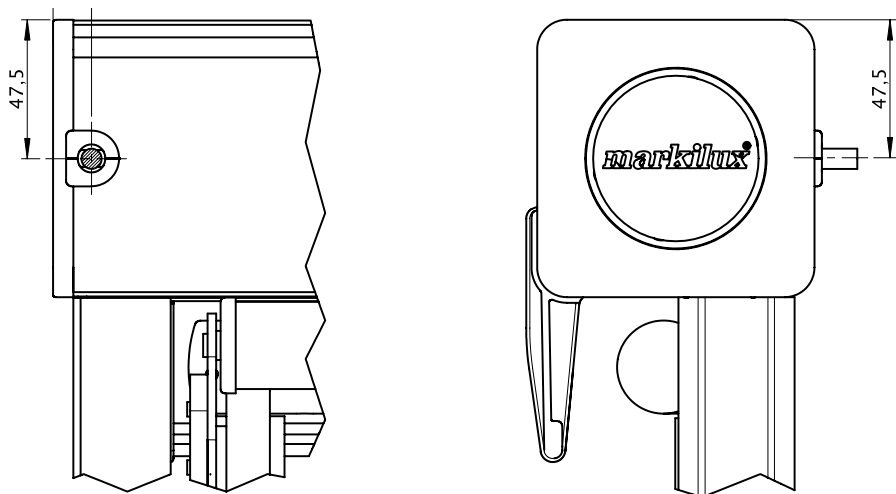
- AH = overall unit height
- T = Depth
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- AL = arm length
- HH = fixture bracket height
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- TB = cover width
- FM = Façade width
- FH = Façade height
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- P = fixture combination

How to fit the markilux 745

Reveal fixture for gearbox and motor respectively (fixture method 15)



Cable exit on motor-driven units

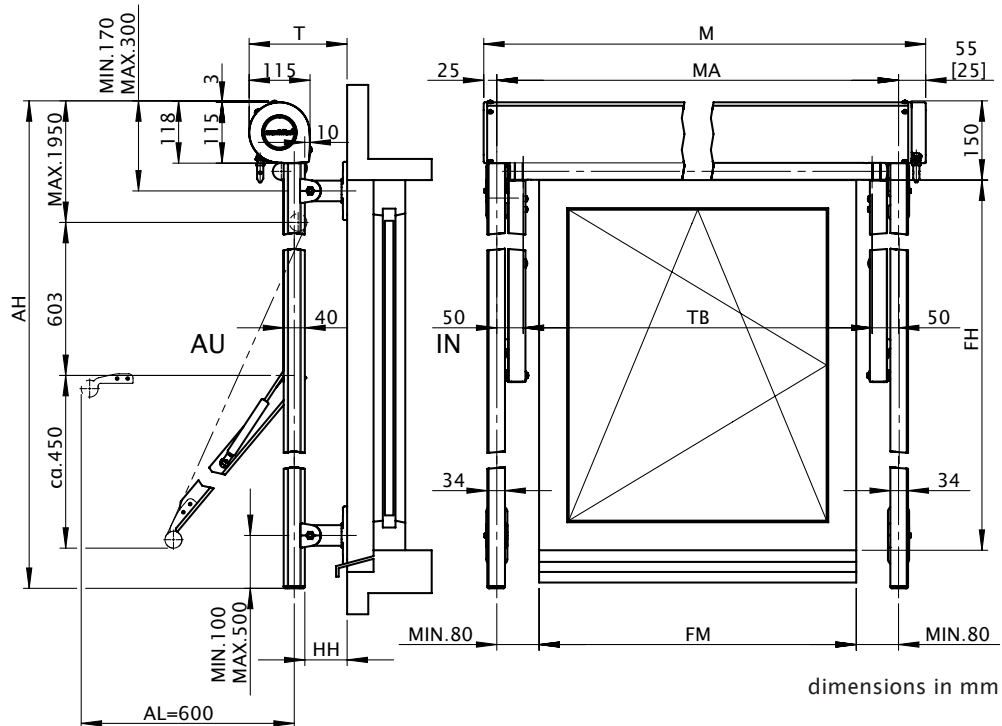


dimensions in mm

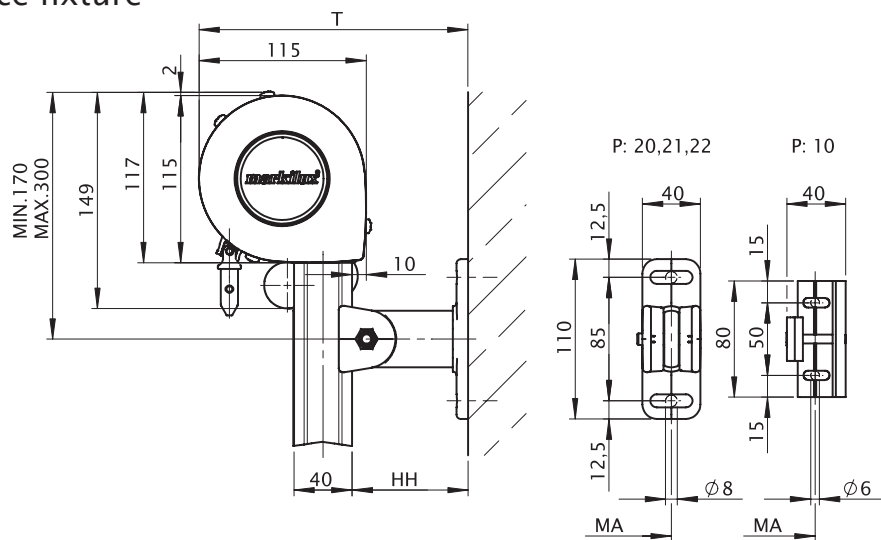
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- AH = overall unit height
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- AS = operation side
- TB = cover width
- NB = reveal width
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation

How to fit the markilux 845

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



Face fixture

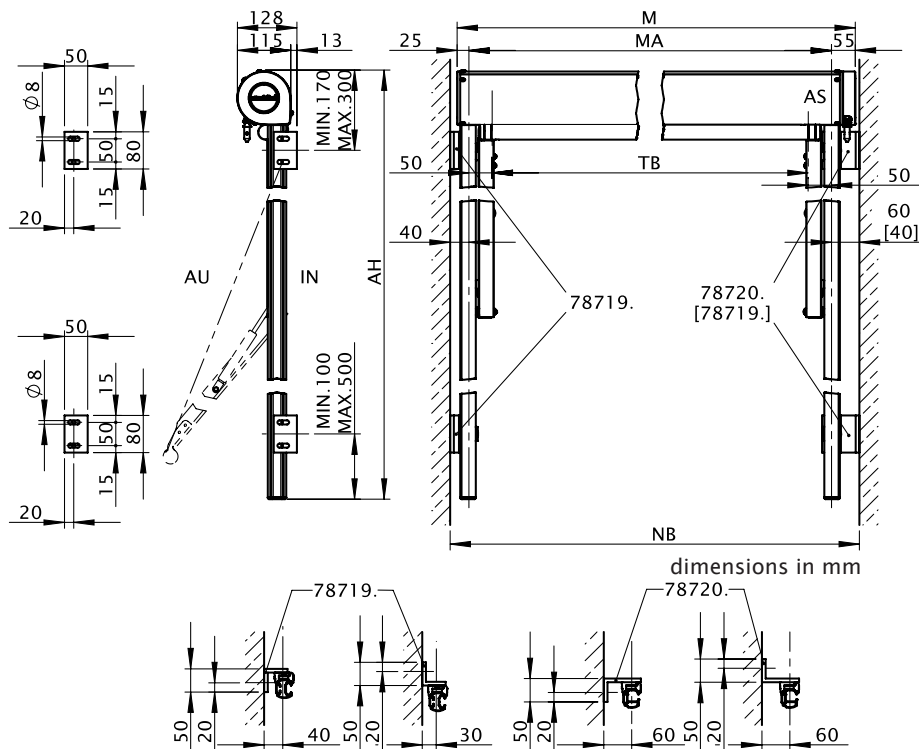


P	10	20	21	22
HT	78548	78451	78538	78539
HH mm	15	80	100	140
T mm	120	185	205	245

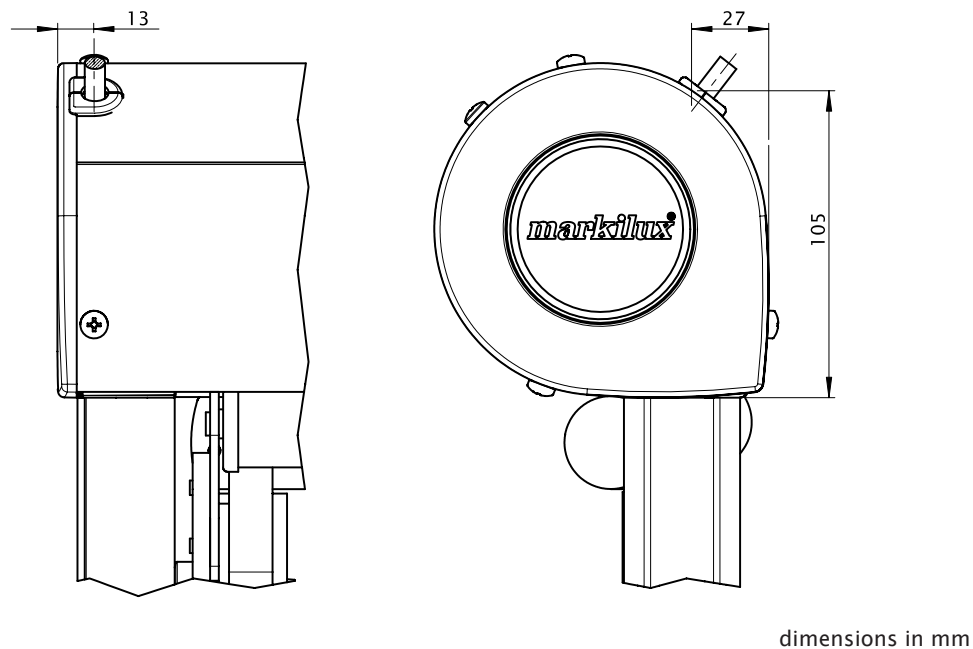
- AH = overall unit height
- T = Depth
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- AL = arm length
- HH = fixture bracket height
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- TB = cover width
- FM = Façade width
- FH = Façade height
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- P = fixture combination
- HT = bracket

How to fit the markilux 845

Reveal fixture for gearbox and motor respectively (fixture method 15)



Cable exit on motor-driven units



- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- AH = overall unit height
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- AS = operation side
- TB = cover width
- NB = reveal width
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation



***markilux* 750/850**

The vertical cassette blind with stainless steel guide rods.
The elegant alternative to the customary guide cable.

markilux 750/850

The vertical cassette blind with stainless steel guide rods.
The elegant alternative to the customary guide cable.

- design features**
- vertical blind. Complete protection from the sun and inquisitive glances
 - compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
 - the cover is guided down stainless steel rods
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.

- technical highlights**
- sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
 - operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
 - larger units can be supplied as coupled units
 - extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated

- optional accessories**
- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
 - interior operation. For manual operation from within the building

· One-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely. · In the case of manual operation supplied with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with



reveal fixture for round cassette



reveal fixture for square cassette



Side view of the markilux 850



Side view of the markilux 750



markilux 850



Guide rod bracket with stainless steel guide rod

RAL colours:



optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

unit height	Overall blind width																	
	75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300	325	350	375	400	425	450	475	500
120																		
160																		
200																		
250																		
300 ³⁰⁾																		
350 ^{30) 30)}																		

30) In the 700 series (square cassette) only widely woven acrylic fabrics, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 are available from a unit height of 250 cm. sunsilk is available up to a unit height of 300 cm.

31) From a unit height of 301 cm only widely woven acrylic fabric is available and the unit width is limited to 300 cm

dimensions in cm

- = available with 2 brackets for the cassette
- = available with 3 brackets for the cassette

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
manual operation from inside the building	○
manual operation from the rear	○
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ¹⁴⁾
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ¹⁵⁾
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-
Wedge-in accro bars	-
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	○
coupled unit 3 fields	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹⁴⁾ = cover seamless, from an overall width of 264 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)
- ¹⁵⁾ = cover seamless, from an overall width of 182 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual interior operation with universal joint: This type of operation requires exact fixture, usually means high (labour) costs for the end consumer and can only be employed on single units. we therefore recommend the use of a radio-controlled motor.

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when the system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.





N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

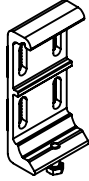
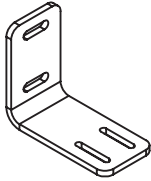
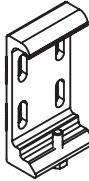
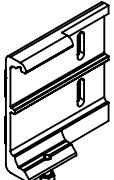
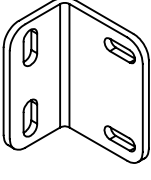
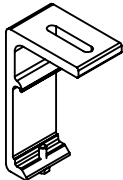
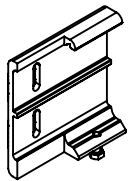
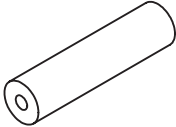
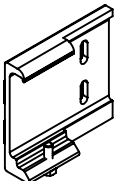
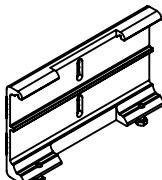
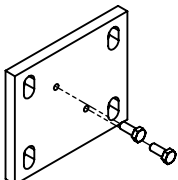
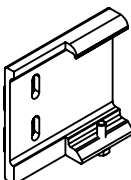
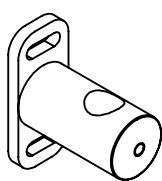
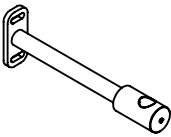
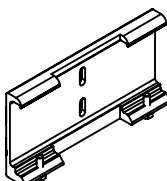
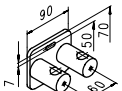
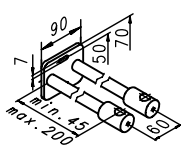
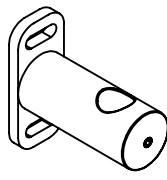
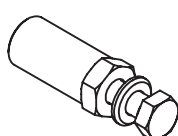
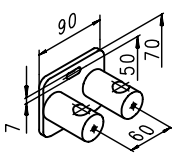
If several single units are fitted next to one another, the distance between the side cheeks must be 18 mm for the markilux 750 and 22 mm for the markilux 850.

Coupled units are only available with motor (surcharge)

Maximum width of coupled units: 2 x 500 cm

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

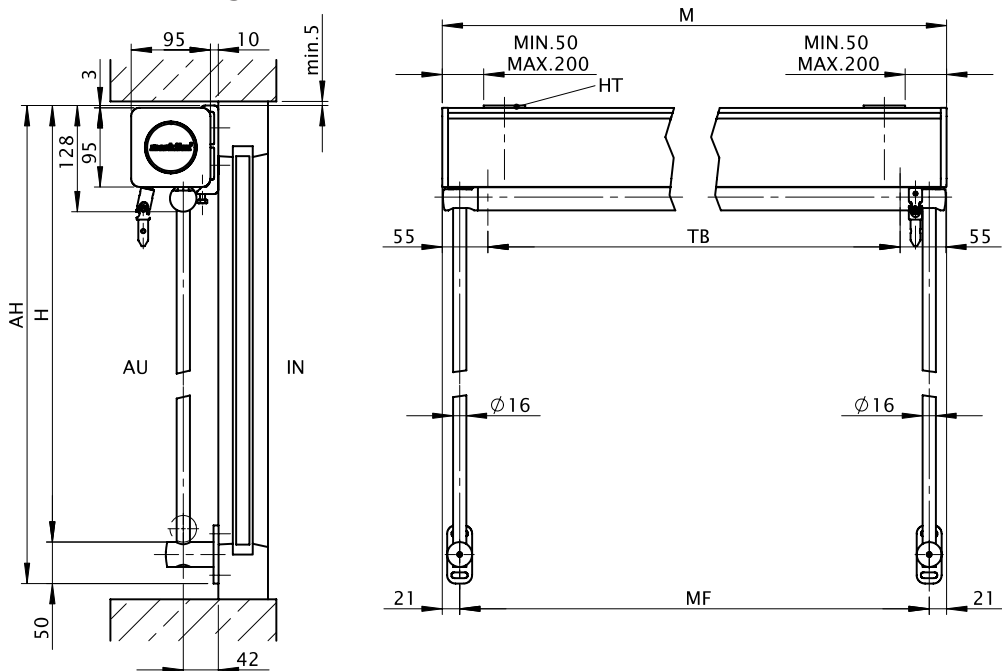
fixings and accessories

markilux 750	markilux 750/850	markilux 850
 Universal bracket assembly 50mm 78758.	 Additional angled plate for reveal fixture 120x100x60mm 77220.	 Face fixture bracket assembly 50mm 78556.
 Universal bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78916.	 Reveal angle bracket for guide rod bracket 40x55x70mm 75044.	 Top fixture bracket assembly 50mm 78558.
 Universal bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78917.	 Stand-off fixing tube 30x10x1000 mm N.B! stack to a max. of 120 mm 701668	 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78746.
 Universal bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78919.	 Fixture plate assembly for face/universal brackets 100x120x10 mm 78982.	 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78747.
 Guide rod bracket assembly 79359.	 Elongated guide rod bracket assembly 200mm 79112.	 Face fixture bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78744.
 Guide rod bracket assembly for coupled unit 79374.	 Elongated guide rod bracket assembly for coupled unit 79375.	 Guide rod bracket assembly 79100.
	 Reduction assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13 30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information") 753211	 Guide rod bracket assembly for coupled unit 79462.

. = insert RAL colour code no.

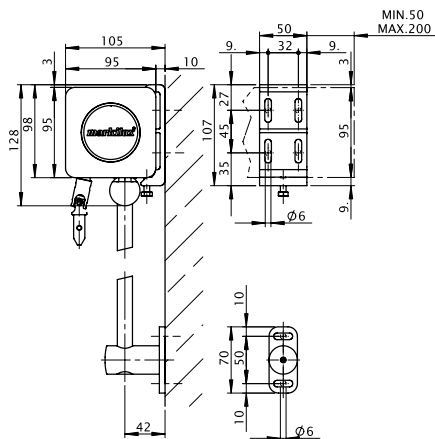
How to fit the markilux 750

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



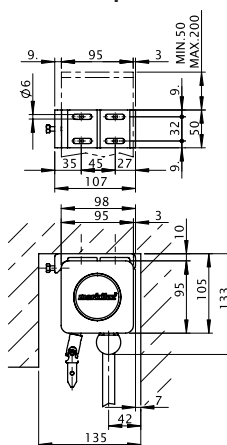
dimensions in mm

Face fixture



dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

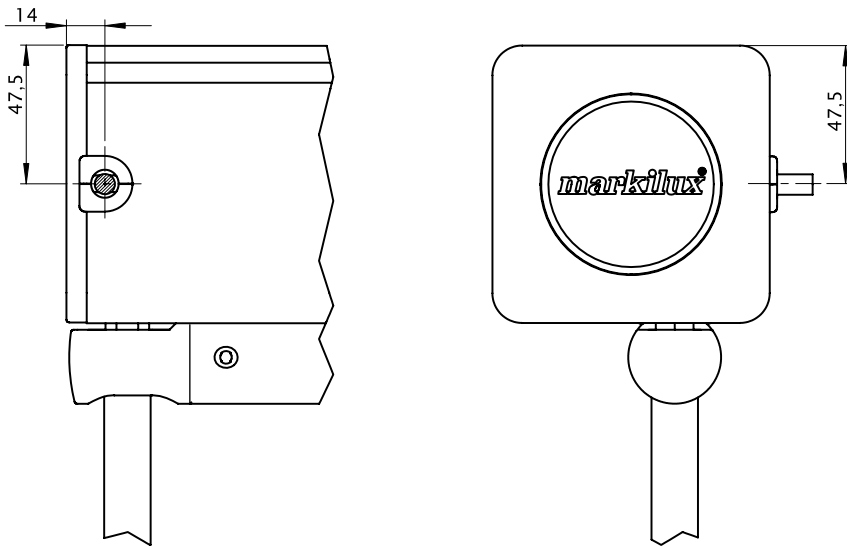


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- M = overall awning width
- HT = bracket
- TB = cover width
- MF = centre of the cable guide, centre of the stainless steel guide rod, fixture width

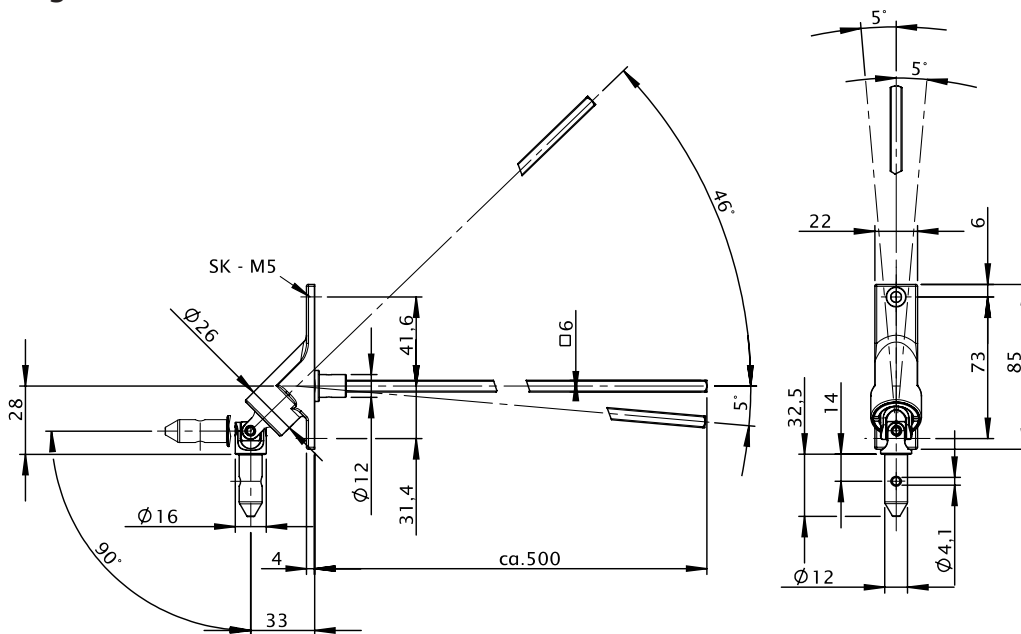
How to fit the markilux 750

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°

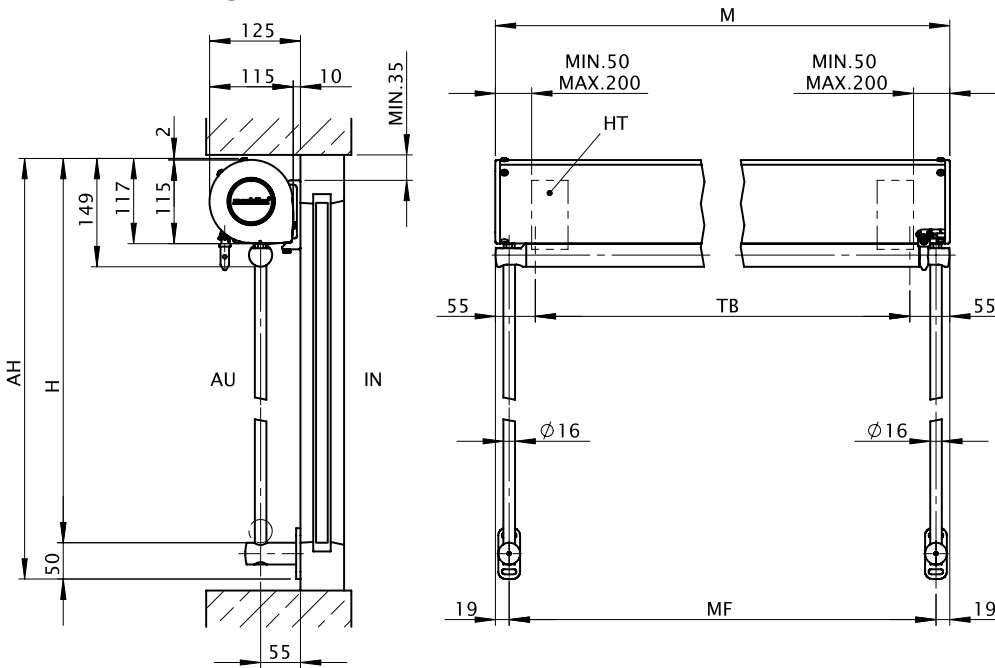


dimensions in mm

SK = drop

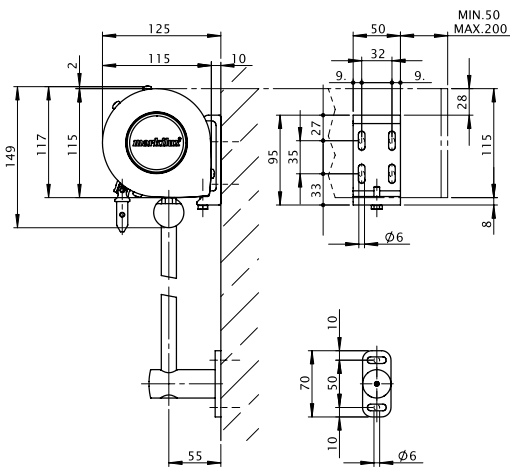
How to fit the markilux 850

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



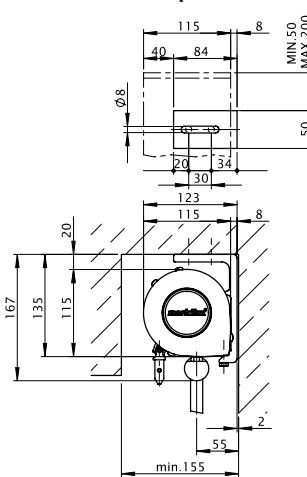
dimensions in mm

Face fixture



dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

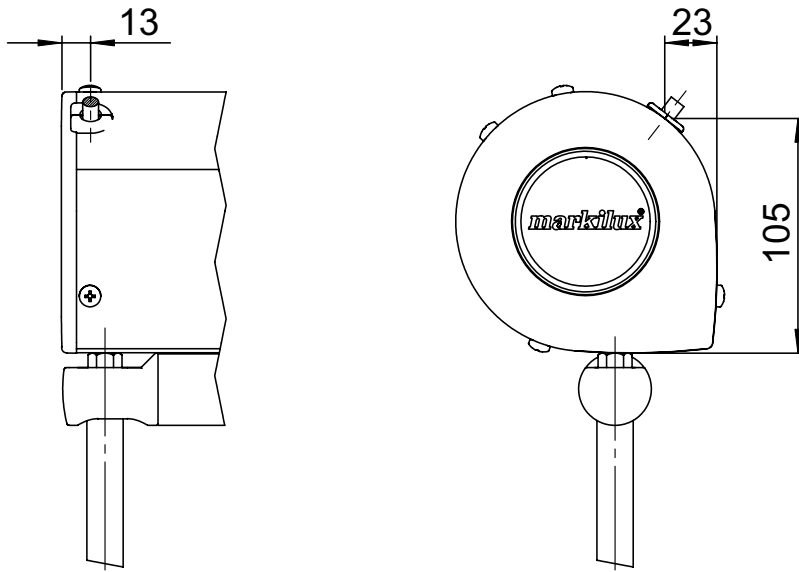


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- M = overall awning width
- HT = bracket
- TB = cover width
- MF = centre of the cable guide, centre of the stainless steel guide rod, fixture width

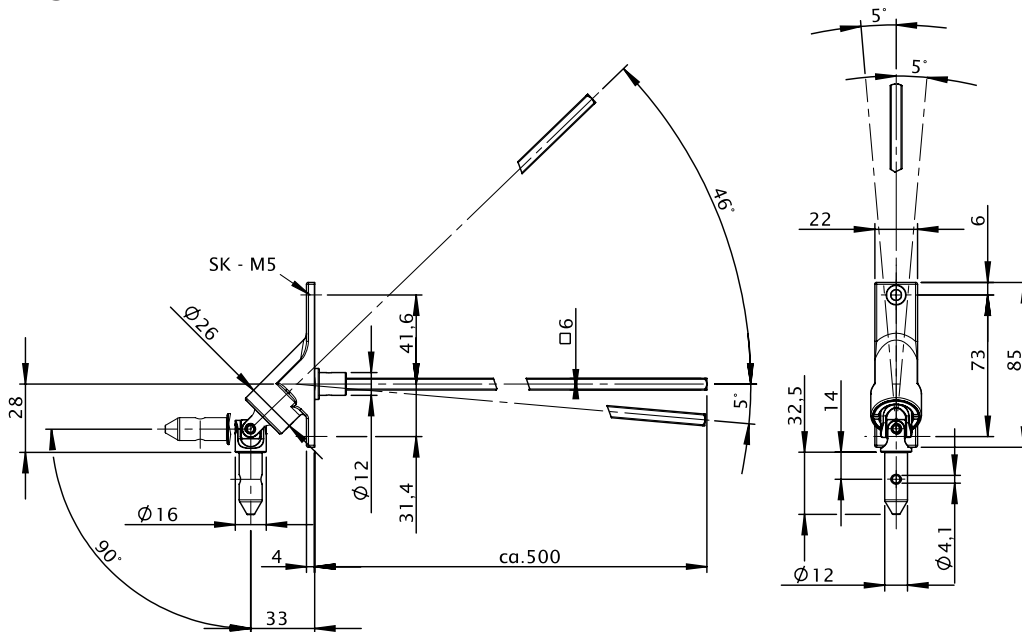
How to fit the markilux 850

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°



dimensions in mm

SK = drop



***markilux* 760/860**

The vertical cassette blind with guide tracks and tensioning system that gives excellent cover tension and an excellent appearance.



markilux 760/860

The vertical cassette blind with guide tracks and tensioning system that gives excellent cover tension and an excellent appearance.

- design features**
- the vertical, tensioned blind. Complete protection from the sun, the wind and inquisitive glances
 - compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
 - stand-off blind fixture. This embellishes the building further.
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.

- technical highlights**
- the awning cover is guided by strong, aluminium guide tracks
 - sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
 - extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
 - special vario-belts ensure optimum cover tension when the awning is completely extended
 - operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint

- optional accessories**
- awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.

- Larger awnings can be supplied as coupled units
- To assist in fixture a broad selection of brackets is available
- Brackets with patented clip-on mechanism for simple, problem-free fixture of the blind
- The belt rollers run in Teflon-coated bushes



Unit when closed



Side view of the markilux 860



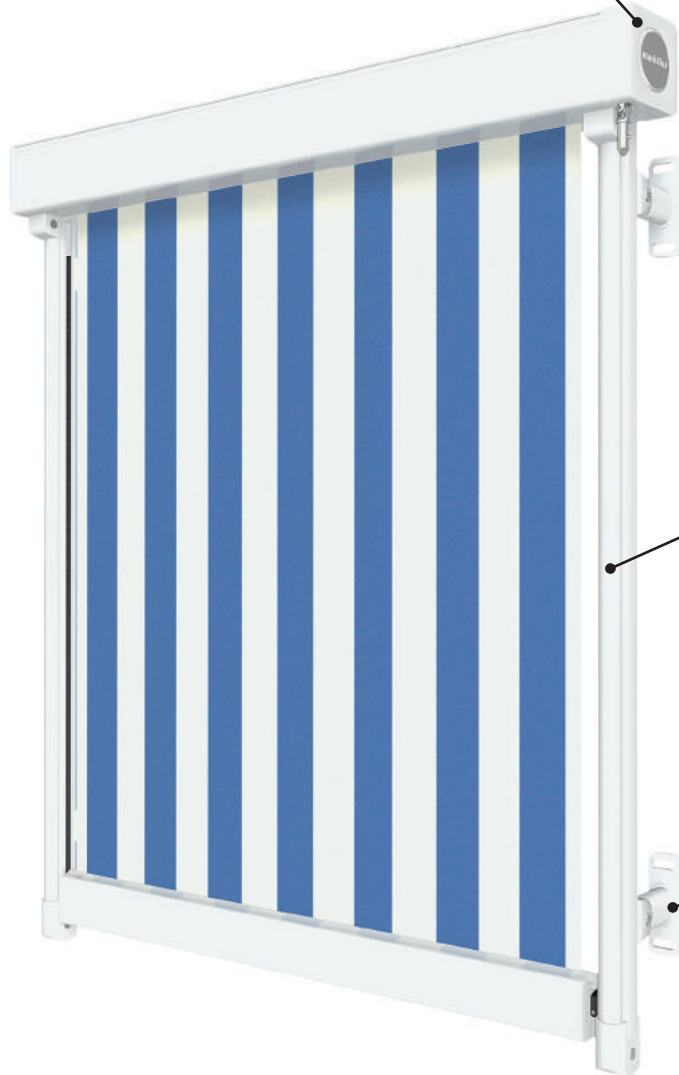
Side view of the markilux 760



Reveal fixture, round cassette



Reveal fixture, square cassette



Cover profile to cover the gap between cover and track (optional)



Decorative cap assembly for track bracket (optional)

RAL colours:



optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

		Overall blind width										Minimum width for a hard-wired motor	Minimum width for a radio-controlled motor	
		75	100	125	165	205	245	285	325	350	375			400
		62 - 75	76 - 100	101 - 125	126 - 165	166 - 205	206 - 245	246 - 285	286 - 325	326 - 350	351 - 375	376 - 400		
Overall width, motor operation		+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5		
Overall width, manual operation		+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8		
unit height	150												62	76
	200												62	76
	250												62	76
	300												62	76
	350 ³⁰⁾ 31) 33)												62	76
	400 ³⁰⁾ 31) 33)												62	76


dimensions in cm

30) In the 700 series (square cassette) only widely woven acrylic fabrics, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 are available from a unit height of 250 cm. sunsilk is available up to a unit height of 300 cm.

31) Only widely woven acrylic fabrics are available for units with a height greater than 300 cm.

33) From a unit height of 301 cm 3 brackets will be supplied per guide track.

 = available, 2 brackets per track

 = available, 3 brackets per track

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
manual operation from inside the building	–
manual operation from the rear	–
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○ ⁷
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ⁸
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○ ¹⁸
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	○
Wedge-in accro bars	–
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	–
coupled unit 3 fields	–

● = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

– = not available

○⁷ = cover seamless, from a fixture width of 261 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seam(s)

○⁸ = cover seamless, from a fixture width of 179 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seam(s)

○¹⁸ = transilk FR up to a width of 250cm





Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.

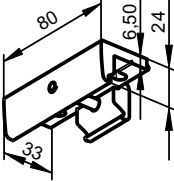

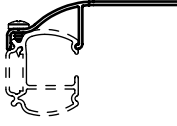
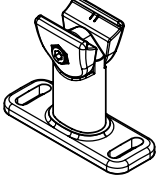
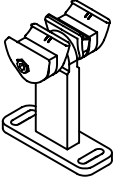
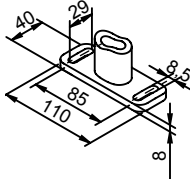
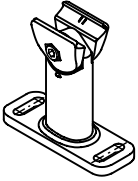
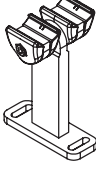
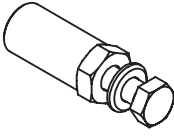
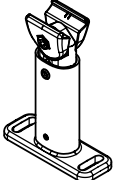

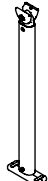
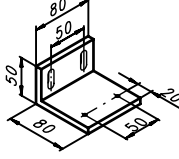
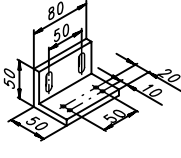
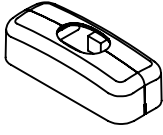
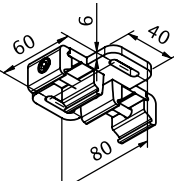
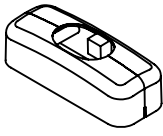
Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

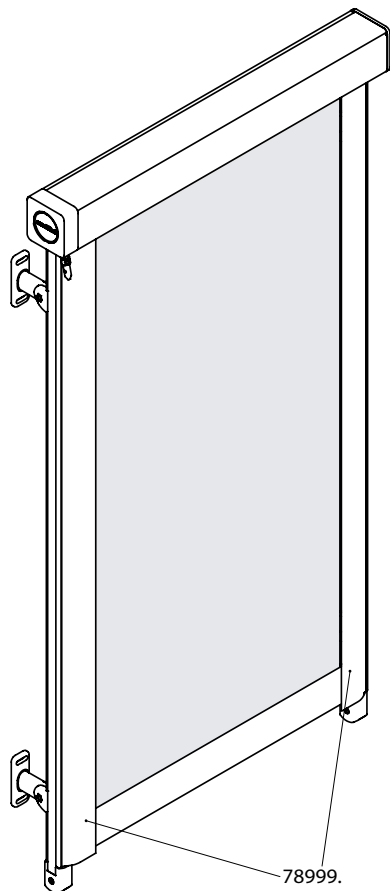
fixings and accessories

markilux 760/860	markilux 760/860	markilux 760/860
 <p>78548.</p> <p>flat track bracket</p>	 <p>78654.</p> <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p> <p>2 single units</p>	 <p>78999.</p> <p>Gap cover profile</p>
 <p>78451.</p> <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p>	 <p>78658.</p> <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p> <p>2 single units</p>	 <p>fixture dimensions of swivel top track brackets</p>
 <p>78538.</p> <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p>	 <p>78683.</p> <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p> <p>2 single units</p>	 <p>753211</p> <p>Reduction assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13</p> <p>30mm length</p> <p>(e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>78539.</p> <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p>	 <p>78685.</p> <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 - 500 mm,</p> <p>2 single units</p>	
 <p>78540.</p> <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm</p>	 <p>78720.</p> <p>Angled bracket for gearbox side, fixture method 15</p> <p>80x50x80mm</p> <p>(fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p>	
 <p>78719.</p> <p>angled bracket for bearing or motor side, fixture method 15</p> <p>(in the case of the markilux 869 and 889 also for gearbox operation; fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p> <p>50x50x80mm</p>	 <p>76603.</p> <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p>	
 <p>78671.</p> <p>double flat track bracket</p> <p>2 single units</p>	 <p>76604.</p> <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p>	

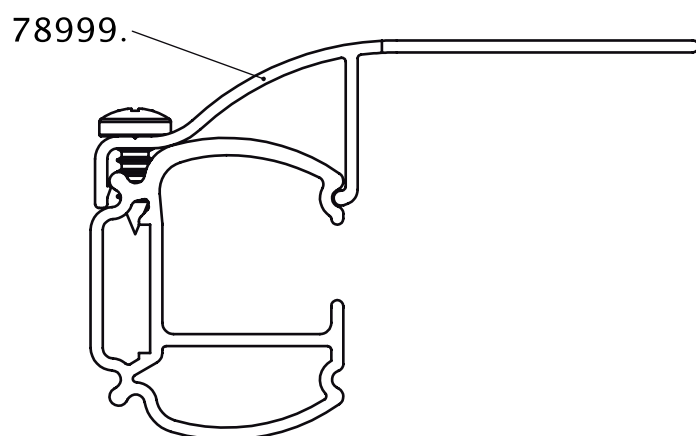
. = insert RAL colour code no.

Fixing of the gap cover profile for gaps between cover and tracks (optional)

using the example of a square cassette



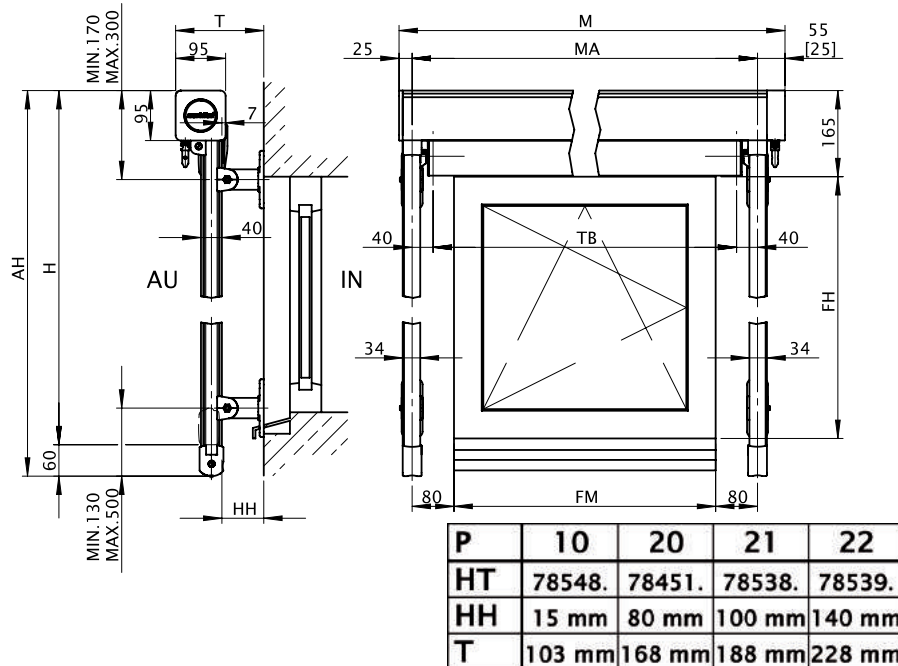
cross section of gap cover profile



78999.: gap cover profile 760/860/780/880/889

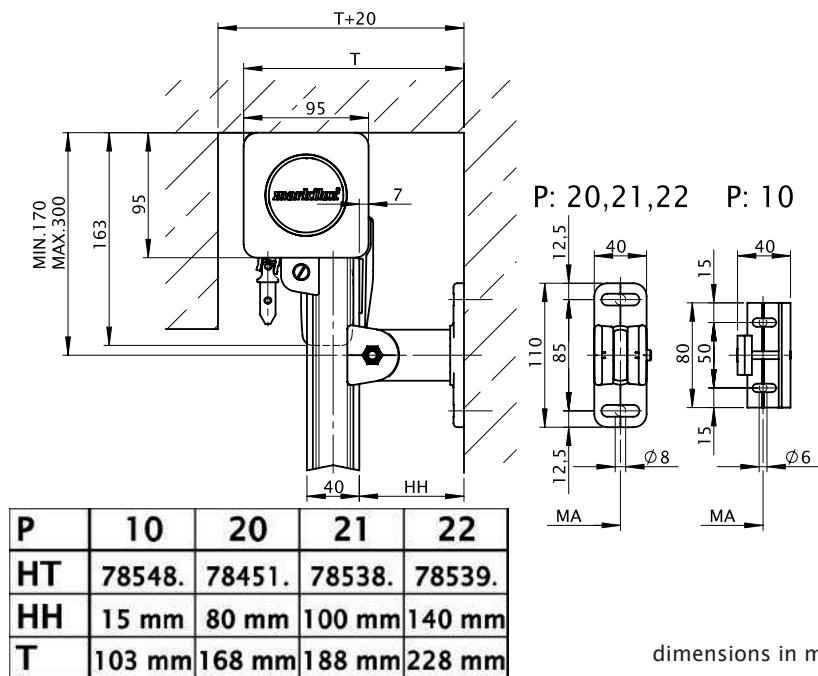
How to fit the markilux 760

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

Face and reveal fixture

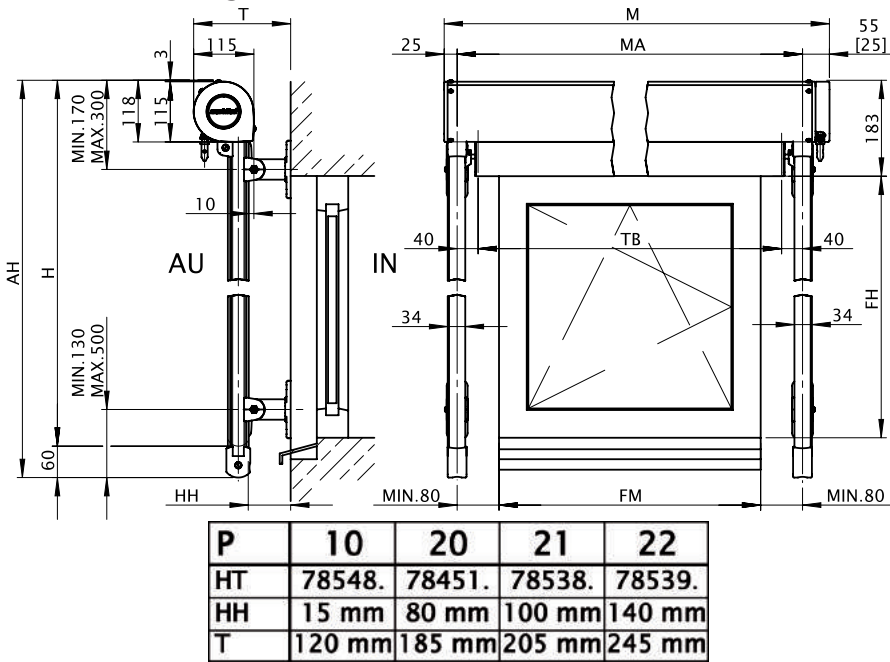


dimensions in mm

- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- T = Depth
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- HH = fixture bracket height
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- TB = cover width
- FH = Facade height
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- P = fixture combination
- HT = bracket
- FM = Facade width

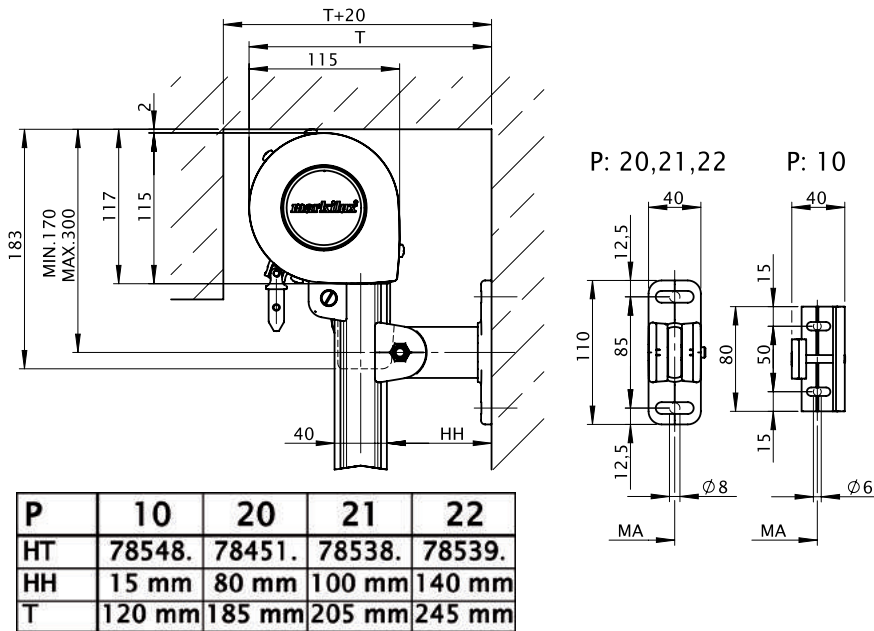
How to fit the markilux 860

Schematic diagram of the dimensions



dimensions in mm

Face and reveal fixture

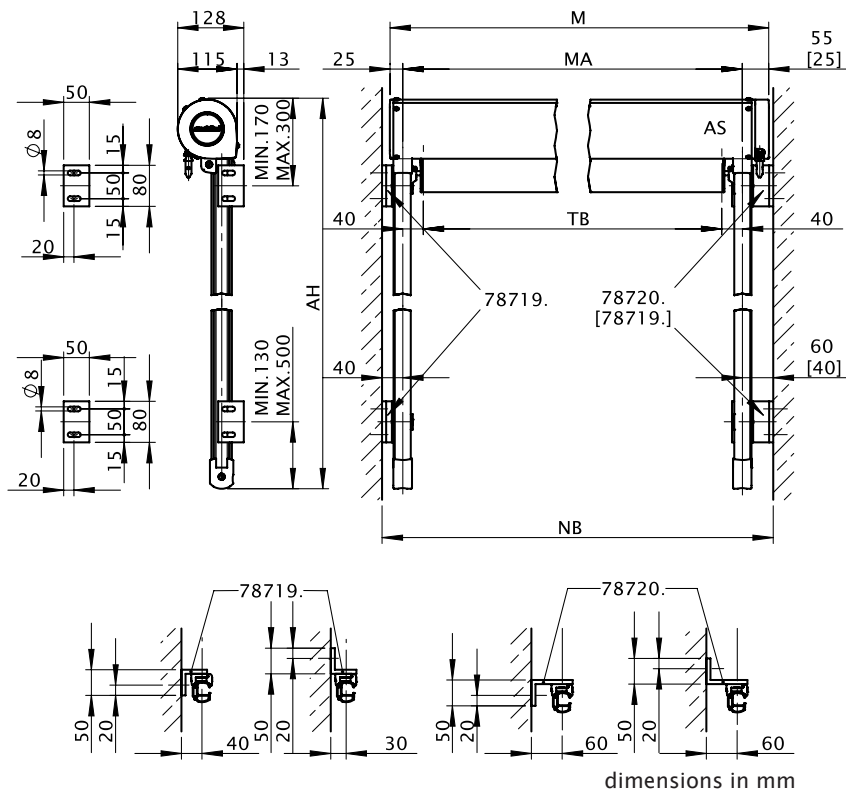


dimensions in mm

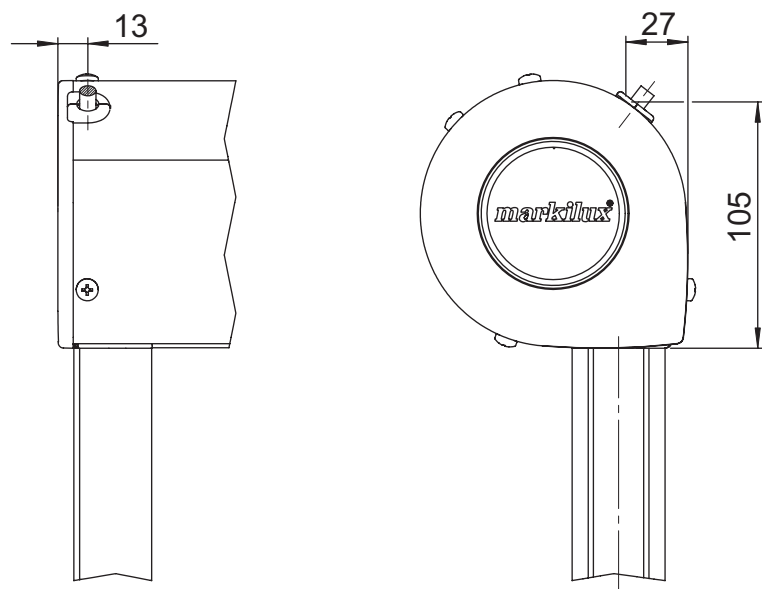
- AH = overall unit height
- H = extension
- T = Depth
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- HH = fixture bracket height
- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- TB = cover width
- FH = Facade height
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- P = fixture combination
- HT = bracket
- FM = Facade width

How to fit the markilux 860

Reveal fixture for gearbox and motor respectively (fixture method 15)



Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

AH = overall unit height
M = overall awning width
MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
AS = operation side
TB = cover width
NB = reveal width
[...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 780/880

Remarkably small yet strong conservatory awnings
for small glass areas both on the interior and the exterior



markilux 780/880

Remarkably small yet strong conservatory awnings
for small glass areas both on the interior and the exterior

design features

- compact cassette profile made of extruded aluminium
the square cassette is only 95 mm in height
- with their small, rounded profiles it remains discreet and unobtrusive
- when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
- for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
- In the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with

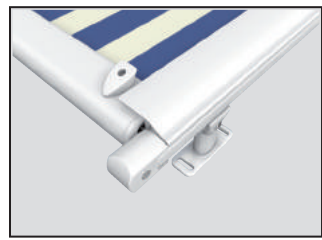
technical highlights

- applicable both as internal and external shading
- in the case of the round cassette: extremely solid, stainless steel side plate sheathed in plastic and powder coated
- the guide tracks can overhang the outermost bracket by up to 80 cm so providing additional shade
- special vario-belts provide optimum cover tension when the awning is completely extended.
- awning pre-assembled and tested completely at the factory

optional accessories

- hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
- radio-controlled motor with remote control for comfortable operation. markilux remote control with ergonomic design.
- markilux infra-red heater in a compact, aluminium housing. Cozy warmth without any heating up phase within an area of 9 - 12 m².
- awning available in non-standard RAL colours
- an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of protection - even in your absence.

- Awning covers made of acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The cover joints are bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching
- To avoid contact between the cover and the conservatory, large extensions are supplied with one or two cover support tubes depending on size
- Brackets with patented clip-on mechanism for easy, problem-free awning fixture
- To assist with fixture a very extensive selection of brackets is available
- Individual, made-to-measure manufacture so the shading fits your conservatory or your canopy perfectly.



gap cover profile (optional)



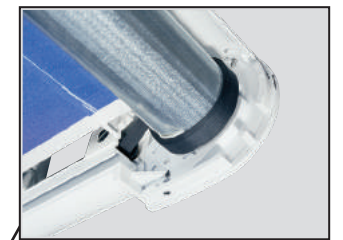
side view with manual operation (picture without winding handle)



side view of the markilux 880



side view of the markilux 780



motor secreted in the roller tube



guide track and front profile



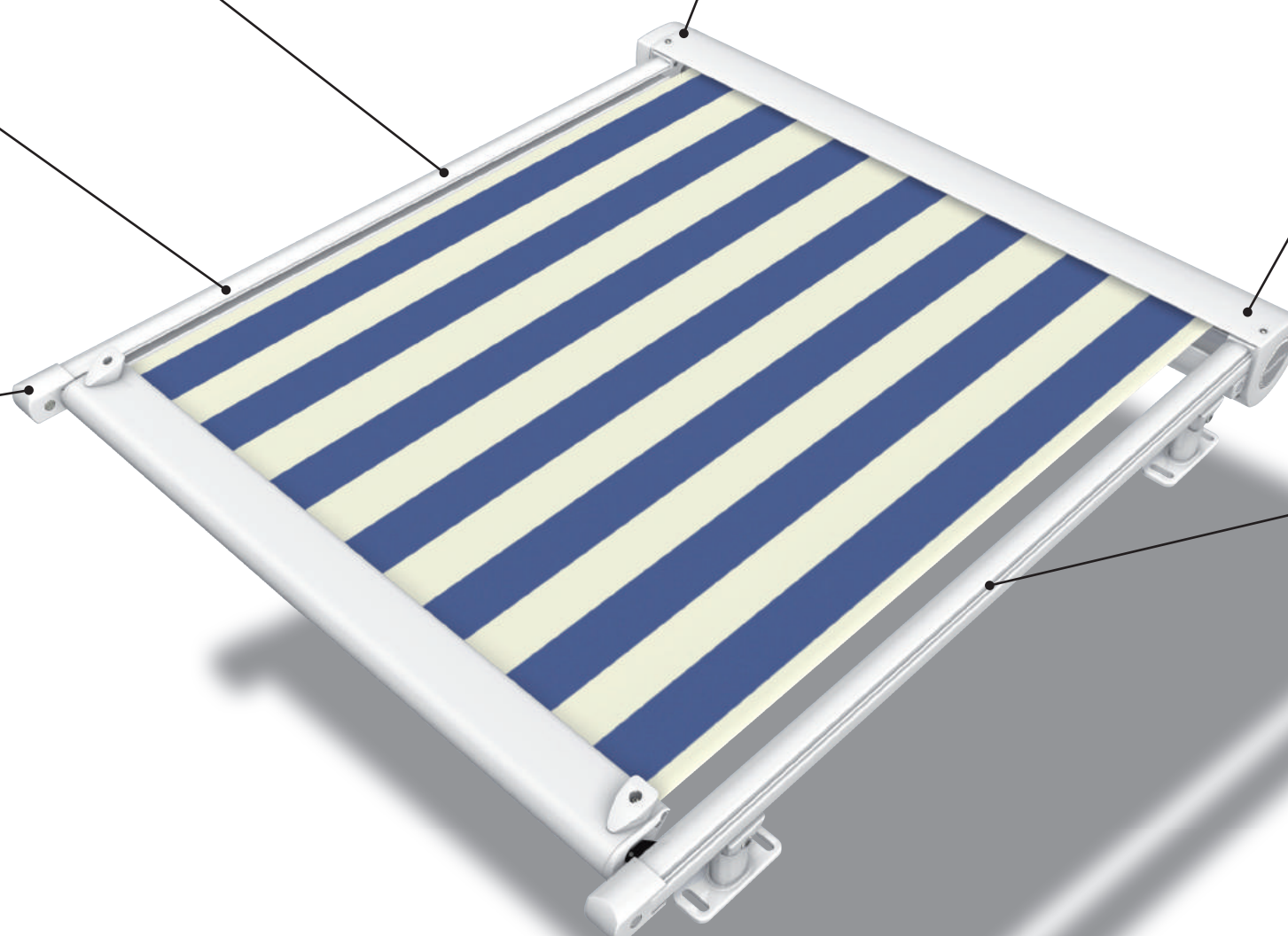
decoration cap for track brackets (optional)



brush seal protects the retracted cover against soiling



a cover support tube is fitted to larger units



RAL colours:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux 780/880

Remarkably small yet strong conservatory awnings
for small glass areas both on the interior and the exterior

markilux

dimensions and configuration options

		single unit										minimum fixture width		
		75	100	125	165	205	245	285	325	350 ⁴⁰	375 ⁴⁰	400 ⁴⁰	hard-wired motor/ gearbox	radio-controlled motor
		62-75	76-100	101-125	126-165	166-205	206-245	246-285	286-325	326-350	351-375	376-400		
overall width motor operation		+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5	+ 5		
overall width gearbox operation		+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8	+ 8		
extension	150												62	76
	200									•	•	•	62	76
	250 ³⁵⁾									•	••	••	62	76
	300 ^{30) 32)}					•	•	•	•	••	••		62	76
	350 ^{36) 37) 30)}		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••		62	76
	400 ^{36) 37) 30)}		•	•	•	•	•	•	••	••			62	76

dimensions in cm

30) the square cassette (markilux 7xx) is only available in acrylic widely woven oversized material, transolair, sunsilk or Soltis 92 from a unit height of 251 cm and sunsilk only up to a unit height of 300 cm
 32) sunsilk is available up to a maximum unit width of 300 cm
 35) in the case of Soltis 92 a cover support tube will be supplied from an extension of 201 cm
 36) in the case of Soltis 92 2 cover support tubes will be supplied from an extension of 301 cm
 37) from an extension of 301 cm, 3 brackets per track
 41) additional support for the cover support tube(s)

- = available with a minimum bracket height of 80 mm (fixture method 20)
- = available with a minimum bracket height of 100 mm (fixture method 21)
- = available with a minimum bracket height of 140 mm (fixture method 22)
- = 1 cover support tube
- = 2 cover support tubes

type of shading	
for exterior use	•
for interior use	○
operation type	
radio-controlled motor	○
motor	○
stainless steel winding handle with bayonet fitting	•
cord pulley system	-
operating staff	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○ ⁵
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	•
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Trevira CS	-
SOLTIS 92	○ ⁸
PVC fabric	-
miscellaneous	
wall sealing profile	-
frame system markilux RS 8000	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	○
sun and wind sensor	○
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ⁵ = cover seamless, from an awning width of 261 cm and a unit height of 251 cm with horizontal seams
- ⁸ = cover seamless, from a fixture width of 179 cm and a unit height of 171 cm with horizontal seams





Definition of fixture/order width: the width noted on the order should be the fixture width of the unit i.e. the distance between the two fixture points on the conservatory. The overall width is larger than the fixture width (v. matrix). The tolerance in the width is +0 / -10 mm.

Definition of extension: the nominal extension is measured with the awning extended from the back of the cassette to the leading edge of the front profile (the tracks will extend 60 mm past this point). The tolerance in the extension is + 20 / - 20 mm.

N.B! In the case of **continuous motor usage** the motor will stop after 3 to 4 minutes to **prevent overheating**.

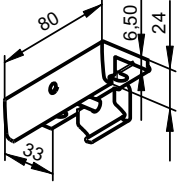
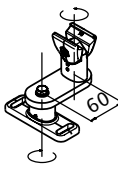
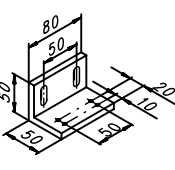
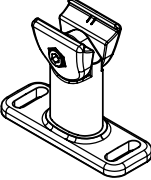
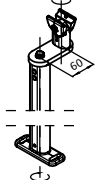
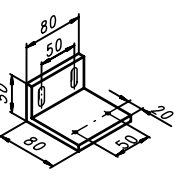
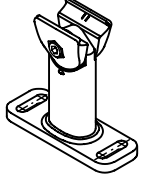
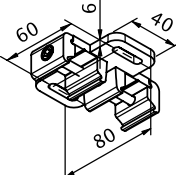
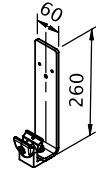
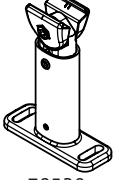
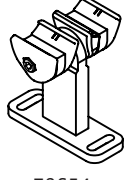
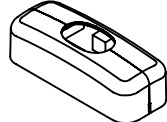

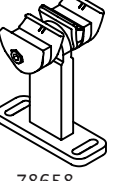
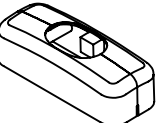

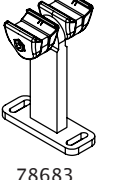
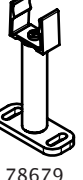
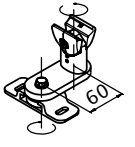

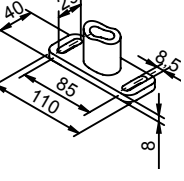
Definition of the operation side: The operation side is right or left as seen from the outside.

Extension with a **hard-wired motor** takes approx. **12 seconds per metre**, with a **radio-controlled motor** approx. **10 seconds per metre**, in the case of manual operation **18 winding handle rotations per metre**.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	•
	RAL 8019 grey brown	•
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	•
	non-standard RAL colour	○

conservatory awning markilux 780/880


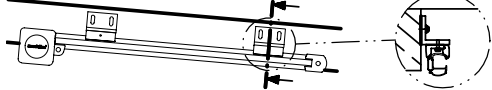

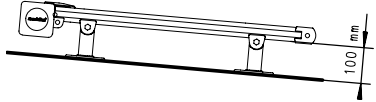
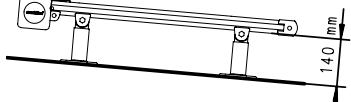

fixings and accessories

 <p>flat track bracket</p> <p>78548.</p>	 <p>universal track bracket</p> <p>100 mm</p> <p>78543.</p>	 <p>Angled bracket for bearing or motor side, fixture method 15</p> <p>(for markilux 869/889 and for gearbox operation)</p> <p>50 x 50 x 80 mm (fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p> <p>78719.</p>
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p> <p>78451.</p>	 <p>universal track bracket</p> <p>140 - 500 mm</p> <p>78545.</p>	 <p>Angled bracket for gearbox side, fixture method 15</p> <p>80 x 50 x 80 mm (fixture between beams, walls etc.)</p> <p>78720.</p>
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p> <p>78538.</p>	 <p>double flat track bracket</p> <p>2 single units</p> <p>78671.</p>	 <p>bracket for sun, wind and rain sensor</p> <p>78547.</p>
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p> <p>78539.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>80 mm</p> <p>2 single units</p> <p>78654.</p>	 <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78451., 78538., 78543.</p> <p>76603.</p>
 <p>track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 - 500 mm</p> <p>78540.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>100 mm</p> <p>2 single units</p> <p>78658.</p>	 <p>decorative cap assembly for track bracket</p> <p>in the case of: 78539., 78540., 78545., 78658.</p> <p>76604.</p>
 <p>flat bracket assembly for lateral fixture with swivel head</p> <p>78546.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 mm</p> <p>2 single units</p> <p>78683.</p>	 <p>cover support tube support assembly</p> <p>if the fixture width is larger or equal to 3251 mm</p> <p>78679.</p>
 <p>universal-track bracket</p> <p>80 mm</p> <p>78542.</p>	 <p>double track bracket with swivel top</p> <p>140 - 500 mm, 2 single units</p> <p>78685.</p>	 <p>Fixing dimensions of adjustable track bracket</p>

. = insert RAL colour code no

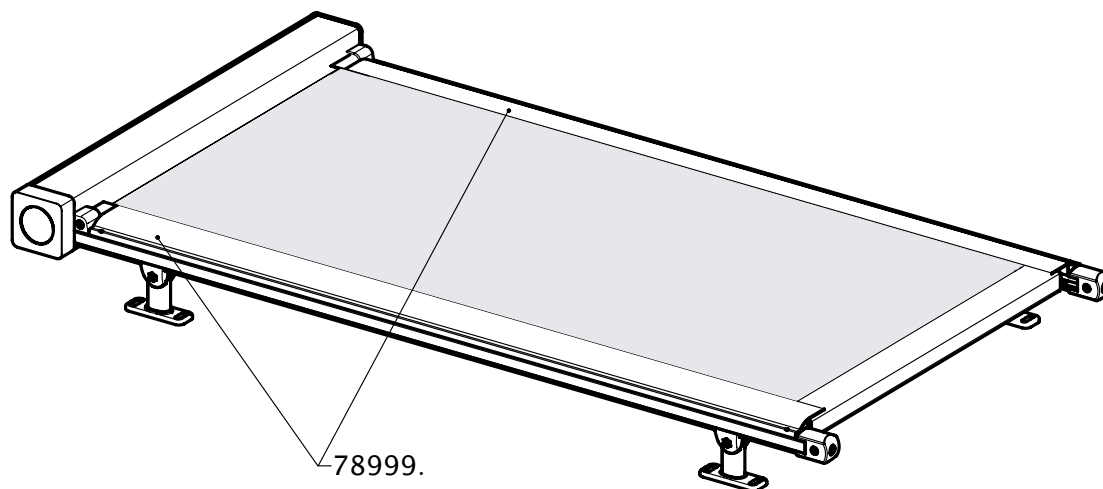
ixture combinations markilux 780/880

all brackets incur a surcharge.

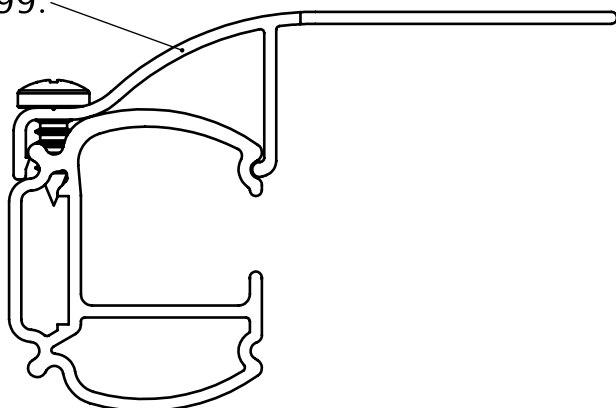
10		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • without cover support tube • cover may sag during extension and retraction (approx. 350 mm) • no cover for the cassette / front profile (to prevent water ingress when the awning is closed)
15		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 3001 mm, 3 brackets per track • without cover support tube • cover may sag during extension and retraction (approx. 350 mm) • no cover for the cassette / front profile (to prevent water ingress when the awning is closed)
20		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 3001 mm, 3 brackets per track
21		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 3001 mm, 3 brackets per track
22		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 3001 mm, 3 brackets per track
30		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • from an extension of 3001 mm, 3 brackets per track
00	<p>individual bracket selection - v. fixing brackets and accessories. Please note the minimum quantity in accordance with the width and extension!</p>	

**fixing of the gap cover profile for gaps between cover and tracks
(optional)**

sample of a square cassette



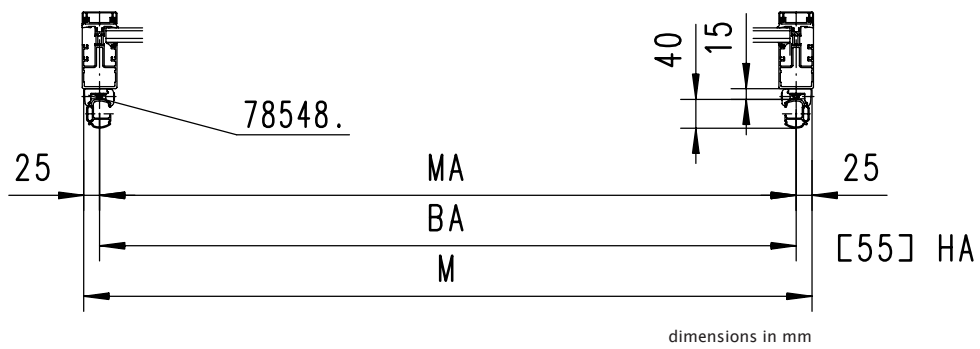
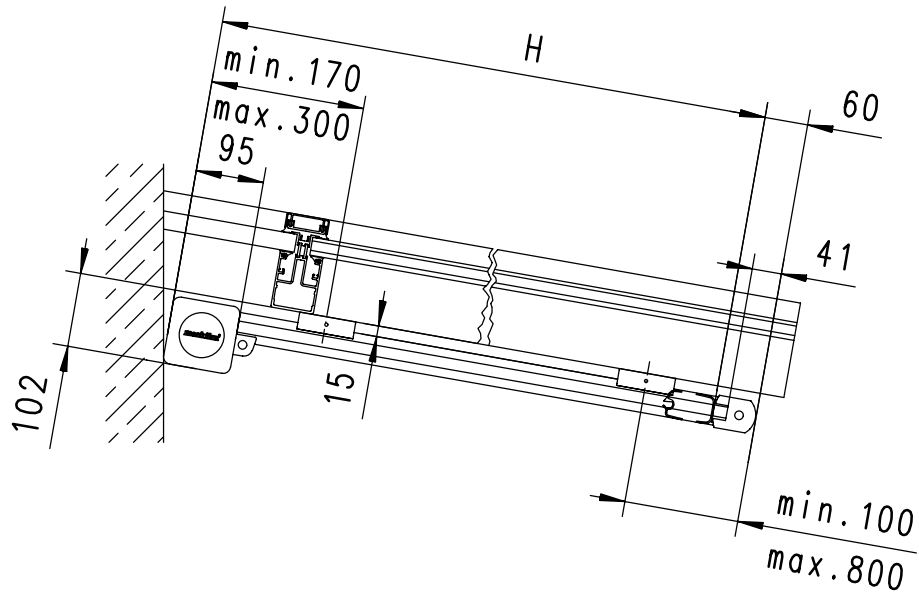
cross section of gap cover profile
78999.



78999.: gap cover profile 760/860/780/880/889

fixing dimensions fixture method 10

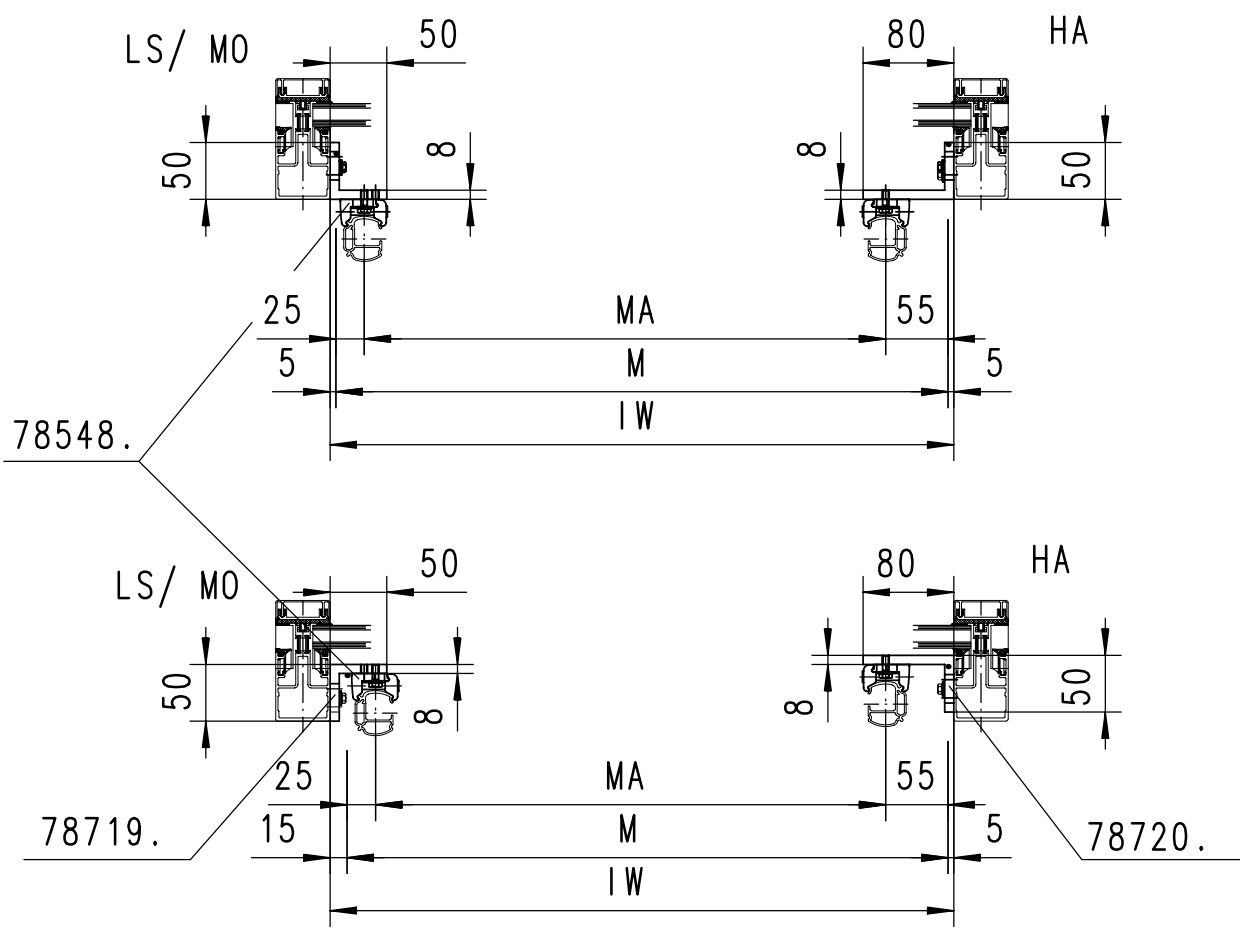
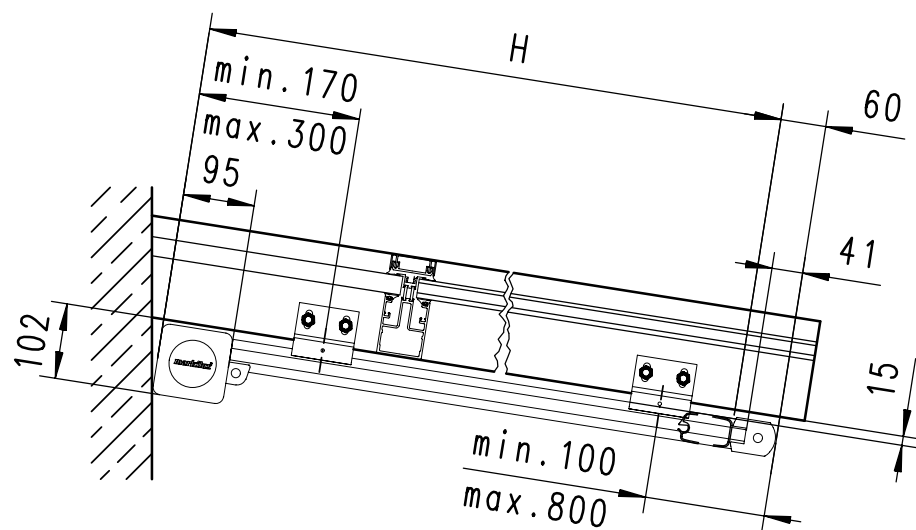
markilux 780



H = extension
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 BA = fixture width
 M = overall awning width
 HA = manual operation
 78548.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track

fixing dimensions fixture method 15

markilux 780

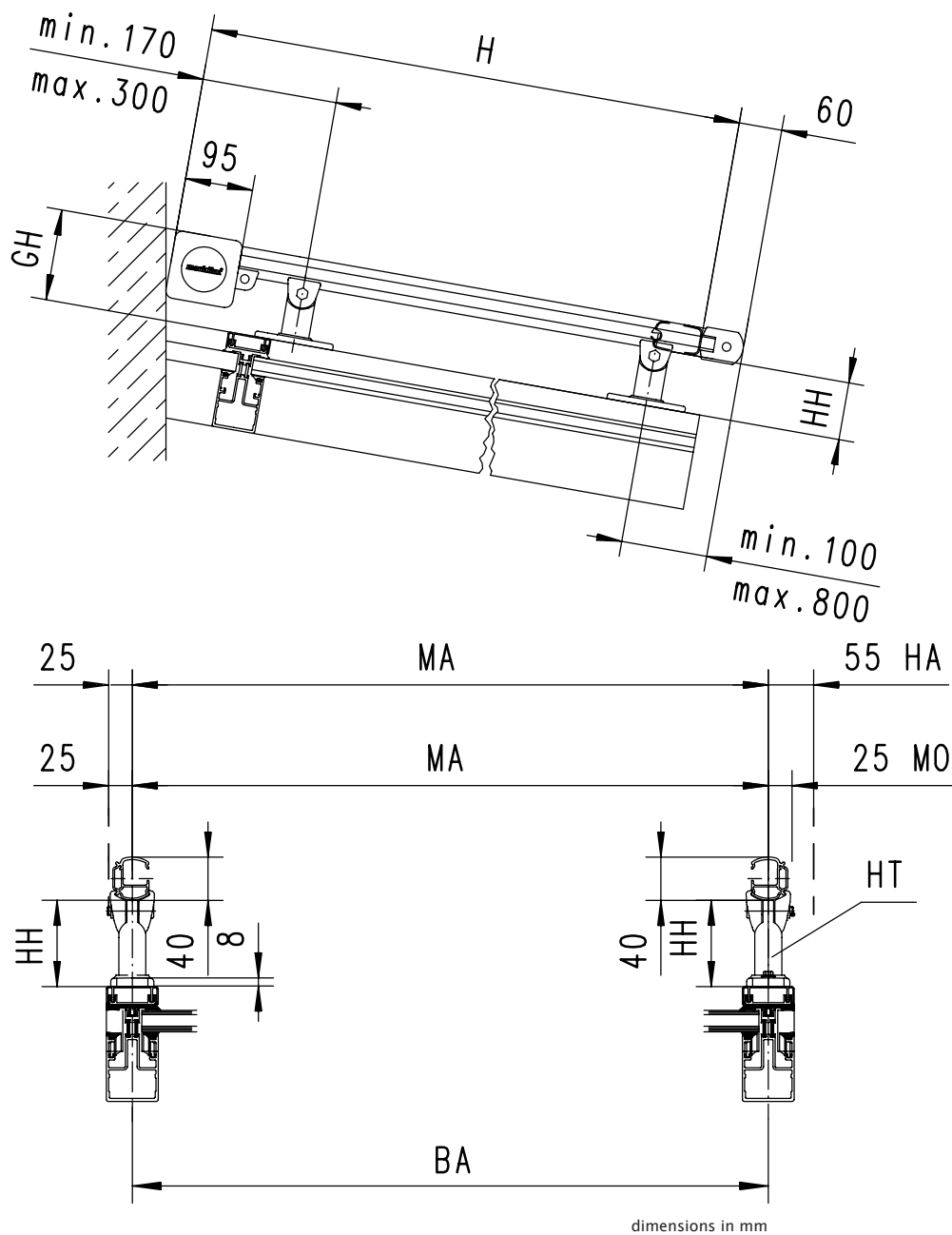


dimensions in mm

- H = extension
- LS = bearing side
- MO = motorised operation
- HA = manual operation
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- M = overall awning width
- IW = interior dimension winter garden
- 78548.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track

fixing dimensions fixture methods 20, 21 and 22

markilux 780



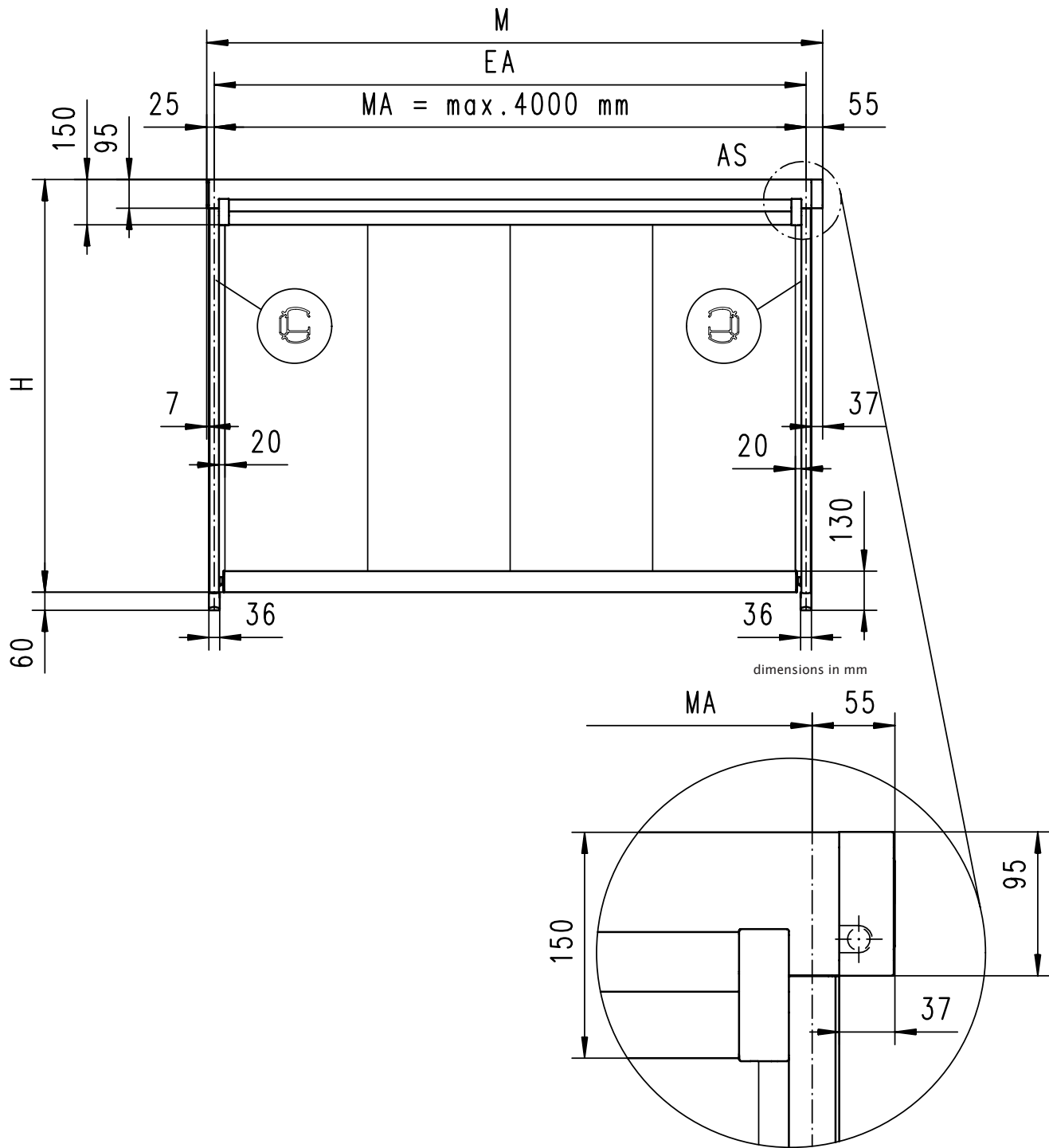
dimensions in mm

P	GH	HH	ARH
20	130	80	78451.
21	150	100	78538.
22	190	140	78539.

H = extension
 GH = total height
 HH = fixture bracket height
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 HA = manual operation
 MO = motorised operation
 HT = bracket
 BA = fixture width
 P = fixture method
 ARH = fixture bracket part number
 78451.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track
 78538.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track
 78539.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track

How to fit the markilux 780

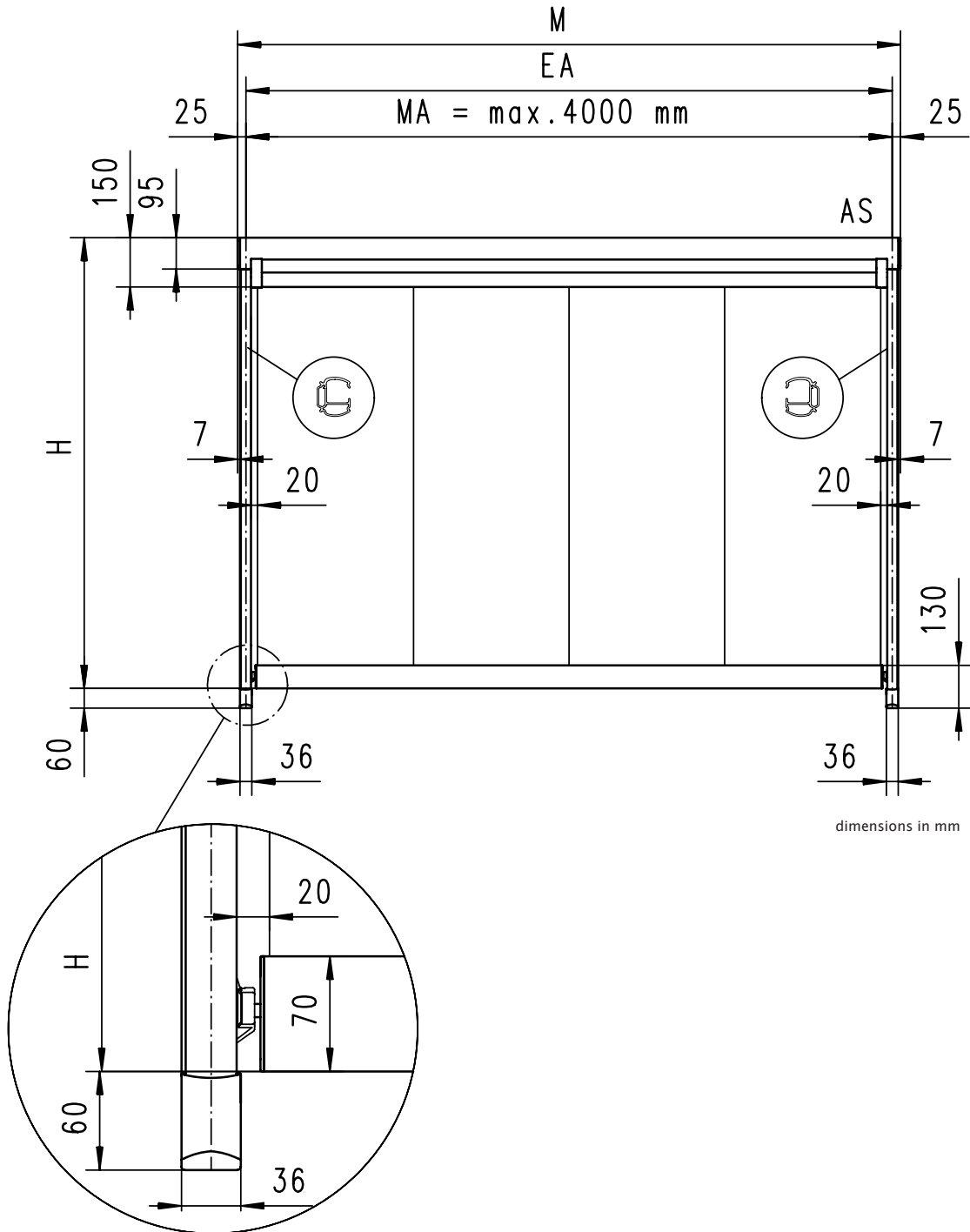
manual operation



M = overall awning width
H = extension
EA = single unit
MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
AS = operation side

How to fit the markilux 780

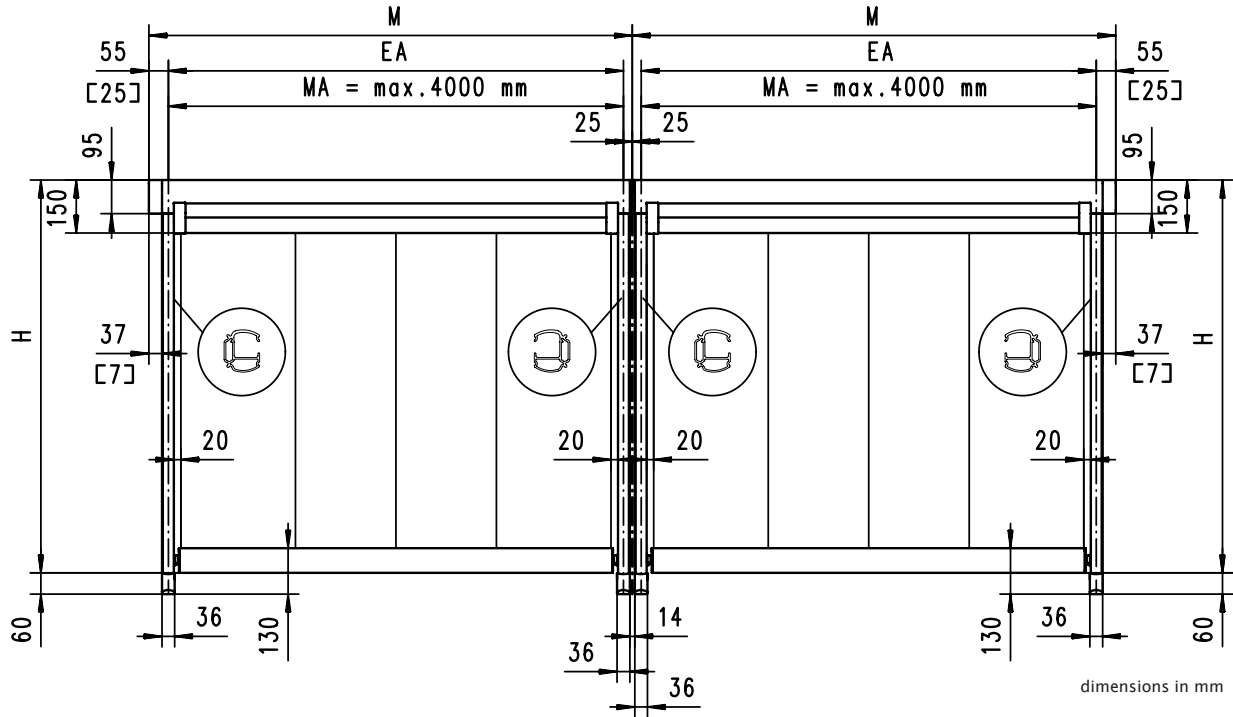
motor operation



M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 EA = single unit
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 AS = operation side

How to fit the markilux 780

two single units

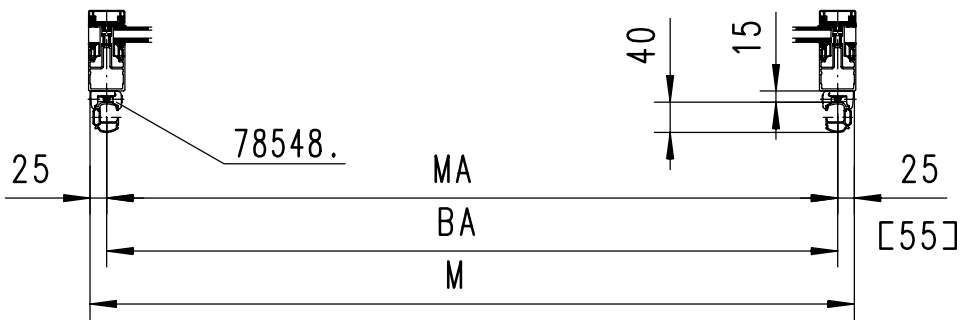
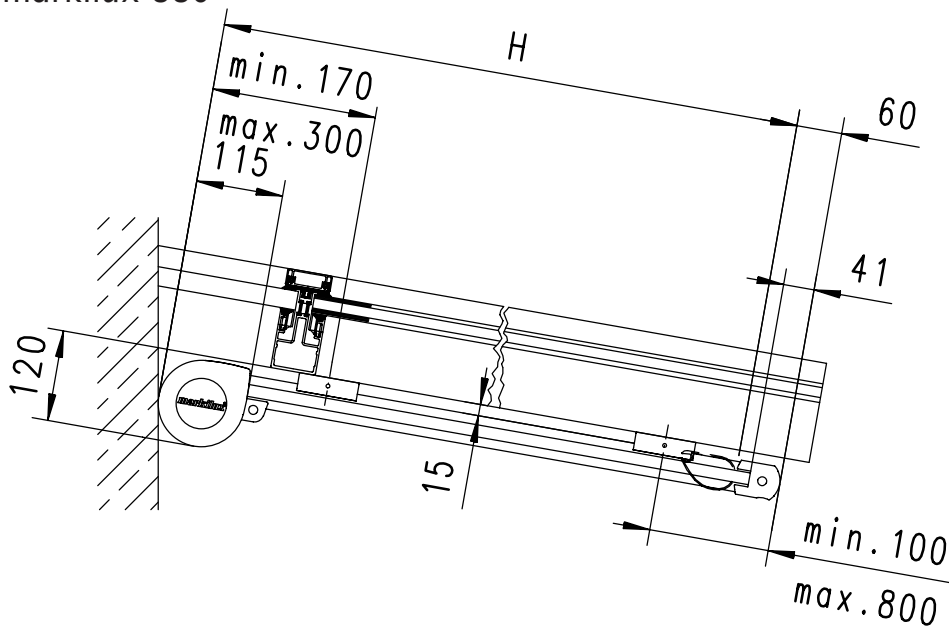


[] = MO

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 EA = single unit
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
 MO = motorised operation

fixing dimensions fixture method 10

markilux 880

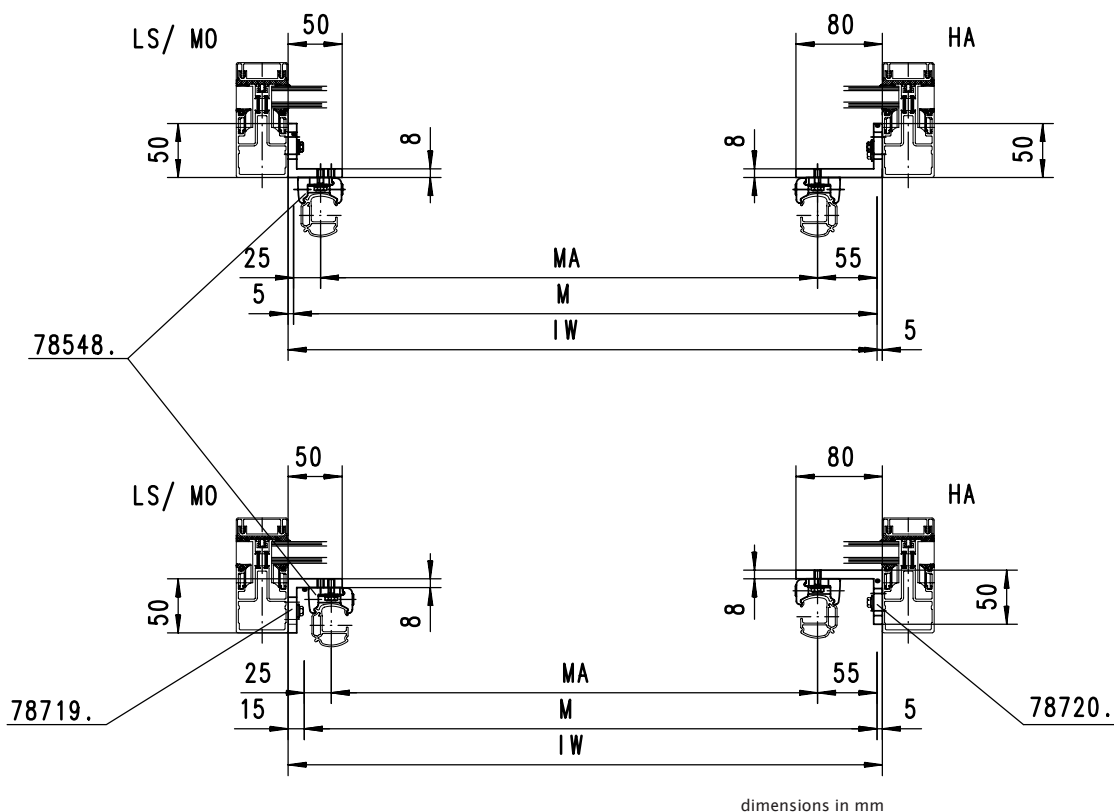
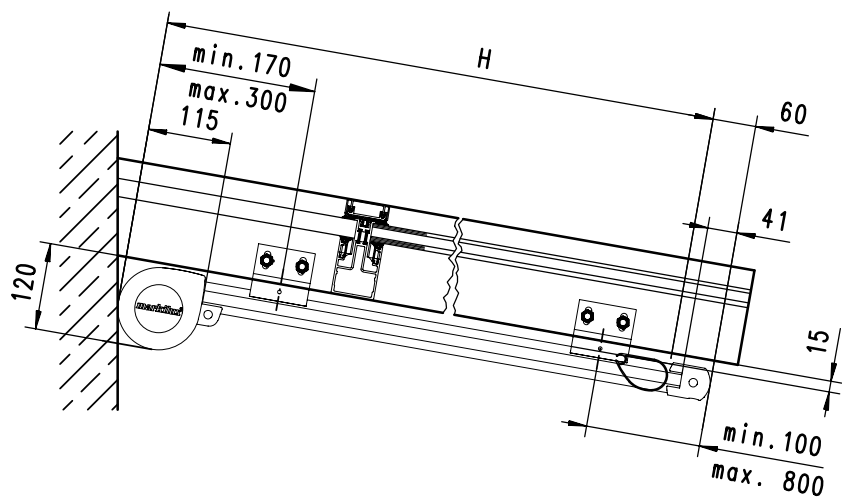


dimensions in mm

H = extension
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 BA = fixture width
 M = overall awning width
 78548.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track
 [] = dimensions in the case of manual operation

fixing dimensions fixture method 15

markilux 880

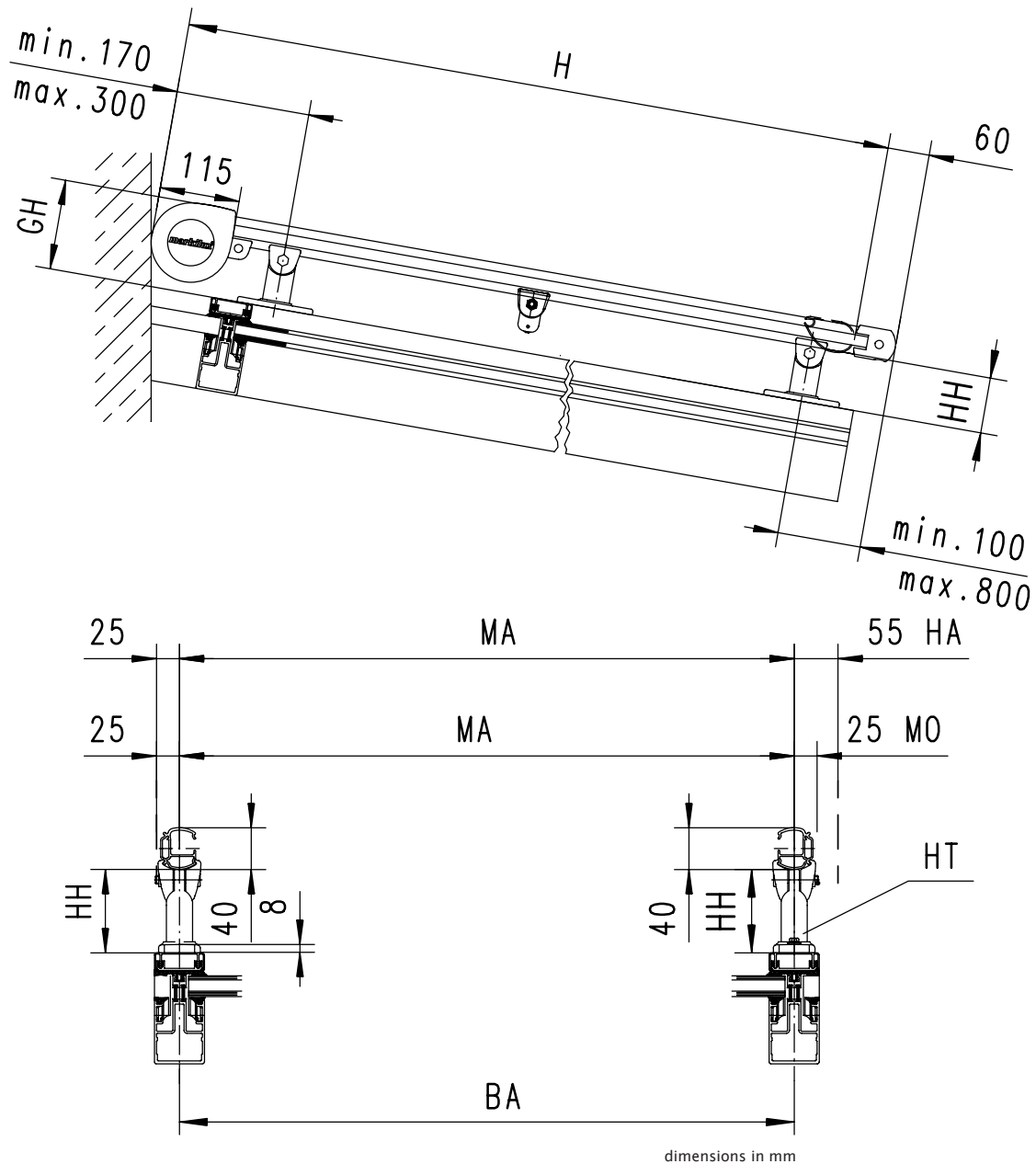


dimensions in mm

- H = extension
- LS = bearing side
- MO = motorised operation
- HA = manual operation
- MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
- M = overall awning width
- IW = interior dimension winter garden
- 78548.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track

fixing dimensions fixture methods 20, 21 and 22

markilux 880

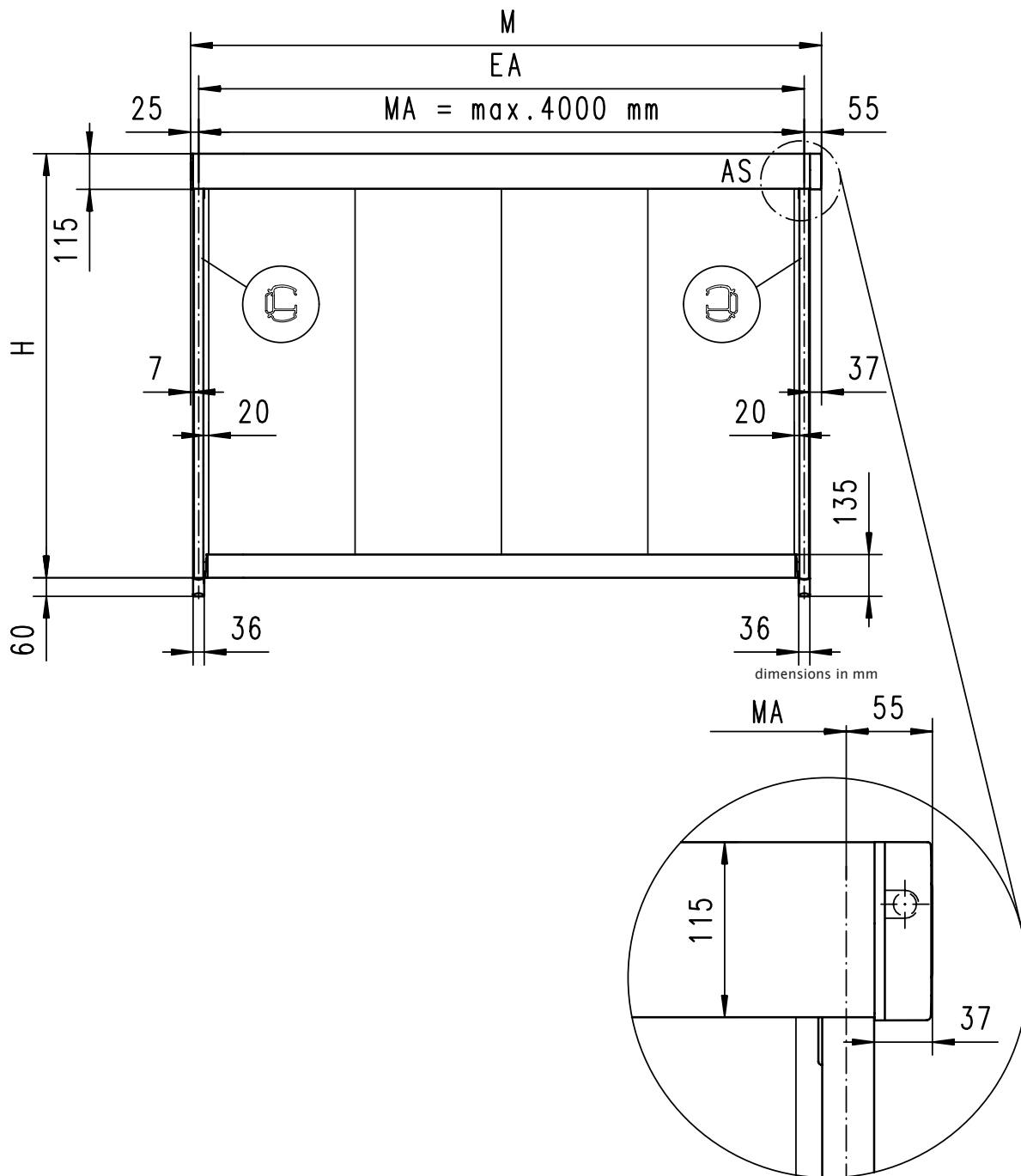


P	GH	HH	ARH
20	130	80	78451.
21	150	100	78538.
22	190	140	78539.

H = extension
 GH = total height
 HH = fixture bracket height
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 HA = manual operation
 MO = motorised operation
 HT = bracket
 BA = fixture width
 P = fixture method
 ARH = fixture bracket part number
 78451.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track
 78538.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track
 78539.: up to an extension of 3000 mm 2 pcs per track, from an extension of 3001 mm 3 pcs per track

How to fit the markilux 880

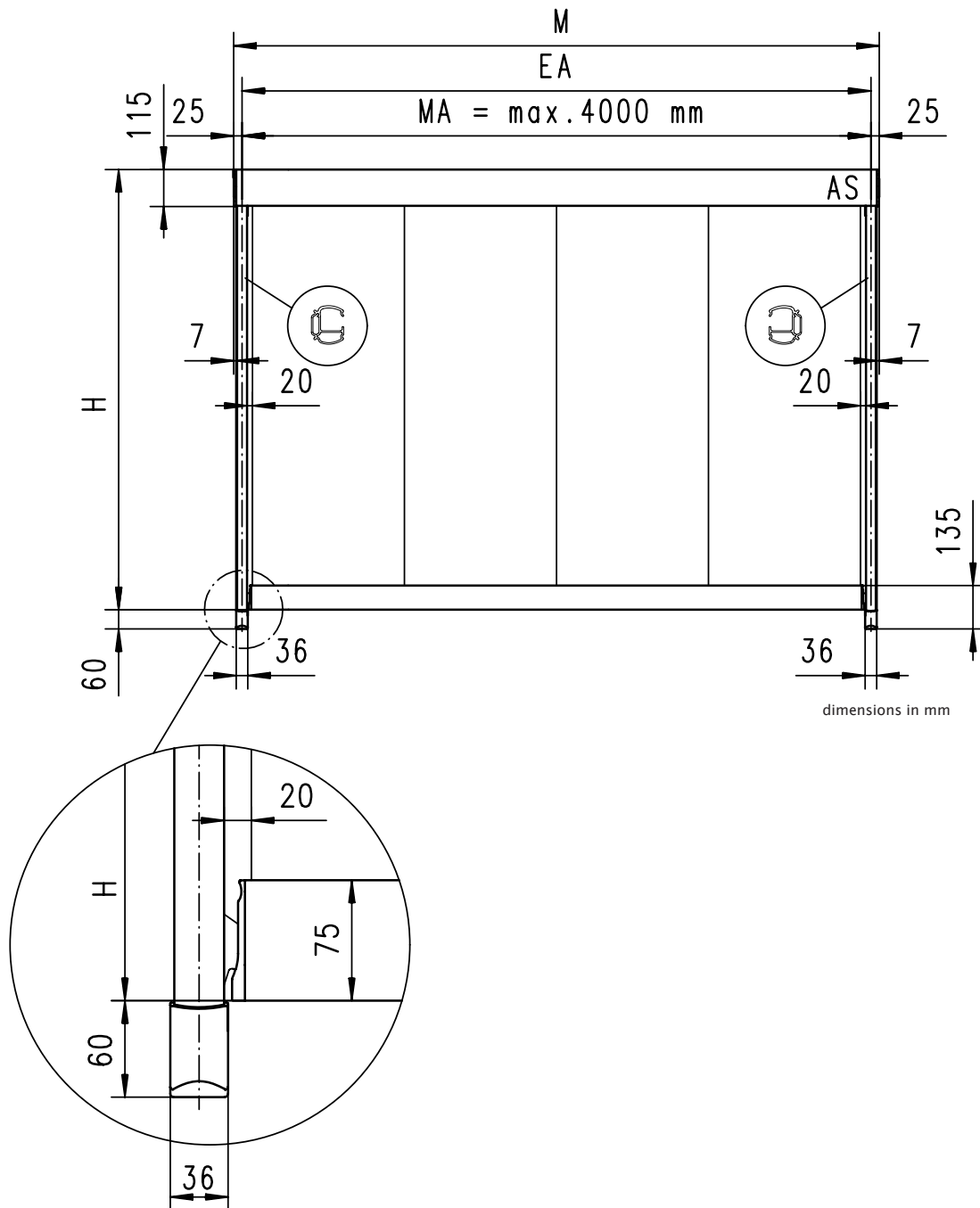
manual operation



M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 EA = single unit
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 AS = operation side

How to fit the markilux 880

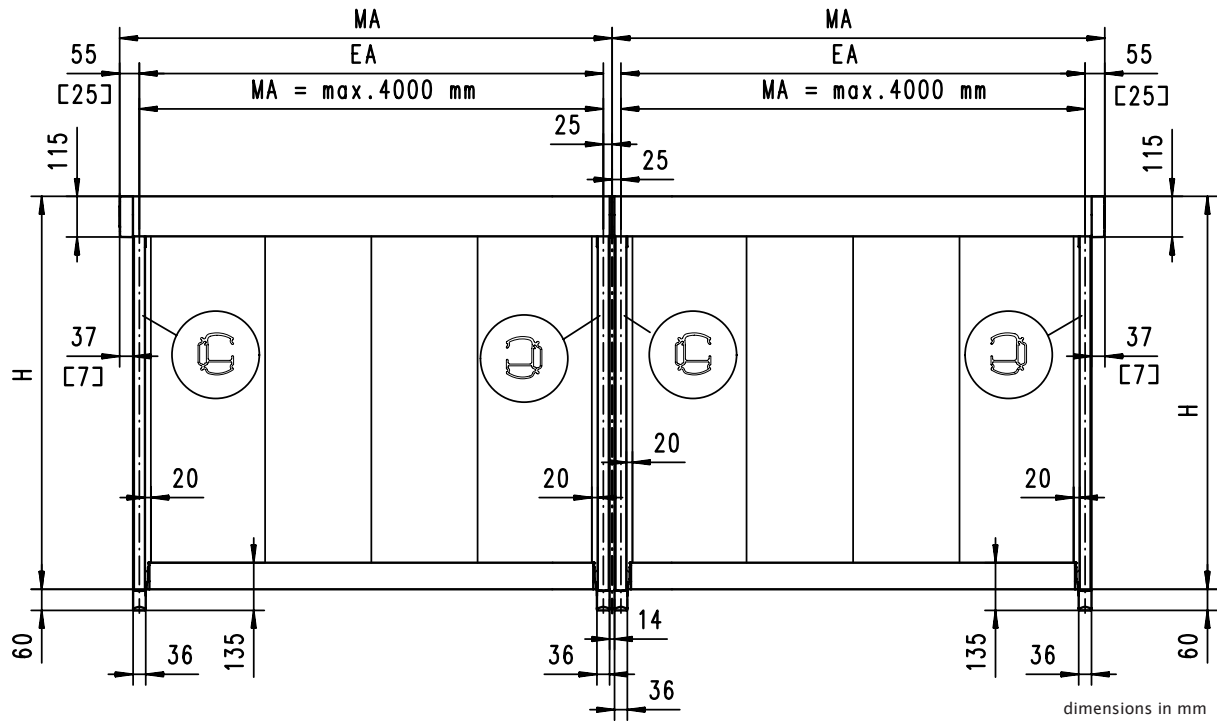
motor operation



M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 EA = single unit
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 AS = operation side

How to fit the markilux 880

two single units



[] = MO

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 EA = single unit
 MA = awning width between fixture points = order width
 [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
 MO = motorised operation



***markilux* 791/891**

The drop-arm awning with autolift giving increased headroom



markilux 791/891

The drop-arm awning with sliding arms giving increased headroom

- design features**
 - compact, square and discreet the cassette profile made of extruded aluminium is only 95 mm in height
 - for long-lasting attractiveness the awning has been powder coated.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - one-piece covers made from widely woven, plain awning fabrics make it possible to do away with seams entirely.
 - in the case of manual operation with a markilux stainless steel winding handle - quality to get to grips with
 - technical highlights**
 - springs in the sliding arm mechanism ensure that the awning runs in and out smoothly and maintain good cover tension
 - the arms slide up the side rails automatically as the awning is extended creating a maximum of headroom
 - sturdy, attractive front profile with spring-assisted closing mechanism - closes the cassette automatically as the awning is retracted
 - sturdy, self-supporting cassette made of extruded aluminium
 - operation by means of a smooth gearbox and universal joint
 - optional accessories**
 - awning covers made of acrylic material or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect. The cover joints are ultrasonically bonded to give a neater appearance without unsightly stitching.
 - hard-wired motor drive (optionally with automatic controls) for simple, relaxed operation.
 - radio-controlled motor with radio remote control for ease of use
 - an easily installed, radio control sun and wind sensor guarantees comfort and a degree of safety.
 - interior operation. For manual operation from within the building
- Extremely solid, stainless steel side check sheathed in plastic and powder coated



reveal fixture for square cassette



reveal fixture for round cassette



The markilux 791 during extension



RAL colours:



optional accessories:



dimensions and configuration options

Cover length	Arm length	Overall blind width																	
		75	100	125	150	175	200	225	250	275	300	350	400	450 ³⁴⁾	500 ³⁴⁾	550 ³⁴⁾	600 ³⁴⁾	650 ³⁴⁾	700 ³⁴⁾
200	150																		
250	200																		

dimensions in cm

34) from a width of 401 cm only available with motor (surcharge).

- = available with 2 cassette brackets
- = available with 3 cassette brackets
- = available with 3 brackets for the cassette, nylon roller support (split cover), only with motor

operation type	
manual operation; handle with bayonet fitting	●
manual operation from inside the building	○
manual operation from the rear	○
motor	○
radio-controlled motor	○
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	○
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	○
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	○
oversized acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	●
signature (fabric series 369xx)	○
Soltis 92	○ ¹⁶⁾
perfortex (fabric series 333xx)	○
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	○
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
miscellaneous	
sun and wind sensor	○
cover profiles for gap between tracks and cover	-
Wedge-in accro bars	-
coupled units	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-

- = fitted as standard
- = optional accessory
- = not available
- ¹⁶⁾ = cover seamless; from an overall width of 178 cm and a cover length 170 cm with horizontal seam(s)

Standard manual operation with bayonet fitting and universal joint made of stainless steel is operated from outside the building (winding handle lengths 110, 140, 160, 180 or 220 cm).

Manual interior operation with universal joint: This type of operation requires exact fixture, usually means high (labour) costs for the end consumer and can only be employed on single units. we therefore recommend the use of a radio-controlled motor.

Manual operation using a universal joint and from the rear: This operation type should be used with top fixture when the system can be approached from the rear (e.g. on balconies).





In the case of manual operation it takes approximately 24 turns per metre of overall unit height to extend the system.

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 15 seconds per metre.

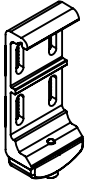
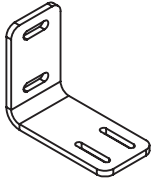
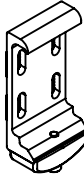
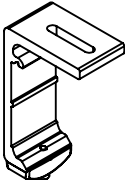
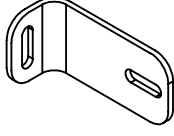
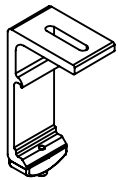
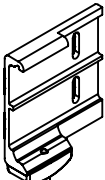
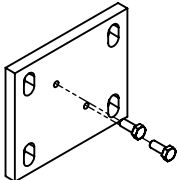
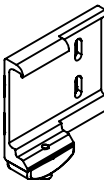
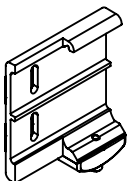
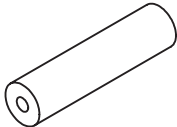
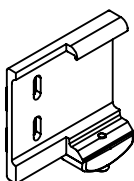
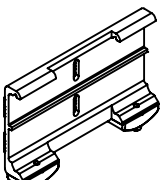
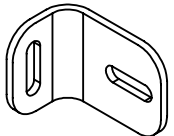
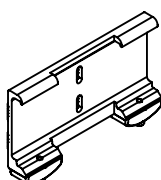
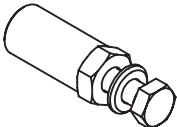
N.B! If the motor is used continuously it will stop automatically after 3 to 4 minutes to prevent overheating.

In the case of a bank of awnings operating simultaneously, the same speed of rotation of the motors cannot be guaranteed because of the tolerances within the motors themselves.

Only available with motor (surcharge) from a width of 401 cm and not available as a coupled unit.

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	●
	RAL 8019 grey brown	●
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	●
	non-standard RAL colour	○

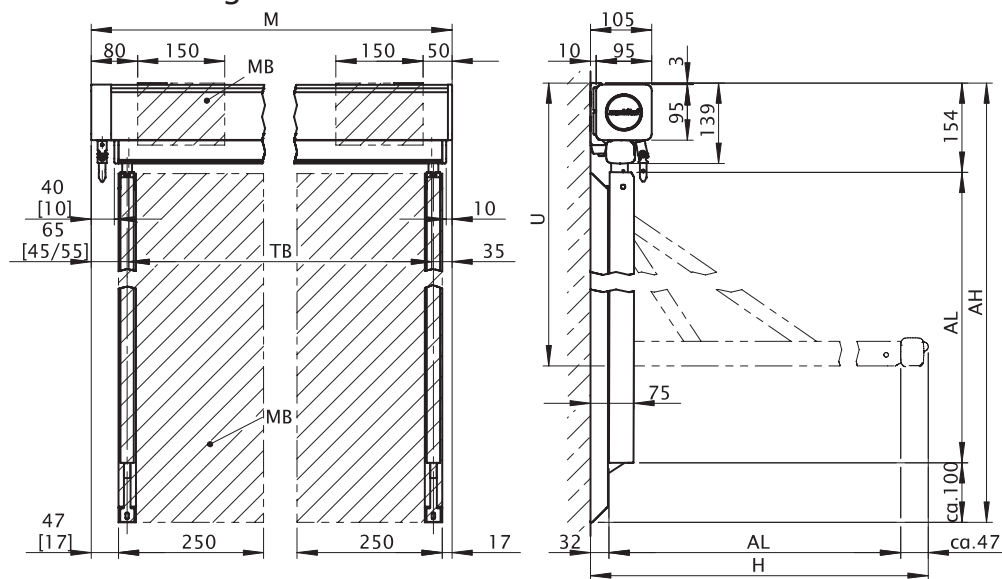
fixings and accessories

markilux 791	markilux 791/891	markilux 891
 Face fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78797.	 Additional angled plate for reveal fixture 120x100x60 mm 77220.	 Face fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78726.
 Top fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78859.	 Reveal brackets for lateral arm fixture 100x40x50 mm Gearbox side 78928.	 Top fixture bracket assembly 50 mm 78727.
 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78920.	 Fixture plate assembly for face/universal brackets 100x120x10 mm 78982.	 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "right" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78748.
 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78921.	 Stand-off fixing tube 30x10x1000 mm N.B! stack to a max. of 120 mm 701668	 Face fixture bracket assembly with plate "left" for lateral fixture N.B! Not for the operation side: - Interior operation - operation from the rear 78749.
 Face fixture bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78922.	 Reveal brackets for lateral arm fixture 65x40x50 mm Bearing/motor drive side 78929.	 Face fixture bracket assembly for coupled units for central fixture 78745.
 reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 6 / SW 13 30mm length (e.g. in the case of external insulation, instructions for use v. the chapter "Technical Information") 753211		

. = insert RAL colour code no.

How to fit the markilux 791

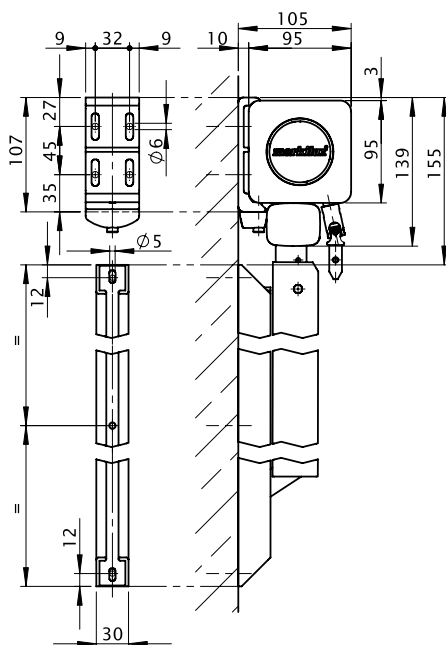
Schematic diagram of the dimensions



	GL		GL+					
TY	170-80	220-100	140-70	140-90	170-100	200-100	200-120	220-130
AL	1500	2000	1200	1200	1500	1800	2000	2000
AH	1754	2254	1454	1454	1754	2054	2254	2254
U	635	835	535	735	835	835	1035	1135
H	1584	2084	1284	1284	1584	1884	2084	2084

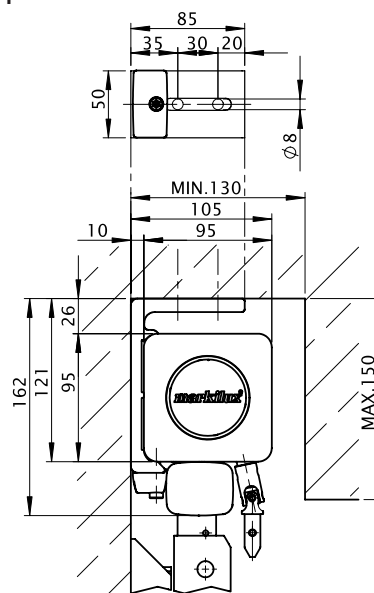
dimensions in mm

Face fixture



dimensions in mm

Top and reveal fixture

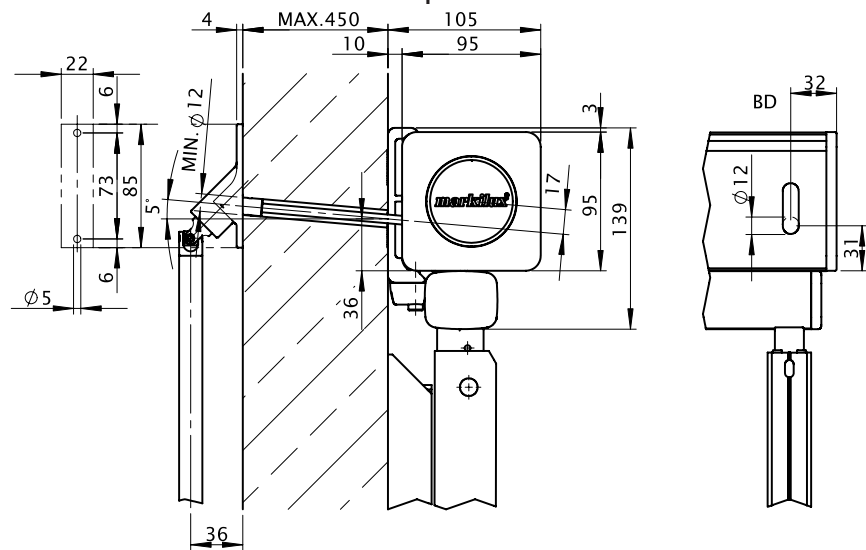


dimensions in mm

- M = overall awning width
- MB = fixture position
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- TB = cover width
- AL = arm length
- H = extension
- U = distance from the sliding arm to the top of the cassette when extended
- GL = sliding arms
- GL+ = bespoke sliding arms
- TY = model
- AH = overall unit height

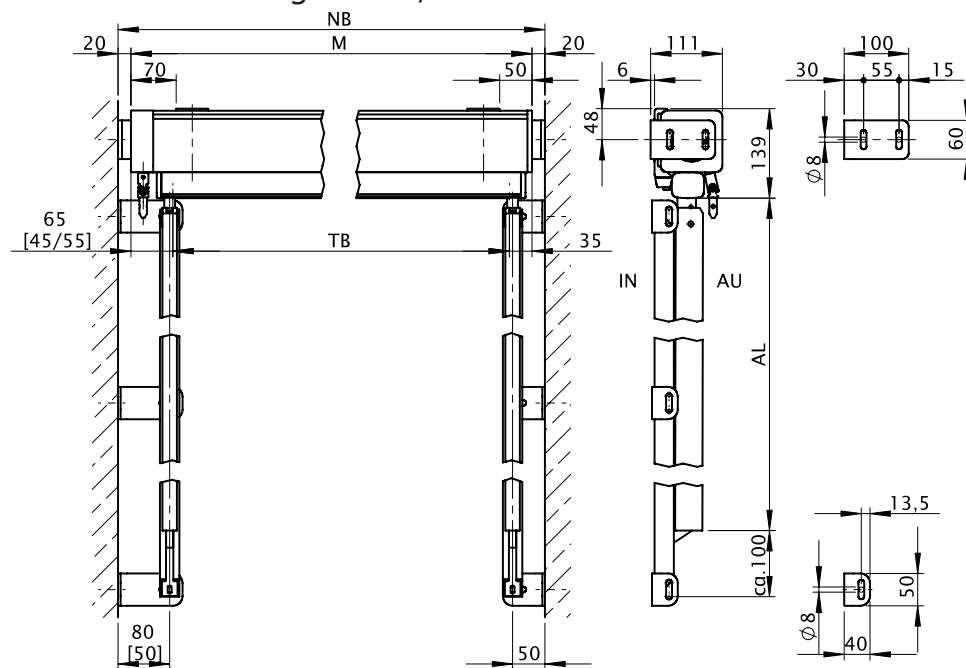
How to fit the markilux 791

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

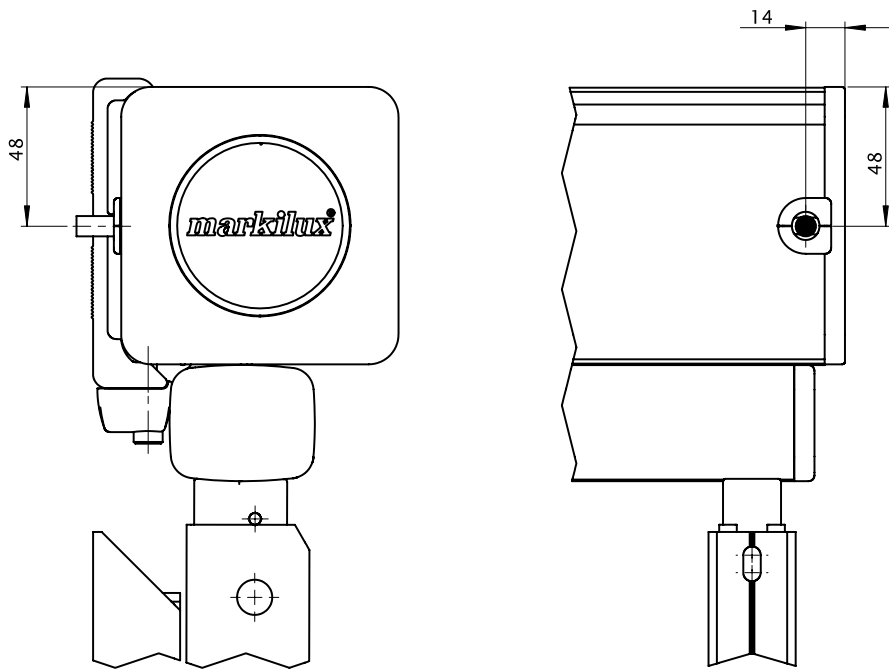


dimensions in mm

- BD = horizontal drill hole
- NB = reveal width
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- IN = interior
- AU = exterior
- AL = arm length

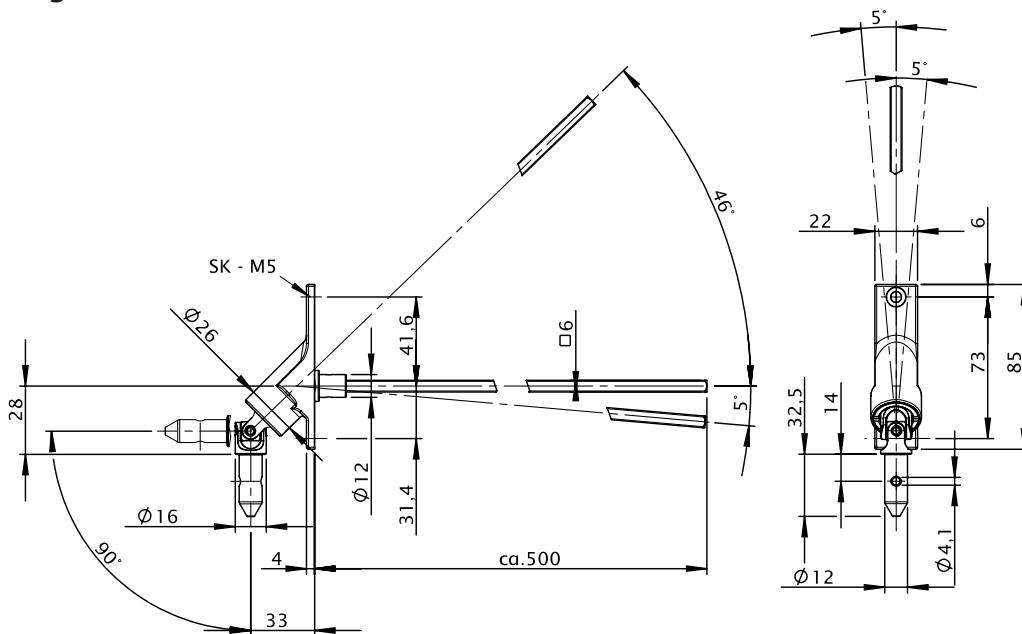
How to fit the markilux 791

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°

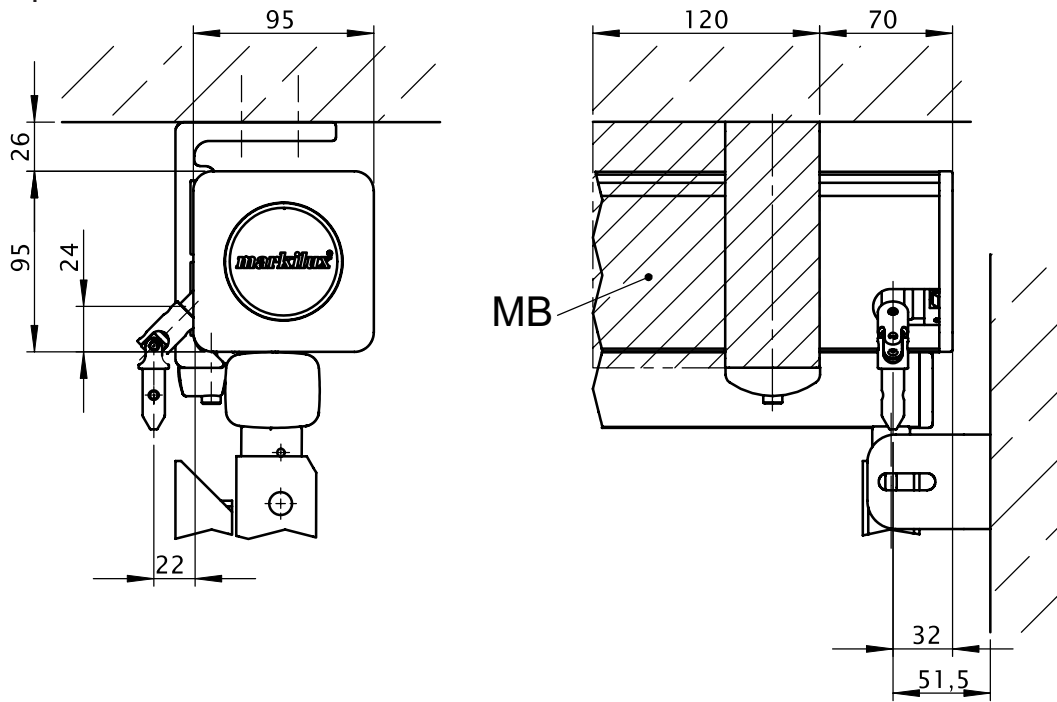


dimensions in mm

SK = drop

How to fit the markilux 791

operation from the rear

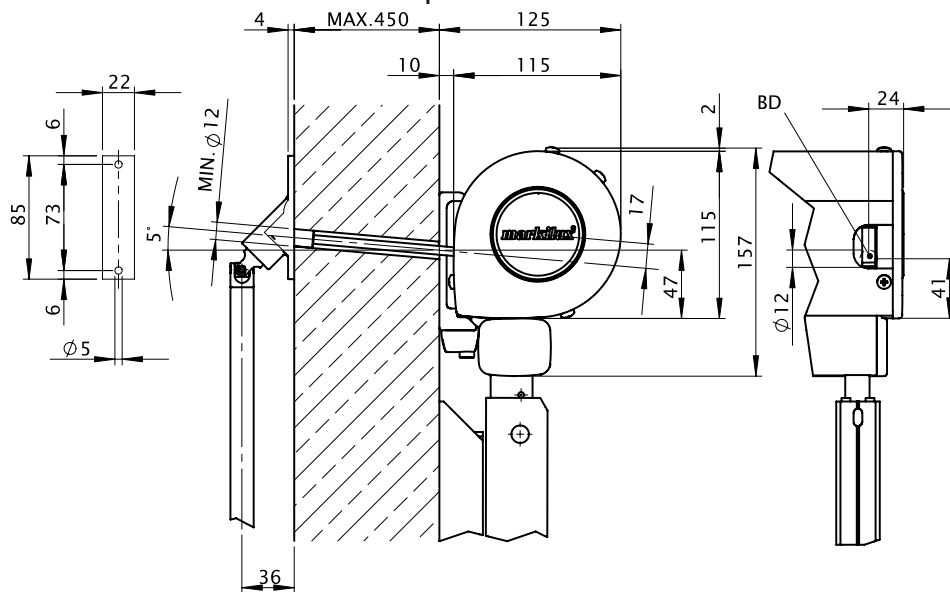


dimensions in mm

MB = fixture position

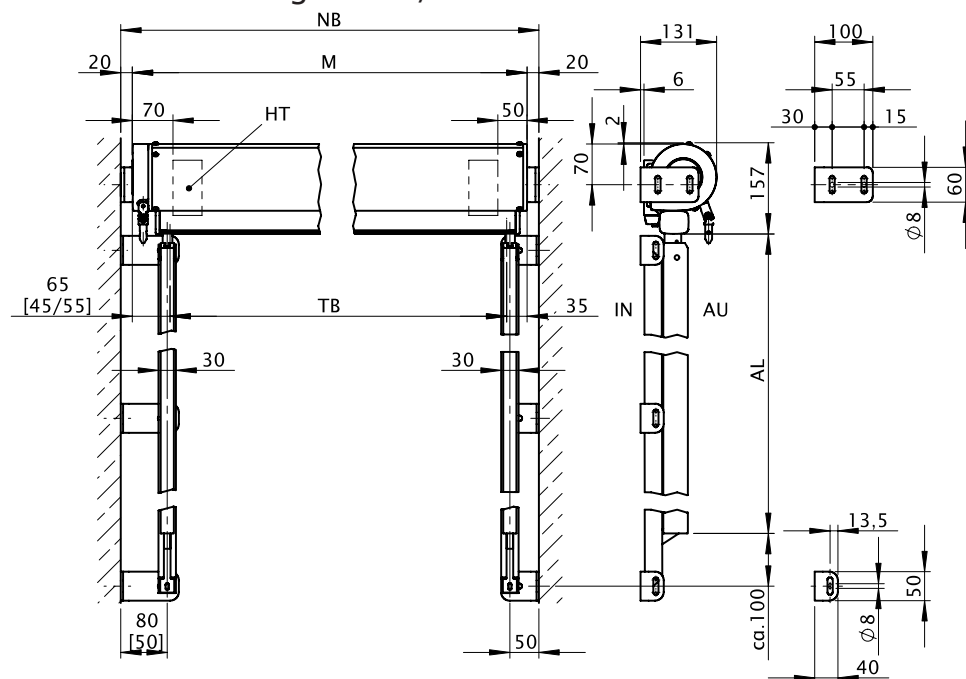
How to fit the markilux 891

Face fixture with interior operation



dimensions in mm

Reveal fixture for gearbox/motor

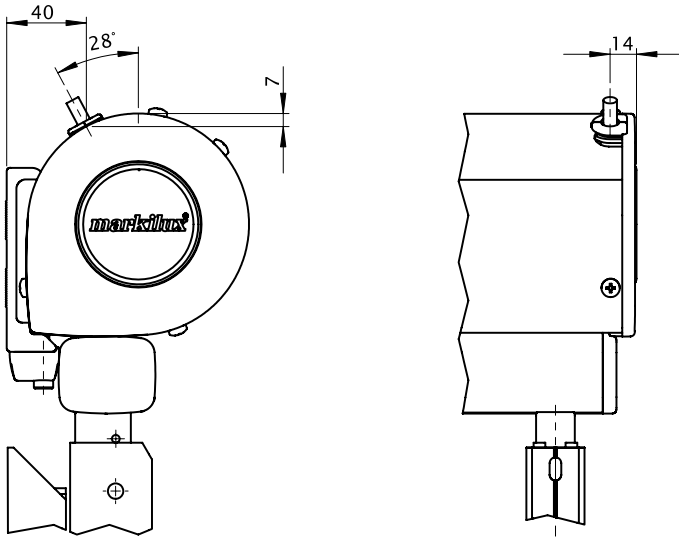


dimensions in mm

- BD = horizontal drill hole
- NB = reveal width
- M = overall awning width
- TB = cover width
- [...] = dimensions in the case of motorised operation
- IN = interior
- AU = exterior
- AL = arm length
- HT = bracket

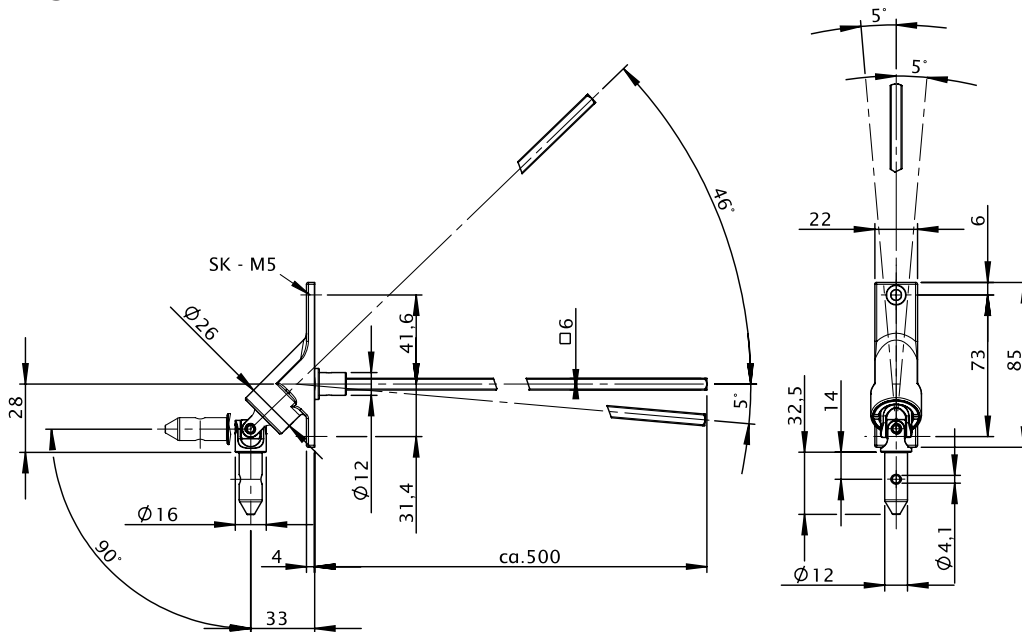
How to fit the markilux 891

Cable exit on motor-driven units



dimensions in mm

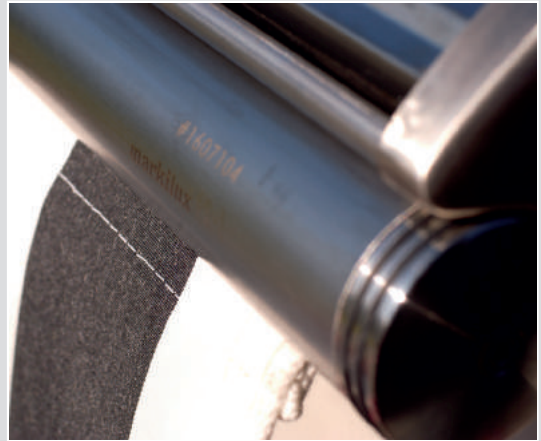
Handle for interior operation \varnothing 16 mm up to a vertical angle of 90° and a horizontal angle of 5°



dimensions in mm

SK = drop

safe · timeless · beautiful



markilux ES-1

Aesthetics in perfect harmony



red dot design award
winner 2006



markilux ES-1

Aesthetics in perfect harmony

- design features**
- The aesthetics of a classic! The masterpiece amongst markilux awnings! Worldwide the only awning made completely from brushed, marine grade stainless steel in a silky matt finish
 - The harmony of design, material and function.
 - when retracted the cover is protected from the weather by the cassette, which encloses it completely.
 - End caps made of brass or copper increase the uniqueness of this awning.
 - Attractive brackets; Design down to the last detail.

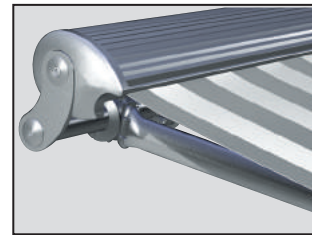
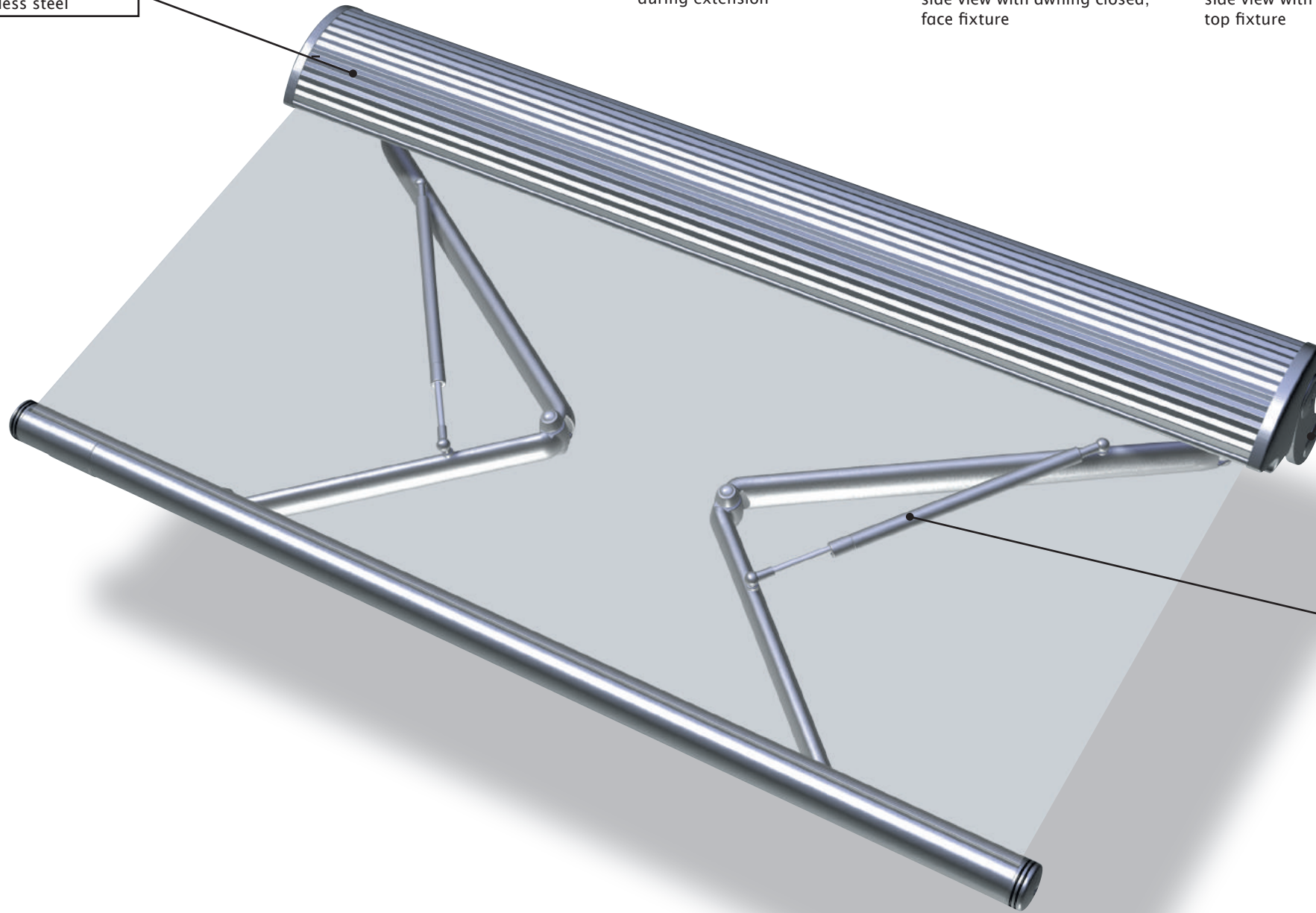
- technical highlights**
- Attractive ovoid folding arms with unique gas piston technology ensure a taut cover in every position whether partially or fully extended.
 - Motor with integrated radio receiver and ergonomically crafted markilux hand held remote control as standard.
 - Front profile, torque bar (50 mm Ø) and roller tube (95 mm Ø) are extremely resistant to deflection and twist.
 - All screws and bolts are made of stainless steel.
 - The joint components of the folding arms are made of highly tensile, drop-forged stainless steel. The pivot bolt sits in Teflon-coated bushes.

- optional accessories**
- An easily connected sun and wind sensor provides intelligent control and necessary protection.

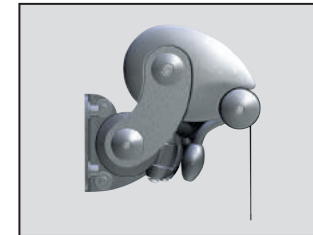
- Awning covers made of acrylic fabric or sunsilk snc with self-cleaning effect
- The panel joints of the awning cover are ultrasonically bonded - this gives an improved appearance without bothersome stitching
- Easy pitch adjustment via the bracket - no need to adjust the height of the front profile
- High lateral stability of the awning because the upper arm section is longer than the lower
- The 95 mm roller tube guarantees maximum rigidity and the best possible cover winding characteristics even at the largest widths

folding-arm cassette awning markilux ES-1

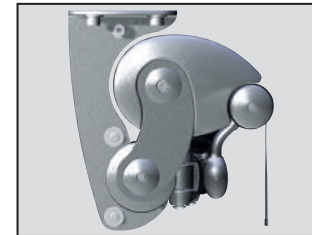
cover cassette made of stainless steel



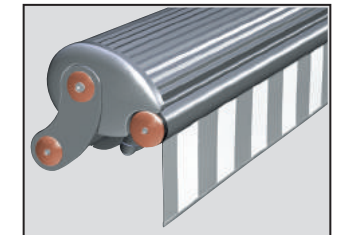
during extension



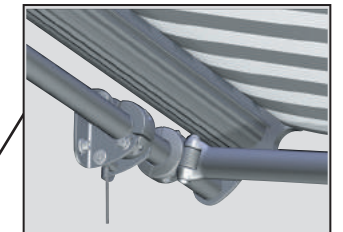
side view with awning closed, face fixture



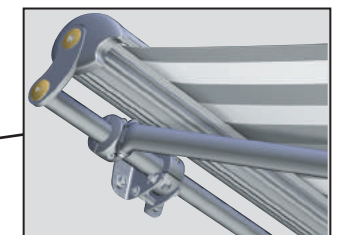
side view with awning closed, top fixture



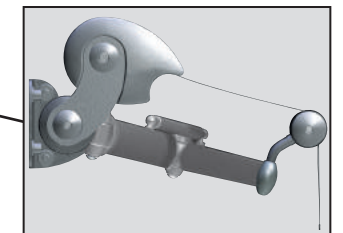
optional bronze decorative elements



simple pitch adjustment

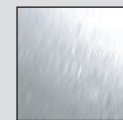


arm fixture to the torque bar



folding arm with gas piston

Standard RAL colours:



standard:



optional accessories:



safe · timeless · beautiful





markilux ES-1
Aesthetics in perfect harmony



dimensions and configuration options

extension	Overall awning width									minimum width motor ¹⁰⁾
	250 236-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 ⁵⁰⁾ 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650	
200	28)									236
250		28)								286
300			28)							336
350				28)						386

dimensions in cm

-  = available, 2 folding arms, 2 brackets
 = available, 2 folding arms, 2 brackets, 1 rolltex bearing with bracket (always placed under the central seam)

10) the dimensions are only valid for fixture without spreader plates (2 folding arms).

28) Please note the minimum widths!

50) In the case of face and top fixture, 2 brackets + 1 coverboard support with bracket. In the case of eaves fixture, 3 eaves fixture brackets.

operation type	
manual operation with st. steel winding handle	-
Servo-assisted operation	-
radio-controlled motor	•
motor	○
Shadeplus	
manual operation	-
radio-controlled motor	-
motor	-
Lighting	
Halogen Spotlights	-
Fluorescent lighting	-
covers	
acrylic 34 (fabric series 341xx-347xx)	•
sunsilk SNC (fabric series 324xx/329xx)	•
signature (fabric series 369xx)	•
transilk FR (fabric series 319xx)	-
transolair (fabric series 339xx)	-
widely woven acrylic (fabric series 349xx)	○ ¹
perla FR (fabric series 374xx/379xx)	○
Soltis 92	-
PVC fabric	○ ²
miscellaneous	
Coverboard	-
Sytem coverboard	-
wall sealing profile	-
Pitch adjustment gear	-
Insertable side blind	-
sun and wind sensor	○
Valance	• ¹
Infrared heater	○
Vibrabox / Sunis sun sensor	○
Coupled units (please refer to fixture)	
coupled unit 2 fields	-
coupled unit 3 fields	-
junction roller	-
one-piece cover (on request)	-

• = fitted as standard

○ = optional accessory

- = not available

○² = PVC/Soltis 92 covers available up to a max. width of 600 cm and a max. extension of 250 cm.



○¹ = widely woven fabric up to a max. arm length of 300 cm; not possible in those dimensions that require a rolltex bearing

•² = valance shape 1 (please refer to the section "Fabric Collection")

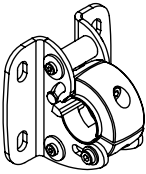
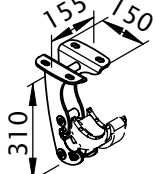
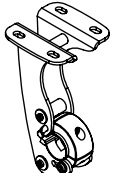


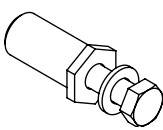
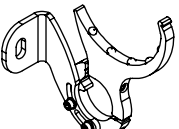
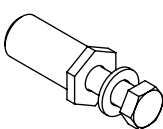
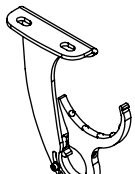
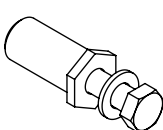
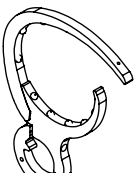
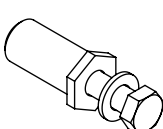
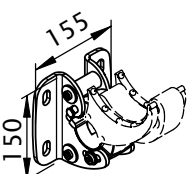
Definition of extension: The nominal extension is measured with the awning extended at a pitch of approx. 15° from the wall over the cover to the leading edge of the front profile. The extension tolerance is -40 mm / +40 mm

Extension when using a motor takes approximately 12 seconds per metre.

Coupled folding-arm awnings are not available.

frame colours		
	V4A brushed finish stainless steel	•
	non-standard RAL colour	-

fixings and accessories

 <p>744341</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly Face fixture bracket assembly</p>	 <p>746771</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket assembly for rolltex bearing</p>
 <p>745791</p>	<p>Top fixture bracket assembly Top fixture bracket assembly</p>	 <p>746781</p>	<p>Eaves fixture bracket assembly for rolltex bearing</p>
 <p>745851</p>	<p>eaves timber bracket assembly</p>	 <p>753891</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 12 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>746331</p>	<p>coverboard support assembly with wall bracket</p>	 <p>754901</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 10 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>746341</p>	<p>coverboard support assembly with top fixture bracket</p>	 <p>754911</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 12 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>725461</p>	<p>Storm protection clip</p>	 <p>754921</p>	<p>reducing bolt assembly M 16 - M 10 / SW 27 50mm length</p> <p>(please refer to "Technical Information")</p>
 <p>746761</p>	<p>Face fixture bracket assembly for rolltex bearing</p>		

. = Please insert the RAL No.
(please refer to the section on "Coatings")

Face fixture

Pull-out forces, fixture types and the no. of fixture points

Concrete (B25)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1085	A	1220	A	1355	A	1490	A	1625	A	1765	A	1900	A	2035	A	2170
250 cm	---		A	1730	A	1925	A	2115	A	2310	A	2505	A	2700	A	2895	A	3440
300 cm	---		---		A	2560	A	2825	A	3085	A	3350	A	4035	A	4335	A	4640
350 cm	---		---		---		A	3670	A	4010	A	4875	A	5265	A	5660	---	

Clay brick (MZ12)/ lime sand brick (KS12)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1085	A	1220	B	675	B	745	B	815	B	880	B	950	B	1015	B	1085
250 cm	---		B	865	B	960	B	1060	B	1155	C	865	C	930	C	1000	C	1185
300 cm	---		---		C	885	C	975	C	1065	C	1155	D	1155	D	845	D	905
350 cm	---		---		---		D	715	D	780	D	950	D	950	D	1105	---	

Perforated brick (Hlz12) / perforated sandlime brick (KSL12)

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	B	540	B	610	B	675	B	745	B	815	B	880	B	950	C	700	C	750
250 cm	---		B	865	B	960	C	730	C	795	C	865	C	930	C	1000	D	670
300 cm	---		---		C	885	C	975	D	600	D	655	D	785	D	845	D	905
350 cm	---		---		---		D	715	D	780	D	950	D	1000	---	1100	---	

Aerated concrete (PB2)

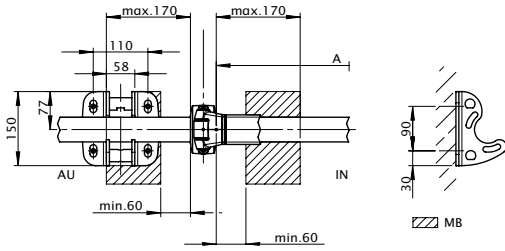
H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1085	A	1220	B	675	B	745	B	815	B	880	B	950	B	1015	B	1085
250 cm	---		B	865	B	960	B	1060	B	1155	B	1255	E	930	E	1000	E	1085
300 cm	---		---		B	1280	E	975	E	1065	E	1155	F	985	F	1060	F	1130
350 cm	---		---		---		E	1265	F	980	F	1190	F	1285	---	1380	---	

M = overall awning width
H = extension
P = fixture combination
FB = pull-out force per fixing point

Face fixture

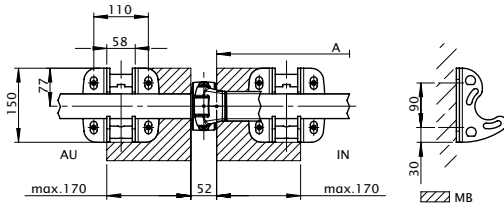
Pull-out forces, fixture types and the no. of fixture points

Fixture type A



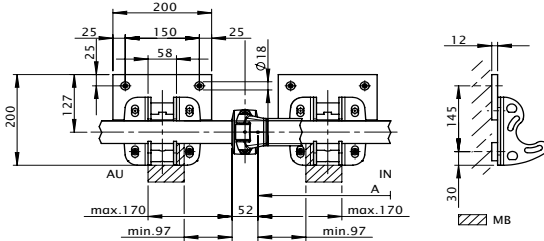
P (A)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	8	8	8	8	8	9	12	12	12
250	---	8	8	8	8	9	12	12	12
300	---	---	8	8	8	9	12	12	12
350	---	---	---	8	8	9	12	12	---

Fixture type B



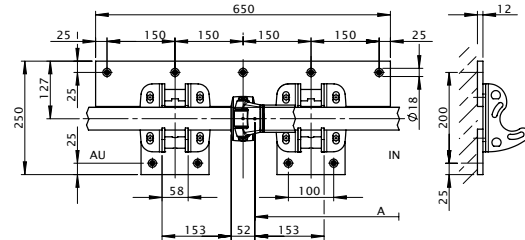
P (B)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

Fixture type C



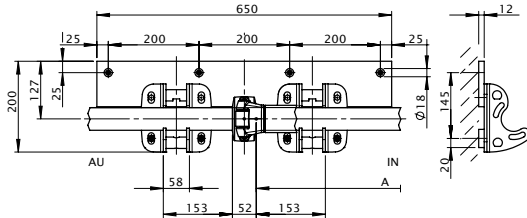
P (C)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

Fixture type D



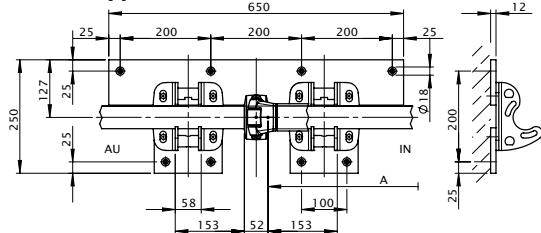
P (D)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	2 2
250	---	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	2 2
300	---	---	1 8	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	2 2
350	---	---	---	1 8	1 8	1 9	2 2	2 2	---

Fixture type E



P (E)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

Fixture type F



P (F)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
250	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
300	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	2 0
350	---	---	---	1 6	1 6	1 7	2 0	2 0	---

dimensions in mm

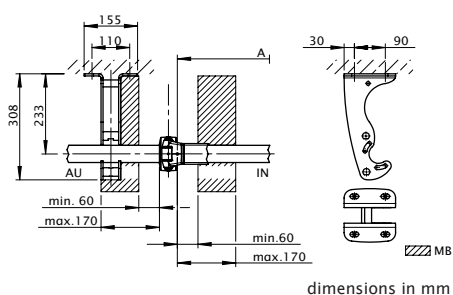
- P = fixture combination
- BM = no. of fixing points
- H = extension
- M = overall awning width
- AU = exterior
- IN = interior
- MB = bracket range
- A = arm position

Top fixture

Pull-out forces, fixture types and the no. of fixture points

H [cm]	M [cm]																	
	250		300		350		400		450		500		550		600		650	
	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]	P	FB [N]
200 cm	A	1145	A	1295	A	1440	A	1590	A	1740	A	1890	A	2035	A	2185	A	2335
250 cm	---		A	1805	A	2010	A	2215	A	2425	A	2630	A	2840	A	3045	A	3600
300 cm	---		---		A	2650	A	2925	A	3200	A	3475	A	4170	A	4485	A	4800
350 cm	---		---		---		A	3770	A	4120	A	5000	A	5405	A	5810	---	

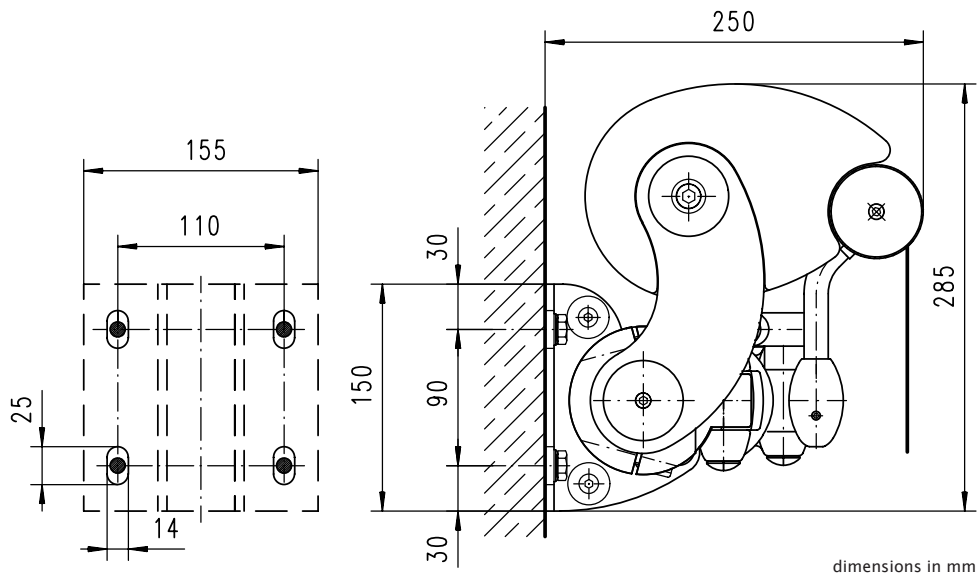
Fixture type A



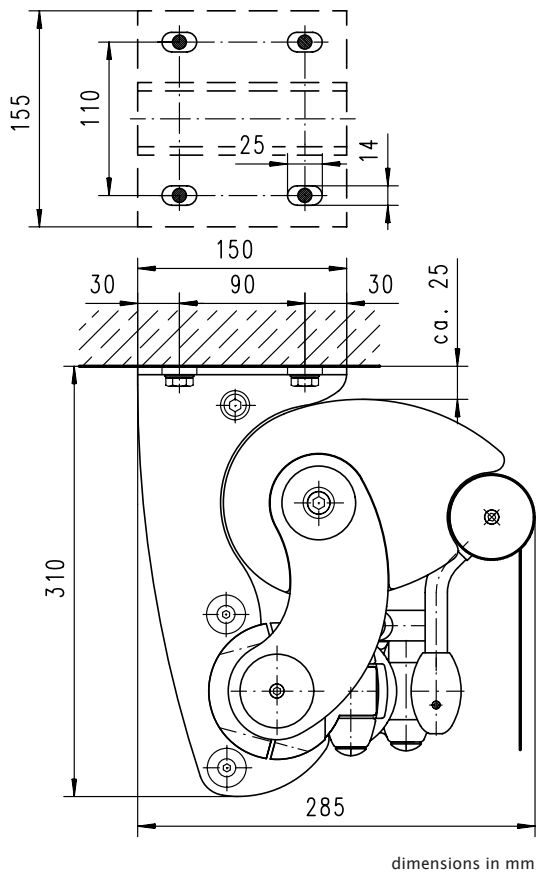
P (A)									
BM									
H [cm]	M [cm]								
	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650
200	8	8	8	8	8	10	12	12	12
250	---	8	8	8	8	10	12	12	12
300	---	---	8	8	8	10	12	12	12
350	---	---	---	8	8	10	12	12	---

M = overall awning width
 H = extension
 P = fixture combination
 FB = pull-out force per fixing point
 BM = no. of fixing points
 AU = exterior
 IN = interior
 MB = bracket range
 A = arm position

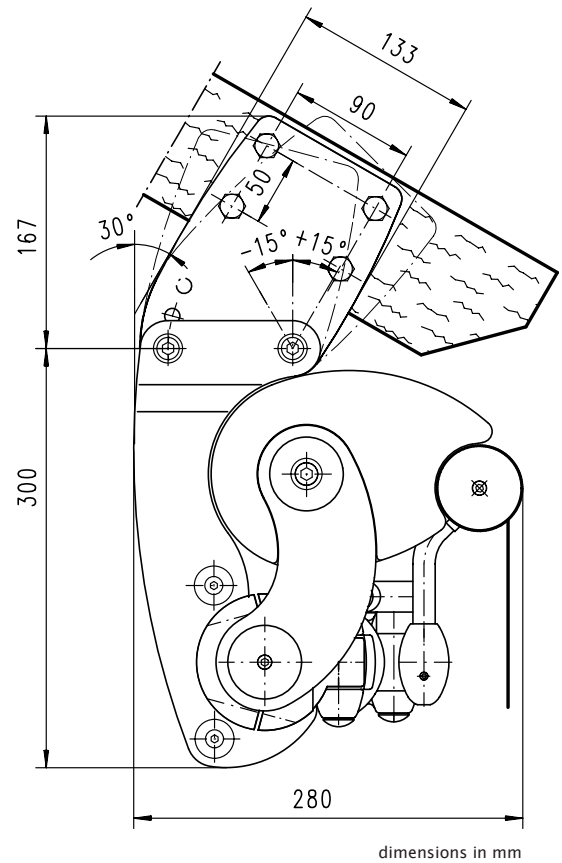
Face fixture



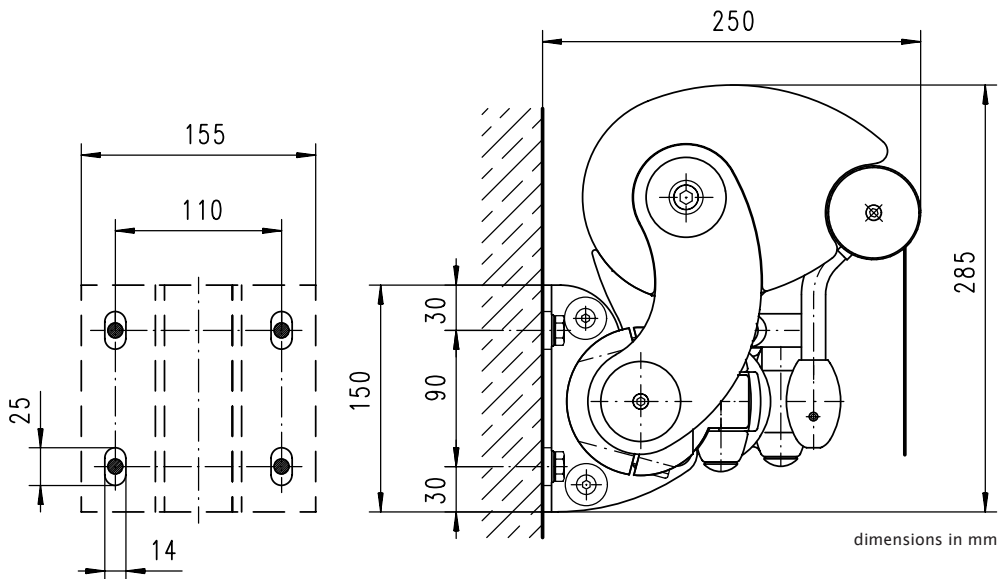
Top fixture



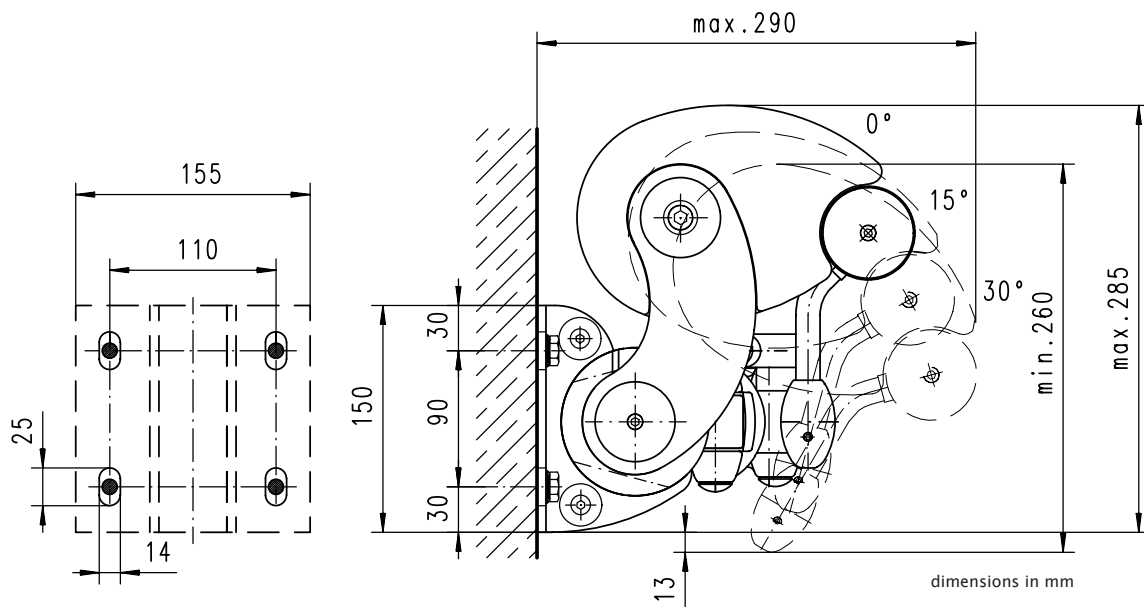
Eaves/Roof timber fixture



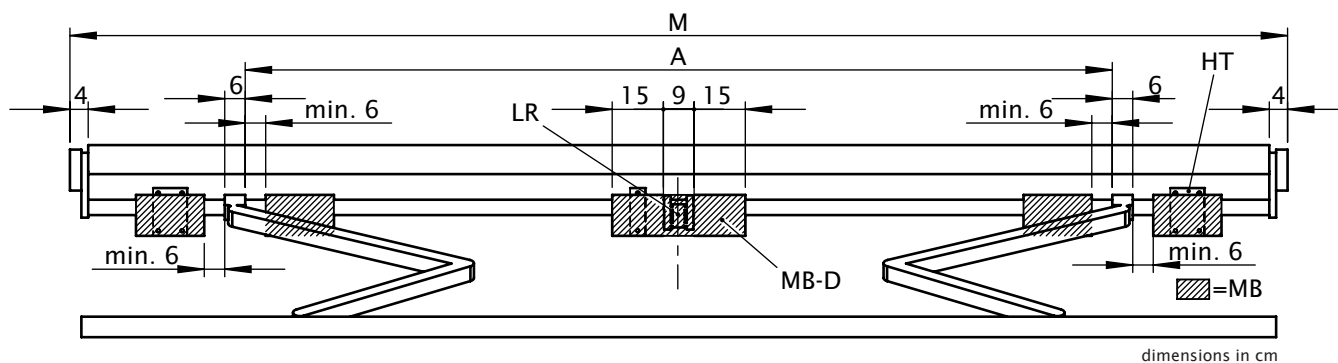
Face fixture with coverboard clip



dimensions at different pitches



Bracket range for awnings with 2 folding arms



M [cm]	SB ZB	250 236-250	300 251-300	350 301-350	400 351-400	450 401-450	500 451-500	550 501-550	600 551-600	650 601-650
		A [cm]								
H [cm]	200	214 ▲	229	262	292	332	372	407	442	472
	250	---	264 ▲	279	292	332	372	407	442	472
	300	---	---	314 ▲	329	332	372	407	442	472
	350	---	---	---	364 ▲	379	387	407	442	---
W	HT BHT	155 mm	2				2	3		
		+ DS	---				1	---		
DE	HT BHT	155 mm	2				2	3		
		+ DS	---				1	---		
DA	HT	2				3	3			

dimensions in cm

▲ = Note the minimum widths! In the case of small awnings the brackets can only be fitted inside the arms denoted by measurement A.

- M = overall awning width
- A = arm position
- HT = bracket
- MB = bracket range
- SB = standard width
- ZB = intermediate width
- H = extension
- W = face fixture
- HT | BHT = bracket quantity | width
- DA = Eaves/roof timber fixture
- DE = top fixture
- DS = Coverboard clip with bracket
- MB-D = Range in which the coverboard support clip should be fitted (depends on the width)
- LR = Rolltex bearing with bracket is always situated under the central seam (depends on the width)

If the brackets cannot be positioned in accordance with this table, make sure the actual measurements are noted on the order form!

safe · timeless · beautiful



Photos SCALA

***markilux* RS 8000**

The sturdy support structure for large solar shading systems

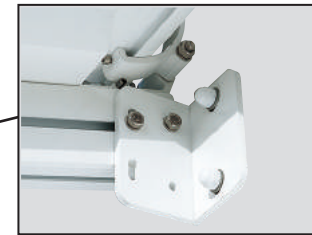


markilux *RS 8000*

The sturdy support structure for large solar shading systems

- technical highlights**
- sturdy extruded aluminium profiles give stability even at large extensions of up to 700 cm
 - gusset and foot plates made of steel - galvanized and powder coated for long-lasting attractiveness
 - for large areas, more than one field can be coupled

- optional accessories**
- top and bottom gutters provide water drainage from the side of the cover
 - profiles are also available in special RAL colours
 - gutter for water drainage at the front profile



face fixture
0° - 30° possible



coupling point with top
and bottom gutters
optionally available
above and below the
guide tracks



optionally
with gutter

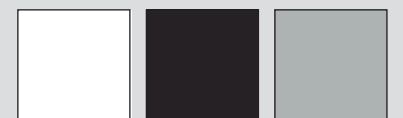


footplate



top and bottom gutters
optionally available
above and below the
guide tracks

RAL colours:



safe · timeless · beautiful



***markilux* RS 8000**

The stabile support structure for large solar shading systems






dimensions and configuration options

Single field (overall width = dimension between fixture points + 8 cm)

		dimension between fixture points										
		150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500 ⁽¹⁵⁾	550 ⁽¹⁵⁾	600 ⁽¹⁵⁾	650 ⁽¹⁵⁾
		74 - 150	151 - 200	201 - 250	251 - 300	301 - 350	351 - 400	401 - 450	451 - 500	501 - 550	551 - 600	601 - 650
overall width		+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6
extension	150											
	200											
	250											
	300											
	350											
	400											
	450											
	500											
	550											
	600											
	650											
700												

additional field (overall width of multiple units = dimension between fixture points of single field + dimension between points of additional field + 8 cm)

		dimension between fixture points										
		150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500 ⁽¹⁵⁾	550	600	650
		74 - 150	151 - 200	201 - 250	251 - 300	301 - 350	351 - 400	401 - 450	451 - 500	501 - 550	551 - 600	601 - 650
overall width		+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6	+6
extension	150											
	200											
	250											
	300											
	350											
	400											
	450											
	500											
	550											
	600											
	650											
700												





-  = available
-  = available, incl. 1 additional cross strut to make support of the cover support tube possible
-  = available, incl. 2 additional cross struts to make support of the cover support tubes possible

¹⁵⁾ from a field width of 451 cm, an additional central housing support is required.

The markilux 8000 frame system is supplied as a kit including bolts for affixing the markilux 8000. When ordering please use the order form templates for single, coupled and three-field units.

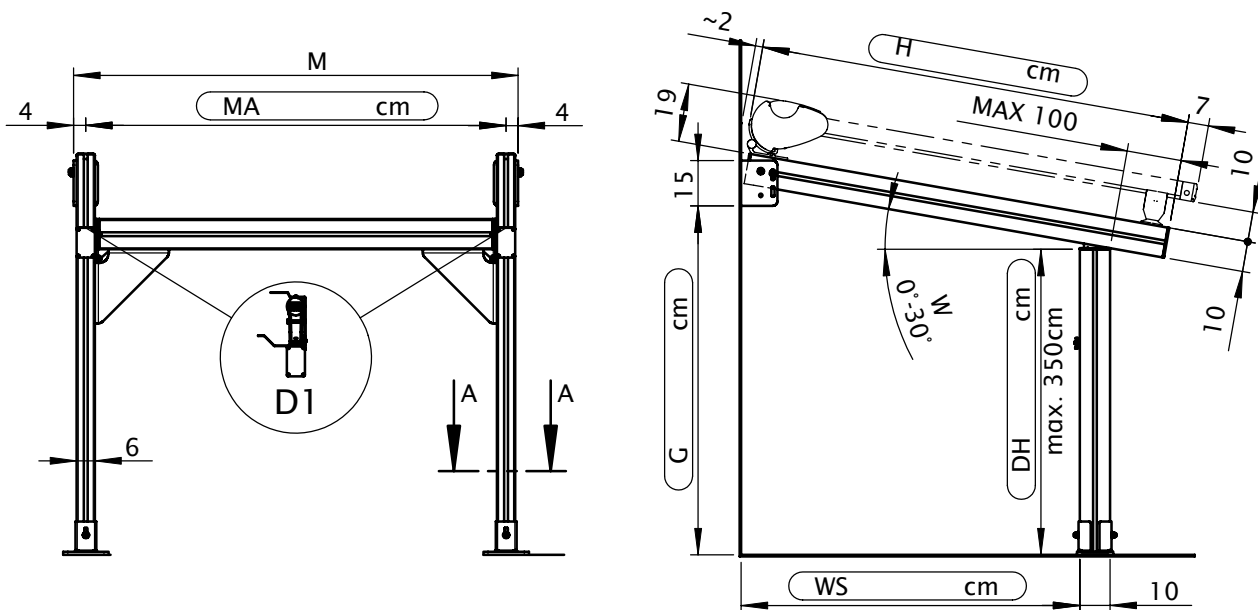
Top and bottom gutters for covering the gaps between cover and tracks at the side of the awning can be supplied on request for single, double and coupling tracks. From an extension of 300 cm they are supplied in sections which can be pushed together during the fixture process.

Front gutter: In addition to the top and bottom gutters, a front gutter to remove rain-water can be ordered if required (see diagram regarding fixture dimensions).

frame colours		
	RAL 9016 traffic white	•
	RAL 8019 grey brown	•
	RAL 9006 metallic aluminium	•
	non-standard RAL colour	○

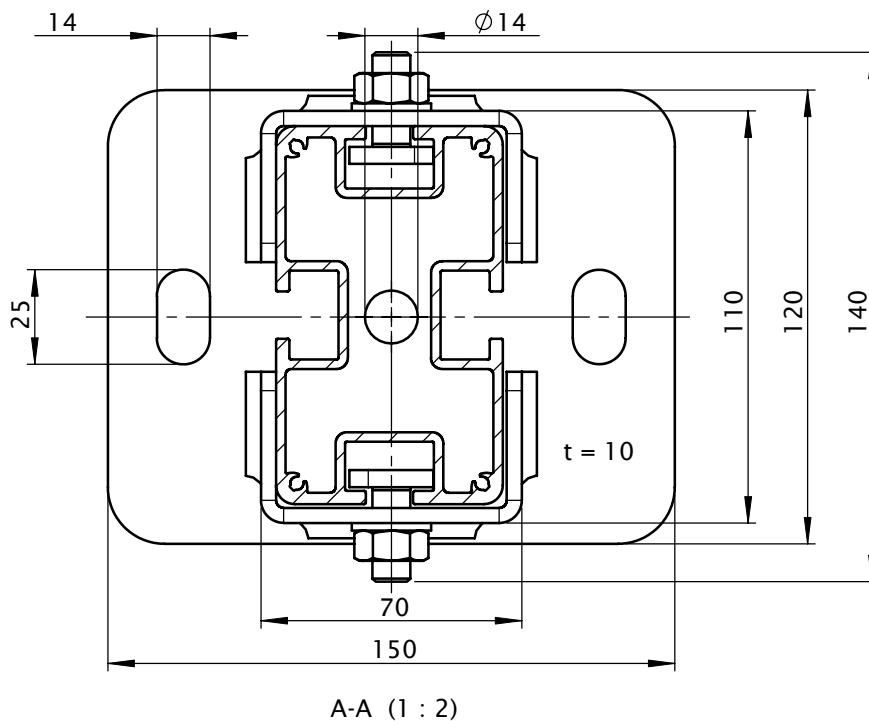
fixture dimensions

Dimensions single unit



dimensions in cm

Footplate: cross section A-A, dimensions single unit

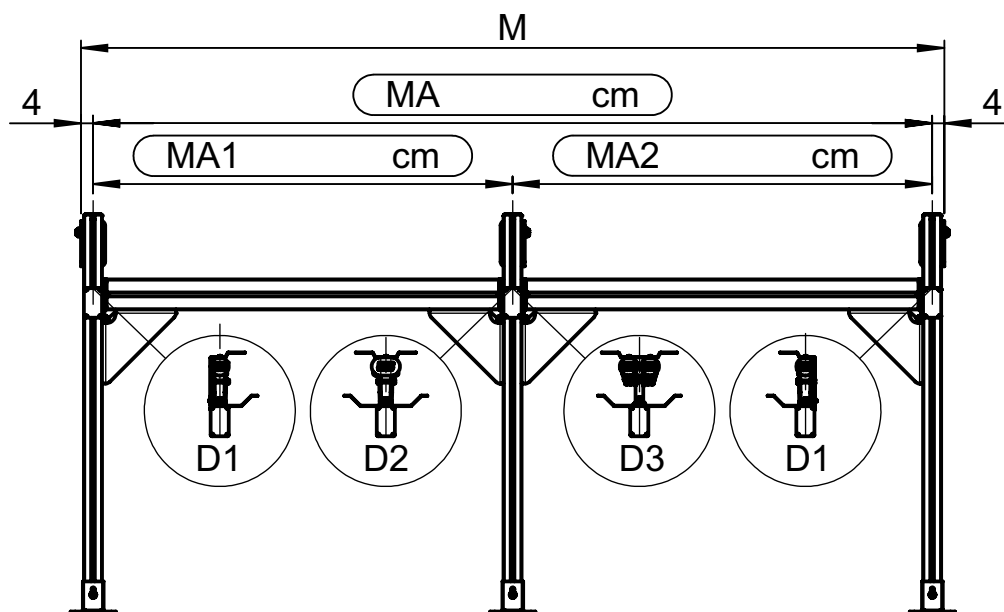


dimensions in mm

- M = overall awning width
- MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width = order width
- H = extension
- W = pitch
- G = fixture height
- DH = headroom
- WS = distance of support to wall
- D1 = top/bottom gutter for single guide track (optional)

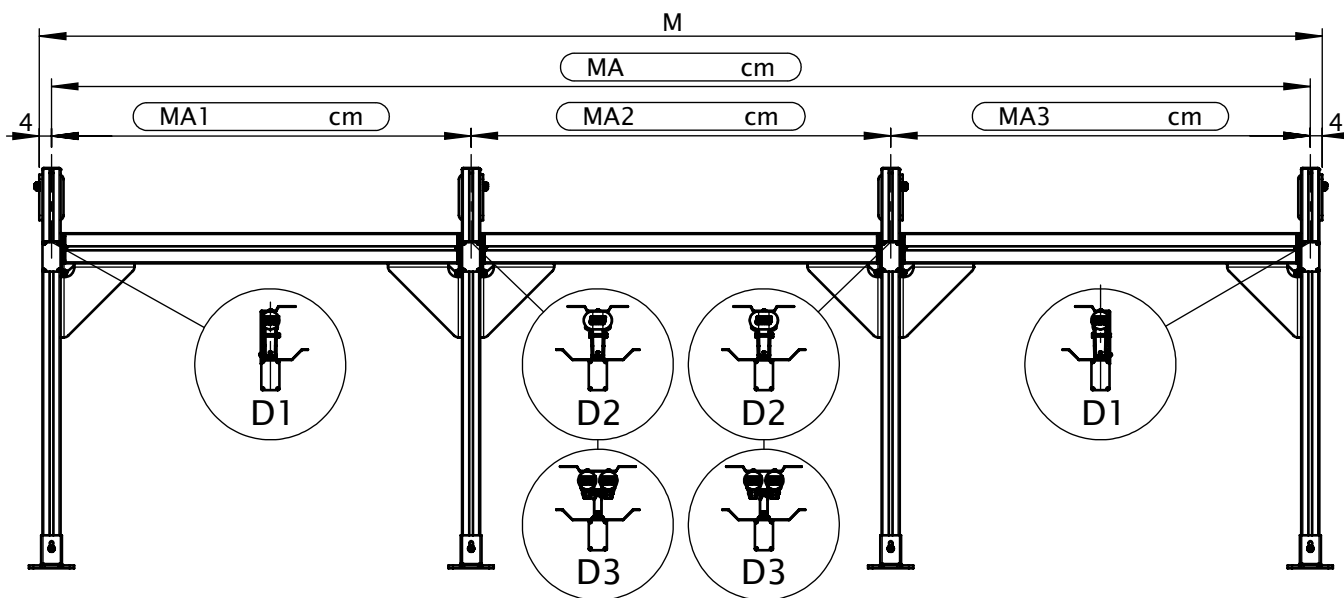
fixture dimensions

Dimensions of 2 coupled units



dimensions in cm

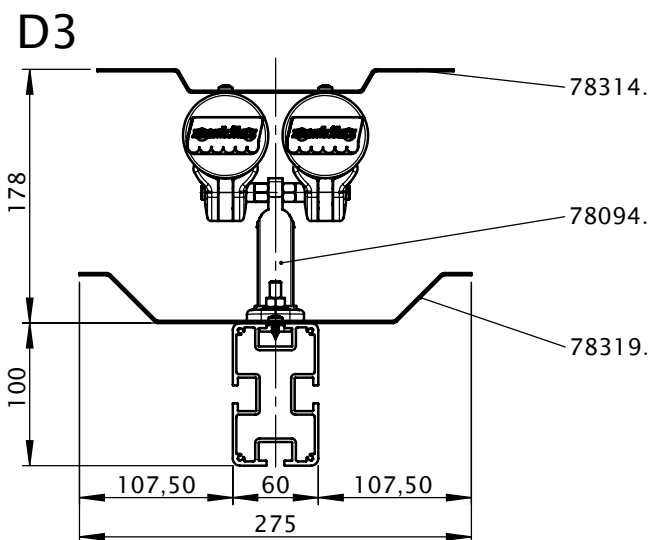
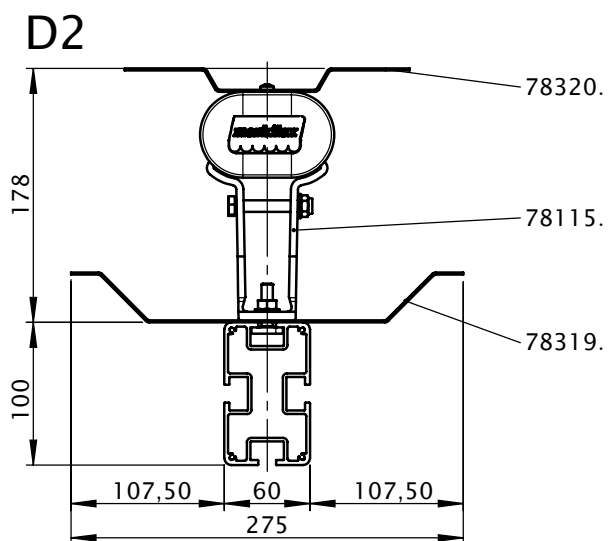
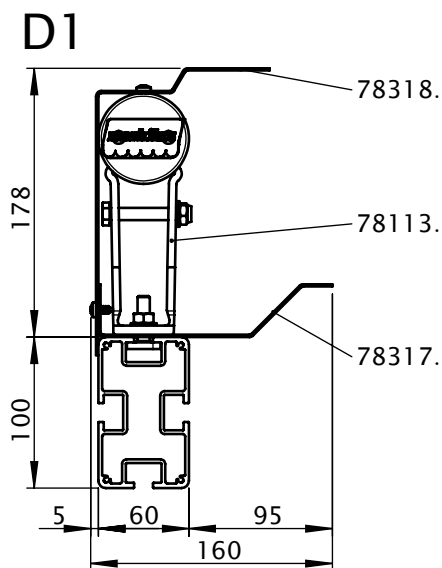
Dimensions of 3 coupled units



dimensions in cm

M = overall awning width
 MA = awning width between fixture points = fixture width
 $MA1$ = 1st section of the dimension between fixture points
 $MA2$ = 2nd section of the dimension between fixture points
 $MA3$ = 3rd section of the dimension between fixture points
 $D1$ = top/bottom gutter for single guide track (optional)
 $D2$ = top/bottom gutter for coupling guide track (optional)
 $D3$ = top/bottom gutter for double guide track (optional)

fixture dimensions

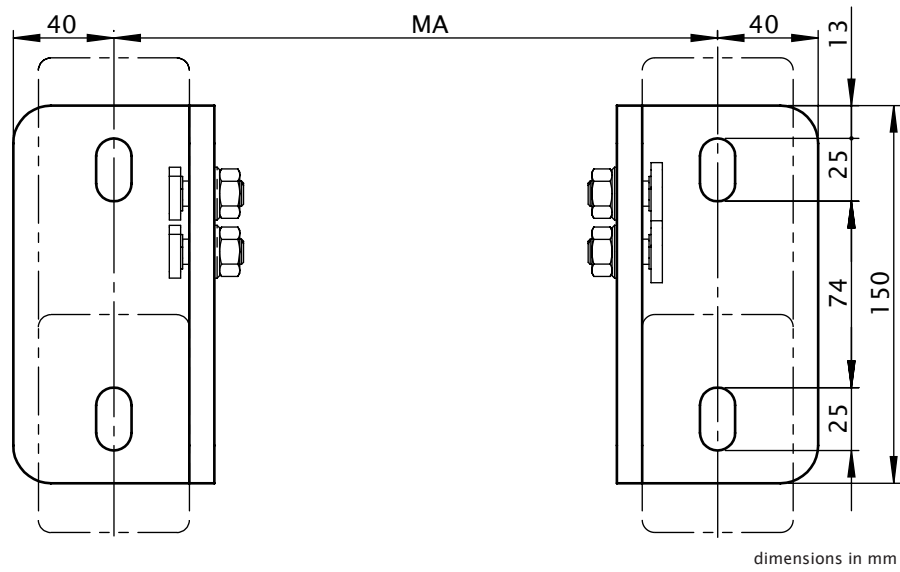


dimensions in mm

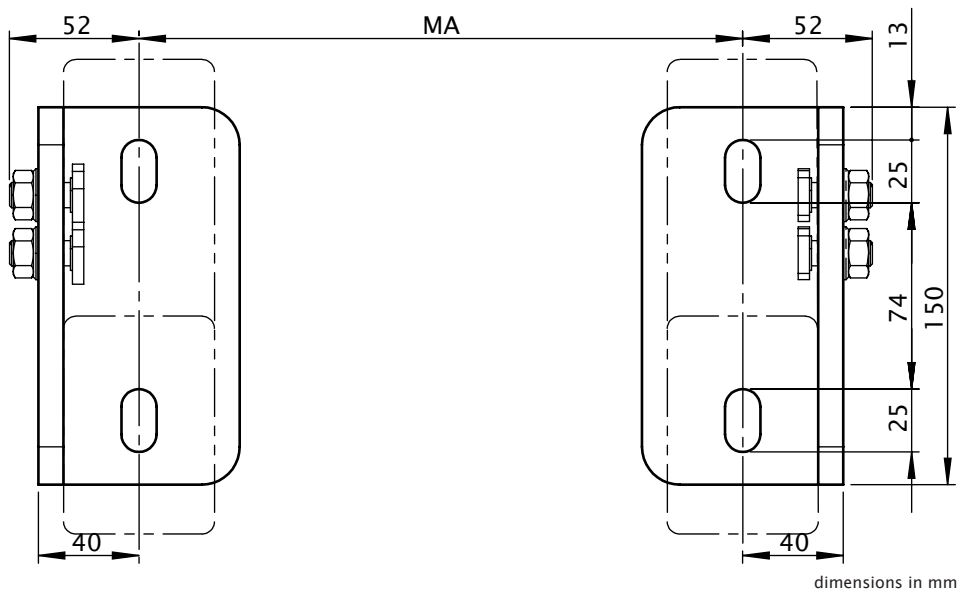
- D1 = top/bottom gutter for single guide track (optional)
- 78318.: top guttercover for single guide track (optional)
- 78317.: bottom gutter for single guide track (optional)
- 78113.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- D2 = top/bottom gutter for coupling guide track (optional)
- 78320.: top gutter for coupling guide track
- 78115.: up to an extension of 4000 mm 1 pc per track, from an extension of 4001 mm 2 pcs per track
- 78319.: bottom gutter for coupling track
- D3 = top/bottom gutter for double guide track (optional)
- 78314.: top gutter for 2 single guide tracks
- 78094.: double track bracket assembly markilux 8000

assembly dimensions wall bracket

fixture of the angled wall bracket inside



fixture of the angled wall bracket outside

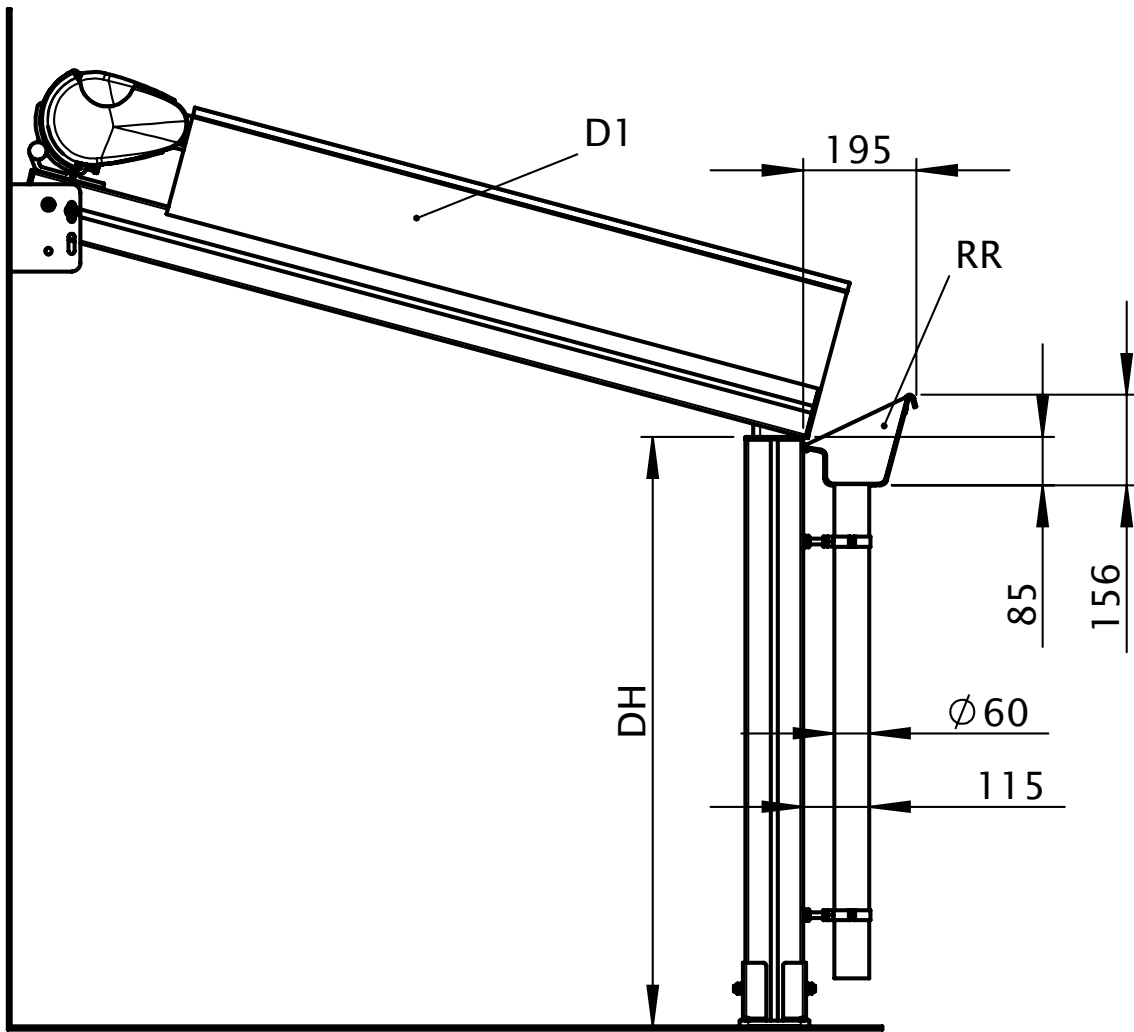


MA = awning width between fixture points = order width

markilux RS 8000

fixture dimensions

RS 8000 with gutter system (optional)



dimensions in mm

D1 = top/bottom gutter for single guide track (optional)
DH = headroom
RR = front gutter

По вопросам продаж и поддержки обращайтесь:

Архангельск (8182)63-90-72	Краснодар (861)203-40-90	Рязань (4912)46-61-64
Астана (7172)727-132	Красноярск (391)204-63-61	Самара (846)206-03-16
Белгород (4722)40-23-64	Курск (4712)77-13-04	Санкт-Петербург (812)309-46-40
Брянск (4832)59-03-52	Липецк (4742)52-20-81	Саратов (845)249-38-78
Владивосток (423)249-28-31	Магнитогорск (3519)55-03-13	Смоленск (4812)29-41-54
Волгоград (844)278-03-48	Москва (495)268-04-70	Сочи (862)225-72-31
Вологда (8172)26-41-59	Мурманск (8152)59-64-93	Ставрополь (8652)20-65-13
Воронеж (473)204-51-73	Набережные Челны (8552)20-53-41	Тверь (4822)63-31-35
Екатеринбург (343)384-55-89	Нижний Новгород (831)429-08-12	Томск (3822)98-41-53
Иваново (4932)77-34-06	Новокузнецк (3843)20-46-81	Тула (4872)74-02-29
Ижевск (3412)26-03-58	Новосибирск (383)227-86-73	Тюмень (3452)66-21-18
Казань (843)206-01-48	Орел (4862)44-53-42	Ульяновск (8422)24-23-59
Калининград (4012)72-03-81	Оренбург (3532)37-68-04	Уфа (347)229-48-12
Калуга (4842)92-23-67	Пенза (8412)22-31-16	Челябинск (351)202-03-61
Кемерово (3842)65-04-62	Пермь (342)205-81-47	Череповец (8202)49-02-64
Киров (8332)68-02-04	Ростов-на-Дону (863)308-18-15	Ярославль (4852)69-52-93

Единый адрес: mxr@nt-rt.ru **Веб-сайт:** www.markilux.nt-rt.ru